

Panasonic®

PC Programming Manual

Pure IP-PBX



Model No. **KX-NS1000**

Thank you for purchasing this Panasonic product.
Please read this manual carefully before using this product and save this manual for future use.
In particular, be sure to read "1.1.1 For Your Safety (Page 14)" before using this product.

KX-NS1000: PCMPR Software File Version 004.40000 or later

Introduction

About this Programming Manual

The PC Programming Manual is designed to serve as a system programming reference for the Panasonic Pure IP-PBX. It explains how to program this PBX using Web Maintenance Console.

The PC Programming Manual is divided into the following sections:

Section 1, Overview

Provides an overview of programming the PBX.

Section 2, Introduction of Web Maintenance Console

Explains the layout and menus of Web Maintenance Console.

Sections 3 – 28, Web Maintenance Console Operating Instructions

Serves as reference operating instructions when using Web Maintenance Console to program the PBX.

Section 29, Appendix

Provides a list of changes from previous software versions of the PBX.

Feature Programming References

Provides a list of all related programming items for each feature.

References Found in the PC Programming Manual

Programming Manual References

Related sections of the PC Programming Manual are listed for your reference.

Feature Manual References

The Feature Manual explains what the PBX can do, as well as how to obtain the most of its many features and facilities. Sections from the Feature Manual are listed throughout this manual for your reference.

Installation Manual References

The Installation Manual provides instructions detailing the installation and maintenance of the PBX. Sections from the Installation Manual are listed throughout this manual for your reference.

Links to Other Pages and Manuals

If you are viewing this manual with a PC, certain items are linked to different sections of this and other PBX manuals. Click on a link to jump to that section.

Linked items include:


- Installation Manual References
- PC Programming Manual References
- Feature Manual References

Trademarks

- Microsoft, Outlook, Internet Explorer, Windows and Windows Vista are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Intel and Intel Core are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries.
- Mozilla and Firefox are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation.

- All other trademarks identified herein are the property of their respective owners.
- Microsoft product screen shot(s) reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

Notice

- During a long programming session, it is highly recommended that you periodically save the system data to the Storage Memory Card. If the PBX undergoes a sudden power failure or if the system is reset for some reason, all the system data in RAM will be lost. However, if system data has been saved to the Storage Memory Card, it can be easily reloaded.
- To save the system data to the Storage Memory Card, (1) click the  button on the Home screen of Web Maintenance Console before resetting the PBX or turning off the power, or (2) logout from Web Maintenance Console so that the PBX automatically saves the system data.

NOTES

- The contents of this manual apply to PBXs with a certain software version, as indicated on the cover of this manual. To confirm the software version of your PBX, see **How do I confirm the software version of the PBX or installed cards?** in **Maintenance Console Software in 2.3 Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)**.
- Some optional hardware, software, and features are not available in some areas, or for some PBX models. Please consult your certified Panasonic dealer for more information.
- Product specifications, including text displayed by the software, are subject to change without notice.
- Operation of the KX-NTV series depends on the PBX software file version and the firmware version of the KX-NTV series.

Table of Contents

1	Overview	13
1.1	Introduction	14
1.1.1	For Your Safety	14
1.1.2	Introduction	17
1.1.3	Entering Characters	18
1.2	PC Programming	19
1.2.1	Starting Web Maintenance Console	19
1.2.2	PC Programming Using Off-line Mode	23
1.2.2.1	Editing and Printing Terminal Labels in Off-line Mode	28
1.2.3	PBX Configuration Types	29
1.2.3.1	One-look Networking Survivability	31
2	Introduction of Web Maintenance Console	33
2.1	Introduction	34
2.1.1	Web Maintenance Console Accounts	34
2.1.2	Access Levels	36
2.1.3	Logging in to Web Maintenance Console	40
2.1.4	Easy Setup Wizard	41
2.1.5	Software Interface	42
2.1.6	Card Status	47
2.1.7	Extension Number Setting	48
2.2	Logout	50
2.3	Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)	51
3	Web Maintenance Console Home Screen	61
3.1	Home Screen	62
3.1.1	Home Screen—Add Site Wizard	66
4	Status	69
4.1	Status—Equipment Status	70
4.1.1	Status—Equipment Status—UPS	70
4.1.2	Status—Equipment Status—CS Information	71
4.1.3	Status—Equipment Status—PS Information	72
4.1.4	Status—Equipment Status—UM Port status	73
4.1.5	Status—Equipment Status—USB	74
5	System Control	75
5.1	System Control—Program Update	76
5.1.1	System Control—Program Update—Download Program File	78
5.1.2	System Control—Program Update—Update Program File	80
5.1.3	System Control—Program Update—Plug and Update	82
5.2	System Control—MOH	83
5.2.1	System Control—MOH—Install	83
5.2.2	System Control—MOH—Delete	84
5.2.3	System Control—MOH—Status / Backup	85
5.3	System Control—FAX Card	86
5.4	System Control—System Reset	87
5.5	System Control—System Shutdown	88
6	Tool	89
6.1	Tool—System Data Backup	90
6.1.1	Tool—System Data Backup—Backup to USB	90

6.1.2	Tool—System Data Backup—Backup to NAS	91
6.2	Tool—NDSS Link Data Clear	92
6.3	Tool—Call Pickup for My Group	93
6.4	Tool—Extension List View	94
6.5	Tool—Import	95
6.6	Tool—Export	100
6.7	Tool—Screen Customize	101
6.8	Tool—UM Data Backup	102
6.8.1	Tool—UM Data Backup—Manual Backup	103
6.8.2	Tool—UM Data Backup—Scheduled Backup	104
6.9	Tool—UM Data Restore	105
6.10	Tool—UM Backup History	107
6.11	Tool—DXDP All OUS	108
6.12	Tool—Contact information	109
6.13	Tool—UT Option Setting	110
6.14	Tool—URL Information	111
7	Utility	113
7.1	Utility—Diagnosis	114
7.1.1	Utility—Diagnosis—Card Diagnosis	114
7.1.2	Utility—Diagnosis—Ping	117
7.2	Utility—File	118
7.2.1	Utility—File—File Transfer PC to PBX	118
7.2.2	Utility—File—File Transfer PBX to PC	119
7.2.3	Utility—File—File View	120
7.2.4	Utility—File—File Delete	121
7.2.5	Utility—File—Message File Transfer PC to PBX	122
7.2.6	Utility—File—Message File Transfer PBX to PC	123
7.3	Utility—Log	124
7.3.1	Utility—Log—Error Log	124
7.3.2	Utility—Log—Syslog	127
7.3.3	Utility—Log—Web-MC Event Log	128
7.3.4	Utility—Log—UM System Log	129
7.4	Utility—Monitor/Trace	130
7.4.1	Utility—Monitor/Trace—ISDN/QSIG Protocol Trace	130
7.4.2	Utility—Monitor/Trace—V-IPGW16 Protocol Trace	131
7.4.3	Utility—Monitor/Trace—V-SIPGW16 Protocol Trace	132
7.4.4	Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—Air Sync Group	133
7.4.5	Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—LAN Sync Group	134
7.4.6	Utility—Monitor/Trace—Fax - Protocol Trace	136
7.4.7	Utility—Monitor/Trace—Fax - Task sequence Trace	137
7.4.8	Utility—Monitor/Trace—UM System Trace (Internal)	138
7.4.9	Utility—Monitor/Trace—T1 Signaling Bit Monitor	139
7.4.10	Utility—Monitor/Trace—T1 Line Trace	140
7.5	Utility—Report	141
7.5.1	Utility—Report—Digital Trunk Error Report	141
7.5.2	Utility—Report—IP Extension Statistical Information	142
7.5.3	Utility—Report—UM View Reports	143
7.5.4	Utility—Report—E-mail Report	146
7.5.5	Utility—Report—IP-CS Information	147
7.5.5.1	Utility—Report—IP-CS Information—IP-CS Statistical Information	147
7.5.5.2	Utility—Report—IP-CS Information—LAN Sync Information	148
7.5.5.3	Utility—Report—IP-CS Information—PS Call Disconnect Log	151
7.6	Utility—Activation Key Installation	152
7.7	Utility—Email Notification	153

7.7.1	Utility—Email Notification—Alert	153
7.7.2	Utility—Email Notification—System Analysis	155
7.7.3	Utility—Email Notification—Test Email	156
7.8	Utility—Command	157
7.8.1	Utility—Command—UM Command	157
7.8.2	Utility—Command—Router Command	157
7.9	Utility—UM – System Prompts Customization	158
7.10	Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording	160
7.10.1	Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Supervisor Setting	160
7.10.2	Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting	161
7.10.3	Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List	162
7.10.4	Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Maintenance	166
7.11	Utility—UM - System Maintenance	167
7.12	Utility—CS-Web Connection	168
7.13	Utility—Flash ROM ID Information	169
8	Users	171
8.1	Users—User Profiles	172
8.1.1	Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting	175
8.2	Users—Add User	181
8.2.1	Users—Add User—Single User	181
8.2.2	Users—Add User—Multiple Users	185
8.3	Users—Automatic Two-way Recording	186
8.3.1	Users—Automatic Two-way Recording—Edit a Recording	186
8.3.2	Users—Automatic Two-way Recording—Record List	187
8.4	Users—ICDG Management	188
8.4.1	Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor	188
8.4.2	Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report	192
8.4.3	Users—ICDG Management—ACD Scheduled Export	201
8.4.4	Users—ICDG Management—ACD Export History	202
9	PBX Configuration—[1] Configuration	203
9.1	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot	204
9.2	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary	208
9.3	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status	213
9.4	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property	217
9.5	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property	235
9.5.1	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main	235
9.5.2	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—FAX Card	278
9.5.3	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—NSVM	279
9.6	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property	283
9.7	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property	286
9.8	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property—Port Type View	288
9.9	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property	289
9.10	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Card Property	296
9.11	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property	297
9.12	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property	333
9.12.1	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property—GK Settings	350
9.12.2	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Shelf Property - Virtual IP Gateway—Hunt Pattern	351
9.13	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Port Property	353
9.14	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property	355
9.15	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property	360

9.16	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property	377
9.17	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property	379
9.18	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property	390
9.19	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property	394
9.20	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property	405
9.21	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property	408
9.22	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—SLC2 - Card Property	423
9.23	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—SLC2 - Port Property	427
9.24	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type	429
9.25	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port	437
9.26	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type	441
9.27	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port	452
9.28	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2	464
9.28.1	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2—Card Property - OPB3	466
9.29	PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—DOORPHONE Card—Card Property	468
9.30	PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station	470
9.31	PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option	474
9.32	PBX Configuration—[1-4] Configuration—Clock Priority	476
9.33	PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource	477
9.33.1	PBX Configuration—[1-5-1] Configuration—DSP Resource—Setting	477
9.33.1.1	PBX Configuration—[1-5-1] Configuration—DSP Resource—Setting—DSP Resource Advisor	481
9.33.2	PBX Configuration—[1-5-2] Configuration—DSP Resource—Usage	482
10	PBX Configuration—[2] System	483
10.1	PBX Configuration—[2-1] System—Date & Time	484
10.1.1	PBX Configuration—[2-1-1] System—Date & Time—Date & Time Setting	484
10.1.2	PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving	485
10.1.2.1	PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving—Daylight Saving	488
10.2	PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM	490
10.3	PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters	492
10.4	PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table	513
10.4.1	PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table—Time Setting	513
10.5	PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table	516
10.6	PBX Configuration—[2-6] System—Numbering Plan	519
10.6.1	PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main	519
10.6.2	PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial	549
10.6.3	PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature	551
10.7	PBX Configuration—[2-7] System—Class of Service	555
10.7.1	PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings	555
10.7.2	PBX Configuration—[2-7-2] System—Class of Service—External Call Block	574
10.7.3	PBX Configuration—[2-7-3] System—Class of Service—Internal Call Block	575
10.8	PBX Configuration—[2-8] System—Ring Tone Patterns	576
10.8.1	PBX Configuration—[2-8-1] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO	576
10.8.2	PBX Configuration—[2-8-2] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from DOORPHONE	577
10.8.3	PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others	578
10.9	PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options	581
10.10	PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings	614
10.11	PBX Configuration—[2-11] System—Audio Gain	618
10.11.1	PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH	618

10.11.2	PBX Configuration—[2-11-2] System—Audio Gain—Card	621
11	PBX Configuration—[3] Group	623
11.1	PBX Configuration—[3-1] Group—Trunk Group	624
11.1.1	PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings	624
11.1.2	PBX Configuration—[3-1-2] Group—Trunk Group—Local Access Priority	630
11.1.3	PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification	631
11.1.4	PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Trunk Group—Dialing Plan	637
11.1.4.1	PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Dialing Plan—Auto Assign	639
11.2	PBX Configuration—[3-2] Group—User Group	640
11.3	PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group	642
11.3.1	PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group—All Setting	644
11.4	PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group	646
11.4.1	PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group—All Setting	648
11.4.2	PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group—External Pager	650
11.5	PBX Configuration—[3-5] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group	651
11.5.1	PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings	651
11.5.1.1	PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List	666
11.5.2	PBX Configuration—[3-5-2] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table	669
11.5.3	PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous	670
11.5.4	PBX Configuration—[3-5-4] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—ACD Supervisor	676
11.6	PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group	677
11.6.1	PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group—Member List	679
11.7	PBX Configuration—[3-7] Group—UM Group	680
11.7.1	PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings	680
11.7.2	PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings	683
11.7.2.1	PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings—Member List	685
11.8	PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group	687
11.8.1	PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group—Member List	689
11.9	PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group	691
11.9.1	PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group—Member List	693
11.10	PBX Configuration—[3-10] Group—P2P Group	695
11.11	PBX Configuration—[3-11] Group—VM(DPT) Group	696
11.11.1	PBX Configuration—[3-11-1] Group—VM(DPT) Group—System Settings	696
11.11.2	PBX Configuration—[3-11-2] Group—VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings	697
11.11.2.1	PBX Configuration—[3-11-2] Group—VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Member List	698
11.12	PBX Configuration—[3-12] Group—VM(DTMF) Group	699
11.12.1	PBX Configuration—[3-12-1] Group—VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings	699
11.12.2	PBX Configuration—[3-12-2] Group—VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings	700
11.12.2.1	PBX Configuration—[3-12-2] Group—VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings—Member List	701
12	PBX Configuration—[4] Extension	703
12.1	PBX Configuration—[4-1] Extension—Wired Extension	704
12.1.1	PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings	704
12.1.1.1	PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate	738
12.1.2	PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND	741
12.1.3	PBX Configuration—[4-1-3] Extension—Wired Extension—Speed Dial	742

12.1.4	PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button	743
12.1.4.1	PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible button data copy	755
12.1.5	PBX Configuration—[4-1-5] Extension—Wired Extension—PF Button	756
12.1.6	PBX Configuration—[4-1-6] Extension—Wired Extension—NDSS Link Data - Send	757
12.1.7	PBX Configuration—[4-1-7] Extension—Wired Extension—CLIP ID Table	758
12.2	PBX Configuration—[4-2] Extension—Portable Station	759
12.2.1	PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings	759
12.2.1.1	PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate	790
12.2.2	PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND	793
12.2.3	PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button	794
12.2.3.1	PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible button data copy	804
12.2.4	PBX Configuration—[4-2-4] Extension—Portable Station—NDSS Link Data - Send	805
12.2.5	PBX Configuration—[4-2-5] Extension—Portable Station—CLIP ID Table	806
12.2.6	PBX Configuration—[4-2-6] Extension—Portable Station—Single CO Appearance	807
12.3	PBX Configuration—[4-3] Extension—DSS Console	808
13	PBX Configuration—[5] Optional Device	809
13.1	PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone	810
13.2	PBX Configuration—[5-2] Optional Device—External Pager	814
13.3	PBX Configuration—[5-3] Optional Device—Voice Message	816
13.3.1	PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System	816
13.3.2	PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message	821
13.4	PBX Configuration—[5-4] Optional Device—External Relay	824
13.5	PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor	826
14	PBX Configuration—[6] Feature	829
14.1	PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial	830
14.2	PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel	833
14.3	PBX Configuration—[6-3] Feature—Verification Code	836
14.4	PBX Configuration—[6-4] Feature—Second Dial Tone	839
14.5	PBX Configuration—[6-5] Feature—Absent Message	840
14.6	PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant	841
15	PBX Configuration—[7] TRS	845
15.1	PBX Configuration—[7-1] TRS—Denied Code	846
15.2	PBX Configuration—[7-2] TRS—Exception Code	847
15.3	PBX Configuration—[7-3] TRS—Special Carrier	848
15.4	PBX Configuration—[7-4] TRS—Emergency Dial	849
15.5	PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous	850
16	PBX Configuration—[8] ARS	853
16.1	PBX Configuration—[8-1] ARS—System Setting	854
16.2	PBX Configuration—[8-2] ARS—Leading Number	855
16.3	PBX Configuration—[8-3] ARS—Routing Plan Time	857
16.3.1	PBX Configuration—[8-3] ARS—Routing Plan Time—Time Setting	858
16.4	PBX Configuration—[8-4] ARS—Routing Plan Priority	860
16.5	PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier	861
16.6	PBX Configuration—[8-6] ARS—Leading Number Exception	865
16.7	PBX Configuration—[8-7] ARS—Authorization Code for TRG	866

17 PBX Configuration—[9] Private Network	867
17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table	868
17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission	872
17.3 PBX Configuration—[9-3] Private Network—Network Operator (VoIP)	876
17.4 PBX Configuration—[9-4] Private Network—NDSS Key Table	878
17.5 PBX Configuration—[9-5] Private Network—Centralized UM/VM Unit	880
18 PBX Configuration—[10] CO & Incoming Call	881
18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings	882
18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings	884
18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table	892
18.3.1 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration	896
18.3.2 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Name Generate	898
18.4 PBX Configuration—[10-5] CO & Incoming Call—Miscellaneous	901
19 PBX Configuration—[11] Maintenance	903
19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main	904
19.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization	920
19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization	920
19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization	925
19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting	929
19.3 PBX Configuration—[11-3] Maintenance—Power Failure Transfer	932
20 UM Configuration—[1] Mailbox Settings	933
20.1 UM Configuration—[1] Mailbox Settings	934
20.1.1 UM Configuration—[1-1] Mailbox Settings—Quick Setting	934
20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting	936
20.1.3 UM Configuration—[1-3] Mailbox Settings—Auto Configuration	973
21 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service	975
21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service	976
22 UM Configuration—[3] UM Extension / Trunk Service	997
22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group	998
22.2 UM Configuration—[3-2] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Port Assignment	1001
23 UM Configuration—[4] Service Settings	1003
23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing	1004
23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters	1008
23.3 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service	1018
23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer	1020
23.3.2 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Date Control	1025
23.3.3 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Time Control	1027
23.3.4 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Day Control	1029
23.3.5 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Password	1031
23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table	1035
24 UM Configuration—[5] System Parameters	1041
24.1 UM Configuration—[5-1] System Parameters	1042

24.2	UM Configuration—[5-2] System Parameters—Extension Group	1044
24.3	UM Configuration—[5-3] System Parameters—System Caller Name Announcement	1046
24.4	UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters	1048
25	UM Configuration—[6] H/W Settings	1079
25.1	UM Configuration—[6] H/W Settings	1080
26	UM Configuration—[7] System Security	1083
26.1	UM Configuration—[7] System Security	1084
27	Router Configuration	1089
27.1	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1] Router Information	1090
27.1.1	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-1] Router Information—Connection Status	1090
27.1.2	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-2] Router Information—PPPoE Status	1093
27.1.3	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status	1096
27.2	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2] WAN	1099
27.2.1	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings	1099
27.2.2	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-2] WAN—Network Monitor	1112
27.2.3	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-3] WAN—Protocol Bridge	1115
27.2.4	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-4] WAN—Dynamic DNS	1116
27.3	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3] LAN	1119
27.3.1	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4	1119
27.3.2	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server	1125
27.4	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-4] Routing	1129
27.5	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-5] DMZ	1131
27.6	Router Configuration—Setup—[1-6] MAC Address	1132
27.7	Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security	1133
27.8	Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering	1137
27.9	Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS	1148
27.10	Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec	1153
27.11	Router Configuration—VPN—[3-3] Pass Through	1175
27.12	Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service	1177
28	Network Service	1187
28.1	Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports	1188
28.2	Network Service—[2] Server Feature	1199
28.2.1	Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP	1199
28.2.2	Network Service—[2-2] Server Feature—FTP	1203
28.2.3	Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP	1205
28.2.4	Network Service—[2-5] Server Feature—NTP	1208
28.2.5	Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP	1209
28.2.6	Network Service—[2-7] Server Feature—IMAP4	1215
28.2.7	Network Service—[2-8] Server Feature—TELNET	1217
28.3	Network Service—[3] Client Feature	1219
28.3.1	Network Service—[3-1] Client Feature—FTP	1219
28.3.2	Network Service—[3-2] Client Feature—Syslog	1222
28.3.3	Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent	1223
28.4	Network Service—[4] Other	1228
28.4.1	Network Service—[4-1] Other—Security	1228
28.4.2	Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS	1229
29	Appendix	1233
29.1	Revision History	1234
29.1.1	PCMPR Software File Version 003.0xxxx	1234

Table of Contents

29.1.2	PCMPR Software File Version 003.2xxxx	1236
29.1.3	PCMPR Software File Version 004.0xxxx	1236
29.1.4	PCMPR Software File Version 004.1xxxx	1237
29.1.5	PCMPR Software File Version 004.2xxxx	1239
29.1.6	PCMPR Software File Version 004.3xxxx	1239
29.1.7	PCMPR Software File Version 004.4xxxx	1240
Feature Programming References		1241

Section 1

Overview

This section provides an overview of programming the PBX.

1.1 Introduction

1.1.1 For Your Safety

To prevent personal injury and/or damage to property, be sure to observe the following safety precautions. **The following symbols classify and describe the level of hazard and injury caused when this unit is operated or handled improperly.**



This notice means that misuse could result in death or serious injury.



This notice means that misuse could result in injury or damage to property.

The following types of symbols are used to classify and describe the type of instructions to be observed.



This symbol is used to alert users to a specific operating procedure that must not be performed.



This symbol is used to alert users to a specific operating procedure that must be followed in order to operate the unit safely.



WARNING



- Unplug the PBX from the AC outlet if it emits smoke, an abnormal smell or makes unusual noise. These conditions can cause fire or electric shock. Confirm that smoke has stopped and contact an authorized Panasonic Factory Service Center.



CAUTION



- Do not remove the Storage Memory Card while power is supplied to the PBX. Doing so may cause the PBX to fail to start when you try to restart the system.



- **To the Administrator or Installer regarding account passwords**
 1. Please provide all system passwords to the customer.
 2. To avoid unauthorized access and possible abuse of the PBX, keep the passwords secret, and inform the customer of the importance of the passwords, and the possible dangers if they become known to others.
 3. The PBX has no passwords set initially. For security, select an installer password as soon as the PBX system is installed at the site.
 4. Change the passwords periodically.
 5. It is strongly recommended that passwords of 10 numbers or characters be used for maximum protection against unauthorized access.
 6. If a User (User) account password is forgotten, it can be confirmed and/or changed by a User (Administrator) or Installer account. If a User (Administrator) account is forgotten, it can be confirmed and/or changed by the Installer account. For details, see **2.1.1 Web Maintenance Console Accounts**.

Note

For User (Administrator) accounts to change User (User) account passwords, the Installer account must use the Screen Customize tool to allow User (Administrator) accounts to view the **User—User Profiles** screen. For details, see the following sections:

- **6.7 Tool—Screen Customize**
- **8.1 Users—User Profiles**

If the Installer level password is forgotten, you must reset the PBX to its factory defaults and reprogram it. Therefore, we strongly recommend maintaining a backup of the system data. For more information on how to back up the system data, see the following sections:

- **6.1 Tool—System Data Backup**
- **6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup**

1.1.1 For Your Safety

- There is a risk that fraudulent telephone calls will be made if a third party discovers a personal identification number (PIN) (verification code PIN or extension PIN) of the PBX. The cost of such calls will be billed to the owner/renter of the PBX. To protect the PBX from this kind of fraudulent use, we strongly recommend:
 - a. Keeping PINs secret.
 - b. Selecting complex, random PINs that cannot be easily guessed.
 - c. Changing PINs frequently.

1.1.2 Introduction



These programming instructions are designed to serve as an overall system programming reference for the PBX. Each feature in the PBX has default settings that can be changed to customize the PBX to your requirements. These settings control the functions of the PBX, and changing them is referred to as "system programming".

Programming can be performed by system installers, on-site managers, and individual users. However, managers and individual users may only change a limited number of settings. For details, see **2.1.1 Web Maintenance Console Accounts**.

All features and settings of the PBX can be programmed through system programming with Web Maintenance Console. Starting Web Maintenance Console is described in **1.2 PC Programming**. Individual system programming items are described from **Section 3 Web Maintenance Console Home Screen**.

Programming Modes

There are two different modes available for programming using Web Maintenance Console:

- **On-line Mode**
On-line mode allows you to use Web Maintenance Console on a PC that is connected to the PBX to modify the system data and settings used by the PBX. Settings can be modified and results are displayed in real time. Modifications to settings change the information in the PBX's temporary memory (DRAM). To finalize the changes, you must either save the changes to the PBX's Storage Memory Card by clicking  or log out of Web Maintenance Console by clicking . For details, see **Web Maintenance Console Features** in **2.1.5 Software Interface**.
- **Off-line Mode**
Off-line mode allows you to connect to a version of Web Maintenance Console running on your PC. Using Off-line mode, you can create new system data files and make modifications to system data files stored on your PC, without being connected to the PBX. After you finish configuring settings, they can be saved and uploaded to the PBX, which will update the PBX's settings. For details, see **Uploading Programmed Settings to the PBX** in **1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode**.

1.1.3 Entering Characters

The characters on a white background below can be used when storing a name, message, password or other text entry data using a PC. The available characters vary according to the model of PBX.

Table 1 (Standard)

	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
20	SP	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	()	*	+	,	-	.	/	
30	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
40	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
50	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[/]	^	_
60	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
70	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{		}	~	DEL
80	€		,	f	„	...	†	‡	^	%	Š	≤	Œ		Ž	
90		‘	’	“	”	•	–	—	~	™	š	≥	œ		ž	ÿ
A0	<small>NBSP</small>	ı	¢	£	¤	¥	¦	§	¨	©	ª	«	¬	<small>SHY</small>	®	¯
B0	°	±	²	³	´	µ	¶	·	,	¹	º	»	¼	½	¾	¿
C0	À	Á	Â	Ã	Ä	Å	Æ	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í	Î	Ï
D0	Ð	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	×	Ø	Ù	Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	ß
E0	à	á	â	ã	ä	å	æ	ç	è	é	ê	ë	ì	í	î	ï
F0	ð	ñ	ò	ó	ô	õ	ö	÷	ø	ù	ú	û	ü	ý	þ	ÿ

1.2 PC Programming

1.2.1 Starting Web Maintenance Console

System programming, diagnosis and administration can be performed with a PC using Web Maintenance Console. Web Maintenance Console is accessed through a Web browser running on a networked PC. This section describes how to set up and access Web Maintenance Console.

System Requirements

Required Operating System

- Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business, Windows® 7, Windows 8, Windows 8 Professional, Windows 8.1 or Windows 8.1 Professional operating system

Note

In Windows 8 / 8.1 and Windows 8 / 8.1 Professional, Web Maintenance Console runs only in desktop mode. It is not available from the Windows 8 / 8.1 Start screen.

Recommended Display Settings

- Screen resolution: XGA (1024 × 768)
- DPI setting: Normal size (96 DPI)

Supported Browsers for use with Web Maintenance Console

- Windows Internet Explorer® 8
 - Windows Internet Explorer 9
 - Windows Internet Explorer 10^{*1}
 - Windows Internet Explorer 11
 - Mozilla® Firefox® version 6 or later
- ^{*1} 64-bit Enhanced Protected Mode (EPM) is not supported.

Always apply the latest updates to your Web browser software. For details, refer to your Web browser's documentation. Only the browsers and browser versions listed above are supported for use with Web Maintenance Console.

Note

When using Windows Internet Explorer, there may be a delay when displaying some screens of Web Maintenance Console. A message may be displayed that reads "Stop running this script?". This message is automatically displayed when a script takes a long time to complete. If this message is displayed, click **No** to continue using Web Maintenance Console. If you click **Yes**, you will have to close the browser window for Web Maintenance Console and log in again. For information about disabling this prompt, refer to your Web browser's on-line support resources.

Browser Setting Requirements

The following functions must be enabled in the Web browser's settings to use Web Maintenance Console:

- Cookies
- JavaScript
- The ability to download files
- The display of animations
- The display of images

For details regarding the above settings, refer to your Web browser's documentation.

PC Specifications (for programming)

The following are recommended specifications for PCs used for programming. For details about programming in Off-line mode, see **1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode**.

	Recommended Specification
CPU	3.2 GHz Intel® Core™ 2 Duo processor or comparable CPU
RAM	2048 MB
Hard Disk	10 GB available space

Copyright for MD5

This software uses the Source Code of RSA Data Security, Inc. described in the RFC1321 (MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm).

Copyright (C) 1991-2, RSA Data Security, Inc. Created 1991. All rights reserved.

License to copy and use this software is granted provided that it is identified as the "RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm" in all material mentioning or referencing this software or this function.

License is also granted to make and use derivative works provided that such works are identified as "derived from the RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm" in all material mentioning or referencing the derived work.

RSA Data Security, Inc. makes no representations concerning either the merchantability of this software or the suitability of this software for any particular purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty of any kind.

These notices must be retained in any copies of any part of this documentation and/or software.

PC Connection (On-line Mode)

To connect to Web Maintenance Console in On-line mode, both the PC and the PBX must be connected. The connection can be made through a local area network (LAN), a virtual private network (VPN), or over the Internet. A PC can also be connected directly to the maintenance port of the PBX.

Note

- When connecting to Web Maintenance Console over the Internet, the use of an encrypted communication method, such as TLS, is strongly recommended. For details, contact your network's administrator.

Connecting to Web Maintenance Console (On-line Mode)

Below is the procedure for connecting to Web Maintenance Console to program in On-line mode:

1. Connect the PC to the PBX:

- Connect the PBX to a PC with the MNT port and access the PBX directly from the PC.
- Connect the PBX to a network with the LAN port and access the PBX from a PC in your LAN or VPN.
- Connect the PBX to a network with the LAN port and access the PBX from a PC using an Internet connection.

Notice

- When connecting the PC to the MNT port, if the PC is set to obtain the IP address automatically, the IP address of the PC will be set to an appropriate IP address to establish a connection to the

PBX. For more information about the connection procedure, refer to **5.2 PC Connection** in the Installation Manual.

2. Access Web Maintenance Console:

MNT Port connection:

Launch your Web browser and in the address bar, enter one of the following addresses exactly as shown:

- **223.0.0.1**
- or
- **http://kx-ns1000.**

Note

- If entering "**http://kx-ns1000.**", be sure to include the period at the end as shown.
- If connecting using 223.0.0.1 takes a long time, configure a static IP address for the PC.

LAN or VPN connection:

Launch your Web browser and input the IP address of the PBX followed by the Web Maintenance Console port number into the address bar. The input method will differ according to the PC's connection to the PBX. The default IP address for the LAN port of the PBX is 192.168.0.101, and the default Web Maintenance Console port number is 80. Accordingly, the address to enter to connect to the PBX for the first time will be as follows (enter the address exactly as shown):

http://192.168.0.101

Internet connection (TLS Connection):

When the PC is accessing the PBX from a connection over the Internet, the use of TLS is strongly recommended. When using a TLS encrypted connection, the default port is 443. The format of the address to enter to connect to the PBX using a TLS encrypted connection will be as follows:

https://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx:yyy

- "**xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx**" is the IP address of a device that can be accessed from the Internet, such as the IP address of a network router.
- "**yyy**" is a port number. The network router's port forwarding settings must be configured so that traffic arriving at port "yyy" is forwarded to the correct IP address and port of the PBX in the LAN.
- Port forwarding settings must specify the IP address and the port number of the network router ("**xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx:yyy**") to transfer the packets to the PBX in the LAN, so that the packets sent to the global IP address and specified port of the router will be transferred to the IP address and specified port of the PBX in the LAN.
- Note the usage of "https" instead of "http".
- If you connect to Web Maintenance Console using TLS, a security alert window is displayed. Follow the prompts to install a security certificate. The procedure may vary according to your browser.

Note

- The IP address and Web Maintenance Console port number for the PBX can be changed from their default values. If settings for the LAN port's IP address or port number have been forgotten, connect using the MNT port connection as described above and confirm the LAN port's IP address in **28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings**, and the port in **28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP**.
 - You can also connect to the PBX in On-line mode using the Off-line Web Maintenance Console Program Launcher. For details, see **Connecting in On-line Mode using the Program Launcher** in **1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode**.
- 3. The Web Maintenance Console login screen is displayed. For details about logging in, see 2.1.3 Logging in to Web Maintenance Console.**
- If this is the first time the PBX is accessed (i.e., it is in its initialized, factory default state), you must log in using the Installer level account. Once you log in, the Easy Setup Wizard will launch. For details, see **2.1.4 Easy Setup Wizard**.

1.2.1 Starting Web Maintenance Console

- If the PBX has been set up using the Easy Setup Wizard, PBX system programming can be performed. To perform programming, enter the login name and password according to your status and authorization level. For details about the differences between levels of authorization, see **2.1.1 Web Maintenance Console Accounts**.
4. After you successfully log in to Web Maintenance Console, the Home screen will be displayed and programming can be performed. For details about accessing the different features of Web Maintenance Console, See **2.1.5 Software Interface**.

Connecting to Web Maintenance Console (Off-line Mode)

To connect to Web Maintenance Console in Off-line mode, use the **New -Offline Mode** or **Open -Offline Mode** operations in the Off-line Web Maintenance Console program launcher. For details, refer to **1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode**.

1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode

PC Programming is performed by connecting to the PBX using Web Maintenance Console, which is also known as On-line mode. However, as certain programming requires installed cards to be set to out of service (OUS), or requires system settings to be changed, some programming cannot be performed while the PBX is in use. Off-line mode programming is performed using the Off-line version of Web Maintenance Console, which you install on your PC.

Off-line mode allows you to create new system data files and make modifications to system data files stored on your PC, without being connected to the PBX. The programming changes can be saved and then later uploaded to the PBX.

The following procedures outline how to install and use the Off-line Web Maintenance Console for Off-line mode programming.

Installation

Note

- Be sure to install and use the latest version of "Off-line WEB-Maintenance Console".
- Before beginning the installation of Off-line Web Maintenance Console, the following software must be installed on the PC:
 - Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0
 - Microsoft .NET Framework 4This software can be downloaded from Microsoft's online Download Center.
- To install or uninstall the software on a PC running Windows Vista Business, Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 8 Professional, Windows 8.1, or Windows 8.1 Professional, you must be logged in as a user in the "Administrators" group.

1. Copy the "Off-line WEB-Maintenance Console" setup file to your PC.
2. Double-click the setup file to run the installer.
3. Follow the on-screen instructions provided by the installation wizard.

The Program Launcher

After Off-line Web Maintenance Console has been installed, you can run the Program Launcher from the Windows Start menu.

Off-line Web Maintenance Console Program Launcher



Note

Off-line Web Maintenance Console cannot be used when the PBX Web Manager for Unified PC Maintenance Console (for KX-TDA/KX-TDE/KX-NCP PBXs) is running on the PC.

To disable the PBX Web Manager:

1. In the Unified PC Maintenance Console launcher, click **Option**→**PBX Web Manager**.
2. Deselect the **Enable Web Server** check box.
3. Click **OK**.

Starting a New System Data File

You can start a new session of PBX programming in Off-line mode. You can then program PBX settings in Off-line Web Maintenance Console and then save them to a file you can later upload to the PBX.

Note

Since selecting this option creates a blank system data file, uploading this file to the PBX will overwrite all previous settings. Use this function only when necessary.

To create a new system data file

1. In the Program Launcher, click **New -Offline Mode**. The Off-line Web Maintenance Console login screen will be displayed in your PC's Web browser. For details about the login screen, see **2.1.3 Logging in to Web Maintenance Console**.
2. Log in to Off-line Web Maintenance Console using the Installer level account and password to start the Easy Setup Wizard. For details, see **2.1.4 Easy Setup Wizard**.

To convert a KX-TDE/KX-NCP's system data file to KX-NS1000

KX-TDE/KX-NCP system data can be converted for use with the KX-NS1000 by using the Database Converter.

1. In the Program Launcher, click **Database Converter**. The Database Converter screen will be displayed in your PC.
For details, refer to **Converting KX-TDE or KX-NCP System Data for Use with the KX-NS1000** in **5.3 Starting Web Maintenance Console** in the Installation Manual.

Opening an Existing System Data File

This operation will load a PBX settings system data file from your PC for programming in Off-line mode. The system data file can be a file created earlier using Off-line Web Maintenance Console, or a system data file downloaded from a PBX. You can then program PBX settings using Off-line Web Maintenance Console and then save the settings to a file you can later upload to the PBX.

When you use the following procedure to open a system file created using a previous version of the KX-NS1000 software, a confirmation screen will be displayed asking whether you want to convert the system data to the latest software version. Click **Yes** to convert the data and proceed with Off-line programming.

Notice

Only system data created using software version 001.10000 or later can be converted this way. System data created using software version 001.00000 cannot be converted.

To open a system data file

1. In the Program Launcher, click **Open -Offline Mode**.
The Open dialog box will be displayed.
2. Navigate to the folder containing the system data file you want to open.
3. Select the file.
4. Click **Open**, and then click **OK**.
The file will be loaded and the Off-line Web Maintenance Console login screen will be displayed in your PC's Web browser. For details about the login screen, see **2.1.3 Logging in to Web Maintenance Console**.
5. Log in using an account name and password associated with the system data file that was loaded.

Note

User (User) level accounts cannot be used to log in to Off-line Web Maintenance Console. For details about account types, refer to **2.1.1 Web Maintenance Console Accounts**.

Connecting in On-line Mode using the Program Launcher

You can also use the Program Launcher to log in to Web Maintenance Console in On-line mode. You can save the IP address and port information for each PBX in a profile. This feature is useful when there are multiple PBXs in your network. For details about connecting to the PBX in On-line mode, see **Connecting to Web Maintenance Console (On-line Mode)** in **1.2.1 Starting Web Maintenance Console**.

To connect in On-line mode using the Program Launcher

1. In the Program Launcher, click **Connect -Online Mode**.
The Connection dialog box will be displayed.
2. Select a profile from the drop-down list, or enter the IP address and Port manually.
3. Click **Connect**.
The Web Maintenance Console login screen for connecting directly to the PBX in On-line mode will be displayed in your PC's Web browser. For details about the login screen, see **2.1.3 Logging in to Web Maintenance Console**.

Editing and Printing Terminal Labels

You can create and print key label sheets that match the Flexible Button settings and then use the labels on extensions. In the Program Launcher, click **Terminal Label Print**. The screen for editing and printing key labels will be displayed. For details, see **1.2.2.1 Editing and Printing Terminal Labels in Off-line Mode**.

Options

You can specify the display language of the Program Launcher, as well as set the web server port number for Off-line Web Maintenance Console. In the Program Launcher, click **Options** and change the settings as necessary.

Adding Additional Languages

Additional display language files may be made available. To add a display language not listed in the language selection menu, select **Additional language**, and then click **Browse** to specify the language file. After specifying a language file, click **OK** to change to the selected language.

VoIP Test Tool

Click the **VoIP Test Tool** button to launch the VoIP Test Tool. This tool is identical to the VoIP Test Tool included with the Unified PC Maintenance Console for KX-TDA/KX-TDE/KX-NCP PBXs.

IP Terminal Utility

Click the **IP Terminal** button to launch the IP Terminal setup utility. This utility is identical to the IP Terminal utility included with the Unified PC Maintenance Console for KX-TDA/KX-TDE/KX-NCP PBXs.

IP Trace File Converter

Click the **IP Trace File Converter** button to launch the **IP Trace File Converter** utility. This utility will convert locally-saved IP trace file data collected by the system utilities listed below into a format that can be analyzed by general packet analysis software tools.

- 7.4.2 Utility—Monitor/Trace—V-IPGW16 Protocol Trace
- 7.4.3 Utility—Monitor/Trace—V-SIPGW16 Protocol Trace

Others

Click this button to open the folder containing external applications. For example, the Import CSV Edit Tool can be used as an external application.

Programming in Off-line Mode

Once you have logged in to Off-line Web Maintenance Console, programming is very similar to On-line mode. The title bar will be colored differently from when in On-line mode:

When programming in On-line mode:



When programming in Off-line mode:




Some items are not programmable when in Off-line mode, and those items will be grayed out. Some tools and utilities are also not available in Off-line mode. For details, refer to **2.1.2 Access Levels**.


Notice

- In Off-line mode, changes made in **6.7 Tool—Screen Customize** will not be reflected in On-line mode. This is because these settings are not stored in the system data file (DCSYS).
- When you load the system data file to the PBX, you must install any required activation keys in On-line mode. Activation keys are required for mailboxes. Settings such as mailbox passwords will be cleared if the number of activation keys for mailboxes is insufficient.

Uploading Programmed Settings to the PBX

When programming in Off-line mode, clicking the  icon will open a save dialog box. Specify a location and file name for the system data file. This file can then be uploaded to the PBX in On-line mode using the "File Transfer PC to PBX" utility. For details, refer to **7.2.1 Utility—File—File Transfer PC to PBX**.

Notice

- If the PC running the Off-line Web Maintenance Console is shut down, the Web browser is closed, or the user logs out, any changes that have not been saved will be lost. Be sure to regularly save data while programming.
- When you upload a system setting file to the PBX, all existing settings on the PBX will be overwritten with the settings in the file, including settings you may not want to change. To change only specific settings in Off-line mode, follow the procedure below:
 1. Use the "File Transfer PBX to PC" utility in On-line mode to save a file with the PBX's current settings. For details, refer to **7.2.2 Utility—File—File Transfer PBX to PC**.
 2. Use the **Open -Offline Mode** command in the Program Launcher to load the PBX system file in Off-line mode.
For details, refer to **Opening an Existing System Data File** above.
 3. Perform the desired programming in Off-line mode, and then click the  icon to save the modified system settings to your PC.
 4. Log in to Web Maintenance Console in On-line mode, and then use the "File Transfer PC to PBX" utility to upload the modified data to the PBX.

1.2.2.1 Editing and Printing Terminal Labels in Off-line Mode

Follow the procedure below to print key label sheets for use with your system's extensions and DSS consoles.

1. In On-line mode, export PBX system data to your PC, and then open the exported data in Off-line mode.
 - a. In On-line mode, use the File Transfer PBX to PC utility to save your system's data and settings to your PC. For details, see **7.2.2 Utility—File—File Transfer PBX to PC**.
 - b. Use the Program Launcher to open the system data in Off-line mode. For details, see **Opening an Existing System Data File** in **1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode**.
2. In Off-line mode, export the key settings to a CSV file.
 - a. After logging in to Off-line Web Maintenance Console, access the screen from which key settings will be exported:
 - For extensions: **Setup** → **PBX Configuration** → **Extension** → **Wired Extension** → **Flexible Button**
 - For DSS consoles: **Setup** → **PBX Configuration** → **Extension** → **DSS Console**
 - b. Click **Export**, specify a location to save the flexible key settings data, and then click **OK**.

Note

The **Export** button is available only when in Off-line mode.

3. Open the exported CSV data in the Terminal Label Print utility, and then edit the label settings as necessary.
 - a. In the Program Launcher, click **Terminal Label Print**.
 - b. Select **Open**. Specify the exported CSV file in the dialog that is displayed, and then click **OK**.
 - c. Edit the following settings as necessary:

Label	Specifies the label that will be printed next to the corresponding button. (Max. 20 characters)
Color of Font	Specifies the color used for the label text for the corresponding button. Click Choose to select a color.
Color of Background	Specifies the color used for the label background for the corresponding button. Click Choose to select a color.
Font Size	Specifies the size of the font on the label for the corresponding button. (Size value range: 4–15)
Telephone Type	Specifies the model number of the telephone to determine the size and shape of the label template.

4. Once the settings have been configured, click **Key Label Print** on the settings screen. Follow the Key Label Print Wizard to print the key labels or to output the data as a PDF file.

1.2.3 PBX Configuration Types

One-look Network Configuration

Multiple KX-NS series PBXs can be connected together in a configuration called a One-look network. One KX-NS1000 PBX serves as the Master unit, and other KX-NS series PBXs connect to the Master unit as Slave units. Slave unit PBXs receive settings and operation instructions from the Master unit PBX. With this configuration, it is easy to make network-wide changes by performing programming at only one PBX.

One-look Network Data Types

The data that is set when programming a One-look network using Web Maintenance Console is divided into three categories: global data, local data, and connection data. The kind of data being programmed affects how the programming is performed.

Data Type	Description
Global Data	Global data is related to the function of the PBX network as a whole. These settings are unified network-wide, including extension and calling configurations.
Local Data	Local data is related to the settings and functions of each Slave unit PBX. Local data includes UM configuration settings and network settings.
Connection Data	Connection data includes setting information for connecting the Master unit to Slave units in the One-look network.

Details for Master units and Slave units are as follows:

Configuration Type	Description
Master Unit	<p>This is the central PBX of a One-look network of KX-NS1000 PBXs. All PBXs in a One-look network can be programmed by logging in to the Master unit via Web Maintenance Console. Both the global settings (settings that apply to all PBXs) and local settings (settings that apply only to a single Slave unit PBX) of the One-look network can be programmed in one session. Slave units can also be registered to the Master unit and then configured from the Master unit.</p> <p>If the Master unit is set to out of service (OUS) for maintenance or due to a problem, the One-look network cannot be used until the Master unit is returned to in service (INS) status.</p> <p>Note</p> <p>When a single KX-NS1000 is used in a stand-alone configuration or other networking configuration, for programming purposes it still must be set as the Master unit.</p>
Slave Unit	<p>Slave units receive programming information from the Master unit for all system-wide functions, such as extension information and call handling. Each Slave unit also contains local data programming settings, but these local settings are still specified using the Master unit. When you log in to a Slave unit, you may view all global data settings, but only that Slave unit's local data and connection data may be viewed. The only setting data that can be specified using a Slave unit is connection data.</p> <p>If a Slave unit is set to OUS, its resources cannot be used but otherwise the One-look network will still function. The resources of the OUS Slave unit may be used again when it is returned to INS status.</p>

Stand-alone and Other Networking Configurations

A KX-NS1000 PBX can be used as a single stand-alone unit, without connecting to other KX-NS1000 PBXs in a One-look network. Programming is still performed by logging in to the PBX using Web Maintenance Console. A KX-NS1000 PBX (including the Master unit of a One-look network) can also connect to other PBXs using standards such as H.323. For details about other networking configurations, refer to **14.1.5 One-look Network—IP Network Type Comparison** in the Feature Manual.

1.2.3.1 One-look Networking Survivability

A One-look network can be configured so that even if a site's main PBX fails or is otherwise disconnected from the network, operation of the One-look Network as a whole continues. One-look Networking Survivability provides the following features:

- **Backup Master mode**
A Slave unit can be designated as a Backup Master unit. When the Master unit goes offline, the Slave units will detect the change in status. The designated Slave unit will switch to Backup Master mode, and the other Slave units will use the Backup Master unit as the Master unit.
- **Isolated mode**
If no PBX is designated as the Backup Master unit, or if the Backup Master unit also goes offline, Slave units will operate in Isolated mode if they are set to do so. In Isolated mode, each PBX will provide service to the extensions registered to it and for the CO lines connected to it.
- **Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX**
If the unit to which an IP extension (e.g., IP-PT or SIP extension) is connected fails, the extension can automatically switch its connection to a secondary PBX.
- **UM Group Failover**
When a PBX goes offline, incoming calls routed to the UM group of the PBX can be automatically redirected to another PBX's UM group.

For more information about One-look Networking Survivability and programming required for each aspect of network survivability, refer to **14.1.6 ONE-LOOK NETWORKING SURVIVABILITY FEATURES** in the Feature Manual.

Section 2

Introduction of Web Maintenance Console

This section serves as reference operating instructions when using Web Maintenance Console to program the PBX.

2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 Web Maintenance Console Accounts

User account levels

Access to Web Maintenance Console requires a login name and password, which are assigned to accounts in the PBX. Also, access to Web Maintenance Console is controlled by different levels of authorization. The Installer level is the highest authorization level. There are also two levels for end users, Administrators and Users. The usage for each level and number of accounts available for each level are as follows:

Level	Description	Number of Accounts/Network
Installer	For dealers and system installers	1
User (Administrator)	For on-site managers	32
User (User)	For end users	Up to 1512 ^{*1}

*1 The total number of administrator and user accounts combined cannot exceed 1512.

Differences between user levels

- Installer**
 The installer level account is the highest authorization account of the three levels. This account level is to be used by dealers or system installers. All system programming settings are available, and this account is used for overall system installation and maintenance. The installer level can be used to program which menus in Web Maintenance Console are accessible by Administrator accounts.
- User (Administrator)**
 Administrator accounts are for general maintenance of users and user settings. This account level is used by on-site managers and network administrators. Administrator level accounts can use Web Maintenance Console to add users or program user settings.
 User (Administrator) accounts are intended for maintenance functions only. To manage their own PBX user settings, on-site managers and network administrators should create their own User (User) accounts for programming.
- User (User)**
 User accounts are for individual users of the PBX system. Users can use Web Maintenance Console to change their extension settings, speed dial settings, or other personal settings by accessing a limited number of pre-defined menus.

Note

User (User) accounts cannot be used when programming in Off-line mode. For details, refer to **1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode**.

Account Login Names and Passwords

Each account has a login name and password and are specified as follows. All account passwords are set in Web Maintenance Console (see **8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User**).

Level	Login Name	Password
Installer	INSTALLER	4-16 character password, using a-z, A-Z, and 0-9 (case sensitive). For an initialized PBX that has not yet been set up, the default Installer level password is "1234". You will be prompted to choose a new password for the Installer level account when the Easy Setup Wizard is run (see 2.1.4 Easy Setup Wizard).
Administrator	1-16 character login name, using a-z, A-Z, and 0-9 (case sensitive). Set during account creation. (see 8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User)	4-16 character password, using a-z, A-Z, and 0-9 (case sensitive). Set during account creation. (see 8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User)
User		

For more information about creating and managing end user accounts, see **Section 8 Users**.

CAUTION

To the Administrator or Installer regarding account passwords

1. Please provide all system passwords to the customer.
2. To avoid unauthorized access and possible abuse of the PBX, keep the passwords secret, and inform the customer of the importance of the passwords, and the possible dangers if they become known to others.
3. The PBX has no passwords set initially. For security, select an installer password as soon as the PBX system is installed at the site.
4. Change the passwords periodically.
5. It is strongly recommended that passwords of 10 numbers or characters be used for maximum protection against unauthorized access.
6. If a User (User) account password is forgotten, it can be confirmed and/or changed by a User (Administrator) or Installer account. If a User (Administrator) account is forgotten, it can be confirmed and/or changed by the Installer account. For details, see **2.1.1 Web Maintenance Console Accounts**.

Note

For User (Administrator) accounts to change User (User) account passwords, the Installer account must use the Screen Customize tool to allow User (Administrator) accounts to view the **User—User Profiles** screen. For details, see the following sections:

- **6.7 Tool—Screen Customize**
- **8.1 Users—User Profiles**

If the Installer level password is forgotten, you must reset the PBX to its factory defaults and reprogram it. Therefore, we strongly recommend maintaining a backup of the system data. For more information on how to back up the system data, see the following sections:

- **6.1 Tool—System Data Backup**
- **6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup**

2.1.2 Access Levels

Access to menu options within Web Maintenance Console is restricted depending on the level of the account and the current programming mode (see **Programming Modes** in **1.1.2 Introduction**). When a menu option is limited to certain access levels, this is noted in this manual in the initial description of that menu option, for example:

"This option is only available at Installer level."

The options available for each programming mode and access level are shown below.

The access levels are abbreviated as follows:

U: User (User); A: User (Administrator); I: Installer

Note

User (User) accounts cannot be used when programming in Off-line mode.

A check mark indicates that the menu option is available for that access level.

Home Screen

Menu Option	Off-line		On-line		
	A	I	U	A	I
Site Selection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Add Site		✓			✓
System Information	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Logout	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Tool

Menu Option	Off-line		On-line		
	A	I	U	A	I
System Data Backup—Backup to USB				✓	✓
System Data Backup—Backup to NAS				✓	✓
NDSS Link Data Clear					✓
Call Pickup for My Group		✓			✓
Extension List View	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Import→Feature - Speed Dial and Caller ID	✓	✓		✓	✓
Import→Incoming Call - DDI/DID Table		✓			✓
Import→ARS - Leading Digit		✓			✓
Import→ARS - Except Code		✓			✓
Import→ARS - Routing Plan		✓			✓
Import→Wired Extension		✓			✓
Import→PS Extension		✓			✓
Import→Quick Dial		✓			✓

Menu Option	Off-line		On-line		
	A	I	U	A	I
Import→SIP Extension		✓			✓
Import→V-IPGW16 GW Settings		✓			✓
Import→V-IPGW16 DN2IP		✓			✓
Import→V-SIPGW16 Settings		✓			✓
Import→V-SIPGW16 Provider		✓			✓
Export→Feature - Speed Dial and Caller ID	✓	✓		✓	✓
Export→Incoming Call - DDI/DID Table		✓			✓
Export→ARS - Leading Digit		✓			✓
Export→ARS - Except Code		✓			✓
Export→ARS - Routing Plan		✓			✓
Export→Wired Extension		✓			✓
Export→PS Extension		✓			✓
Export→Quick Dial		✓			✓
Export→SIP Extension		✓			✓
Export→V-IPGW16 GW Settings		✓			✓
Export→V-IPGW16 DN2IP		✓			✓
Export→V-SIPGW16 Settings		✓			✓
Export→V-SIPGW16 Provider		✓			✓
Screen Customize		✓			✓
UM Data Backup					✓
UM Data Restore					✓
UM Backup History					✓
DXDP All OUS					✓
Contact information	✓	✓		✓	✓
UT Option Setting		✓			✓
URL Information		✓			✓

Utility

Menu Option	Off-line		On-line		
	A	I	U	A	I
Diagnosis→Card Diagnosis				✓	✓
Diagnosis→Ping					✓

2.1.2 Access Levels


Menu Option	Off-line		On-line		
	A	I	U	A	I
File Transfer PC to PBX					✓
File Transfer PBX to PC					✓
File View					✓
File Delete					✓
Message File Transfer PC to PBX					✓
Message File Transfer PBX to PC					✓
Error Log				✓	✓
Syslog					✓
Web-MC Event Log				✓	✓
UM System Log					✓
ISDN/QSIG Protocol Trace					✓
V-IPGW16 Protocol Trace					✓
V-SIPGW16 Protocol Trace					✓
CS Status Monitor→Air Sync Group					✓
CS Status Monitor→LAN Sync Group					✓
Fax - Protocol Trace					✓
Fax - Task sequence Trace					✓
UM System Trace (Internal)					✓
T1 Signaling Bit Monitor					✓
T1 Line Trace					✓
Digital Trunk Error Report					✓
IP Extension Statistical Information					✓
UM View Reports				✓	✓
E-mail Report				✓	✓
IP-CS Information→IP-CS Statistical Information					✓
IP-CS Information→LAN Sync Information					✓
Activation Key Installation					✓
Email Notification—Alert		✓			✓
Email Notification—System Analysis					✓
Email Notification—Test Email					✓
UM Command					✓

Menu Option	Off-line		On-line		
	A	I	U	A	I
Router Command					✓
UM – System Prompts Customization				✓	✓
Automatic Two-way Recording	✓	✓		✓	✓
UM - System Maintenance		✓			✓
Flash ROM ID Information					✓

2.1.3 Logging in to Web Maintenance Console

After establishing a connection to Web Maintenance Console (see **1.2.1 Starting Web Maintenance Console**), the login window is displayed, and a login name and password must be entered. If this is the first time to log in to Web Maintenance Console, and the PBX is in its initialized, factory default state, you must log in using the Installer level account to begin the Easy Setup Wizard (see **2.1.4 Easy Setup Wizard**). For information about account names and passwords, see **2.1.1 Web Maintenance Console Accounts**.

Login Screen



Login Restrictions

- Up to 32 User (User) and User (Administrator) level accounts may log in at one time to Web Maintenance Console in On-line mode.
- Only 1 user may log in using the Installer level account at a time. If someone using the Installer level account is logged in to Web Maintenance Console and is making changes, and another user logs in using the Installer level account, the user logging in may override the other logged-in user so that programming can be performed (a warning screen will be displayed for the user that is about to override the currently logged-in user).
- Users can view only menus and setting items they may access according to their account level. For User (Administrator) level accounts, the items that can be viewed can be set by the Installer level account. For details, see **6.7 Tool—Screen Customize**.
- If two logged-in users change the same setting, the change made last will be the effective setting.
- If a user attempts to log in, but enters an incorrect password three times, the failure is recorded in the error log of the PBX and the user may not attempt to log in again for a 5-minute period.

2.1.4 Easy Setup Wizard

In the Easy Setup Wizard, you will configure the mandatory settings required for the PBX. When you log in to Web Maintenance Console for a PBX that is in its initialized, factory default state, the Easy Setup Wizard for that PBX will launch automatically.

You must log in using the Installer level account name and password.

- The Installer level account name is "INSTALLER".
- The default Installer level account password is "1234".

After logging in, the Easy Setup Wizard welcome screen is displayed. Select a language, and then click **Install**. Refer to **5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard** in the Installation Manual for detailed and important information about configuring the PBX using the Easy Setup Wizard.

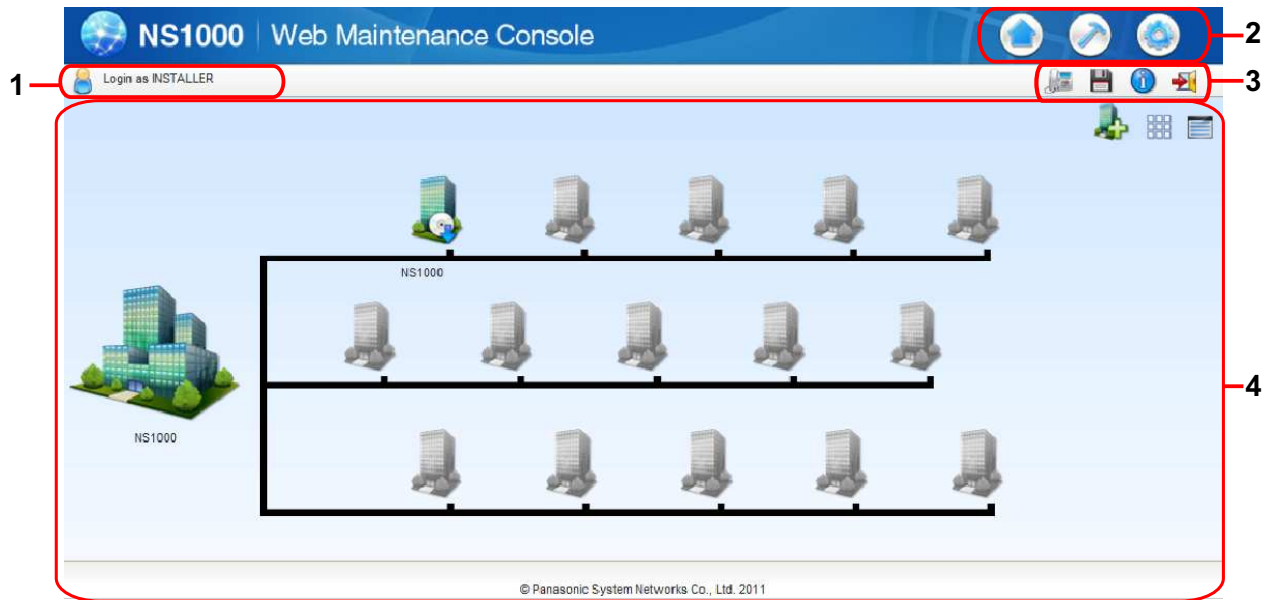
2.1.5 Software Interface

This section explains the functions of the various elements of the software interface.

Main Window

When you log in to Web Maintenance Console, the main window is displayed. For information about connecting to Web Maintenance Console and logging in, see **1.2.1 Starting Web Maintenance Console**.

The main window of Web Maintenance Console is divided into several areas, as shown below:






1. Logged in Account Level

The logged in account level is displayed.

2. Menu Buttons





Provides access to the three main components of Web Maintenance Console:

Button	Description
 Home Screen	Clicking this button will load the Home Screen. From the Home Screen, you can: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • View the status of connected PBXs in the One-look network • Add PBXs to your One-look network • Select a PBX to perform programming For more information, see 3.1 Home Screen .
 Maintenance Screen	Clicking this button will display the Maintenance Screen tree view items. From the Maintenance Screen, you can: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the status and equipment of the selected PBX • Backup or update PBX system files • Use tools and reports to monitor and analyze system usage For more information, see Maintenance Screen Tree View Items below.

Button	Description
 Setup Screen	<p>Clicking this button will display the Setup Screen tree view items. From the Setup Screen, you can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure PBX hardware and virtual cards • Program settings for extensions and call handling • Configure network settings and auxiliary PBX functions • Configure the Unified Messaging (UM) system <p>For more information, see Setup Screen Tree View Items below.</p>

3. Web Maintenance Console Features

Clicking these buttons provides features for Web Maintenance Console, as follows:

Button	Description
 Save Data	<p>Clicking this button will save any changes made to settings to the Storage Memory Card. Programming changes that are not saved will be lost if the PBX is reset or is turned off. Changes may also be lost if Web Maintenance Console is suddenly terminated or the PC running Web Maintenance Console loses power unexpectedly. Be sure to save the data periodically while programming, especially during long programming sessions.</p>
 System Information	<p>Clicking this button displays the Web Maintenance Console software version, copyright notices, and licenses.</p> <p>Note License information is not displayed when programming in Off-line mode.</p>
 Logout	<p>Clicking this button will save any programming changes to the PBX's Storage Memory Card and log you out of Web Maintenance Console. For more information, see 2.2 Logout.</p>
 Extension List View	<p>Clicking this button will display the Extension List View in a separate window. For details, see 6.4 Tool—Extension List View.</p>

4. Home Screen/Tree View

The Home Screen (shown above) displays the PBX icon view or PBX list view. The information and status of PBXs in the One-look network can be managed and confirmed. For more information, see **3.1 Home Screen**.

When the Maintenance Screen or Setup Screen is selected, the tree view is displayed. The tree view is used to display PBX setting items. Setting items are listed in categories, and by clicking items in the tree, setting items are displayed to the right in the settings programming area. Some tree items have sub-categories with additional options and settings. Clicking a sub-category will open an additional layer of settings. Below is a summary of the tree view menu items for the Setup Screen and the Maintenance Screen.

Maintenance Screen Tree View Items

Item	Primary Functions
Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the status of the PBX's system hardware • Check the status of PBX equipment (PSs, CSs, UPS, etc.) • Check the status of extensions used by the Unified Messaging system For details, see Section 4 Status .
System Control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Download and update PBX software files • Manage music on hold (MOH) data • Reset or shutdown the system For details, see Section 5 System Control .
Tool	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Backup system data to a USB memory device • View a list of PBX extensions • Import and export PBX settings and user information • Backup or restore Unified Messaging data For details, see Section 6 Tool .
Utility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform tests for PBX cards and network connections • Transfer files between the PBX and a connected PC • View reports, error logs, event logs, and program update logs • Monitor and trace PBX communications and protocols • Manage activation keys For details, see Section 7 Utility .

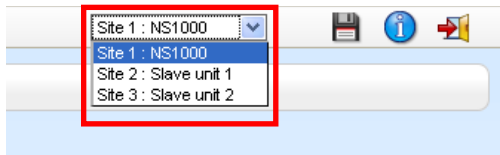
Setup Screen Tree View Items

Item	Primary Functions
Users	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage, view, and add PBX user profiles and account information For details, see Section 8 Users .
PBX Configuration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure PBX hardware settings for cards, equipment, and networking • Configure network-wide programming such as BGM and Class of Service • Configure dialing features, call routing, and incoming call settings • Configure call logging (SMDR) and other PBX maintenance items For details, see Section 9 PBX Configuration—[1] Configuration to Section 19 PBX Configuration—[11] Maintenance .
UM Configuration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure Unified Messaging mailboxes and voice mail subscriber settings • Configure service settings and system parameters • Configure hardware options For details, see Section 20 UM Configuration—[1] Mailbox Settings to Section 26 UM Configuration—[7] System Security .
Router Configuration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm the status of the built-in router and its settings. • Configure built-in router settings and connections. • Configure WAN/LAN settings for the built-in router. • Configure security for the built-in router, such as a firewall. For details, see Section 27 Router Configuration .

Item	Primary Functions
Network Service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Configure server and client features for the PBX Configure connections settings and network security For details, see Section 28 Network Service .

Site Selection Menu

When you are logged in to the Master unit of a One-lock network and you are viewing programming screens in the tree view, a site selection drop-down menu is displayed with each PBX site's name and ID number. You can select a PBX site in the One-lock network from the drop-down menu to program items for that site.



Note


On some screens, the site selection menu will be inactive. This means that the currently displayed programming items are set for the Master unit PBX only, and cannot be set for each Slave unit.

Standard Buttons

There are standard buttons that are displayed on many screens within the Maintenance Console. The standard buttons are as follows:

Button	Function
OK	Temporarily implements changes to the system's memory (DRAM) and closes the current screen.
Cancel	Abandons changes and closes the current screen.
Apply	Temporarily implements changes to the system's memory (DRAM) and remains on the same screen.

Copying and Pasting Data

Many setting items in Web Maintenance Console can be copied and pasted to other items on the same screen. When the  icon is displayed, clicking it will open a menu where you can specify the copy source and the paste destinations.

- On a programming screen, click . The copy window will be displayed.

Note

The  icon may not be displayed for some programming screens.

- Select the copy source from the **Copy From** drop-down menu.
- In **Copy To**, select one or more paste destinations. Hold down the "Ctrl" key and click to select destinations one at a time, or hold down the "Shift" key and click to select a range of destinations.
- In **Items**, select one or more items to copy from the source selected in **Copy From**. Hold down the "Ctrl" key and click to select items one at a time, or hold down the "Shift" key and click to select a range of items.

5. Click **Copy**. The programming item(s) selected in **Items** for the copy source specified in **Copy From** will be copied to the destination(s) specified in **Copy To**.

Individual items can also be copied and pasted in a manner similar to other software programs. Press "Ctrl"+"c" to copy a highlighted (orange-colored) programming item entry, select a target cell by pressing the keyboard arrow keys, and then press "Ctrl"+"v" to paste the copied information to the selected cell.

2.1.6 Card Status

Certain tools, utilities and settings require that the target card be set to out-of-service (OUS) or in-service (INS) status before the operation is carried out. Where required, this is noted in the description of each item. Card status changes can be performed only in On-line mode (see **Programming Modes** in

1.1.2 Introduction).

- "In service" means that the card is installed correctly in the PBX, and is capable of being used normally.
- "Out of service" means that the card is installed correctly in the PBX, but has been temporarily removed from use. This allows settings to be modified or software to be upgraded.
- "Fault" means that the card is not installed in the PBX correctly, or is not functioning correctly. For more information, see the Installation Manual.

For details about how to change the status of a card, see **To change the status (INS/OUS) of a card (On-line mode only)** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

2.1.7 Extension Number Setting

Many screens within the Maintenance Console software allow you to select extensions as part of programming various features (for example, as members of a group). These screens use a standard window to make selecting multiple extensions easy, accessed by clicking a button. This section explains how to use this Extension Number Setting window.

To select multiple extension numbers, select the type of extension to display, highlight the extensions you wish to add, then click the **Add** button. When finished, click **OK**. Data for the selected extensions will be added to the first free spaces on the original screen.

◆ Extension Type

Selects the types of extension numbers to display in ◆ **Extension Numbers & Names List**. Multiple items can be selected. Items that are not available are shown with a gray checkbox.

Default

None selected

Value Range

Wired Extension, Portable Station, ICD Group, PS Ring Group, OGM(DISA), External Pager, Fax Unit, UM / VM Extension, UM Group, VM(DPT) Group, VM(DTMF) Group

◆ Extension Numbers & Names List

Displays all available extensions of the types selected in ◆ **Extension Type**, and names. Click entries to select them, and click the **Add** button when finished, to add the selected extensions. To deselect an entry, click it again.

Default

Available extensions

Value Range

Matching extensions

◆ Available Column

Specifies which fields in the original form to add extension data to. For example, if both extension numbers and names can be entered in the original form, it is possible to specify that extension name data not be transferred, by deselecting that field here.

To select or deselect a field, click its name.

Default

Extension Numbers

Value Range

Available fields

◆ Selected Extension List

Displays the extensions that have been selected to be added to member data. To remove an extension from this list, click it to select it and click **Delete**.


Default

Not stored


Value Range

Selected extensions



2.2 Logout

To logout of Web Maintenance Console, click the  button to end the programming session and return to the Login screen. When this option is chosen, system data is automatically saved from the temporary memory (DRAM) of the PBX to the Storage Memory Card.

To logout

1. Click the  button.
A confirmation message will be displayed.
2. Click **Yes**.

Note

- If the PC running the Web browser that is connected to Web Maintenance Console is shut down, or the Web browser is closed, any changes that have not been saved to the Storage Memory Card will be lost. To save settings while programming, click the  button on the Home screen. Always end your programming session by clicking the  button.
- If you are logged in but do not perform any operations in Web Maintenance Console for 60 minutes (default value), you will be automatically logged out.

2.3 Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

This section provides answers to some common questions about using the Maintenance Console software to program the PBX. The information is divided into the following topics:

Title	Description
Connection	Connecting to the PBX using Maintenance Console.
Maintenance Console Software	Using the Maintenance Console software.
Card Status	Changing the status (INS/OUS) of cards.
Portable Stations	Setting up portable stations, including registration and deregistration.
Numbering	Changing the numbering plan for the PBX, or numbers of individual extensions or features.
Saving Modified Data	Safely saving PBX data edited with Maintenance Console.
Setting Features	Setting up individual features.

Connection

Q The Maintenance Console cannot connect to the PBX via a LAN connection.

- A**
- Is the PC connected to the LAN?
 - Have the IP address and port number of the PBX been set correctly? For more details, see **28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports**.
 - Is the login name and password correct?

Q Can I perform initial setup of the PBX without being connected to the PBX?

- A** Yes. This is possible in Off-line mode.
Create a new system data file in Off-line mode (see **1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode**), modify settings as necessary, and then upload this file to the PBX later (see **7.2.1 Utility—File—File Transfer PC to PBX**).

Maintenance Console Software

Q How do I confirm the software version of the PBX or installed cards?

- A**
- From the Home Screen, access the List View (see **3.1 Home Screen**). The software version of the PBX is displayed on this screen.
 - From **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**, click **Summary**. Summary information is displayed for all cards installed in the PBX.

Q Not all of the characters of a setting can be displayed because the column is too narrow.

- A**
- Move the mouse to the line between the names of 2 setting items, at the top of the table.
The pointer will change to a double arrow. Click and drag the line to the right until all characters are displayed.

Card Status

Q The status of a new card will not change to "INS".

- A**
- With the new card installed, does the total number of extensions or CO lines exceed the maximum supported by the PBX?
 - Is the type of card installed in the slot different from the card type set as "Pre-install" for that slot? Confirm that the correct card is installed in the slot.
 - Is the card firmly and fully installed in the slot? Confirm that the card is installed correctly in the slot.
 - Confirm that the card is not damaged.

Q I cannot change an LCO port to INS status.

- A**
- Is the card installed in the appropriate slot?
 - Is the card installed in the correct slot, but not functioning correctly? Check the condition of the card.
 - Is the card itself in INS status? Set it to INS status.
 - Is a CO line connected to the appropriate port?
 - Is the port in FAULT status, even though a CO line is connected? Run diagnosis on the relevant slot.

Q How do I prevent newly installed cards automatically being changed to "INS"?

- A**
- Change **◆ New Card Installation—Card Status for any Card** in **9.31 PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option** from "In Service (INS)" to "Out of Service (OUS)".

Portable Stations

Q I cannot register Portable Stations using the method described in 9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station.

- A**
- Do the PINs (Personal Identification Numbers) of the PBX and the Portable Station match? Confirm that they are the same.
 - Is the Portable Station within transmission range of the CS?
 - Has the Portable Station previously been registered at another location? It is not possible to register a Portable Station at 2 locations, so use the **◆ Forced De-registration** option to delete the previous registration.

Q I cannot delete the extension number of a Portable Station.

- A**
- First, de-register the Portable Station itself, and then delete the extension number.

Q I cannot de-register a Portable Station.

- A**
- Is the Portable Station turned on? If not, turn it on.
 - Is the Portable Station within transmission range of the CS? If not, move it closer to the CS and try the de-registration operation again.

Q The Portable Station I want to de-register is broken, and will not turn on, or is not available, or the registration information was deleted first from the Portable Station, so it cannot be de-registered.

- A** • The Portable Station can be forcibly de-registered by following the procedure shown in **◆ Forced De-registration of 9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station**.
- Q** **I changed the extension number of a Portable Station, but the display of the Portable Station still shows the old extension number.**
- A** • Turn the Portable Station off and back on again, to force it to re-register its location.
- Q** **I changed the FCO of a Portable Station, but the display of the Portable Station still shows the old FCO.**
- A** • Turn the Portable Station off and back on again, to force it to re-register its location.
- Q** **If I delete the extension number of a Portable Station, and then turn the Portable Station off and back on again, it does not function correctly.**
- A** • Do not delete the extension number of the Portable Station, as this information is necessary for it to operate.

Numbering

- Q** **How do I change the extension number of a wired extension?**
- A** • Change the extension number of the target port to the new number, and click **Apply**. Next, set the port to OUS status, and then back to INS status.
- Q** **I changed the extension number of a wired extension while the extension was engaged in a call, but the display still shows the previous extension number.**
- A** • The extension number will not change while the extension is in use. When the conversation is finished, set the port to OUS status, and then back to INS status.
- Q** **How do I change the extension numbering plan from 3-digit numbers to 4-digit numbers?**
- A** • Perform the following steps:
1. Open the **10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main** screen.
 2. Enter a 2-digit number in **◆ Leading Number**, or change **◆ No. of Additional Digits** from "x" to "xx".
For more details, see **What is the procedure to modify the Numbering Plan?** in **Numbering**.
- Q** **How do I set a 3-digit numbering plan?**

- A** • Select 3-digits for **Select the default value of Numbering Plan** in the Easy Setup Wizard. If you want to change to a 3-digit extension numbering plan after the PBX system is already running using a 4-digit extension numbering plan, follow the procedure below. There are 2 methods of creating a 3-digit numbering plan, using **10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main**:
1. Set the leading number to be 2 digits, with one additional digit. This method allows a maximum of 10 extensions.
Example: ♦ **Leading Number** = 10; ♦ **No. of Additional Digits** = x
In this example, extension numbers 100 to 109 can be used.
 2. Set the leading number to be one digit, with 2 additional digits. This method allows a maximum of 100 extensions.
Example: ♦ **Leading Number** = 1; ♦ **No. of Additional Digits** = xx
In this example, extension numbers 100 to 199 can be used.
- For more details, see **What is the procedure to modify the Numbering Plan?** in **Numbering**.

Q What is the procedure to modify the Numbering Plan?

- A** • Perform the following steps:
1. Confirm that the Numbering Plan you will change is not currently being used by any extensions (see **6.4 Tool—Extension List View**).
If it is being used by extensions, temporarily change the extension numbers of those extensions to that of another numbering plan, or delete the extension number (see **12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings** and **12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings**).
 2. Clear the ♦ **Leading Number** cell.
 3. Click **Apply**.
 4. Modify the ♦ **No. of Additional Digits** cell as required.
 5. Click **Apply**.
 6. Enter the desired value in the ♦ **Leading Number** cell.
 7. Click **Apply**.
 8. Set all extension ports to OUS status.
 9. On the relevant screens, set the extension numbers of extensions to the desired values.
 10. Set all extension ports back to INS status.

Q When modifying the Numbering Plan, I cannot change the Leading Number.

- A** • It is not possible to use the same Leading Number for 2 extension blocks, or to use a number that could possibly overlap with another Leading Number.
So, for example, if "2" is already set as a Leading Number it is not possible to set "21" as another Leading Number because of the possible overlap of extension numbers.
The number you are trying to store cannot be used if it is already being used by:
- A feature number
 - Another extension block
 - A ♦ Dial setting (see **17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table**)
 - Quick Dialing (see **10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial**)
- In any of these cases, choose another number.

Q When modifying the Numbering Plan, how do I set a 1-digit extension number?

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
 1. Clear the ♦ **Leading Number** cell.
 2. Click **Apply**.
 3. Set ♦ **No. of Additional Digits** to "None".
 4. Click **Apply**.
 5. Enter the desired value in the ♦ **Leading Number** cell.
 6. Click **Apply**.
 7. Set all extension ports to OUS status.
 8. On the relevant screens, set the extension numbers of extensions to the desired values.
 9. Set all extension ports back to INS status.

Q How do I change a feature number?

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
 1. Open the **10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main** screen and navigate to the **Features** tab.
 2. Change the value in the **Dial** cell of the desired feature.
 3. Click **Apply**.

Q I cannot change a feature number.

- A**
- It is not possible to use the same number for 2 items.
The number you are trying to store cannot be used if it is already being used by:
 - A feature number
 - An extension
 - A ♦ Dial setting (see **17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table**)
 - Quick Dialing (see **10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial**)
- In any of these cases, choose another number.



Q How do I change the code used to access another PBX?

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
 1. Open the **10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main** screen.
 2. Select the **Other PBX Extension** tab.
 3. Change the value in the ♦ **Dial** cell of the desired feature.
 4. Click **Apply**.

Q I cannot change an Other PBX Extension code.

- A**
- It is not possible to use the same number for 2 items.
The number you are trying to store cannot be used if it is already being used by:
 - A feature number
 - An extension
 - A ♦ Dial setting (see **17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table**)
 - Quick Dialing (see **10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial**)In any of these cases, choose another number.
- Q I cannot change a feature number on the B/NA DND Call Feature screen.**
- A**
- The number you are trying to store is already being used by another call feature. Please choose a different number.
- Q How do I prevent extension numbers being automatically assigned to a newly installed card?**
- A**
- Change ♦ **New Card Installation—Automatic Extension Number Set for Extension Card** in the **9.31 PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option** screen from "Enable" to "Disable".

Saving Modified Data

- Q Modified settings have not been updated in the PBX.**
- A**
- Click **Apply** or **OK** in the main screen.
- Q If I reset the PBX directly after modifying settings, the modified settings are not updated in the PBX.**
- A**
- When you click **Apply**, the settings are updated in the PBX, but are not yet saved to the Storage Memory Card. If system data is not saved to the Storage Memory Card, the PBX will restore the data that was last saved to the card in the event that the PBX is reset, or power is turned off and back on again.
Therefore, before resetting the PBX, click the  button on the Home screen to save the system data to the Storage Memory Card. Also, when you finish a programming session, be sure to click the  button to logout and save the system data to the Storage Memory Card.

Note

Do not remove the Storage Memory Card while power is supplied to the PBX. Doing so may cause the PBX to fail to start when you try to restart the system.

- Q After reinitializing the PBX, I restored system data from a previous backup. However, some of the settings have not been restored to their previous values.**

- A**
- The following setting data is not saved to the Storage Memory Card, so will be deleted when the PBX is initialized. This data is stored in the PBX's battery backup memory.
 - Advice of Charge (AOC)
 - Hospitality guest billing data
 - Timed Reminder
 - ICD Group login status
(All extensions are set to Login by default.)
 - Remote Extension Dial Lock

Setting Features

Q How do I change the dialing mode of an analog CO line?

- A**
- From the **9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port** screen, change the **◆ Dialing Mode** setting of the target port to "DTMF" or "Pulse", as required.

Q How do I set disconnect detection (CPC Detection) for an analog CO line?

- A**
- From the **9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port** screen, modify the **◆ CPC Signal Detection Time—Outgoing, Incoming** setting of the target port.
The required value varies by carrier. Transmission and reception can be set separately.

Q How do I connect to another PBX using QSIG?

- A**
- From the **9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port** screen, set the **◆ Port Type** of the port you want to use to either "QSIG-Slave" or "QSIG-Master".

Q What programming do I have to perform to use a headset with an IP-PT?

- A**
- Set **◆ Headset OFF/ON** on the **9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property** screen to "Headset ON".

Q How do I edit a Class of Service, or create a new Class of Service?

- A**
- Class of Service feature restrictions can be set from the **10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings** screen.

Q How do I restrict calls between 2 extensions?

- A**
- Calls between extensions can be restricted from the **10.7.3 PBX Configuration—[2-7-3] System—Class of Service—Internal Call Block** screen.
Click in the relevant cells to select the COS levels whose extensions are blocked from calling each other.

Q How do I restrict CO line calls made by extensions?

- A** • CO line calls made by extensions can be restricted from the **10.7.2 PBX Configuration—[2-7-2] System—Class of Service—External Call Block** screen. Click in the relevant cells to select the trunk groups that cannot be used by extensions associated with a particular COS in each time mode. To prevent extensions associated with a COS from making CO line calls, set all trunk groups for that COS to "Block" (blue).

Q How do I modify the hold operation for SLTs?

- A** • It is possible to choose how to hold a line and transfer a call with an SLT using the **◆ SLT—SLT Hold Mode** option on the **10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options** screen. For more details, see "4.1.4 Call Hold" of the Feature Manual.

Q How do I set up an Incoming Call Distribution (ICD) group to receive CO line calls directly?

- A** • Perform the following steps:
1. On the **11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings** screen, enter the floating extension number you chose for the ICD group in the **◆ Floating Extension Number** cell.
 2. Click **Apply**.
 3. On the **11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List** screen, select the ICD group you created from the **ICD Group No.** drop-down list.
 4. Enter the extension numbers of member extensions in the **◆ Extension Number** column.
 5. Click **Apply**.
 6. On the **DIL** tab of the **18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings** screen, enter the floating extension number of the ICD group as the **◆ DIL Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night** of each time mode.
 7. Modify other settings as required from the **Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group** submenu.

Q How do I set the queuing operation for an Incoming Call Distribution group?

- A** • Perform the following steps:
1. On the **11.5.2 PBX Configuration—[3-5-2] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table** screen, set the actions as required for each queuing table.
 2. On the **11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings** screen, from the **Queuing Time Table** tab, select the number of the Queuing Time Table to use in each time mode.

Q How do I add an extension as a member of an Incoming Call Distribution (ICD) group?

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
 1. On the **11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List** screen, from the **ICD Group No.** drop-down list, select the group you want to modify.
The ICD group must have an extension number set.
 2. Enter the extension number of the extension you want to add in a blank cell of the **◆ Extension Number** column.
 3. Set **◆ Delayed Ring** as necessary.
 4. Click **Apply**.

Note that it is necessary to set the extension number of the ICD group in advance.

Q I have set FWD through system programming, but calls are still not being forwarded.

- A**
- Perform the following steps:
 1. Check that the **Forward / DND** settings of the target extension on the **12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND** or **12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND** screen are set to one of the forwarding settings.
 2. Create a FWD button on the target extension if one does not already exist.
 3. Press the FWD button so that it changes to FWD status.

Section 3

Web Maintenance Console Home Screen

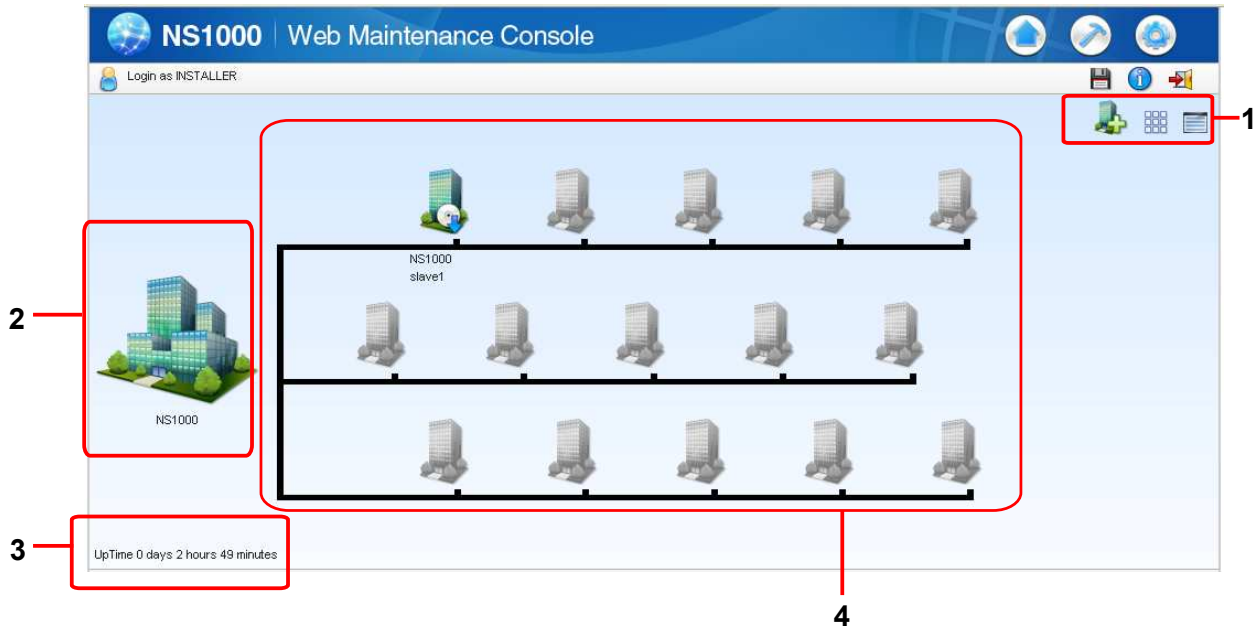
This section explains how to setup the main PBX and other connected PBXs from the Home Screen of Web Maintenance Console.

3.1 Home Screen

The Home Screen of Web Maintenance Console provides an overall view of your One-look network, and allows you select a PBX to perform programming, or add a PBX to your One-look network. The Home Screen is displayed when you login to Web Maintenance Console. The screen can also be accessed by clicking the Home Screen icon at the top of the Web Maintenance Console screen.

Note


- The first time you login to a PBX using Web Maintenance Console, instead of the Home screen the Easy Setup Wizard is run. See **2.1.4 Easy Setup Wizard**.



1. PBX management buttons

These items provide site management functions as follows:

Icon	Description
	<p>Add Slave Click this button to run the Add Site Wizard to add a PBX as a Slave unit to the One-look network.</p> <p>Note This is displayed only when logged in to the Master unit.</p>
	<p>Icon View Click this button to display the PBXs as icons (as in the above illustration).</p>

Icon	Description
	<p>List View</p> <p>Click this button to view the following information in a list format:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • System Capacity Selection This field indicates the type that is selected for System Capacity Selection in Easy Setup Wizard. For details, refer to "5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard" in the Installation Manual. • Site status indicator • Site ID (1–16) • Site name • Location (MIB) Specified at MIB info—SysLocation in 28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent • Status (INS or OUS) • PBX Mode • PBX Model • IP address • MAC address • PBX Version (software version) • PBX Region • Data Version • SRAM Version <p>You can also perform PBX site management from this screen:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click Registration to register Slave units that have been added using the Add Site Wizard. For details, see 3.1.1 Home Screen—Add Site Wizard. You can also click De-Registration or Forced De-Registration to remove Slave units from the One-look network. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – When logged in to a Slave unit, only information for that Slave unit and the Master unit is displayed. – You can register or de-register Slave units only in On-line mode. • In the Backup Master drop-down list, select a site to designate it as the Backup Master site, and then click OK. For details, see 1.2.3.1 One-look Networking Survivability. <p>Note</p> <p>If you have already designated a Backup Master site and want to select a different site, first select Unassigned and click OK. Then, select the new Backup Master site.</p>

2. Master unit PBX icon

This is the icon and unit name representing the Master unit PBX. Click this icon to open the Setup Screen for this PBX. You can also right-click the icon and select to open either the Setup Screen or the Maintenance Screen.

Right-click the icon and select **Normal Mode** in the following cases:

- The Master unit is offline and not operating, and you want to restore the Master unit to normal operation.
- There has been a connection error with one or more Slave units, and you want to restore their connection to the Master unit in the One-look network.

3. PBX information

- The time of when Web Maintenance Console last received information from the PBX is displayed.
- The uptime of the PBX is displayed (the total time since the PBX was last reset).

4. Slave unit PBX icons

These 15 icons represent Slave unit PBXs under the control of the Master unit PBX. Units that have been registered display a unit name and are colored in. Remaining available unit positions are shown as grayed out. You can right-click a registered PBX and select **Maintenance**, **Setup**, or **Direct Login** for that PBX. Selecting **Direct Login** will display the Login screen for that PBX. For details about the login procedure, see **2.1.3 Logging in to Web Maintenance Console**.

If the PBX is operating as the Master Backup unit or is in Isolated mode, but the Master unit has been restored to normal operation, you can right-click the PBX's icon and select **Normal Mode** to restore the PBX to normal operation. (It will reconnect to the Master unit PBX as a Slave unit.)




The desired method for recovering from Isolated mode to Normal mode can be specified. For details, refer to **8.4.2 One-look Networking Survivability** in the Installation Manual.


Note

- For the following items related to the Unified Messaging (UM) programming of a Slave unit, you must select **Direct Login** to log in to the PBX that the UM Group in which programming will be performed belongs to:
 - 4.1.4 Status—Equipment Status—UM Port status
 - 4.1.5 Status—Equipment Status—USB
 - 5.3 System Control—FAX Card
 - 6.1.1 Tool—System Data Backup—Backup to USB
 - 6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup
 - 6.9 Tool—UM Data Restore
 - 6.10 Tool—UM Backup History
 - 7.3.4 Utility—Log—UM System Log
 - 7.4.8 Utility—Monitor/Trace—UM System Trace (Internal)
 - 7.4.6 Utility—Monitor/Trace—Fax - Protocol Trace
 - 7.4.7 Utility—Monitor/Trace—Fax - Task sequence Trace
 - 7.5.3 Utility—Report—UM View Reports
 - 7.8 Utility—Command
 - 7.9 Utility—UM – System Prompts Customization
 - UM Configuration settings
(For details for UM Configuration settings, see "Section 20 UM Configuration—[1] Mailbox Settings" to "Section 26 UM Configuration—[7] System Security".)

PBX Status Icons

If the PBX is in service (INS) and operating normally, the unit will be displayed as shown above. Icons are displayed on PBX units when they are not in service and operating normally. The following icons are displayed on PBX units according to their status:


Icon	Description
	Connection Error (Status Unknown) The site where you are logged in cannot communicate with the sites displaying this icon and cannot determine their status.
	Maintenance Mode This PBX is installed but it is out of service (OUS) and maintenance is being performed on it. PBXs with this icon are visible on the home screen, but they are currently not connected to other PBXs in the One-look network.
	Pre-install Mode This PBX is installed but it is out of service (OUS) and has not yet been put in service (INS). The free trial period for activation key trials has not yet begun.

Icon	Description
	Offline Master Unit The Master unit is currently not connected to other PBXs in the One-look network and is not operating as the Master unit.

3.1.1 Home Screen—Add Site Wizard

The Add Site Wizard, which is run from the Home Screen, will add KX-NS series PBXs (KX-NS700/ KX-NS1000) to your One-look network as Slave units.

Note

- The PBX to be added must have been configured as a Slave unit using the Easy Setup Wizard. See **2.1.4 Easy Setup Wizard**.
 - To designate a Backup Master PBX, first add the PBX as a Slave unit to the One-look network using the Add Site Wizard, and then select it as the Backup Master unit from the List View.
 - KX-NS700 PBXs cannot be designated as a Master or Backup Master PBX.
1. To start the Add Site Wizard, click the Add Slave Button () on the Home screen. For details about the Home Screen, see **3.1 Home Screen**.
 2. Follow the prompts of the Add Site Wizard to complete the following settings:
 - **PBX Setting**
 - **LAN Setting**
 - **Registration Setting**
 - **SNTP / Daylight Saving**
 - **Maintenance Setting**

Note

- The parameters which appear in the settings above are described in **2.1.4 Easy Setup Wizard**.
 - If 2 or more sites will be added to the One-look network, repeat steps **1** and **2** for each site.
3. After the Add Site Wizard is completed, click **Registration** on the List View of the Home screen.
 4. A list of PBXs set up as Slave units will be displayed under **Available Site**. Select PBXs by their assigned site names and click the right arrow to move them to **Selected Site for Registration**. Click **Next** to start the registration process.
 5. On the **Registration Executing** screen, the status of PBXs being registered is displayed.
 6. On the **Registration Completed** screen, the result of the registration process is shown. Click **Close** to continue.

Registered Slave PBXs can now be viewed and selected on the Home Screen for programming.

Removing registered Slave units from the One-look network

To remove a Slave unit from the One-look network, there are two methods: De-registration and Forced De-registration.

Method	Description
De-registration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Registration information and settings for the Slave unit are deleted from the Master unit. • The De-registered Slave unit is reset to its initialized state (factory default state).
Forced De-Registration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Registration information and settings for the Slave unit are deleted from the Master unit. • The De-registered Slave unit is not reset to its initialized state. Information and settings registered on the Slave unit remain.

1. Set the Slave unit to be removed to out of service (O/S) status.
2. From the List View of the Home Screen (see **3.1 Home Screen**) click **De-registration** or **Forced De-registration**.
3. Select the PBX(s) by site name, click the arrow to move them to the selection box, and click **Next**.

A confirmation screen will be displayed.

4. Click **OK** to continue.

A removal status screen will be displayed. Each selected PBX will be removed one at a time. After each successful removal, a confirmation message will appear. Click **Continue** to proceed to the next PBX to remove.

5. When all removal is complete, a message will be displayed. Click **Close** to finish.

Section 4

Status

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Status menu of the Maintenance screen of Web Maintenance Console.

4.1 Status—Equipment Status

4.1.1 Status—Equipment Status—UPS

Information is provided about the status of the UPS device and the connection to the PBX

- **UPS Connection Status**
Displays if the UPS system is connected or not connected. If a UPS system is connected, the information below will be displayed for the UPS system.
- **Battery Voltage (V)**
The voltage of the UPS battery is displayed (0-240 V).
- **Battery Charge Percentage (%)**
The remaining charge of the UPS battery is displayed (percentage value).
- **Power Supply**
Displays the usage status of the UPS (if the UPS is engaged in supplying power to the PBX).
- **UPS Shutdown Conditions - Battery level**
From the drop-down list, select the amount of remaining battery level for when to initiate PBX shutdown procedures.

For more information about setting up a UPS system, refer to **4.13 Starting the KX-NS1000—Connecting an Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)** in the Installation Manual.

4.1.2 Status—Equipment Status—CS Information

Displays information stored by the PBX regarding each Cell Station (CS).

This option is only available for the Installer level account in On-line mode, and requires that the target V-IPCS4 card be set to INS status.

The displayed items are as follows:

Item	Description
Site	Number of the site
Shelf	Number of the shelf
Slot	Number of the slot
Port	Number of the port
CS Name	Name of the attached CS
Status	Service status of the attached CS: INS, OUS, or FAULT. If the status is FAULT, subsequent data items for that port will be left blank.
Version	Version number of the program file stored in the CS
Revision	Revision number of the program file stored in the CS
CSID	12-digit ID number of the CS
Path	Number of the wireless extension currently using each path. In the case of a group, several extensions may be using the same floating extension number. When an extension number is not registered, the display shows "OFF". The number of paths that can be used varies for each CS model. For more details, see the documentation for your CS.
Group Call	Number of PSs registered to the attached CS that are members of a PS Ring Group.

To view CS information

1. From the **Target CS I/F Shelf-Slot No.** drop-down list, select the target shelf and slot.
 - To display information on a single card, select the shelf number, slot number and name of that card.
 - To display information on all matching cards, select "All".
2. From the **Interval Timer** drop-down list, select the number of seconds between each automatic screen refresh.
3. If you want to save the CS information, click **Capture**.
 - a. Create a file for saving the data.
 - b. Click **Start**.
 - c. Click **Close**.
4. Click **Start** to begin monitoring.
Monitoring will be performed and the screen will refresh according to the interval specified.
5. Click **Stop** to end monitoring.
6. If you started to save the CS information in step 3, click **Capture**, then click **Stop** to record the information to the specified file.
7. Click **Close** to return to the main screen.

4.1.3 Status—Equipment Status—PS Information

Displays Portable Station (PS) registration information, including the associated Cell Station (CS). This option is only available for the Installer level account in On-line mode.

The displayed items are as follows:

Item	Description
PS No.	PS location number. Only registered PSs will be displayed.
Extension Number	Extension number of the PS.
Site	Number of the site
Location Slot	Slot number of the CS that the PS is registered with.
Location Port	Port number of the CS that the PS is registered with.
Model Name ^{**}	Model name of the PS.
Version ^{**}	Software version of the PS.

^{**} This information is displayed for certain PSs only. For more information, refer to the documentation for your PS.

4.1.4 Status—Equipment Status—UM Port status

The UM Port status screen displays each port's status and number for the Unified Messaging system. The screen will be updated every 30 seconds. Each port's status will be displayed in one of the following ways:

- **Online (Ready):** The port is ready to be used.
- **Incoming Call:** The port is handling an incoming call.
- **Outgoing Call:** An outgoing service is being processed.
- **Error Occurred:** An error has been detected.
- **Off Line:** The port is offline.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

4.1.5 Status—Equipment Status—USB

USB Mount Status indicates if a USB memory device is connected to the PBX. There is also an **Unmount** button.

- **Mounted:** A USB memory device is connected to the PBX. Before removing the USB memory device from the PBX, click **Unmount**.

Note

If a mounted memory device is removed from the PBX without first clicking **Unmount**, the data on the USB memory device may be damaged.

- **None:** No USB memory device is detected by the PBX.
- This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

Section 5

System Control

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the System Control menu of the Maintenance screen when programming using Web Maintenance Console.

5.1 System Control—Program Update

The program files for the following hardware components can be updated with the Program Update feature. Each file must be named as indicated in the table to be recognized by the KX-NS1000.

Hardware that can be updated using Program Update

Program Type	Target of Update	File Name
MPR Program	KX-NS1000 Mother Board	PCMPR
LPR Programs	CSIF	PCSINF
	DHLC/DLC	PDHLC
	SLC	PSLC
	T1	PT1
	PRI23	PPRI23
	OPB3	POPB3
	ESLC16/EMSLC16	PESLC
	ECSLC24/EMSLC24/MCSLC16/MCSLC24	PEESLC
	ELCOT	PELCOT
	ECHO	PECHO
	CSLC16	PCSLC
	STACK-S	PSTKS
PT Programs	KX-NT265	PNT265A
	KX-NT343, KX-NT346, KX-NT343	PNT300
	KX-NT321	PNT321
	KX-UT133, KX-UT136	PUT13X
	KX-UT113, KX-UT123	PUT1XX
	KX-NT543, KX-NT546	PNT540
	KX-NT551, KX-NT553, KX-NT556	PNT550
	KX-NT560	PNT560
	KX-UT248	PUT248
	KX-UT670	PUT670

Program Type	Target of Update	File Name
Firmware for KX-NS1000	PFPGA	PFPGA
	PAPMIRNR	PAPMIRNR
	PARMVDNR	PARMVDNR
	PARMIREP	PARMIREP
	PARMVDEP	PARMVDEP
	PC300NR	PC300NR
	PC300EP	PC300EP
	PC300DAG	PC300DAG
Unified Messaging (UM) Program	PFAX	PFAX
CS Programs (PS Programs)	CS using a CSIF card for DECT Portable Station	PCSDECT
	CS using a CSIF card for 2.4 GHz Portable Station	PCS24G
	CS using a DHLC/DLC card for DECT Portable Station	PDCSDECT
	CS using a DHLC/DLC card for 2.4 GHz Portable Station	PDCS24G
	High-density CS for DECT Portable Station	PHCSDECT
	IP-CS for Dect Portable Station	PICSDCT
	KX-TCAx85 + IP-CS (KX-NS0154) ^{*1}	PNS0154

^{*1} Software updates for PSs (e.g., KX-TCA185) are bundled with software updates for an IP-CS (KX-NS0154 only).

5.1.1 System Control—Program Update—Download Program File

Software updates for PBX hardware components can be downloaded to the PBXs in the One-look network. Manual and automatic methods are available. Program downloading can be performed only in On-line mode.

Note

- If these operations are performed when logged in to a Slave unit, only the manual method can be used, and files may only be acquired from a local PC or a USB memory device.
- When using an FTP server with this feature, the program files to be downloaded to the KX-NS1000 PBX must be named on the FTP server in a specific way that includes the version number.
Example: "PNT300_xxx_xxx_xxx"
("xxx_xxx_xxx" is the version number.)

Manual

Using manual operations, the location of updated PBX software is specified and downloaded to the Master unit, and then transferred to any Slave units.

To download program files manually

1. In **Location of program files**, specify the location of the updated files from the **Look in** drop-down list. The choices are as follows:
 - **Local PC**
Click **Browse** and specify the location of the updated program files stored on the PC logged in to Web Maintenance Console.
 - **USB Memory**
If a USB memory device is inserted into the PBX, the contents of the following directory on the device will be checked for updated files:
/private/meigroup/psn/ippbx/update
 - **FTP Server**
The PBX connects to the specified FTP server and checks for updated files. Specify an FTP server from the **FTP connection name** drop-down list, and specify the number of attempts to connect to the FTP server in **No. of retries**.
To specify a new FTP site, see **28.3.1 Network Service—[3-1] Client Feature—FTP**.
 - **Master Unit**
The most recent versions of files previously downloaded to the Master unit are displayed.
 - **NAS**
Specify the location of the updated program files stored on a directory of the NAS to Web Maintenance Console.
2. Specify which PBX program files will be automatically downloaded by checking the boxes next to each hardware item.
3. **For FTP Server only**
Click **Check** to confirm the connection to the FTP server. If a connection is established, the **Execute** button will become active.
4. Click **Execute**, and then click **OK** on the confirmation message that appears. When the transfer is complete, click **OK**.

Note

- If downloading cannot be completed within 10 minutes (due to slow network speeds or other connection problems), the download operation will be canceled.
- The Master unit's FTP server function must be enabled for Slave units to download program files. See **28.2.2 Network Service—[2-2] Server Feature—FTP**.

Automatic

The Master unit is set to automatically check an FTP server for updated program files. If an update is available, the Master unit will download the data. The downloaded software is then sent over the One-look network from the Master unit to all Slave units.

To download program files automatically

1. For **Download Server**, select an FTP site.
To specify a new FTP site, see **28.3.1 Network Service—[3-1] Client Feature—FTP**.
2. For **Download mode**, select one of the following:
 - **None**: No actions are taken (automatic downloading is disabled).
 - **Check only**: The specified download server is checked at the specified times. If an e-mail is entered in **Email notification**, an e-mail notification is sent when updated files have been discovered.

Note

If **Check only** is selected, updated files will have to be downloaded manually (see the manual procedure above).

- **Download automatically**: The specified download server is checked at the specified times. If updated files are discovered, they will be downloaded automatically to the PBX. If an e-mail is entered in **Email notification**, an e-mail notification is sent when updated files have been downloaded.
3. In **Check time and date**, specify when the PBX will contact the server to check for updates. The check can be performed on a daily or weekly basis.
 4. In **Email notification** specify up to 2 e-mail addresses that will receive an e-mail notification when updated files have been discovered or when updated files have been downloaded.

Note

If **Download automatically** is not selected in step 4, specify at least one e-mail address so that an administrator will be notified when updated files have been discovered.

5. To begin automatic checking for updates according to **Check time and date**, click **Execute**.
6. The PBX will now periodically perform checks and downloads as specified in the settings. Click **Download Cancel** on this screen to stop automatic program updates.

Note

When the system is downloading data from an FTP server, if downloading cannot be completed within 10 minutes (due to slow network speeds or other connection problems), the download operation will be canceled.

5.1.2 System Control—Program Update—Update Program File

Once updated program files have been downloaded and are stored on a PBX, they can be used to update the system files of the PBX. The update process can be set to be automatically performed at a specified time, or the update process can be carried out manually.

You must be connected to the PBX in On-line mode to update program files.

Note

- Before updating program files, we strongly recommend making a backup of all system files. For details, refer to the following:
 - **6.1 Tool—System Data Backup**
 - **6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup**
- Do not upgrade KX-UT series SIP phones at the same time as the Main unit.
- When upgrading the system software to version 004.1xxxx from an older version, the following SRAM data is cleared.
 - Timed Reminder
 - Remote Station Lock Status
 - Room Status
 - Login/Logout Status
 - SMDR
 - Hotel Check In/Check Out
 - Hotel Specifications

Save SRAM data before upgrading the firmware.
When you upgrade the software, a message will be shown. Then, you can save the following SRAM data into the Storage Memory Card as "smdrdata.zip".

 - SMDR
 - Hotel Specifications
- When upgrading the firmware for the Unified Messaging (UM) Program (PFAX), specify the MPR card as the target hardware. The MPR card's firmware will be updated at the same time. Be aware that a system reset is necessary when performing the upgrade. However, to update the MPR card's firmware at the same time as the PFAX firmware, **Immediately** (Manual update) must be selected for **Program Update Type**. If **Timed Update** (Automatic update) is selected, the PFAX firmware will not be updated at the same time.

For **Program Update Type**, select **Immediately** or **Timed Update**.

Immediately (Manual update)

Specify which cards or devices to update, and perform the update immediately.

1. In **Email notification**, specify up to 2 e-mail addresses that will receive a notification when program files have been updated.
2. Updated program files that can be used to update cards or devices installed in the system are listed in **Available Program File(s)**. In **Select the target to update**, specify which cards or devices will be updated using the files listed by checking the boxes next to each item.

Note

- When selecting an item, a warning message may be displayed. Confirm the contents of the warning, and then click **OK** to continue.
 - If you are updating the software for a PS, select the port of an IP-CS (e.g., KX-NS0154) that supports this feature. For details about which PSs can be updated, see **5.1.3 System Control—Program Update—Plug and Update**.
3. Click **Apply**.

4. Click on another PBX site tab to program another PBX in the One-look network as required, and then repeat steps 1–3. Perform settings for each PBX in the One-look network as required.
5. Click **Execute**.
The program files are updated to the specified PBXs.

Note

- Updated PBXs reset when the update is complete.
- If this operation is performed when logged in to a Slave unit only the PBX mother board and hardware specifically registered to the Slave unit may be updated.

Timed Update (Automatic update)

Specify which cards or devices to update and a time to execute the update.

1. In **Email notification**, specify up to 2 e-mail addresses that will receive a notification when program files have been updated.
2. Updated program files that can be used to update cards or devices installed in the system are listed in **Available Program File(s)**. In **Select the target to update**, specify which cards or devices will be updated using the files listed by checking the boxes next to each item.

Note

When selecting an item, a warning message may be displayed. Confirm the contents of the warning, and then click **OK** to continue.

3. In **Update Time**, specify the time of day when the update will be executed.
4. Click **Apply**.
5. Click on another PBX site tab to program another PBX in the One-look network as required, and then repeat steps 1–4. Perform settings for each PBX in the One-look network as required.
6. Click **Execute**.
The program files will be updated to the specified PBXs at the specified time.

Note

- In a One-look network, the following processing is performed after you click **Confirm**:
 1. If you are updating the PBX's software, the check boxes are checked for all sites where the update will be applied.
 2. A general check of the software version of all sites is performed.
- When updating the software of devices other than the PBX (i.e., terminal devices), individually select the check boxes for sites where the update will be applied.
- All PBXs in a One-look network must be using the same version of the software. When updating PBXs connected in a One-look network, note the following:
 - To confirm the software version of each site, click **Confirm**. Major and minor software versions are displayed as follows:
Software version: XXX.YYY
XXX = Major version
YYY = Minor version
 - If all sites are the same software version, **Apply** is available and the settings will be applied for all sites. If all sites are not the same software version, **Apply** is not available.
 - When updating the program files for multiple PBXs, an immediate (manual) update is recommended. For Automatic (timed) updates, set the same **Update Time** for all PBXs in the One-look network.
- At most, the process of updating all PBXs in the network can take approximately 30 minutes to complete.
- For CS program files, in order for CS cards to be displayed on this screen, the cards must be set to INS, and the ports of the card must be set to OUS.

5.1.3 System Control—Program Update—Plug and Update

The Plug and Update feature allows IP-PTs, IP-CSs, and certain PSs to be automatically updated to the latest software version when they are registered to the PBX. When Plug and Update is enabled, the version number of the system software stored on the Master unit is compared to the system software currently in the device, after the device has been registered to the PBX. If the software on the Master unit is newer, it is downloaded to the device. In a One-look network, Plug and Update can be enabled for each type of device on a per-site basis. Manual update can also be enabled for PSs.

The Plug and Update screen lists the PBXs in the One-look network by site number and site name. By default, Plug and Update is set to **Off** for all sites and device types.

1. For each site and device type, select **On** for the features you want to enable.
 - **Plug & Update for IP-PT/IP-CS**: Enable Plug and Update for IP-PTs and IP-CSs.
 - **Plug & Update for TCAX85**: Enable Plug and Update for supported PSs.
 - **Manual Update for TCAX85**: Enable manual updates for supported PSs.
2. Click **OK**.

Note

- **Plug & Update for TCAX85** and **Manual Update for TCAX85** cannot be set to enable at the same time.
- The following PSs support this feature:
 - KX-TCA185
 - KX-TCA285
 - KX-TCA385

5.2 System Control—MOH

5.2.1 System Control—MOH—Install

Sound files on the programmer's PC can be installed to each PBX for use as Music on Hold (MOH). This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

1. Click **Browse** and select a WAV file to install as an MOH file. Only one file may be installed at a time.
2. In the **Select** column, specify which PBX sites will install the sound file as an MOH file.
3. As uploading the file to the PBX may require some time, a time can be set in **Time Set**.
4. In **BGM No.**, specify which BGM number the MOH file will occupy.
5. Click **Execute** to confirm the settings. An installation report for each site will be displayed when the installation is finished. If "Now" is set for **Time Set**, the installation will begin at this time.

Note

- Users logged in to the Master unit can see the status of all One-look network sites. Users logged in to a Slave unit may only view the status of that PBX.
- Only WAV files can be installed, and file names must not exceed 57 characters in length (including the file extension ".wav"). If non-alphabetic characters are used, the file name must not exceed 14 characters in length.
- Some language codes for file names are not supported, and file names may not display correctly after they are installed on the PBX. To ensure proper display, use only the ASCII character set for file names.
- Files may not be larger than 80 MB in size.
- User (User) level accounts cannot perform this procedure.

5.2.2 System Control—MOH—Delete

MOH files that are occupying BGM numbers can be deleted.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

1. In **BGM No.**, specify the BGM numbers to delete MOH files from. Specify "All" to delete the data saved in all BGM numbers.
2. In the **Select** column, specify which PBX sites will delete MOH files from the specified BGM numbers.
3. Click **Execute** to delete the files of the specified BGM numbers.

Note

- Users logged in to the Master unit can see the status of all One-look network sites. Users logged in to a Slave unit may only view the status of that PBX.
- User (User) level accounts cannot perform this procedure.

5.2.3 System Control—MOH—Status / Backup

MOH files stored on a PBX can be downloaded to the user's PC.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

1. From **Site No.**, select a PBX from which to download MOH files.
2. The MOH files saved to the PBX will be listed. Click **Backup** for the file you would like to back up. One file can be backed up at a time.
3. A save file dialog will appear. Specify the directory on the PC to back up the file to.
4. Click **OK** when finished.

Note

- Users logged in to the Master unit can see the status of all One-look network sites. Users logged in to a Slave unit may only view the status of that PBX.
- **Remained Capacity Time** indicates the amount of time available for new MOH files to be added. The amount of time of any MOH files scheduled to be uploaded in **5.2.1 System Control—MOH—Install** is not reflected in this value.
- User (User) level accounts cannot perform this procedure.

5.3 System Control—FAX Card

This function is used to restart the optional FAX Card after it is installed in the PBX. For details about installing the FAX Card, refer to **4.3.4 FAX Card (KX-NS0106)** in the Installation Manual.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

1. Click **Execute**.
2. Click **OK**.
3. The card is restarted and a confirmation message is displayed. Click **OK**.

5.4 System Control—System Reset

When programming changes or other changes to PBX settings require a system reset, this command allows a reset to be performed remotely from Web Maintenance Console.

When the system is reset, any settings not saved to the Storage Memory Card are lost. A backup should be performed before the reset to ensure no data is lost. However, a backup should not be performed if settings or data have recently been imported into the system, because performing a backup would overwrite the imported data with the current PBX settings.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

[Manual System Reset]

1. Select the **System Reset** tab.
2. Confirm the contents of the displayed warning message.
3. Click **Backup** or **Skip** according to the system's status:
 - **Backup**: Click to backup system settings. The system will be reset after the backup has been performed.
 - **Skip**: The system is reset without performing a backup.

If you are logged in to the PBX that is reset using this command, it is necessary to re-log in to Web Maintenance Console to continue programming.

[System Reset by Timed Schedule]

1. Select the **Timed Reset** tab.
2. Select a site at **Select Site** (select **All Sites** or a specific site number and name).
3. Select the **Reset Mode** (**None**, **One Time**, **Daily**).
4. Set the **Reset Time** (00:00-23:59).
5. Click **Apply** or **OK** to set the system reset.

The specified site will have its system reset at the specified mode and reset time, according to the above settings.

5.5 System Control—System Shutdown

In order to turn off the power to a PBX, it must first be issued a shutdown command using Web Maintenance Console. Follow the procedure below to prepare a PBX for system shutdown.

When the system is shut down, any settings not saved to the Storage Memory Card are lost. A backup should be performed before the shutdown to ensure no data is lost. However, a backup should not be performed if settings or data have recently been imported into the system, because performing a backup would overwrite the imported data with the current PBX settings.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

1. Select the PBX site(s) to shut down in the **Select Site** drop-down menu.
2. Confirm the contents of the displayed warning message.
3. Click **Backup** or **Skip** according to the system's status:
 - **Backup**: Click to backup system settings. The system will prepare for shutdown after the backup has been performed.
 - **Skip**: The system is prepared for shutdown without performing a backup.
4. The STATUS LED on the front of the PBX will flash amber. When shutdown preparations are completed, the STATUS LED will stop flashing and remain a solid amber. Once the STATUS LED stops flashing, you may turn off the power switch on the back of the PBX.

Section 6

Tool

This section serves as reference for the Tool menu of the Maintenance screen of Web Maintenance Console.

6.1 Tool—System Data Backup

6.1.1 Tool—System Data Backup—Backup to USB

A PBX's system data can be backed up to a USB memory device inserted into the PBX's USB port. At a later time, the USB memory device can be used to restore the backed up system data to a PBX. This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

To back up the system data to a USB memory device

1. Insert a USB memory device into the USB port of the PBX.

Note

- To check the inserted USB memory's status, see **4.1.5 Status—Equipment Status—USB**.
- The USB memory device must be compatible for use with the PBX. For details, refer to **4.10 Connection of Peripherals—USB Interface for Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and USB Memory Device—Using a USB memory device** in the Installation Manual.
- If an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) device is connected to the PBX with a USB cable, the USB cable must first be removed, then reconnected after the backup to USB has been completed. For details about the connection between the UPS and the PBX, refer to **4.13 Starting the KX-NS1000—Connecting an Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)** in the Installation Manual.

2. Select the system data items to backup.

- **System Data**

System data includes programming information for the PBX, including extension and network configuration information.

- **MOH + OGM**

MOH (Music on Hold) and OGM (Outgoing Message) sound files stored on the PBX are backed up.

- **Activation Key**

Activation key files that were installed on the PBX are backed up.

Any or all of the above items may be selected. However, the system cannot be restored unless **System Data** is specified.

3. Click **Execute** to back up the specified files. If backup data already exists on the USB memory device, it will be deleted. A confirmation message will be displayed. Click **Continue**.
4. A time estimation for the backup will be displayed. Click **Continue**.
5. A progress bar is displayed to indicate the progress of the backup. A message will be displayed when the backup is finished. Click **OK**.

Note

- Unified Messaging (UM) data must be backed up using a separate process. See **6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup**.
- Use a USB memory device with a capacity of at least 512 MB. During the backup process, if an error message is displayed indicating there is not enough free memory space on the USB memory device, delete other unnecessary files on the USB memory device, or use a USB memory device with a larger capacity.

Restoring backed up data from a USB memory device to a PBX

Follow the procedure below to restore the backed up data to a PBX.

Note

The restoration process first requires an initialization of the PBX, which returns the PBX to its factory default state. Under the following conditions, restoration may not be possible, even though the PBX has been initialized.

- The USB memory device hardware is faulty.

- The data on the USB memory device has become corrupted.
 - The USB memory device is removed from the USB port of the PBX during the restoration process.
- To minimize the potential of a failed backup, connect the USB memory device to a PC to confirm the USB memory device is operational and that the backup data is intact before starting this restore process.
1. The PBX must be in a powered-off state.
 2. Insert the USB memory device with the backup data into the USB port of the PBX.
 3. Set the PBX's System Mode Switch to the "SYSTEM INITIALIZE" position.
 4. Turn on the PBX's power switch. The STATUS indicator will flash green. Slide the System Mode Switch back to the "NORMAL" position. The restore process will begin and the STATUS indicator will flash rapidly.
 5. When the restoration process is completed, the PBX will restart automatically.

6.1.2 Tool—System Data Backup—Backup to NAS

A PBX's system data can be backed up to a NAS (Network Attached Storage) in the PBX's LAN network. This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

To back up the system data to a NAS

1. Connect a NAS and PBX.
Set the parameters necessary to connect the NAS to the PBX (IP address of the NAS, etc.), and then confirm the connection. See **28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS**.
2. Select the system data items to backup.
 - **System Data**
System data includes programming information for the PBX, including extension and network configuration information.
 - **MOH + OGM**
MOH (Music on Hold) and OGM (Outgoing Message) sound files stored on the PBX are backed up.
3. Click **Execute** to back up the specified files. If backup data already exists on the NAS, it will be deleted. A confirmation message will be displayed. Click **Continue**.
4. A progress bar is displayed to indicate the progress of the backup. A message will be displayed when the backup is finished. Click **OK**.

Note

- Unified Messaging (UM) data must be backed up using a separate process. See **6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup**.
- Data backed up from the PBX to a NAS cannot be restored directly from the NAS to the PBX. The backup data must be copied from the NAS to a local PC. Then the data can be restored from the local PC to the PBX.
- The following characters cannot be used in the names of the backup files: open bracket, close bracket, space, forward slash ("/"), period ("."), or 0 (zero).
- When using a NAS, make sure there is sufficient network bandwidth.
- Since it is necessary to send large amounts of data to the NAS when using the data backup feature, we recommend setting up a NAS at each site.
In particular, when backing up to a NAS over a VPN using the built-in router, the NAS will require a large amount of network bandwidth. Therefore, a NAS will be necessary at each site.

PC Programming Manual References

28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS

6.2 Tool—NDSS Link Data Clear

Clears NDSS Link Data stored in the connected PBX. While this tool clears both monitor extension and monitored extension data, it only clears it at the connected PBX. To clear this data at other PBXs in the QSIG network, it is necessary to run this tool at those PBXs.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

To clear the NDSS Link Data

When this tree menu item is selected, a confirmation screen will be displayed.

- Click **OK** to clear the data.
- Click **Cancel** to keep the data, and close the screen.

6.3 Tool—Call Pickup for My Group

Allows you to automatically configure settings in **10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial** and **12.1.3 PBX Configuration—[4-1-3] Extension—Wired Extension—Speed Dial** so that users can answer calls to their Call Pickup Group by pressing "*0".

To activate this tool

1. When this tree menu item is selected, a confirmation screen will be displayed.
2. Click **Yes**.
The Group Call Pickup feature number (default: *40) + the extension user group number of the extension is assigned to first personal speed dial.

Note

This tool can only be activated if all of the following conditions are met:

- The first Quick Dial setting is empty or is already set to "*0".
- "*0" is not used for another feature number.
- The Group Call Pickup feature number has been assigned.
- The Personal Speed Dialing feature number has been assigned.
- The extension user group number does not exceed the highest Call Pickup Group number.

6.4 Tool—Extension List View

Displays a list of all programmed extension numbers and types. It is possible to sort the information according to Extension Number, Type, Extension Name, Site, Shelf, Slot, or Port. There is also a key-word searching feature.

The types that can be displayed are as follows:

Type	Detail
Intercom	Wired Extension
Portable Station	Wireless Extension (Portable Station)
SIP / IP-PT	SIP/IP-PT Extension
UM / VM	Unified Messaging UM Group/VPS Voice Mail
ICD Group	Incoming Call Distribution Group
PS Ring Group	Portable Station Ring Group
UM Group	Unified Messaging UM Group
VM(DPT) Group	VM (DPT) Group
VM(DTMF) Group	VM (DTMF) Group
Pager	External Pager
OGM (DISA)	DISA
DSS	DSS Console
DPT-I/F CS	PT-interface CS

6.5 Tool—Import

Allows several types of system data files or tables to be imported.

Except for Speed Dial and Caller ID, this option is only available at Installer level.

The files from which data can be imported are files that were previously saved at this or another PBX using the Export tool (see **6.6 Tool—Export**), or comma-separated value (CSV) files. Unsupported file types cannot be opened.

For all tables except **ARS - Routing Plan**, it is possible to edit the CSV file directly using an appropriate editor, before importing.

The types of data that can be imported using this tool, and the matching destination fields, are as follows:

Feature - Speed Dial and Caller ID

Data Type	Import Destination
System Speed Dialing Number	Location
Name	Name
CO Line Access Number + Telephone Number	Dial
CLI Destination	CLI Destination

Related programming: **14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial**

Note

Imported Speed Dial and Caller ID data can be copied to a specific speed dial destination. The copy range can be specified by selecting the from/to of the index.

Incoming Call - DDI/DID Table

Data Type	Import Destination
Location	Location
DID Number	Dial In Number
DID Name	Dial In Name
DID Destination-Day	Destination-Day
DID Destination-Lunch	Destination-Lunch
DID Destination-Break	Destination-Break
DID Destination-Night	Destination-Night
Tenant Number	Tenant Number
Service Group No.	Group number for VPS answer
CLI Ring for DID-Day	CLI Ring - Day
CLI Ring for DID-Lunch	CLI Ring - Lunch
CLI Ring for DID-Break	CLI Ring - Break
CLI Ring for DID-Night	CLI Ring - Night

Related programming: **18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table**

ARS - Leading Digit

Data Type	Import Destination
Location	Location
Leading Number	Leading Digit
Additional Number of Digits	Additional Dial Digits
Routing Plan Number	Route Plan Number

Related programming: **16.2 PBX Configuration—[8-2] ARS—Leading Number**

ARS - Except Code

Data Type	Import Destination
Location	Location
Leading Number Exception	Exception Code

Related programming: **16.6 PBX Configuration—[8-6] ARS—Leading Number Exception**

ARS - Routing Plan

Data Type	Import Destination
(no fields to select)	(no fields to select)

Related programming: **16.3 PBX Configuration—[8-3] ARS—Routing Plan Time**

Wired Extension

Data Type	Import Destination
No.	Location (selected automatically)
Extension Number	Extension Number (selected automatically)
Extension Name	Extension Name (selected automatically)

Related programming: **12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings**

PS Extension

Data Type	Import Destination
No.	Location (selected automatically)
Extension Number ^{*1}	Extension Number (selected automatically)
Extension Name	Extension Name (selected automatically)

^{*1} This data can only be exported, and cannot be imported.

Related programming: **12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings**

Quick Dial*

Data Type	Import Destination
No.	Location
Dial	Dial
Phone Number	Phone Number

Related programming: **10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial**

*: Refer to **Notices Regarding Importing Data from KX-TDE/KX-NCP PBXs to the KX-NS1000** below.

SIP Extension

Data Type	Import Destination
No.	Location
Extension Number	Extension Number
Password*	Password

Related programming: **9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property**

*: Refer to **Notices Regarding Importing Data from KX-TDE/KX-NCP PBXs to the KX-NS1000** below.

V-IPGW16 GW Settings

Data Type	Import Destination
No.	Location
GW Name	GW Name
GW IP Address	GW IP Address
GW Group	GW Group No.
Connection for IP-GW16	Connection for IP-GW16
Protocol	Protocol
Progress Tone Send Mode	Progress Tone Send Mode
IP Codec Priority 1st	IP Codec Priority 1st
IP Codec Priority 2nd	IP Codec Priority 2nd
IP Codec Priority 3rd	IP Codec Priority 3rd
Packet Sampling Time (G.711A)	Packet Sampling Time (G.711A)
Packet Sampling Time (G.711Mu)	Packet Sampling Time (G.711Mu)
Packet Sampling Time (G.729A)	Packet Sampling Time (G.729A)
Voice Activity Detection for G.711	Voice Activity Detection for G.711
FAX Sending Method	FAX Sending Method
Maximum Bit Rate	Maximum Bit Rate
FAX Detection Ability	FAX Detection Ability
DTMF	DTMF

Data Type	Import Destination
Payload Type	Payload Type
T38 FAX Max Datagram	T38 FAX Max Datagram
T38 FAX UDPTL Error Correction – Redundancy	T38 FAX UDPTL Error Correction – Redundancy
T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for T.30 messages	T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for T.30 messages
T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for data	T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for data
T38 FAX Rate Management Method	T38 FAX Rate Management Method

Related programming: **9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property—GW Settings—Main**

V-IPGW16 DN2IP

Data Type	Import Destination
No.	Location
Leading Number	Leading Number
Remaining Number of Digits	Remaining Number of Digits
GW No./GW Group Selection	GW No./GW Group Selection
GW Group	GW Group
GW No.	GW No.

Related programming: **9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property—DN2IP**

V-SIPGW16 Settings

Data Type	Import Destination
(no fields to select)	(no fields to select)

Related programming: **9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property**

V-SIPGW16 Provider

Data Type	Import Destination
(no fields to select)	(no fields to select)

Related programming: **9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property**

PS Registration

Data Type	Import Destination
(no fields to select)	(no fields to select)

Related programming: **9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station**

Note

Before importing PS registration settings, be sure to de-register any PSs already registered to the KX-NS1000 PBX.

To import system data

1. From the **Tool** tree menu, select **Import**, and then click the type of data to import.
2. Navigate to the folder containing the system data file you want to open.
3. Select the file.
4. Click **OK** to open the file.
If applicable, a list of field names found in the imported file will be displayed.
5. For the **Feature - Speed Dial and Caller ID** table, select the Speed Dial table to which to import the data (system or tenant) from the drop-down list.
6. If required, select import fields.
When import fields can be selected, the selection screen is displayed automatically. Matching origin and destination fields are entered by default.
 - To change the destination for an import field, select the preferred field from the drop-down list.
 - To not import a field, select the blank option from the drop-down list.
7. Click **OK** to perform the import operation.
Depending on the type of data imported, the relevant programming screen may be displayed.
 - Click **OK** or **Apply** to complete the import operation.
 If data in a field being imported does not match the required format for the import destination, an error message will be displayed when the import operation is attempted, and the operation will be canceled. This can occur when, for example, the destination field can only accept numeric data, but the data being imported contains alphabet characters, as the correct fields were not linked together.

Notices Regarding Importing Data from KX-TDE/KX-NCP PBXs to the KX-NS1000**Quick Dial**

The KX-NS1000 only supports an 8-digit Quick Dial format. Therefore, KX-TDE/KX-NCP Quick Dial data in the 4-digit format cannot be imported to the KX-NS1000.

SIP Extension – Password

KX-TDE/KX-NCP PBXs allow 3-digit passwords, but KX-NS1000 PBXs require password with 4 digits or more. When importing password data from KX-TDE/KX-NCP PBXs to the KX-NS1000, any 3-digit passwords will not be imported and the password entry will be left blank.

6.6 Tool—Export

Allows several types of system data to be exported to files. These files can be used with the Import tool (see **6.5 Tool—Import**) to update another PBX.

Except for **ARS - Routing Plan**, tables are exported as comma-separated value (CSV) files.

Except for Speed Dial and Caller ID, this option is only available at Installer level.

Note

The separator used in CSV files created using the Export tool is decided by the unit specified in List Separator, found in the Windows Control Panel's "Regional Options".

To export system data

1. From the **Tool** tree menu, select **Export**, and then click the type of data to export.
2. Select the check boxes next to the names of the fields to export, and then click **OK**.
3. If a message window is displayed, click **OK**.
4. In the file selection screen, select the **Save** check box, and then click **OK**.

6.7 Tool—Screen Customize

Allows you to specify which Setup and Maintenance screens can be accessed in the User (Administrator) account level.

This option is only available at Installer level.

Selected check boxes will be displayed in the tree menus of Web Maintenance Console to users with the User (Administrator) account level.

To modify displayed screens

1. Click the access level to modify.
2. Select the items that you want to have displayed.
 - Clear the check box beside the names of items you do not want to have displayed.
 - Select the check box beside the names of items you want to have displayed.
3. Click **OK**.

6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup

The UM Data Backup tool can be used to backup and restore Unified Messaging (UM) data.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The following voice data can be backed up or restored as individual files. The data can be backed up to a USB memory device connected to the PBX or a NAS.

- a. System Prompts**
 - Installed Prompts
 - Custom Service Menu
 - Company Name
 - Company Greetings
 - System Mailbox Group Voice Label
 - System Caller Name
 - Prompt Selection
 - Hold Announce Menu
- b. Mailbox Prompts**
 - Owner Name
 - Personal Greetings
 - Personal Caller ID Name
 - Interview
 - Personal Group List Name
 - EMD List Member Name
- c. Mailbox Messages**

Note

Mailbox data may not be backed up if the mailbox is in use during the backup process. Additionally, Unified Messaging system response time may be affected when backing up data. For these reasons, we recommend backing up data when the Unified Messaging system is not in use. Use only the ASCII character set for directory/file names.

The UM Data Backup tool can be executed manually or scheduled to run automatically at regular intervals. Refer to the following:

- **6.8.1 Tool—UM Data Backup—Manual Backup**
- **6.8.2 Tool—UM Data Backup—Scheduled Backup**

6.8.1 Tool—UM Data Backup—Manual Backup

Use this procedure to manually back up Unified Messaging system data. For details on the items that can be backed up, see **6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup**.

1. To back up system prompts, select the check box next to **System Prompts** and select the check boxes of the items you want to back up.
2. To back up mailbox prompts, select the check box next to **Mailbox Prompts** and select which prompts to back up.
3. To back up the prompts for specific mailboxes, click **Mailbox Prompts** to open the mailbox list. Check the top checkbox to select all mailboxes, or select the mailboxes for which you wish to back up prompts, then click **OK**.
4. To back up mailbox messages, check the box next to **Mailbox Messages** button and click **Mailbox Messages** to open the mailbox list. Select the top check box to select all mailboxes, or select the mailboxes you wish to back up, and then click **OK**.
5. Select the destination for the backed up data:
 - **Local PC**: After the backup is started, a file download will begin in your web browser. Specify a location on your local PC to save the backup data.
 - **USB Flash Drive (Main Unit)**: Back up the data to a USB memory device connected to the Master Unit PBX. When **USB Flash Drive (Main Unit)** is selected, a folder selection menu becomes active. Specify a folder on the USB memory device for saving the backup data.

Note

Before selecting this option, make sure that a USB memory device is connected to the Master Unit PBX.

- **NAS**: Back up the data to a NAS. When **NAS** is selected, a folder selection menu becomes active. Specify a folder on the NAS for saving the backup data.
6. Click **OK** to start the backup.


Note

- The system will prepare the data to be backed up, and the backup will begin about 30 seconds later. The time needed to backup the data will vary depending on the communication speed and the amount of data that is being backed up.
- Deleted messages will not be backed up when backing up Mailbox Messages.
- To back up the Unified Messaging data of a Slave unit in a One-look network, log in to the Slave unit and perform the backup operation from the Slave unit.
- When **Local PC** is selected, individual messages that are larger than 100 MB cannot be backed up.
- Depending on your browser or your browser's settings, a prompt may appear during the backup for each file to be downloaded. Be sure to select an action for each prompt that appears.

6.8.2 Tool—UM Data Backup—Scheduled Backup

You can schedule backups in advance. The Unified Messaging system will automatically back up the selected data at the scheduled times to a USB memory device or NAS connected to the PBX. (Scheduled backups cannot be made to a local PC.) For details on the items that can be backed up, see **6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup**.

Follow the procedure below to schedule an automatic backup.

1. Click  to create a new scheduled backup.
2. Enter a description for the backup.
3. Set the frequency (daily, weekly, etc.) and time of day when the backup should take place.
4. Check the desired item(s) to backup.
5. Click **Edit** next to **Mailbox Prompts**.
6. Check either **All Mailboxes** or select the mailboxes you wish to backup.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Click **Edit** next to **Mailbox Messages**.
9. Check either **All Mailboxes** or select the mailboxes you wish to backup. You can also specify the following backup conditions:
 - **Retention Days:** Back up only messages that have been stored on the system for at least the number of days specified.
 - **Remaining mailbox Capacity (min):** Only perform a backup if the remaining mailbox capacity has reached the specified amount.
 - **Delete After Backup:** Specify to delete messages that have been backed up from the mailbox.
 - **Message Type:** Specify to back up all messages, or only messages marked as "old".

Note

An invalid combination of these settings may prevent a backup from occurring. For example, if a mailbox is full, but there are no messages older than the number of days specified in **Retention Days**, or no messages are marked as "old", the backup will not be performed.

10. In **System Backup**, select **USB Flash Drive (Main Unit)** or **NAS**, and then specify the folder on the selected device where you want to save the system backup file.
11. Click **OK**.
12. In **Status**, select **Enable** and click **OK**.

Note

- Up to 20 backup events can be scheduled.
- If a backup is scheduled, but a USB memory device is not connected to the PBX at the time of the scheduled backup, the backup will not be performed.
- When using a NAS, make sure there is sufficient network bandwidth.

Editing a scheduled backup

1. From the Scheduled Backup screen, select the backup you wish to edit.
2. Click **Edit**.
3. Edit the settings as desired.
4. Click **OK**.

Deleting a scheduled backup

1. From the Scheduled Backup screen, select the backup you wish to delete.
2. Click **Delete**.
3. Click **Yes**.
4. Click **OK**.

6.9 Tool—UM Data Restore

Follow the procedure below to restore data backed up using the UM Data Backup tool.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

For more information about the UM Data Backup tool, see **6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup**. You can restore data from a USB memory device connected to the PBX or from a file on your local PC.

1. Select the check boxes of the items to restore.
2. In **System Restore**, select **Local PC** or **USB Flash Drive (Main Unit)**.
 - **Local PC**
Click **Browse** and select a backup file from your local PC. The file must have been saved using the UM Data Backup tool.
 - **USB Flash Drive (Main Unit)**
When **USB Flash Drive (Main Unit)** is selected, the folder selection menu becomes active. Specify the folder on the USB memory device where the backup data is saved.
 - **NAS**: When **NAS** is selected, the folder selection menu becomes active. Specify the folder on the NAS where the backup data is saved.

Note

Before selecting **USB Flash Drive (Main Unit)**, make sure that the USB memory device with the backup data is connected to the Master unit PBX.

To restore a single file:

Files that match the selected types of items to restore will be highlighted.

Click a file in the list to display its name in the text box. You can also click a folder name to display that folder's contents, and then click a file to select it.

To restore multiple files at once:

Folders whose contents match the selected types of items to restore will be highlighted.

Click a folder in the list to display its name in the text box. You can also click a folder name to display that folder's contents, and then click a folder to select it.

Note

When restoring data from a local PC, up to 40 files can be selected at one time. When there are a large number of files to restore, they should be restored from the folder on the USB memory device.

3. Click **OK** to restore the selected file or folder of files.
 - **Local PC**
The results of the data restore will be downloaded from the PBX as a text file called "UM_data_restore_result.txt". Save the file to your local PC to view its contents.
 - **USB Flash Drive (Main Unit)**
The results of the data restore will be saved in a text file called "UM_data_restore_result.txt" on the USB memory device. To view this file, you must connect the USB memory device to a PC, and then open the text file.
 - **NAS**
The results of the data restore will be saved in a text file called "UM_data_restore_result.txt" on the NAS. To view this file, you must connect to the NAS and copy to a PC and then open the text file.

Note

- When restoring multiple items, only files that match the items for which check boxes have been selected will be restored. Also, even if data exists in the specified folder of the USB memory device, the data will not be restored unless the check box of the matching item has been selected.
- Data in sub-folders of a selected folder will not be restored.
- If more than one file matches a selected item, the newest file will be restored.

- The following characters cannot be used in the names of the backup files: open bracket, close bracket, space, forward slash ("/"), period ("."), or 0 (zero).
- The backup file names stored on the USB memory device should not be changed. If the file names are changed, the system may not be able to detect which backup files correspond to which UM data items.
- A backed up message cannot be restored to the subscriber's mailbox if the mailbox still contains a New/Old/Deleted copy of the same message.
- Voice data recorded by users in a KX-TVA series VPS can be converted and used as voice data in the KX-NS1000's Unified Messaging system. For details, refer to **5.3 Starting Web Maintenance Console—KX-TVA System Prompt and Mailbox Data Import** in the Installation Manual.

6.10 Tool—UM Backup History

The following records for backup that have been performed can be checked on this screen:

- Description
- Parameters
- Completion Status
- Date & Time
- Total Elapsed Time (HH:MM:SS)

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

6.11 Tool—DXDP All OUS

Sets the status of all DXDP/XDP extension ports to "OUS" simultaneously for the currently selected site.

To set all DXDP/XDP ports to OUS for the currently selected site

1. Access **Tool—DXDP All OUS** from the Maintenance Screen tree view.
2. Click **OK**.

6.12 Tool—Contact information

Dealers can set contact information for the user of the PBX here. When users select this tree menu item, this information will be displayed for the user's reference.


1. Input the following information, and then click **OK**.
 - Company Name
 - Telephone Number
 - Fax Number
 - Address
 - URL
 - Email Address

6.13 Tool—UT Option Setting

Option settings can be specified for KX-UT series SIP phones on a system-wide level.

Note

The following apply when programming in On-line mode only:

- To apply changes made to these settings for KX-UT series SIP phones connected to Slave unit PBXs in a One-look network, be sure to click the  icon after programming. Otherwise, there may be a delay of 30 minutes or more before changed settings are applied.
- To set these parameters, all installed V-UTEXT32 cards must first be set to OUS. For details, see **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Numbering Plan for UT Series Terminal

One or more number dialing plans can be specified for KX-UT series SIP phones. Enter the dial plan text string into the text box, and then click **OK**. A dial plan text string may also be copied and pasted into the text box from another source.

Note

- For more information about dial plans, refer to the Administrator Guide of the relevant KX-UT series SIP phone.
- You can enter up to 500 characters in the dial plan text box.
- You can assign up to 20 dial plans, separating them with a "|" (vertical bar).
- You can assign up to 32 digits per dial plan.
- When **OK** is clicked, the entered text string will be validated. If there is a validation error, a message will be displayed.
- The default value of the Dial plan depends on the **Numbering Plan** selected when the Easy Setup Wizard was run to configure the PBX. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual.
 - When a 3-digit numbering plan is selected: [1-6]XX|[1-9]11|9[1-9]11
 - When a 4-digit numbering plan is selected: [1-2]XXX|5XXX|6XXX|[1-9]11|9[1-9]11

Timer for UT Series Terminal

This timer specifies for KX-UT series SIP phones how long the system waits for another digit to be dialed before determining that dialing has finished. This value will apply for all KX-UT series SIP phones connected to the PBX. Specify a number of seconds in **Extension Inter-digit (s)**, and then click **OK**.

If the value for the timer is changed, the new value will be applied to each KX-UT series SIP phone after it is restarted.

6.14 Tool—URL Information

The URL addresses for downloading the IMAP tool and the Fax Driver can be specified on this screen. These URL addresses will be used for the **Unified Messaging Plug in** and **Fax Driver Tool** download buttons displayed to users when they view the **Unified Message** tab of their profile in the **User** menu. For details, see **8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User**.

Specify valid URL addresses for **Unified Messaging Plug in** and/or **Fax Driver Tool**, and then click **OK**.

Section 7

Utility

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Utility menu of the Maintenance screen of Web Maintenance Console.

7.1 Utility—Diagnosis

7.1.1 Utility—Diagnosis—Card Diagnosis

Performs diagnostic tests on cards installed in the PBX, to identify the source of problems.

If any of the tests listed here returns the result "NG" ("No Good"), contact your dealer.

When testing is complete, any cards that were set to OUS status must be returned to INS status if they are to be used again.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

Card Test

Tests the relevant functions of a card to ensure that it is operating correctly. The tests carried out vary according to the type of card being tested.

The tests that are performed on each card are listed below.

Note

Tests marked with a "*" are available only for cards installed on a legacy gateway. For details, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**. For more information about cards installed in legacy gateways, refer to the documentation of the legacy gateway PBX.

Test Type	Available Cards
Local loop back diagnosis	KX-NS1000 PBXs: SLC2, LCOT2, PRI Legacy Gateways: DHLC, DLC, SLC8, SLC16, MSLC16, ESLC16, EMSLC16, CSLC16, MCSLC16, ECSLC24, MCSLC24, CSIF, LCOT8, LCOT16, ELCOT, T1, PRI, OPB
Card CT Bus diagnosis*	DHLC, DLC, SLC8, SLC16, MSLC16, EMSLC16, CSLC16, ECSLC24, CSIF, LCOT, ELCOT, T1, PRI, OPB
DTMF Receive test port	KX-NS1000 PBXs: SLC2 Legacy Gateways: DHLC, SLC8, SLC16, MSLC16, MCSLC16, ESLC16, EMSLC16, CSLC16, ECSLC24, MCSLC24
PT loop back diagnosis*	DHLC, DLC
DSP DTMF generator/receiver diagnosis*	T1
DSP DTMF receiver diagnosis*	T1
Framer IC alarm signal detection diagnosis*	T1, PRI
Framer IC error detection diagnosis	KX-NS1000 PBXs: PRI Legacy Gateways: T1, PRI

Test Type	Available Cards
CS-INF loop back diagnosis*	CSIF
Super frame synchronization diagnosis*	CSIF
Caller ID card loop back diagnosis	KX-NS1000 PBXs: LCOT2 Legacy Gateways: LCOT, ELCOT

To perform a card test

1. Click on the **Status** cell of the card to be tested, and set it to "OUS".
2. Click on the cell showing the card type.
A new window will be displayed.
3. Select the **Card Test** option, and then click **Execute**.
The error report will be displayed. When all tests are completed, the words "Test End!" will be shown on the last line of the output.
4. Select an option:
 - Click **Capture** if you want to save the displayed information as a CSV file.
 1. Specify a save destination and file name.
 2. Click **Save**.
 - Click **Cancel** to return to the Diagnosis screen.

Network Loopback Test

Performs a remote loopback test on the PRI23 card.

Note

To perform this test, it is necessary to set ♦ **Loopback Test started by Network** in **9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—CO Setting** to "Enable".

To perform a network loopback test

1. Select **Point1** or **Point2** depending on the type of loopback test you want to perform.
The available selections may vary depending on the hardware version of the card.
2. Click **Apply**.
Preparation for the test is complete. The test will start automatically.
3. After the test is complete, select **Release** and click **Apply**.
4. Click **Cancel** to return to the Test Menu screen.

Pair Port Test

Tests the combination of an extension port and CO line port to ensure that communication with the CO line port can be carried out successfully. Only cards installed in legacy gateway KX-TDE/KX-TDA PBXs can be tested.

The pair port test can be carried out using one LCOT or ELCOT card and one DHLC8, SLC8, SLC16, MSLC16, ESLC16, EMSLC16, CSLC16, or ECSLC24 card.

Note

- Cards installed in KX-NS1000 PBXs and legacy gateway KX-NCP PBXs cannot be tested using this utility.
- The cards to be used for testing must be installed in the same legacy gateway PBX.

The tests that are performed are as follows:

Line current OFF (Ext->CO)	Line current from extension to CO line turns off.
Line current ON (Ext->CO)	Line current from extension to CO line turns on.
Off hook detection (CO->Ext)	Off-hook generation/detection from CO line to extension
DTMF detection (CO->Ext)	DTMF generation/detection from CO line to extension
DP detection (CO->Ext)	DP generation/detection from CO line to extension
BELL detection (Ext->CO)	BELL generation/detection from extension to CO line
Speech path (Ext->CO)	Speech path from extension to CO line
Speech path (CO->Ext)	Speech path from CO line to extension

To perform a pair port test

1. Click on the **Status** cell of the extension card to be tested, and set it to "OUS".
2. Click **Test**.
A new window will be displayed.
3. Select the **Pair Port Test** option. A new window will be displayed.
4. In **Extension Line**, in the **Site-Shelf-Slot No.** drop-down list, select the extension card to test. Each card will be preceded by a 3-digit number, following the pattern "XYZ":
 - **X**: Site number (1–16)
 - **Y**: Shelf number (2–3 [Corresponding to Legacy Gateway 1 or 2])
 - **Z**: Slot number (1–11)
5. From the **Port No.** drop-down list in **Extension Line**, select the port number of the extension to test.
6. In **CO Line**, in the **Site-Shelf-Slot No.** drop-down list, select the CO line card to test. Each card will be preceded by a 3-digit number, following the pattern "XYZ" as described in step 4.
7. From the **Port No.** drop-down list in **CO Line**, select the port number of the CO line to test.
8. Click **Test**.
The error report will be displayed.
9. Select an option:
 - Click **Capture** if you want to save the displayed information.
 1. Specify the save destination and file name.
 2. Click **Save**.
 - Click **Cancel** to return to the Diagnosis screen.

7.1.2 Utility—Diagnosis—Ping

Performs a connection test on network devices. This function sends echo requests to a particular IP address across an IP network, and displays the result of responses and round-trip time. This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

To perform a Ping test

1. Enter a specific IP address in the **IP Address** box.
2. Click **Test** to perform the test.
The result will be displayed.
3. Select an option:
 - Click **Capture** if you want to save the displayed information.
 1. Enter a file name, or select a file to overwrite.
 2. Click **Save**.
 - Click **Cancel** to return to the Ping screen.

7.2 Utility—File

7.2.1 Utility—File—File Transfer PC to PBX

Copies PBX system data files from the connected PC to the Storage Memory Card installed in the PBX. Pre-existing files on the Storage Memory Card are overwritten. This option is only available at Installer level when programming in On-line mode.

To install new main system data that has been copied to the PBX, use the System Reset utility (see **5.4 System Control—System Reset**) for DCSYS files.

The PBX examines the header information of a file to determine 2 things: whether the file contains supported data, and which system component the file applies to. Only files whose header information matches that of a system file supported by the PBX can be transferred. Attempting to transfer any other type of file results in an error message.

The names of all files that can be stored on the Storage Memory Card are as follows:

System Data

Name on Storage Memory Card	Corresponding Card
DCSYS	Mother Board
DCSYS_R	Mother Board ^{*1}

^{*1} DCSYS-file-format data that is transferred to the PBX is saved as "DCSYS_R".

To transfer files to the Storage Memory Card

1. The dialog box will be displayed.
2. Select the file to upload, and click **OK**.
A window showing the upload progress will be displayed.
While transferring files to the Storage Memory Card, the PBX automatically renames them according to the header information.
A message will be displayed when the transfer is complete.
3. Click **OK**.

7.2.2 Utility—File—File Transfer PBX to PC

Copies system data files from the Storage Memory Card installed in the PBX to the connected PC. This option is only available at Installer level when programming in On-line mode.

The files that can be downloaded from the Storage Memory Card are as follows:

File Name	File Type
DCSYS	System data
\$SYSERR	Error data
\$SYSERR1-\$SYSERR9	
UT_ACS	KX-UT series SIP phone configuration data

- Downloading the DCSYS system data file allows you to make a backup of the configuration of the PBX.
- The error data files are snapshots of the configuration of the PBX taken automatically when a major error causes a system reset. They can be analyzed by your dealer to identify the source of a problem. If there is only one error data file, its name will be \$SYSERR. If there is more than one file, the files will be numbered in chronological order, up to a maximum of 9 files.
- KX-UT series SIP phone configuration data can be transferred to a PC, and then imported using the phone's Web user interface. For details, refer to the Administrator Guide of the relevant KX-UT series SIP phone.

To transfer files to the PC

1. Select the file to download from the list of files on the Storage Memory Card.
Only the files listed in the table above can be downloaded. Selecting any other file will cause an error message to be displayed.
2. Click **Transfer**.
The Save dialog box will be displayed.
3. Navigate to the folder in which you want to save the file.
4. Enter a file name.
5. Click **Save**.
 - A window showing the download progress will be displayed.
 - A message will be displayed when the transfer is complete.
6. Click **OK**.

7.2.3 Utility—File—File View

Displays a list of files on the Storage Memory Card.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The name, date and time of creation, and size of files are displayed.

This utility can also display information on activation key files stored in the Storage Memory Card.

The effective date, PCMPR-ID, activation key type, number of activation keys, and expiration date of activation keys are displayed on the Detail screen.

To view information of program and activation key files stored in the Storage Memory Card

1. Click on the name of the program or desired activation key file.
2. Click **Detail**. The Detail screen will be displayed. You can select different files from the **File** drop-down menu to view the details for each file.
3. Activation key files can be deleted on the **Detail** screen. Follow the procedure below.
 - a. Click **Delete**.
A confirmation screen will be displayed.
 - b. Click **OK**.

Note

The maximum number of files is 99. Therefore, we recommend deleting activation key files that have expired.

7.2.4 Utility—File—File Delete

Allows you to delete files from the Storage Memory Card.

This option is only available at Installer level when programming in On-line mode.

The DCSYS system file cannot be deleted by this utility.

Note

Program files cannot be deleted if the Program Update feature's timed update is set, or if an update is currently being performed. For details, see **5.1.2 System Control—Program Update—Update Program File**.

To delete files from the Storage Memory Card

1. Click on the file to be deleted.
2. Click **Delete**.
A confirmation screen will be displayed.
3. Click **OK**.
The display will return to the **File Delete** screen.

7.2.5 Utility—File—Message File Transfer PC to PBX

Transfers Outgoing Message (OGM) files from the PC to the Storage Memory Card.

This option is only available at Installer level when programming in On-line mode.

Uploaded files are automatically renamed as necessary. If the location specified already contains an OGM, it will be overwritten by the newly uploaded message.

To transfer OGMs to the Storage Memory Card

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **Message File Transfer PC to PBX**.
2. Select the destination to transfer the OGM files to from the drop-down list, and then click **Browse**.
The Open dialog box will be displayed.
3. Select the message files to upload. The files must be in the WAV format.
It is possible to select multiple files.

Note

- When selecting files to copy to the PBX, the file names (apart from the file extension) cannot be more than 33 characters in length.
 - When selecting G.711 codec WAV files to copy to the PBX, the total file size of all selected files combined cannot exceed 32 megabytes.
4. Click **OK**.
 - The files will be uploaded. Files that do not contain message data will be ignored.
 - An index number (01 to 64) will be appended automatically to the file names of message files transferred to the PBX.
 - When complete, the display will return to the main screen.

7.2.6 Utility—File—Message File Transfer PBX to PC

Transfers Outgoing Message (OGM) files from the Storage Memory Card to the PC. This option is only available at Installer level in On-line mode.

To transfer OGMs to the PC

1. From the lower drop-down list, select the messages to transfer.
 - To transfer a certain message, select the number of that message.
 - To transfer all messages at once, select "ALL".The Save dialog box will be displayed.
2. Enter a file name.
3. Click **Save**.
4. Click **OK**.
 - When you choose to transfer all messages, each message is saved as an individual file, with a number appended to the file name corresponding to that message's location on the Storage Memory Card.
 - When complete, the display will return to the main screen.

7.3 Utility—Log

7.3.1 Utility—Log—Error Log

Collects and displays system error information.

Whenever there is a system failure, the PBX stores the error code generated. The connected PC collects all of these codes, along with other information, and displays an explanatory error message.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The functions of the buttons on this screen are as follows:

Button	Function
Cancel	Closes the Error Log screen without saving.
Save	Saves the currently displayed Error Log information as a text file.
Minor	Displays minor errors, which affect only a certain part of system operation.
Major	Displays major errors, which affect operation of the whole system, or result in system failure.
Clear	Erases the stored error log information from both the screen and the PBX.
Log Information	Displays probable causes of the errors and their solutions.

The items displayed on screen are as follows:

Item	Description
Date	The date of the error detection.
Time	The time of the error detection.
Error Code	The 3-digit error code assigned by the PBX. For details about the error code, refer to the "Log Information" item in this table.
Sub Code	SMDR: The 8-digit sub code of the relevant hardware (BBWXYZZ). Web Maintenance Console: The 6-digit sub code of the relevant hardware (WXYZZ). (The site number of the PBX can be confirmed in the Site column of the Error Log.) For information about the digits of the Sub Code, refer to table "Sub Code Details" below.
Error Message	A description of the error.
Log Information	Clicking this button displays a list of errors and solutions in PDF format, as shown below.

[Sample] List of Errors and Solutions

For each error code, the error message, probable cause, and solutions are explained.

List of Errors and Solutions
 The tables below list the errors and their solutions.
 When an error whose error code is indicated with "" occurs in the PBX, the ALARM indicator on the front of the shelf turns on red, and the system logs the error information.

When the error conditions indicated by the error codes "043", "053", "058", "091", "092", "230", "510", "530" and "539" are recovered, the ALARM indicator will turn off automatically, indicating successful troubleshooting. When other errors are logged, the ALARM indicator will turn off only when the log for major or minor errors is cleared from the Maintenance Console.

In other words, the ALARM indicator will turn off under the following conditions:

- **When the errors "043", "053", "058", "091", "092", "230", "510", "530" and "539" are logged:** when the error conditions are recovered
- **When other errors are logged:** when the log for major or minor errors is cleared from the Maintenance Console

Optional Service Card Initial Self Diagnosis

Error Code	Error Message	PROBABLE CAUSE	SOLUTION
211	Speech path loop-back check error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Optional service card malfunction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See if the corresponding optional service card is installed properly • Pull out and re-insert the corresponding optional service card • Perform a system reset of the PBX through Web Maintenance Console (If the system reset cannot be performed, turn off the power switch, and then turn it on) • Replace the corresponding optional service card
212	Echo canceller access error		
214	DSP Boot check error		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Optional service 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • See if the corresponding

Sub Code Details

Sub Code	Description
BB	Site ID 00–15 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corresponds to site numbers of PBXs in the One-look network (1 to 16)
W	Slot Type For physical slots (including physical slots of legacy gateway PBXs) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – " " (blank) For KX-NS1000 virtual slots <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – "*" (asterisk)
X	Shelf Number <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – KX-NS1000 unit: 1 – Legacy gateway: 2–3 – Non-PBX process: 5 – Convert process: 6

Sub Code	Description
YY	<p>Slot Number</p> <p>When X is not 4 or 5</p> <p>Physical shelf Mother board slot: 00 Regular slots: 01–05</p> <p>Legacy gateway STACK-S card: 00 Optional physical service card slots: – KX-TDE600/KX-TDA600: 01–10 – KX-TDE620/KX-TDA620: 01–11 – KX-NCP500/KX-NCP1000/KX-NS1020: 01–07 (Slots 04 and 07 are disregarded for KX-NCP500 PBXs)</p> <p>Virtual shelf Virtual CO line slots: 1–16 Virtual Extension slots: 17–36 Virtual IP-CS slots: 37–52</p> <p>When X is 4 YY: Convert code</p> <p>When X is 5 YY: Process code</p>
ZZ	<p>Port Number</p> <p>When X is not 4 or 5 ZZ: Optional service card port number (01–XX)</p> <p>When X is 4 ZZ: Convert code</p> <p>When X is 5 ZZ: Process number (determined by each process)</p>

Note

- When there is no parameter for slot and port number, YY and ZZ will be displayed as "00".
Example: Sub code for the mother board = "01 10000"
- For more information about Self Numbers and Slot Numbers for KX-NS700 PBXs, refer to the PC Programming Manual for that PBX.

7.3.2 Utility—Log—Syslog

Displays a log of system events. Each entry in the log includes the following information:

- **Type:** Describes the type of system event.
- **Date:** The date and time the system event occurred.
- **Message:** Details about the system event.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

7.3.3 Utility—Log—Web-MC Event Log

The Web-MC Event Log retains information about user interaction with Web Maintenance Console. This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The items displayed on screen are as follows:

Item	Description
Date	The date of the event.
Time	The time of the event.
User	The account name of the user accessing Web Maintenance Console.
Description	A description of the action taken by the user. (i.e. "Login to Web-MC")
IP Address	The IP address of the PC used to access Web Maintenance Console.

To save the event log as a text file

1. From the Web-MC Event Log screen, select **Save**.
The Save dialog box will be displayed.
2. Enter a file name.
3. Click **Save**.

To clear the event log

1. From the Web-MC Event Log screen, select **Clear**.

Note

Users logged in to a Master unit can see all events. Users logged in to a Slave unit can only view the events for that unit.

7.3.4 Utility—Log—UM System Log

You can export a log of events from the Unified Messaging system for troubleshooting purposes. This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

1. Click **OK** to export a UM System Log file.
2. Click **Save** to save the data to a local file.
3. Click **OK**.

7.4 Utility—Monitor/Trace

7.4.1 Utility—Monitor/Trace—ISDN/QSIG Protocol Trace

This utility collects protocol trace data from the PRI card, and displays it on the PC.

This option is only available at Installer level in On-line mode, and requires that the target PRI card be set to INS status.

Protocol trace data is continually accumulated on ISDN cards, and 3 types of data can be downloaded:

- **Real Time Trace:** Pseudo-real-time data is collected through data polling at one-second intervals. The displayed information is updated beginning when the **Start** button is clicked.
- **Accumulation Trace:** Previously accumulated data is retrieved and displayed.
- **Error Accumulation Trace:** Previously accumulated error data is retrieved and displayed. This trace shows the data snapshot that is taken just before a card resets.

To view trace data

1. From the **Site-Shelf-Slot No.** drop-down list, select the target slot. Each card will be preceded by the pattern "X-Y-Z" as follows:
 - **X:** Site number (1–16)
 - **Y:** Shelf number (1–3)
 - 1: KX-NS1000 physical shelf
 - 2: Legacy Gateway 1
 - 3: Legacy Gateway 2
 - **Z:** Slot number (1–11)
2. From the **Trace Data Type** drop-down list, select the type of data to view.
3. Click **Start**.
Trace information will be displayed.
4. Select an option:
 - Click **Capture** to save the displayed trace information.
 - Click **Clear** to clear the screen display.
5. Click **Cancel** to return to the main screen.

7.4.2 Utility—Monitor/Trace—V-IPGW16 Protocol Trace

This utility collects trace data of protocol activity from V-IPGW16 card.

This option is only available at Installer level in On-line mode, and requires that the target V-IPGW16 card be set to INS status.

To save trace data to the Storage Memory Card

1. From the **Utility** menu, select **V-IPGW16 Protocol Trace**.
When the progress bar disappears, the protocol trace is complete. The trace data has been saved to the Storage Memory Card (file name: "PRTH323").

To transfer trace data to the PC

1. Click the **File Transfer PBX to PC** link to access the file transfer screen.
The list of files will be displayed.

Note

The file transfer screen can also be accessed from the tree menu (see **7.2.2 Utility—File—File Transfer PBX to PC**).

2. Select the desired trace data file.
3. Click **Transfer**.
4. Navigate to the folder in which you want to save the file.
5. Enter a file name.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Click **OK**.

7.4.3 Utility—Monitor/Trace—V-SIPGW16 Protocol Trace

The trace data of protocol activity can be collected from the V-SIPGW16 card and saved to a PC using the V-SIPGW16 Protocol Trace.

This option requires that the target V-SIPGW16 card be set to INS status.

This option is only available at Installer level in On-line mode.

Follow the steps below to trace and file V-SIPGW16 card protocol activity:

To save trace data to the Storage Memory Card

1. From the tree menu, select **V-SIPGW16 Protocol Trace**.

When the progress bar disappears, the protocol trace is complete. The trace data has been saved to the Storage Memory Card (file name: "PRTSIPC").

To transfer trace data to the PC

1. Click the **File Transfer PBX to PC** link to access the file transfer screen.
The list of files will be displayed.

Note

The file transfer screen can also be accessed from the tree menu (see **7.2.2 Utility—File—File Transfer PBX to PC**).

2. Select the desired trace data file.
3. Click **Transfer**.
4. Navigate to the folder in which you want to save the file.
5. Enter a file name.
6. Click **Save**.
7. Click **OK**.

7.4.4 Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—Air Sync Group

This utility monitors the status of CSs being synchronized with air synchronization. CSs receive data from other CSs that they are currently synchronized with. **Current Sync CS** information is displayed for IP-CSs that are in INS status.

This option is only available at Installer level in On-line mode.

The displayed items for the **Current Sync CS** of each CS are as follows:

Item	Description
CS Type	Type of CS that each CS is currently synchronized with.
Shelf	The shelf number (or Virtual for IP-CSs) of the CS that each CS is currently synchronized with.
Slot	Slot number of the CS that each CS is currently synchronized with.
Port	Port number of the CS that each CS is currently synchronized with.
CS / Repeater	Indicates whether the CS that each CS is currently synchronized with is a CS or Repeater.
CS Name	Name of the CS that each CS is currently synchronized with.
CS ID	12-digit ID number of the CS that each CS is currently synchronized with.
Monitored Value	Monitored value (dBm) of the CS that each CS is currently synchronized with.
Monitored Level	Monitored level (signal strength level) of the CS that each CS is currently synchronized with.
Error Rate	Error Rate (%) of the CS for each CS that it is currently synchronized with.

To monitor the status of CSs

1. From the **Air Synchronization Group Number** drop-down list, select the desired Air Synchronization Group number.
2. From the **Interval Timer** drop-down list, select the number of seconds between each automatic screen refresh.
3. Click **Start** to monitor the status of air synchronization.
Monitoring will be performed and the screen will refresh according to the specified interval.
4. Click **Stop** to end monitoring.
5. To refresh the screen manually at any time, click **Refresh**.
6. To collect the monitored data, click **Start Capture**.
7. Click **Stop Capture** to finish and save the monitored data.
A dialog box will be displayed.
8. Navigate to the folder in which you want to save the file.
9. Enter a file name.
10. Click **Save**.
The dialog box will close.

7.4.5 Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—LAN Sync Group

This utility monitors the status of CSs being synchronized with LAN synchronization (KX-NS0154 only). CSs receive data from other CSs that they are currently synchronized with. Information is displayed for IP-CSs that are in INS status.

This option is only available at Installer level in On-line mode.

The displayed items for each CS are as follows:

Item	Description
Index	A unique index for the CS. (This depends on the number of V-IPCS4 cards and the number of connected CSs.)
Site	The site to which the CS is connected.
Shelf	Always displays "Virtual".
Slot	The slot number of the CS in the selected synchronization group.
Port	The port number of the CS.
Connection	The connection status of the CS (OUS/INS/Fault).
LAN Sync Status	The current synchronization status of the CS, as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No Sync.: Attempting to establish synchronization 2. Establishing Sync.: Establishing synchronization 3. Good: Currently synchronized 4. Keep Sync: Maintaining synchronization 5. Unstable: The CS is running unsynchronized 6. Sync Lost: Synchronization has been lost 7. Out of system: Cannot communicate with the PBX 8. Sync. Master: CS is the sync master or is a slave acting as the sync master
LAN Sync Quality Level	Shows the quality of the synchronization, depending on the value of LAN Sync Status , as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1, 7, 8: "-" is displayed. • 6: The quality of the synchronization before synchronization was lost is displayed. • Other: A number indicating the quality of the synchronization (-16384–16384).

To monitor the status of CSs

1. From the **LAN Synchronization Group Number** drop-down list, select the desired LAN Synchronization Group number.
2. From the **Interval Timer** drop-down list, select the number of seconds between each automatic screen refresh.
3. Click **Start** to monitor the status of LAN synchronization.
Monitoring will be performed and the screen will refresh according to the specified interval.
4. Click **Stop** to end monitoring.
5. To refresh the screen manually at any time, click **Refresh**.
6. To collect the monitored data, click **Start Capture**.

7. Click **Stop Capture** to finish and save the monitored data.
A dialog box will be displayed.
8. Navigate to the folder in which you want to save the file.
9. Enter a file name.
10. Click **Save**.
The dialog box will close.

7.4.6 Utility—Monitor/Trace—Fax - Protocol Trace

This screen displays trace information for faxes sent and received by the PBX's FAX Card.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The following information is recorded for each fax sent or received:

- **Date/Time**
- **Status**
- **Mode**
- **Resolution**
- **Speed**
- **Remote Capacity**
- **Local Capacity**

To save a copy of the recorded information, click **Save Trace** and follow the prompts.

7.4.7 Utility—Monitor/Trace—Fax - Task sequence Trace

This screen displays a log of events related to fax activity.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

To save a copy of the log, click **Save Trace** and follow the prompts.

7.4.8 Utility—Monitor/Trace—UM System Trace (Internal)

Unified Messaging (UM) system processes can be monitored and logged.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The following data can be traced and logged for each UM port, or all UM ports:

- DTMF / Dial: data regarding DTMF signals received by the Unified Messaging system.
- Guidance: guidance data that the Unified Messaging system played.
- Message: Unified Messaging system activity for messages such as creating, playing and deleting.
- Process Event: events occurred between Unified Messaging system processes such as Application, Call Processor and DSP.
- Caller ID: received Caller ID information.
- DID: received DID numbers.
- PIN: PINs received by the Unified Messaging system.

Follow the steps below to monitor or log the system trace data.

1. Select **Internal Trace**, **Display**, or **Trace Clear**.
 - **Setting**
 1. Check **Enable / Disable Trace Data**.
 2. Check the data and UM ports you wish to monitor.
 3. Click **OK**.
 - **Display**: Displays the trace data and/or error data.
 1. Check the data and UM ports you wish to monitor.
 2. To include error data, click the **Error Trace** tab and check **Error Data**.
 3. Click **OK**.
 4. The selected data will be displayed in a new window. Click the **Trace Data** or **Error Trace** tabs to switch views. Click **Save Log File** to save a copy of the displayed data.
 5. Click **Cancel** when finished.
 - **Trace Clear**: Clears saved trace data.
 1. Select the trace data to clear.
 2. Click **OK** to clear the selected trace data.
 3. The message "System Trace Clear Successful" will be displayed. Click **OK** to continue.

7.4.9 Utility—Monitor/Trace—T1 Signaling Bit Monitor

Displays reference signaling bit information for all channels of a T1 card that is installed in a legacy gateway by monitoring sent and received A, B, C and D bits. This utility is intended for use by dealers.

For information about legacy gateways, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1]**

Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2.

This option is only available at the Installer level, and requires that the target card be set to INS status.

While monitoring is being performed, any displayed bits whose value changes from 0 to 1 or vice versa will be highlighted in red until the next screen refresh is performed.

To view signaling bit information

1. From the **Site-Shelf-Slot No.** drop-down list, select the target slot. Each card will be preceded by the pattern "X-Y-Z" as follows:
 - **X:** Site number (1–16)
 - **Y:** Shelf number (2–3 [Corresponding to Legacy Gateway 1 or 2])
 - **Z:** Slot number (1–11)
2. From the **Interval Timer** drop-down list, select the number of seconds between each automatic screen refresh.
3. Click **Start**.
Monitoring will be performed and the screen will refresh according to the interval specified.
4. Click **Stop** to end monitoring.
To refresh the screen at any time while monitoring is stopped, click **Refresh**.

7.4.10 Utility—Monitor/Trace—T1 Line Trace

Traces the sent and received signaling bits and dial numbers on the specified channel of the T1 line of a card installed in a legacy gateway. This utility is intended for use by dealers.

For information about legacy gateways, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**.

This option is only available at Installer level, and requires that the target card be set to INS status.

To view trace data

1. From the **Site-Shelf-Slot No.** drop-down list, select the target slot. Each card will be preceded by the pattern "X-Y-Z" as follows:
 - **X**: Site number (1–16)
 - **Y**: Shelf number (2–3 [Corresponding to Legacy Gateway 1 or 2])
 - **Z**: Slot number (1–11)
2. From the **CH No** drop-down list, select the target channel.
3. Click **Start**.
Trace information will be displayed. The information is automatically updated whenever the data being monitored changes.
4. Click **Stop** to end the trace.
5. Select an option:
 - Click **Capture** to save the displayed trace information. Information will be saved to the PC as a text-format file.
 - Click **Clear** to erase the information.

7.5 Utility—Report

7.5.1 Utility—Report—Digital Trunk Error Report

Displays accumulated information on various types of errors occurring on digital CO lines.

This option is only available at Installer level in On-line mode.

The value displayed for each error item is the number of times that each error occurred during the time period selected. Average values for these items vary depending upon many factors, such as the equipment being used, and the distance from the telephone company.

The displayed items are as follows:

Item	Description	
Time	Time of error	
Slot	Relevant slot and card type	
Counter of Digital Trunk Error Logs logged in "Minor Error" Log	Out of SYNC (#300)	Digital CO line out of sync (Loss of Signal)
	RAI (#301)	Digital CO line RAI signal reception
	AIS (#302)	Digital CO line Alarm Indication Signal reception
	Frame Failure (#300)	Digital CO line frame failure (Loss of Frame)
Counter of minor communication error	CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check error
	SF	Severely errored frame (or Severe Framing Error)
	FE	Frame synchronization bit-error
	LV	Line Code Violation
	SL	Controlled slip

To view digital CO line information

- From the **Slot** drop-down list, select the target slot.
 - To generate a report on a specific card, select the slot number and card name.
 - To generate a report on all matching cards simultaneously, select "ALL".
- From the **Display form** drop-down list, select the time period to view.
- Click **Execute**.
The error report will be displayed.

7.5.2 Utility—Report—IP Extension Statistical Information

Displays accumulated statistical information on IP extensions, IP-CSs (KX-NS0154 only), V-IPEXT32 cards, V-IPCS4 cards, and the DSP card.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The displayed items are as follows:

Item	Description
Collection Started Time	Date and time the port was last reset.
Port No.	Number of the port.
RTP Receive Packet Counter	Total number of packets received.
RTP Receive Lost Packet Counter	Total number of packets lost.
RTP Receive Abandoned Packet Counter	Total number of packets abandoned.
RTP Arrive Packet Interval (MAX.) [ms]	Maximum time taken for a packet to arrive.
RTP Arrive Packet Interval (MIN.) [ms]	Minimum time taken for a packet to arrive.

To view IP extension information

1. From the **Card Selection** drop-down list, select the slot number for the card.
2. Click **Execute**.
The statistical information will be displayed.
3. Select an option:
 - Click **Capture** if you want to save the displayed information.
 1. Enter a file name, or select a file to overwrite.
 2. Click **Save**.
 - Click **Clear** to erase the information and reset the Collection Started Time.
4. Click **Cancel** to return to the main screen.

7.5.3 Utility—Report—UM View Reports

Unified Messaging (UM) system reports can be generated in order to monitor voice mail operations. Reports can be displayed on a PC, printed, or exported.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

To view a report

1. In the **View Report** tab, select the desired report from the **Report Parameters** drop-down list.
2. Specify a range of mailbox numbers in the **From** and **To** boxes, or click **Select all mailboxes**.
3. Click **View Report**.
Some reports can be viewed as a table or as a graph. For these reports, select "Table" or "Graph" under **View As** before clicking **View Report**.

To export a report

A report can be printed from Web Maintenance Console or exported as a text file or CSV file.

1. When viewing a report, select **Print Out (PC)**, **Text**, or **Comma-separated values (CSV)** from the drop-down menu.
2. Click **Export**.
3. **If you select Print Out (PC):**
A print command is sent to the PC. Follow any prompts to print the report.
If you select Text or Comma-separated values (CSV):
A file save dialog is displayed. Specify the folder to export the report file to.

To clear a report

For each report, all data can be cleared. Follow the steps below to clear all report data. Some reports can also be set to automatically clear at specified times.

1. Select the **Report Data Clear (Manual)** tab.
2. Select the desired report from **Report Parameters**.
3. Click **Report Data Clear**.

To automatically clear report data:

1. Select the **Report Data Clear (Scheduled)** tab.
2. Select **Daily**, **Weekly**, **Monthly**, or **Yearly**, and specify the time, the day of week or day of month, and the month, as necessary.
3. Select the desired report from **Report Parameters**.
4. Click **OK**.

Note

For scheduling the Automatic Report Data Clear, if a day is specified that does not exist (i.e., February 31), the Automatic Report Data Clear will not be performed.

Unified Messaging System Reports

Report Type	Description
Mailbox Information Report	The mailbox information report displays configuration parameters (from owner's extension to e-mail options) for a specified mailbox or a range of mailboxes. 50 records are displayed at a time for this report.

Report Type	Description
Call Account Report ¹	The call account report displays information about outgoing call activity. Information can be shown by UM port or by mailbox. The report includes date, starting time, used port, connection time, called telephone number, call type, exit status of each callout, total callouts number and the connection time for local or long distance call, and total number of outgoing calls. 400 records are displayed at a time for this report.
UM Extn. Usage Report ¹	The port usage report displays information about each UM port, such as connection time and percentage of time which each UM port was busy.
Memory Card Usage Report ¹	The memory usage report indicates the amount of storage space used and the amount of available space. Available space is expressed in minutes. Information for the number of messages stored in and deleted from the Unified Messaging system is displayed.
Mailbox Usage Report ¹	<p>The mailbox usage report displays information for a specified mailbox or range of mailboxes, including the number of recorded messages, the total time of outgoing calls, external messages, message notification, group message delivery, and number of faxes received.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specify the mailboxes for which you want to display a report, then click View Report. • Items not marked as "current" are accumulated indications since the last clearing of this report. <p>100 records are displayed at a time for this report.</p>
Fax Transfer Report ¹	The fax transfer report displays information about faxes received by the Unified Messaging system and transferred to a fax extension. It includes the fax reception date, the port number used, and the fax transfer status for a maximum of 64 fax messages.
Fax Server Report	The fax server report displays the log of all sent and received faxes. The report includes the user name or mailbox number that sent or received the fax, number of pages of the fax document, and the result of the fax transmission or reception. Images of sent and received faxes can also be displayed.
Call Handling Statistic Report ¹	The call handling statistic report displays both a summary of and details of Unified Messaging activity over a specified period of time for the Automated Attendant service. This report includes the total number of incoming calls, transferred calls, held calls, calls which left a message, the result of transferred calls, etc.
Custom Service Report ¹	The Custom Service report displays information such as Custom Service settings, message recording status, number of access, time of access, and number of access to each key.
Message Status Report	The message status report provides the status of all messages of specified subscribers, including faxes.
Subscriber Setup Report	The subscriber setup report displays the basic settings (owner's name, password, personal greeting, etc.) for a specified mailbox or range of mailboxes.

Report Type	Description
Security Information Report	The security information report displays information about mailbox accesses. The report includes the date of the last change and last access, number of total accesses, login, and failed accesses.
Hourly Statistics Report ^{*1}	The hourly statistics report displays information about the number of incoming or outgoing calls, the connected time per hour, etc.

^{*1} This report can be set to be automatically cleared according to scheduled settings.

7.5.4 Utility—Report—E-mail Report

A log of information about e-mail messages sent using the functions of the PBX can be viewed in the E-mail Report.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The information in the report includes the following items for each e-mail message sent:

- User name under which the message was sent
- Unified Messaging mailbox number
- Time sent
- Destination e-mail address
- Sending status of the e-mail message

The maximum number of entries included in the report is as follows, depending on the type of the message:

- Voice mail or fax message notifications: 5,000 entries
- Missed call notifications: 1,000 entries
- Other e-mail messages (system messages, etc.): 1,000 entries

Note

Messages sent by the PBX, such as system alerts, will list the user as "System" and the mailbox number as "—".

If these maximum amounts are exceeded, older records beyond the maximum amount for each type will be deleted as new entries are recorded. To delete all e-mail report records, click **Delete all E-mail report**.

Exporting the E-mail Report

1. Select an export format from the drop-down list.
2. Click **Export**.
3. A download dialog for the e-mail report will be displayed. Open the file to view it, or save the file to the PC.

7.5.5 Utility—Report—IP-CS Information

7.5.5.1 Utility—Report—IP-CS Information—IP-CS Statistical Information

Displays accumulated statistical information on the usage of wireless channels and air synchronization of IP-CSs.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The displayed items are as follows:

Item	Description
Date	The date the information was acquired.
Time	The time the information was acquired. Statistics are collected every hour.
Available Channel (Max / Min / Average)	Maximum, minimum, and average number of available channels for the previous 1 hour.
Number of Location Registration (OK / NG / Total)	The number of successful, failed, and total location registrations for the previous 1 hour.
Number of Outgoing Call (OK / NG / Total)	The number of successful, failed, and total number of outgoing calls made by the CS for the previous 1 hour.
Number of Incoming Call (OK / NG / Total)	The number of successful, failed, and total number of incoming calls received by the CS for the previous 1 hour.
Number of etc. (OK / NG / Total)	The number of successful, failed, and total number of other transactions made by the CS for the previous 1 hour.
Air Sync Change ^{*1}	The number of times the CS has changed its air synchronization destination in the previous 1 hour.
Air Sync Self Running ^{*1}	The number of times the CS has switched to self-running mode in the previous 1 hour.
Air Sync Lost ^{*1}	The number of times the CS has lost synchronization in the previous 1 hour.

^{*1} A dash is displayed if the selected CS is synchronized using LAN synchronization.

To view IP-CS statistical information

1. In the **Target IP-CS: CS Name** drop-down list, select the CS whose statistics you want to view. Only CSs that support this feature are displayed in the drop-down list.
The selected CS's CSID is displayed in **CSID**, and the statistics for the selected CS are displayed.
2. To refresh the display with the latest statistics, click **Refresh**.

Note

You can view a list of disconnected calls at the CS by clicking the "PS Call Disconnect Log" link in the upper-right corner of the screen. For details, see **7.5.5.3 Utility—Report—IP-CS Information—PS Call Disconnect Log**.

7.5.5.2 Utility—Report—IP-CS Information—LAN Sync Information

Displays accumulated statistical information on the performance of CSs being synchronized using LAN synchronization. On this screen, you can view the performance of wireless devices on the LAN, which is useful for troubleshooting and determining whether the number of channels needs to be increased.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The displayed items are as follows:

Item	Description
Date	The date the information was acquired.
Time	The time the information was acquired. Statistics are collected every hour.
IP Address	The IP address of the selected CS.
Sync Change	The number of times the CS has changed its synchronization destination in the previous 1 hour.
Sync Lost	The number of times the CS has lost its synchronization in the previous 1 hour.
Keep Sync	The number of times the CS has switched to keep sync in the previous 1 hour.
H.O Unable	The number of times handover has not been possible in the previous 1 hour.
Keep Sync Ratio (%)	The percentage of time the CS has been in keep sync in the previous 1 hour.
H.O Unable Ratio (%)	The percentage of time the CS has been unable to do handover in the previous 1 hour.
Keep Sync Time	The length of time in minutes the CS has been in keep sync.
H.O Unable Time	The length of time in minutes the CS has been unable to do handover.

Item	Description
Short Term Diag	<p>The short term (within the previous 1 hour) diagnosis for LAN synchronization.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indeterminable: Status cannot be determined. • Indeterminable (IGMP Querier not found): Status cannot be determined because the IGMP querier could not be found. • Under Diagnosis: Diagnosis is being performed. • OK: Synchronization is OK. • Not OK (Signal Jitter): Synchronization is susceptible to jitter. • Not OK (Signal delay): Synchronization is susceptible to delay. • Conditional OK (Signal Jitter): Synchronization is OK, but jitter is possible. • Conditional OK (Signal delay): Synchronization is OK, but delay is possible. • Out of Sync: Synchronization cannot be established. • Out of Sync (10base-T): Synchronization cannot be established on a 10Base-T connection. • Out of Sync (100base-TX half): Synchronization cannot be established on a 100Base-TX half-duplex connection. • Out of Sync (IGMP Querier not found): Synchronization cannot be established because an IGMP querier could not be found.
Long Term Diag	<p>The long term diagnosis for LAN synchronization.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indeterminable: Status cannot be determined. • Indeterminable (IGMP Querier not found): Status cannot be determined because the IGMP querier could not be found. • Under Diagnosis: Diagnosis is being performed. • OK: Synchronization is OK. • Not OK (Signal Jitter): Synchronization is susceptible to jitter. • Not OK (Signal delay): Synchronization is susceptible to delay. • Conditional OK (Signal Jitter): Synchronization is OK, but jitter is possible. • Conditional OK (Signal delay): Synchronization is OK, but delay is possible. • Out of Sync: Synchronization cannot be established. • Out of Sync (10base-T): Synchronization cannot be established on a 10Base-T connection. • Out of Sync (100base-TX half): Synchronization cannot be established on a 100Base-TX half-duplex connection. • Out of Sync (IGMP Querier not found): Synchronization cannot be established because an IGMP querier could not be found.

To view LAN synchronization information

1. In the **Target IP-CS: CS Name / MAC Address** drop-down list, select the CS whose statistics you want to view.
The selected CS's MAC address is displayed in the text box, and the statistics for the selected CS are displayed. The master CS's name and MAC address are also displayed for reference.
2. To refresh the display with the latest statistics, click **Refresh**.

Note

You can view a list of disconnected calls at the CS by clicking the "PS Call Disconnect Log" link in the upper-right corner of the screen. For details, see **7.5.5.3 Utility—Report—IP-CS Information—PS Call Disconnect Log**.

7.5.5.3 Utility—Report—IP-CS Information—PS Call Disconnect Log

Displays a list of PS calls that have been disconnected at the CS selected on the parent screen. This log can be saved as a text file.

This screen can be accessed by clicking the "PS Call Disconnect Log" link on either the **IP-CS Statistical Information** screen or the **LAN Sync Information** screen.

See **7.5.5.1 Utility—Report—IP-CS Information—IP-CS Statistical Information** and **7.5.5.2 Utility—Report—IP-CS Information—LAN Sync Information**.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The displayed items are as follows:

Item	Description
Index	The entry's index.
Date	The date the call was disconnected.
Time	The time the call was disconnected.
Error Message	The reason the call was disconnected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connection Error: There was an error in the connection.
Extension Number	The extension number of the PS where the call was disconnected.
PS-ID	The ID of the PS where the call was disconnected.

To save the log

1. Click **Save**.
The log information of CSs that support this feature is saved.
2. A download dialog for the call disconnect report will be displayed. Open the file to view it, or save the file to the PC.

7.6 Utility—Activation Key Installation

Activation keys for various features of the PBX can be installed using this screen. Activation key files are copied from a PC to the PBX and activated. Use the below procedure to install activation key files to a PBX.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

1. Click **Browse** and specify the directory where the activation key files are stored, and click **Open**.
2. A list of activation key files stored in the specified directory is displayed. Check the boxes next to the activation keys to install to the PBX, and click **Install**.
3. The activation keys will be copied to the Master unit, and then copied to the Slave units of the One-look network. When installation is complete, the message, "The activation key has been installed and activated successfully!" is displayed.
4. Click **OK**.

Note

- You can click the provided link to directly access **9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status** to view activation key information and program the number of activated IP-GW CO lines and IP softphones.
- You can install an Activation Key through the Master Unit to any Slave Unit (regardless of the PBX model of the Slave Unit).

7.7 Utility—Email Notification

7.7.1 Utility—Email Notification—Alert

You can specify e-mail addresses that will receive messages regarding the PBX's status.

System Alarm

An e-mail message will be sent to the specified address when there is a system alarm. The e-mail message will contain details about the alarm.

1. For **Filtering Setting**, select the check boxes to specify whether to receive e-mails when there is a Major alarm, a Minor alarm, or both.
2. Specify one or two e-mail addresses that will receive system alarm alert messages.

Notice

Be sure to enter e-mail addresses correctly. If an address is incorrectly entered, an alert will not be received when there is a system alarm, or information regarding the PBX may be sent unintentionally to a third party.

3. In **Subject** enter the text that will be used for the subject header of e-mails that are sent. For **Format—Message body type**, select the check boxes to specify whether to include the subject in the message body.
 - Type1: Message body does not include the subject
 - Type2: Message body includes the subject
4. Click **OK** when finished.

License Expiry

- Partner license (product licenses with an expiration date)^{*1}
A notification e-mail will be sent to the specified addresses at midnight, 40 days before the activation key expires. Or, if the PBX is started within 40 days of the activation key's expiration, a notification e-mail will be sent at that time to the specified addresses. Only 1 notification will be sent.
- Non-product licenses with an expiration date
A notification e-mail will be sent to the specified addresses at midnight, 10 days before the activation key expires if the PBX is turned on. If the PBX is started within 10 days of the activation key's expiration, a notification e-mail will be sent each time the PBX is started.

^{*1} For the following activation keys, the e-mail will be sent 40 days before the activation key expires.

- Poltys CCAccounting A.L.
- Poltys CCAcc. Enterprise A.L.
- Poltys CCView A.L.
- Poltys CCView add. PBX A.L.
- Poltys CCView Supervisor A.L. (1 user)
- Poltys CCView Supervisor A.L. (5 users)
- Poltys CCView CRM P-up A.L. (1 user)
- Poltys CCView CRM P-up A.L. (5 users)
- Poltys Number notice A.L.
- Poltys CCAgent A.L. (1 user)
- Poltys CCAgent A.L. (5 users)
- Poltys CCRRecord Analog A.L. (4 ports)
- Poltys CCRRecord Analog A.L. (8 ports)
- Poltys CCRRecord Analog A.L. (12 ports)
- Poltys CCRRecord Analog A.L. (16 ports)
- Poltys CCRRecord Analog A.L. (24 ports)
- Poltys CCRRecord Digital A.L. (8 ports)

7.7.1 Utility—Email Notification—Alert

- Poltys CCRRecord Digital A.L. (16 ports)
- Poltys CCRRecord Digital A.L. (24 ports)
- Poltys CCRRecord PRI A.L. (1 port)
- Poltys CCRRecord PRI A.L. (2 ports)
- Poltys CCRRecord SIP A.L. (4 ports)

1. Specify one or two e-mail addresses that will receive expiry notice messages.

Notice

Be sure to enter e-mail addresses correctly. If an address is incorrectly entered, an alert will not be received when activation keys are about to expire, or information regarding the PBX may be sent unintentionally to a third party.

2. In **Subject** enter the text that will be used for the subject header of e-mails that are sent.
For **Format—Message body type**, select the check boxes to specify whether to include the subject in the message body.
 - Type1: Message body does not include the subject
 - Type2: Message body includes the subject
3. Click **OK** when finished.

7.7.2 Utility—Email Notification—System Analysis

Send a specific log file to the designated e-mail address(es).

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

1. Check the Log File Type drop-down menu, select a log file to send to the e-mail address.
2. Enter up to 2 e-mail addresses in **Email Address 1** and **Email Address 2**.
3. In **Subject**, enter text to be used as the subject line of the e-mail sent.
4. Click **Execute** and the mail will be sent at that time.

7.7.3 Utility—Email Notification—Test Email

Send a test e-mail to confirm e-mail sending settings are correctly configured.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

1. Enter up to 2 e-mail addresses in **Email Address 1** and **Email Address 2**.
2. In **Subject**, enter text to be used as the subject line of the e-mail sent.
3. Click **Execute**. A test mail will be sent to the specified address(es).

Mail settings can be viewed and set in **28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP**.

7.8 Utility—Command

7.8.1 Utility—Command—UM Command

System commands can be sent directly to the Unified Messaging system using the Commands dialog.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

Follow the steps below to use the Commands dialog:

1. Enter the desired command, then click **RUN**. Results from entered commands are displayed.
2. When finished, click **Close**.

7.8.2 Utility—Command—Router Command

Router commands can be sent directly to the built-in router using the Commands dialog.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

Follow the steps below to use the Commands dialog:

1. Enter the desired command, then click **RUN**. Results from entered commands are displayed.
2. When finished, click **Close**.

Note

- Some examples of supported commands are as follows: ROUTE, NETSTAT, ARP, DNSFLUSH.

7.9 Utility—UM – System Prompts Customization

The System Prompts customization screen is used to view, play, add, or delete system prompts. The programmer can also check the prompt number and text for these prompts.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

The following categories of system prompts can be customized from the System Prompts customization screen:

- a. System Guidance
- b. Custom Service Menus
- c. Company Greetings
- d. Other
 - Company Name
 - Language Select Menu
 - Hold Announce Menu
 - Mailbox Group List
 - System Caller ID

To customize system prompts, select a tab in the **System Prompts** dialog box.

Notice

The system prompts initially installed on the Storage Memory Card cannot be restored to their original state by initializing or resetting the PBX; any changes made to the initially installed system prompts cannot be undone. Before changing any system prompts, perform a backup of the initial system prompt data. See **6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup** for details. Then, you can restore the system prompts to their initial state by restoring the backup data. See **6.9 Tool—UM Data Restore** for details.

Deleting Prompts

The programmer is able to delete specified system prompts.

To delete a specific system prompt:

1. Select the cell for the desired prompt number.
2. Click **Delete**.

Recording System Prompts

1. Select the desired system prompt to record, and click **Play/Record**.
2. Select "Record from extension" or "Import from recorded file".

When "Record from extension" is selected:

1. Specify the extension number of the telephone used for recording, then click **Connect**.
2. When the specified extension rings, go off-hook.
3. Click **Record**, **Stop**, or **Play** to record or play a system prompt.
4. Click **Disconnect**.
5. Click **OK**.

When "Import from recorded file" is selected:

1. Click **Browse**.
The **Open** dialog box appears.
2. Navigate to the folder containing the WAV files you wish to import.
WAV files must meet the following specifications:
 - G.711 PCM codec
 - 8 kHz, 8-bit sampling rate
 - Monaural
 - A-law or μ -law encoding
3. Select the desired WAV file.
4. Click **Open** to import the file.
5. Click **OK**.

Starting and Stopping System Prompt Playback

1. Select the desired system prompts.
2. Click **Play/Record**.
3. Click **Play** or **Stop**.

7.10 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording

7.10.1 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Supervisor Setting

Specify the extensions of supervisors that will control the Automatic Two-way Recording feature for agent extensions. These settings may be changed by a programmer with a User (Administrator) account.

1. Click **Add/Delete**.
2. Select supervisor extensions from the list, and click **OK**.
3. Repeat this procedure to add multiple supervisors. Click **OK** when finished.

7.10.2 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting

Specify the Automatic Two-way Recording settings for each supervisor. These settings may be changed by a programmer with a User (Administrator) account.

1. From the **Select a Supervisor** drop-down list, select a supervisor (specified in **7.10.1 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Supervisor Setting**).
2. In **UM Group Destination Mailbox** specify the mailbox where the Automatic Two-way Recording data will be sent. Select **Add New Mailbox** and specify a new mailbox number, or select an existing mailbox from the **Select Mailbox** drop-down list.
3. Select a UM group from the **Assign a Destination UM-Group No.** drop-down list to specify the UM Group of the mailbox specified in **2**.
4. In **What type of calls to record**, check the boxes to specify if internal calls, external calls, and/or calls made to an incoming call distribution group will be recorded to the mailbox.
5. In **Select User Extensions**, click **Add**.
6. Select the check boxes for the agent extensions that the supervisor will control, and then click **OK**.
7. Click **List View** to confirm the current Automatic Two-way Recording settings for each supervised extension.
8. Click **OK** when you have finished configuring settings and adding agent extensions for a supervisor. Once these settings have been configured, supervisors can change settings for agent extensions they have been assigned in **8.3.1 Users—Automatic Two-way Recording—Edit a Recording**.

7.10.3 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List

In this list you can view the settings of extensions that are programmed to have calls recorded by the Automatic Two-way Recording feature. Information for each extension, including the extension's supervisor, UM Group number, and Automatic Two-way Recording destination mailbox is displayed.

You can specify which types of calls will be recorded for each extension. These settings may be changed by a programmer with a User (Administrator) account.

1. For an extension, select a setting for **Internal Call**, **External Call**, and **ICDG Incoming Only**. (See below for details.)
 - **Internal Call**: Extension-to-extension calls are recorded.
 - **External Call**: Calls with outside parties are recorded.
 - **ICDG Incoming Only**: Only calls from outside parties that are received through an incoming call distribution group are recorded.
2. Select **On** or **Off** for that setting.
3. Click **OK** when finished.

The programming items displayed on this screen are as follows.

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the extension (reference only).

Default

Assigned extension number

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

7.10.3 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List

◆ Extension Name

Indicates the name of the extension (reference only).

Default

Assigned extension name

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

7.10.3 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List

◆ Internal Call

Specifies whether intercom calls for the extension will be automatically recorded.

Note

Calls between extensions that are connected in a QSIG network are seen as external calls, irrespective of whether an activation key for QSIG enhanced features is used. To enable Automatic Two-way Recording for this type of call, set ♦ **External Call** to **On**.

Default

Not applicable (assigned in **Extension Setting**)

Value Range

On, Off

Maintenance Console Location

7.10.3 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List

Feature Manual References

20.1.9 Unified Messaging—Automatic Two-way Recording for Manager

♦ **External Call**

Specifies whether CO line calls for the extension are automatically recorded.

Default

Not applicable (assigned in **Extension Setting**)

Value Range

On, Off

Maintenance Console Location

7.10.3 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List

Feature Manual References

20.1.9 Unified Messaging—Automatic Two-way Recording for Manager

♦ **ICDG Incoming Only**

Specifies whether only CO line calls that are received through an incoming call distribution group to the extension are automatically recorded.

Note

♦ **External Call** must be set to "On" to set this item to "On".

Default

Not applicable (assigned in **Extension Setting**)

Value Range

On, Off

Maintenance Console Location

7.10.3 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List

Feature Manual References

20.1.9 Unified Messaging—Automatic Two-way Recording for Manager

◆ **Supervisor**

Indicates the extension designated as a supervisor that may play, delete, or confirm the information of two-way recordings (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Extension number and user name

Maintenance Console Location

7.10.3 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List

Programming Manual References

7.10.1 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Supervisor Setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.9 Unified Messaging—Automatic Two-way Recording for Manager

◆ **UM Group No.**

Indicates the UM group number in which the two-way recording will be performed (reference only).

Default

UM Group No.1

Value Range

Group number and group name

Maintenance Console Location

7.10.3 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List

PC Programming Manual References

7.10.2 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.9 Unified Messaging—Automatic Two-way Recording for Manager

◆ **Mailbox Number**

Indicates the Unified Messaging mailbox where two-way recordings will be stored (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Mailbox number

Maintenance Console Location

7.10.3 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List

PC Programming Manual References

7.10.2 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.9 Unified Messaging—Automatic Two-way Recording for Manager

7.10.4 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Maintenance

Automatic Two-way Recording can be enabled or disabled, or set to record until a specified date and time by a programmer with a User (Administrator) account.

1. To start Automatic Two-way Recording, click **Start**. The button will change to display **Stop**.
Two-way recording for all designated extensions will continue until one of the following occurs:
 - The **Stop** button is clicked.
 - The two-way recording time limit or memory capacity has been reached.
 - The date and time set in **Recording Period** is reached.
2. To set a specific time when Automatic Two-way Recording will stop:
 - a. In **Recording Period**, select **Yes** for **Setting**.
 - b. In **Date & Time**, enter a year, month, day, hour, and minute. Click on the calendar and clock numbers to select them.
 - c. Click **OK**.
3. To end Automatic Two-way Recording any time, click **Stop**.

7.11 Utility—UM - System Maintenance

Program settings for Unified Messaging (UM) system maintenance.

System Maintenance Mode

Specifies whether to enable or disable System Maintenance Mode.

System Maintenance Start Time

Specifies the System Maintenance start time.

After specifying the settings on this screen, click **OK**.

7.12 Utility—CS-Web Connection

This parameter is unavailable.

7.13 Utility—Flash ROM ID Information

Accessing this screen will display the Flash ROM ID number pre-assigned to the PBX, used for PBX installation management.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

Section 8

Users

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Users menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

8.1 Users—User Profiles

Manage PBX settings on a per-user level. Information for each user account is displayed and can be added, edited, or and deleted by a User (Administrator) or Installer level account.

Note

- For User (Administrator) accounts to change User (User) account settings, the Installer account must use the Screen Customize tool to allow User (Administrator) accounts to view the **Users—User Profiles** screen. For details, see **6.7 Tool—Screen Customize**.
- When a User (User) level account accesses this screen, he may view and edit items for his account as explained in **8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User**. In addition, some advanced settings are available for User (User) level accounts only. For details, see **8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting**.

The settings that can be changed in the User Profile List for each user are as follows:

Common

Item	Description
First Name	Specifies the first name of the user.
Last Name	Specifies the last name of the user.
User Group	Specifies the user's group. User groups can be set in Extension Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings • 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
Ext. No.	Specifies the extension number associated with this user. Extension numbers can be set in Extension Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings • 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
Ext. COS	Select a Class of Service (COS) for the user from the drop-down list. COS settings can be set in 10.7 PBX Configuration—[2-7] System—Class of Service .
UM Group No.	Select a UM group for the user from the drop-down list.
Mailbox No.	Specifies the UM mailbox number for the user.
Mailbox COS	Select a mailbox COS for the user from the drop-down list. Mailbox COS settings can be set in 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service .

FWD/DND

Item	Description
First Name	Specifies the first name of the user.
Last Name	Specifies the last name of the user.
FWD/DND setting - call from CO Mode	Specifies the FWD/DND setting for calls from CO lines.

Item	Description
FWD setting - call from CO Destination	Specifies the FWD destination for calls from CO lines.
FWD/DND setting - call from Ext. Mode	Specifies the FWD/DND setting for calls from extensions.
FWD setting - call from Ext. Destination	Specifies the FWD destination for calls from extensions.





For settings and details for **FWD/DND** items, refer to the following:

- **12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND**
- **12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND**


Option

Item	Description
Rule of copy to extension name	Determines how the First Name and Last Name set in User Profiles is used for the Extension Name of the following settings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings • 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

User Controls




- **Add Button**
To add a user profile for a single extension, click the  button to open the Add User Wizard. See **8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User**.
- **Edit Button**
To edit information on an individual user level, select a user from the list by clicking on the row of the user to edit, then clicking the  button to open the Add User Wizard with the selected user's information filled in. See **8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User**.
- **Delete Button**
To delete users:
 1. Check the box(es) next to the user's name(s) and click the  button.
 2. A confirmation message will appear. Click **OK**.
 3. The user's information is deleted from the list.
- **Add Range Button**
To add multiple user profiles for a range of extensions at one time, click the  button. See **8.2.2 Users—Add User—Multiple Users**.

Note

- In order to edit the settings of the **Unified Message** tab by clicking the  button, you must be logged in to the PBX with the associated UM Group that your mailbox is assigned to. If you are logged in to a PBX that is different from the PBX with the associated UM Group of your mailbox, the following items will be grayed out:
 - **Prompt Registration**
 - **Mailbox Password**
 - **Mailbox Password (Message Client)**
 - **Advanced setting**

8.1 Users—User Profiles

If these items are grayed out, click **Direct Login** to log in directly to the PBX associated with the UM Group of your mailbox to make changes to these items.

- The ,  and  buttons are not visible for User (User) level accounts.

8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting

When User (User) level accounts access their user profiles, they may view and edit items for their account as explained in **8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User**. In addition, some advanced settings can also be programmed by users.

Note

The advanced settings described here are displayed only for User (User) level accounts.

Accessing advanced user profile settings

1. Log in Web Maintenance Console using a User (User) level account.
2. In the user profile, click the **Unified Message** tab.
3. Click the **Advanced setting** button.
4. In addition to normal mailbox settings, **Advanced Call Transfer Setting** and **Scenario Setting** will be displayed.

Advanced Call Transfer Setting

By combining the settings for Call Transfer and Incomplete Call Handling, you can create a call handling "scenario" for your extension. Up to 20 scenarios can be created, and a scenario can be assigned to each absent message. Click the **Edit** button in **Advanced Call Transfer Setting** to open the window for programming. Select a Scenario number (1–20) from the drop-down menu, then program the settings for that scenario. Click **OK** at the bottom of the window when finished.

◆ Scenario Name

Specify a name for the scenario for identification.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 Characters

Maintenance Console Location

8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.14 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

◆ Call Transfer Status—Selection

Determines how the Unified Messaging system will handle a call in the selected scenario.

Default

None

Value Range

None: Rings the subscriber's extension.

Call blocking: Handles the call according to the Incomplete Call Handling for No Answer setting for the subscriber's extension. The subscriber's extension will not ring.

Call screening: The caller is prompted to record his or her name. The Unified Messaging system then calls the subscriber and plays back the caller name. The subscriber can choose whether to answer the call.

Leave a Message: Transfers the caller to the mailbox.

Intercom Paging: Pages the subscriber by intercom.

Transfer to specified Custom Service Menu: Transfers the caller to the specified Custom Service.

Maintenance Console Location

8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.14 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

◆ Call Transfer Status—VIP Filter

Specifies whether calls from certain telephone numbers will be transferred directly to a specified extension or telephone number.

Note

This setting can only be set to "Enable" when ◆ **Call Transfer Status—Selection** is set to "Leave a Message".

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.14 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

◆ Call Transfer Status—Telephone Number 1, 2, 3

Specifies the telephone numbers that the VIP Filter setting will be applied to. When a call is received from any of the numbers specified here, the call will be transferred immediately to the destination specified in ◆ **Call Transfer Status—Transfer to (Selection/Other)**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits

Maintenance Console Location

8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.14 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

◆ **Call Transfer Status—Transfer to (Selection/Other)**

Specifies the transfer destination for calls transferred according to the VIP Filter setting.

Default

Not stored

Value Range**Extension:** The call is transferred to the user's extension.**Other:** The call is transferred to the telephone number that is specified in Transfer to (Other).**Maintenance Console Location**

8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.14 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

◆ **Call Transfer Status—Transfer to specified Custom Service Menu**Select a Custom Service from the drop-down menu if "Transfer to specified Custom Service Menu" is selected for ◆ **Call Transfer Status—Selection**.**Default**

1

Value Range

Custom Service

Maintenance Console Location

8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting

PC Programming Manual References

23.3 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.14 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

◆ Call Transfer Status—Transfer to specified telephone number - 1

If "None" or "Call screening" is selected for ◆ **Call Transfer Status—Selection**, specifying a telephone number here will transfer the caller to that telephone number.

Note

If "Call screening" is selected, the transfer destination will hear the call screening prompt before the call is transferred.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.14 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

◆ Call Transfer Status—Transfer to specified telephone number 2, 3, 4, 5 (Selection/Other)

If "None" or "Call screening" is selected for ◆ **Call Transfer Status—Selection**, and the call could not be transferred to the number specified in ◆ **Call Transfer Status—Transfer to specified telephone number - 1**, the call will be transferred according to these settings for this scenario, in numerical order of priority.

Note

- This sequence has higher priority than the alternate extension transfer sequence specified in **24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—◆ PBX Environment—Alternate Extension Transfer Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D R F T X , ;])**.
- If "Call screening" is selected, the transfer destination will hear the call screening prompt before the call is transferred.

Default

Other

Value Range

Other, Extension, Covering Extension

If "Other" is specified, enter a maximum of 32 digits consisting of 0–9, *, and #.

Maintenance Console Location

8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.14 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

◆ Incomplete Call Handling for No Answer

Specifies how the scenario handles a call when there is no answer.

Note

More than one option can be selected.

Default

Leave a Message/Transfer to Operator/Return to Top Menu

Value Range

Leave a Message: Allows the caller to record a message.

Transfer to a covering extension: Transfers the caller to a covering extension.

Page the mailbox owner by intercom paging: Pages the subscriber by intercom.

Transfer to operator: Transfers the caller to an operator.

Return to top menu: Lets the caller return to the top menu and try another extension.

Transfer to specified Custom Service Menu: Transfers the caller to the specified Custom Service.

Maintenance Console Location

8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.14 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

◆ Incomplete Call Handling for Busy

Specifies how the scenario handles a call when the destination is busy.

Note

More than one option can be selected.

Default

Leave a Message/Transfer to Operator/Return to Top Menu

Value Range

Leave a Message: Allows the caller to record a message.

Transfer to a covering extension: Transfers the caller to a covering extension.

Page the mailbox owner by intercom paging: Pages the subscriber by intercom.

Transfer to operator: Transfers the caller to an operator.

Return to top menu: Lets the caller return to top menu and try another extension.

Transfer to specified Custom Service Menu: Transfers the caller to the specified Custom Service.

Maintenance Console Location

8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.14 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

Scenario Setting

You can select scenarios set in **8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting** for your extension. A scenario can be set temporarily, or scenarios can be selected for use according to the Absent Message setting of the extension of the subscriber. (→ **14.5 PBX Configuration—[6-5] Feature—Absent Message**)

Temporary Scenario: Setting a scenario here will use that scenario indefinitely. A scenario set here will be used regardless of the subscriber's extension status. Selecting "None" will remove the setting.

Absent Message 1–9: The selected scenario will be used when the indicated Absent Message is set at the extension.

8.2 Users—Add User

8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User

The Add User—Single User screen provides a method to create user accounts and establish PBX settings on a per-user level. When adding a user, the following settings can be specified. This screen will also be displayed with information already entered when editing an existing user.

Note

User (User) level accounts may access this screen to edit their account information, but only the items marked with a "*".

User Information

Item	Description
First Name*	Specifies the first name of the user (max 20 characters).
Last Name*	Specifies the last name of the user (max 20 characters).
Change Language*	Select the Web Maintenance Console language displayed for the user from the drop-down list. Users may select different display languages without affecting the display of other users.
Site name	Select a PBX site from the drop-down list for the account.
Department	Specifies a department description of up to 64 characters.
Section	Specifies a section description of up to 64 characters.
User Group	Select a User Group from the drop-down list. User groups can be set in Extension Settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings • 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
User Level	Select a User Level from the drop-down list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Installer level account may select User (User) or User (Administrator) levels. • User (Administrator) level accounts may only select the User (User) level.

The **First Name** and **Last Name** set on this screen are applied to system settings as follows.

- The **First Name** and **Last Name** are copied to the **Extension Name** for the user's extension number in the following settings.
 - A. 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main
 - B. 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main
The format of the extension name is determined by the setting in the **User Profiles—Option** tab:
 - **Rule-A: [First Name] [space] [Last Name]**
 - **Rule-B: [Last Name] [,] [First Name]**

Notice

If the length of the name copied to the **Extension Name** is longer than the maximum number of characters allowed for the setting, the letters at the end of the name exceeding the maximum will be discarded.

- The **First Name** and **Last Name** are copied to the corresponding **First Name** and **Last Name** on the following screen for the specified mailbox number.
C. 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters
- Changing the name settings in the Extension Settings or Mailbox Settings screens listed above will not change the **First Name** or **Last Name** on this screen (the copying function is one-way).

Contact

Item	Description
Extension No.	Select an extension for the user from the drop-down list.
Device	Displays the device type of the selected extension.
Extension PIN*	Specifies the user's extension PIN.
DDI	Specifies the user's Direct Inward Dialing (DID) number.
Fax*	Specifies the user's fax number.
Phone (Home)*	Specifies the user's home telephone phone number.
Phone (Mobile)*	Specifies the user's mobile telephone phone number.
Email 1–3*	Specifies the user's e-mail address(es).

The **Extension PIN** set on this screen is applied to system settings as follows.

- The **Extension PIN** is copied to the **Extension PIN** for the user's extension number in the following settings.
 - A. 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main
 - B. 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main
- If **Automatic copy to Mailbox Password** is checked when the **Extension PIN** is input, the **Extension PIN** is also copied to the following settings according to the user's designated mailbox.
 - **Mailbox Password** in the **User Profiles—Unified Message** tab.
 - 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters—◆ Mailbox Password

Notice

If the **Extension PIN** to be copied has less characters than the minimum number of characters required for the **Mailbox Password**, the data will not be copied and an error message is displayed. See **26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Subscriber—◆ Minimum Password Length (0-16 digits)**.

The e-mail addresses set for **Email 1–3** on this screen are applied to system settings as follows.

- If **Use for missed call notification** is checked when the **Email 1–3** information is input, the user will receive an e-mail at the address(es) specified when a CO line call is missed.
- If **Automatic copy to UM message notification** is checked when the **Email 1–3** information is input, the input address(es) are copied to the following setting. This process is one-way; changes to the below setting will not change the information input on this screen.
 - 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters—◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—E-mail Address

Unified Message

Item	Description
UM Group No.	Select a UM group for the user from the drop-down list.
Mailbox Number	Enter the UM mailbox for the user.

Item	Description
Class of Service (COS)	Select a COS for the user from the drop-down list.
Prompt Registration*	<p>Click Prompt Registration to open the User Prompt Registration screen. The following prompts can be recorded in this screen:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mailbox owner name • Personal greetings (No Answer, Busy, After Hour, Caller ID Greeting, Temporary Greeting and Absent Message) • Interview mailbox questions • Personal caller ID name <p>To record a prompt Select a prompt number and click Play/Record.</p> <p>When "Record from extension" is selected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Specify the extension number of the telephone used for recording, then click Connect. 2. When the specified extension rings, go off-hook. 3. Click Record, Stop, or Play to record or play a system prompt. 4. Click Disconnect. <p>When "Import from recorded file" is selected:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Browse. The Open dialog box appears. 2. Navigate to the folder containing the WAV files you wish to import. 3. Select the desired WAV file. 4. Click Open to import the file. 5. Click Upload. 6. Click OK. <p>To start and stop prompt playback</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the desired prompt. 2. Click Play/Record. 3. Click Play or Stop. 4. Click OK. <p>To delete a specific prompt</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the desired prompt. 2. Click Delete. 3. Click OK.
Mailbox Password*	<p>Click to specify the password for the mailbox.</p> <p>Note</p> <p>If Extension PIN is input in the Contact tab, and Automatic copy to Mailbox Password is checked, the extension PIN will be copied to this setting and overwrite any previously input data here.</p>
Mailbox Password (Message Client)*	Click to specify the messaging client password for the mailbox.

Item	Description
Advanced setting*	Click to view the selected mailbox's settings. See 20.1 UM Configuration—[1] Mailbox Settings . Note When User (User) level accounts access these settings, additional items are displayed. See 8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting .
Unified Messaging Plug in	Click to open a new window in your Web browser and access the download site for the IMAP Session Controller software.
Fax Driver Tool	Click to open a new window in your Web browser and access the download site for the Fax Driver software.

Telephony Feature

Item	Description
Class of Service (COS)	Select the COS for the user from the drop-down list.
Forward / Do Not Disturb—For external calls*	Specifies the user's FWD/DND settings for CO line calls. For the FWD destination, Phone (Home) or Phone (Mobile) (as specified in the Contact tab), or a manually input number can be specified.
Forward / Do Not Disturb—For internal calls*	Specifies the user's FWD/DND settings for extension calls. For the FWD destination, Phone (Home) or Phone (Mobile) (as specified in the Contact tab), or a manually input number can be specified.
Speed Dialing View/ Edit*	Click this button to open the Speed Dial screen. The appropriate screen (wired extension or portable station) will be opened according to the extension specified for the user.
Flexible Button View/ Edit*	Click this button to open the Flexible Button screen. The appropriate screen (wired extension or portable station) will be opened according to the extension specified for the user.

Login Account

Item	Description
Login ID	Set a login ID for the user. (4-16 characters in length) Note Login IDs must be unique for each user.
Password*	Set a password for the user. (4-16 characters in length)
Re-enter*	Re-enter the password for confirmation.

When all relevant information has been set, click **OK** to add or reflect changes to the user account.

Note

If the user changes any of their own settings, they will be applied to the user the next time they log into Web Maintenance Console.

8.2.2 Users—Add User—Multiple Users

The Add User—Multiple Users screen provides a method to create multiple user profiles for a range of extensions at one time.

1. In the **From** and **To** fields, specify the range of extensions to create profiles for.
2. Select the **Create mailboxes with the same number as the extensions** check box if you want to create Unified Messaging mailboxes whose mailbox numbers are the same as the assigned extension numbers.
3. If you choose to create mailboxes in step 2, select where the mailboxes will be created:
 - **Create mailboxes to the UM group of the PBX where extensions belong to:**
The mailbox for each extension will be created in the UM group of the site (PBX) to which the extension is assigned.

Note

When this setting is selected, mailboxes for PS extensions will be created in the UM group of the Master unit.

- **Create mailboxes to the specified UM group:**
Mailboxes for the extensions will be created in the UM group that you select from the drop-down list.
4. Click **OK**.

Settings automatically programmed for each user

- **First Name/Last Name**
The Extension Name, which is the name displayed on extension LCDs, can be copied all at once to the **First Name** and **Last Name** settings for each extension. The format for copying the **Extension Name** can be selected as follows.
 1. Click **Setup** → **Users** → **User Profiles**
 2. On the **Option** tab, for **Rule of copy to extension name** select one of the following.
 - **Rule-A: [First Name] [space] [Last Name]**
 - **Rule-B: [Last Name] [,] [First Name]**

For more information, refer to 5.10 Configuration of Users in the Installation Manual.
- **Login ID:** The extension number (i.e., if the extension is "101", the Login ID for the user will also be "101")
- **Password:** "PWD" + the extension number for the user (e.g., "PWD101")

Note

- When **OK** is clicked, if any extensions within the range specified in step 1 already have user accounts associated with them, the process will not complete, and an error message will be displayed.
- If the **Create mailboxes with the same number as the extensions** check box is selected and a mailbox number has already been assigned to another extension, the user profile will be created without a UM mailbox assigned to it.
- If the maximum number of digits for a mailbox number (◆ **Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)** in **24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters**) is less than the number of digits for the specified extensions, the maximum number of digits for a mailbox number will be automatically increased to match the number of digits for the specified extensions.
- A maximum of 500 users can be created at once using this feature.

8.3 Users—Automatic Two-way Recording

This screen is accessible only by users designated as Automatic Two-way Recording supervisors. See **7.10.1 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Supervisor Setting**.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

8.3.1 Users—Automatic Two-way Recording—Edit a Recording

On this screen, a user designated as a supervisor may change Automatic Two-way Recording settings for extensions they are supervising. Information for each extension, including the extension's supervisor, UM Group number, and Automatic Two-way Recording destination mailbox is displayed.

You can specify which types of calls will recorded for each extension.

1. For an extension, click the setting for **Internal Call**, **External Call**, or **ICDG Incoming Only**.
 - **Internal Call**: Extension-to-extension calls are recorded.
 - **External Call**: Calls with outside parties are recorded.
 - **ICDG Incoming Only**: Only calls that are received by the extension through an incoming call distribution group are recorded.
2. Select **On** or **Off** for that setting.

Note

To set **ICDG Incoming Only** to "On", **External Call** must first be set to "On".

3. Click **OK** when finished.

8.3.2 Users—Automatic Two-way Recording—Record List

Users designated as supervisors can view and play messages recorded using the Automatic Two-way Recording feature.

1. Select a UM group number from the **Select a Destination UM-Group No.** drop-down list.
2. Click **List View** to display a list of the Automatic Two-way Recording mailboxes of the selected UM group.
3. Select one or more mailboxes, and click **OK**.
4. Messages recorded in the selected mailbox(es) will be displayed. You can filter the list of messages displayed or play a message.


To filter the list of messages:

Specify any number of the following conditions, and then click **Search** to display the messages that match those conditions.

- **Mailbox:** Specify an Automatic Two-way Recording mailbox, or select **ALL**.
- **Extension:** Specify an extension to view all calls that were recorded using Automatic Two-way Recording for that extension, or select **ALL**.
- **Status:** Specify the status for the recorded messages in the mailbox.
- **Internal/External:** Specify whether the recorded conversations were intercom calls or CO line calls, or specify both.
- **Call Type:** Specify whether the recorded conversations were incoming calls or outgoing calls, or specify both.
 - If **Internal/External** is set to "Internal" or "Both", **Call Type** will be set to "Both".
 - If **Internal/External** is set to "External", **Call Type** can be set to "Incoming", "Outgoing", or "Both".
- **Phone Number:** Specify the phone number of the party calling the recorded extension.
- **Caller Name:** Specify the name of the party that called the recorded extension (may not be available for all recorded messages).
- **Length:** Specify the length of the recorded conversations.
- **Period:** Specify a time period in which calls were recorded.


To play a message:

For playback on the PC:



1. Select the check box of a message to play.
2. At the bottom of the screen, select **PC**.
3. Click the  button.

The message will be downloaded as an audio file for playback on the PC being used to connect to Web Maintenance Console.

For playback using the supervisor's designated extension:

1. In the **Mailbox** filter, select the mailbox whose messages you want to display, and then click **Search**.
2. Select the check boxes for one or more messages to play.
3. At the bottom of the screen, select **Phone**.
4. Click the  button.

Note

If **ALL** has been selected for the **Mailbox** filter, the  button will be disabled. Select a specific mailbox to enable the  button.

5. In the window that appears, enter the extension number in **Specify Extension** of the extension at which to play back the messages, and then click **Connect**.
6. Go off-hook when the extension rings to establish a call with the UM message playback system.
7. During the call, click **Play** to listen to the currently selected message. If multiple messages were selected in step 2, you can click **Prev** and **Next** to cycle through and listen to the selected messages.
8. When you are finished listening to messages, click **Disconnect** or go on-hook.

8.4 Users—ICDG Management

This screen is accessible only by users designated as an ACD supervisor. This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor

Description

Users designated as an ACD supervisor can specify an ICD group to monitor, set monitoring conditions, and begin monitoring.

◆ Supervisor selection

Selects the ACD supervisor from a drop-down list.

This operation is available only at the User (Administrator) level.

For details about ACD supervisor settings, see **11.5.4 PBX Configuration—[3-5-4] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—ACD Supervisor**.

Default

First registered ACD supervisor

Value Range

Registered ACD supervisors

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Start Monitor

Click the **Start Monitor** button to start monitoring the target ICD group. This feature requires the Call Center Feature Enhancement activation key or the Built-in ACD report activation key. If this activation key is not installed, the **Start Monitor** button is grayed out.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Basic Settings—Layout

Specifies the layout of monitoring results.

Default

1 Group

Value Range

1 Group, 4 Groups

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Basic Settings—Select ICD Group

Selects the ICD groups to be managed by the ACD supervisor, from a drop-down list.

Default

Blank

Value Range

ICD groups

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Options—Member Status View Mode

Specifies the display mode of the status of group members.

Default

Simple

Value Range

Standard, Simple

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ **Options—Highlighted Display Settings—Number of Current Waiting Calls (1-30)**

Specifies the threshold number of current waiting calls. When this number is matched or exceeded, calls are highlighted on the monitor screen.

Default

5

Value Range

1–30

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ **Options—Highlighted Display Settings—Waiting Time (0-10 min/10 sec)**

Specifies the waiting time after which calls are highlighted on the monitor screen. When this setting is set to "0", all waiting calls are highlighted.

Default

5'00

Value Range

0–10'00

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ **Options—Highlighted Display Settings—Color Mode**

Specifies the color mode of highlighted items on the monitor screen.

Default

Mode 1

Value Range

Mode 1, Mode 2, Mode 3

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ **Options—Highlighted Display Settings—Blinking**

Specifies whether highlighted items blink on the monitor screen.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ **Options—Highlighted Display Settings—Full Screen Display (pixels)**

Select the display resolution of the monitor screen for full screen display.

Note

When you select **Automatic**, the system automatically recognizes the specified resolution of your PC display and selects a full screen resolution from the following display resolutions. If any of these sizes do not match the specified resolution for your PC display, select the resolution that is smaller than and closest to your monitor's maximum display resolution.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Automatic, 1024 × 768, 1280 × 1024, 1920 × 1080

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Description

On this screen, users designated as an ACD supervisor can create ACD reports on ICD groups after filtering according to group, agent, or call. Filtering types are separated by tabs.

◆ Supervisor selection

Selects the ACD supervisor from a drop-down list.
This operation is available only at the User (Administrator) level.

Default

First registered ACD supervisor

Value Range

Registered ACD supervisors

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Report Profiles

Follow the procedure below to save/load ACD report profiles. The type of ACD report (Group/Agent/Call) and filter conditions are saved in each profile.

1. Click the **Report Profiles** button.
2. To load a previously saved report profile, click a profile to select it, and then click the **Load** button.
3. To save the current report profile, assign a name in **Profile Name** (max. 32 characters), and then click the **Save** button.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Option

Follow the procedure below to set ACD report options.

1. Click the **Option** button.
2. In **Device**, select the destination for the ACD report data:
 - Local PC: After the ACD report is created, a file download will begin in your web browser. Specify a location on your local PC to save the ACD report data.
 - NAS: Save the data to a NAS. When **NAS** is selected, a folder selection menu becomes active.
3. Select the **ACD Report - Export CSV File Format**.

Value Range

Comma(,), Semicolon(,;)

4. Click **OK**.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

Group◆ **Group—View Report**

To display a report according to groups, follow the procedure below. This feature requires the Call Center Feature Enhancement activation key or the Built-in ACD report activation key. If this activation key is not installed, the **View Report** button is grayed out.

1. Enter the report output conditions and click the **View Report** button.
2. The **ACD Report - Group Report** screen is displayed. To confirm the selected groups, click **View**. The list of selected groups is displayed.
3. Results for the following items are displayed.

Item	Description
Incoming Calls	
Total	The number of incoming calls received by the target ICD group.
Answered	The number of incoming calls answered by the target ICD group.
Lost	The number of incoming calls to the target ICD group canceled by the caller.
Overflow	The number of overflowed incoming calls to the target ICD group.
Talk Time	
Total	The total talking time of answered calls for the target ICD group. (HH:MM:SS(D)) ¹
Average	The average talking time of answered calls for the target ICD group. (HH:MM:SS)
Max.	The longest talking time of answered calls for the target ICD group. (HH:MM:SS)
Wait Time	
Wait Time (Answered)	
Total	The total waiting time of answered calls for the target ICD group. (HH:MM:SS(D)) ¹
Average	The average waiting time of answered calls for the target ICD group. (HH:MM:SS)
Max.	The longest waiting time of answered calls for the target ICD group. (HH:MM:SS)

Item	Description
Wait Time (Lost)	
Total	The total waiting time of canceled calls for the target ICD group. (HH:MM:SS(D)) ^{*1}
Average	The average waiting time of canceled calls for the target ICD group. (HH:MM:SS)
Max.	The longest waiting time of canceled calls for the target ICD group. (HH:MM:SS)
Max. Waiting Calls	The maximum number of calls waiting in the queue of the target ICD group.

^{*1} "D" indicates the number of days (D=1–367). If the number of days is 0, (D) is not displayed.

4. Reports can be outputted in the following 3 ways.
 - **Graph:** Click the **Graph** button to display the report in graph form on the **ACD Report - Group Graph** screen. Click the **Print** button to print the graph.
 - **Export:** Click the **Export** button to output the report to a local PC as a file.
 - **Print:** Click the **Print** button to print the report.
5. Click the **Close** button to close the **ACD Report - Group Report** screen.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Group—Filter Settings—View Mode

Selects the monitoring view mode from a drop-down list.

Default

Group

Value Range

Group, Hour^{*1}, Day, Date, Month, Trunk, Caller ID/CLIP

^{*1} If **Hour** is selected, set the monitoring range for the target group (0:00–23:59).

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Group—Filter Settings—Select Group

To select the target group for creating a report, follow the procedure below.

1. Click the **Select** button.
2. Click an ICD group from those displayed in the **Available Group for ACD Report** window to select it. Up to 64 groups can be selected.
3. Click **==>** to move the selected ICD groups to the **Selected Group for ACD Report** window.
4. To remove ICD groups from the **Selected Group for ACD Report** window, click a group to select it and click **<==**.
5. Click **OK**.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Group—Filter Settings—Select Period

Specifies the target period for the report.

Default

Yesterday

Value Range

Yesterday, Last Week, Last Month, Today, This Week, This Month, Custom Period^{*1}

^{*1} If **Custom Period** is selected, set **Start Date/Start Time/End Date/End Time** also.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

Agent

◆ Agent—View Report

To display a report according to agents, follow the procedure below. This feature requires the Call Center Feature Enhancement activation key or the Built-in ACD report activation key. If this activation key is not installed, the **View Report** button is grayed out.

1. Enter the report output conditions and click the **View Report** button.
2. The **ACD Report - Agent Report** screen is displayed. To confirm the selected agents, click **View**. The list of selected agents is displayed.
3. Results for the following items are displayed.

Item	Description
Total Answer	
Total Answer	The number of calls that the target agent answers.
Talk Time	

Item	Description
Total	The total talking time for the target agent. (HH:MM:SS(D)) ^{*1}
Average	The average talking time for the target agent. (HH:MM:SS)
Max.	The longest talking time for the target agent. (HH:MM:SS)
Login Time	The total login time for the target agent. (HH:MM:SS(D)) ^{*1}
Not-ready Time	The total not ready time for the target agent. (HH:MM:SS(D)) ^{*1}
Wrap-up Time	The total wrap-up time for the target agent. (HH:MM:SS(D)) ^{*1}

^{*1} "D" indicates the number of days (D=1–367). If the number of days is 0, (D) is not displayed.

4. Reports can be outputted in the following 3 ways.
 - **Graph:** Click the **Graph** button to display the report in graph form on the **ACD Report - Agent Graph** screen. Click the **Print** button to print the graph.
 - **Export:** Click the **Export** button to output the report to a local PC as a file.
 - **Print:** Click the **Print** button to print the report.
5. Click the **Close** button to close the **ACD Report - Agent Report** screen.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Agent—Filter Settings—View Mode

Selects the monitoring view mode from a drop-down list.

Default

Agent

Value Range

Agent, Hour^{*1}, Day, Date, Month

^{*1} If **Hour** is selected, set the monitoring range for the target group (0:00–23:59).

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Agent—Filter Settings—Select Agent

To select the target agent for creating a report, follow the procedure below.

1. Click the **Select** button.

2. Click an agent from those displayed in the **Available Agent for ACD Report** window to select it. Up to 8192 agents are displayed, and up to 128 agents can be selected from the list.
3. Click ==> to move the selected agents to the **Selected Agent for ACD Report** window.
4. To remove agents from the **Selected Agent for ACD Report** window, click an agent to select it and click <==.
5. Click **OK**.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Agent—Filter Settings—Select Period

Specifies the target period for the report.

Default

Yesterday

Value Range

Yesterday, Last Week, Last Month, Today, This Week, This Month, Custom Period^{*1}

^{*1} If **Custom Period** is selected, set **Start Date/Start Time/End Date/End Time** also.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

Call

◆ Call—View Report

To display a report according to calls, follow the procedure below. This feature requires the Call Center Feature Enhancement activation key or the Built-in ACD report activation key. If this activation key is not installed, the **View Report** button is grayed out.

1. Enter the report output conditions and click the **View Report** button.
2. The **ACD Report - Call Report** screen is displayed.

Item	Description
ACD Report - Call Report	
Start Date	The start date of the call.
Start Time	The start time of the call. (HH:MM:SS)
End Date	The end date of the call.
End Time	The end time of the call. (HH:MM:SS)

Item	Description
Result	The processing result. (Answered/Abandoned/Overflowed/Unanswered ¹)
ICDG	The incoming ICD Group number.
Incoming Agent	The extension number of the agent that received the call. ²
Answering Agent	The answering member. (Extension Name/Extension Number)
Talk Time	The talking time. (HH:MM:SS)
Wait Time	The waiting time. (HH:MM:SS) ³
Trunk	The incoming trunk group number.
Caller ID/CLIP	The caller's number.

¹ **Unanswered** is displayed when the agent did not answer the call if the ICD group distribution method is set to Uniform Call Distribution or Priority Hunting.

² Displayed only when the ICD group distribution method is set to Uniform Call Distribution or Priority Hunting.

³ The unanswered wait time is displayed when the call was **Unanswered** and the ICD group distribution method is set to Uniform Call Distribution or Priority Hunting.

Note

The displays described in *1–*3 can be changed through system programming. For details, see "11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous—◆ Options—Call Log for Built-in ACD Report—ICD Group Unanswered Call Log".

3. Reports can be outputted in the following 2 ways.
 - **Export:** Click the **Export** button to output the report to a local PC as a file.
 - **Print:** Click the **Print** button to print the report.
4. Click the **Close** button to close the **ACD Report - Call Report** screen.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

PC Programming Manual References

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous—◆ Options—Call Log for Built-in ACD Report—ICD Group Unanswered Call Log

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ **Call—Filter Settings—Select Group**

Follow the procedure below to select the target group for creating a report.

1. Click the **Select** button.
2. Click the ICD group name you want to analyze from the ICD group names displayed on the **Available Group for ACD Report** window. (Maximum 64 groups displayed)

3. Click ==> to move the ICD group you selected in step 2 to the **Selected Group for ACD Report** window. (Maximum 64 groups)
To delete an ICD group from the **Selected Group for ACD Report** window, click the ICD group name, and then click <==.
4. Click **OK**.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Call—Filter Settings—Select Period

Specifies the target period for the report.

Default

Yesterday

Value Range

Yesterday, Last Week, Last Month, Today, This Week, This Month, Custom Period^{*1}

^{*1} If **Custom Period** is selected, set **Start Date/Start Time/End Date/End Time** also.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ Call—Filter Settings—Call Filter Mode

Calls that are the target of an ACD report can be filtered in the following 3 ways.

Default

Caller ID/CLIP Filter

Value Range

- **Caller ID/CLIP Filter:** Filtering according to caller ID or CLIP
 1. Click **Caller ID/CLIP Filter**.
 2. Set the target caller ID or CLIP (maximum: 10).
- **Talk/Wait Duration Filter:** Filtering according to continuous talking or waiting time
 1. Click **Talk/Wait Duration Filter**.
 2. Select **Talk Time** or **Wait Time** from a drop-down list.
 3. Set the filtering target duration using one of the following 2 methods.
 - To set a minimum duration, click **Min.**, and set the duration time (0:00–23:59).
 - To set a maximum duration, click **Max.**, and set the duration time (0:00–23:59).
- **Lost Call Filter:** Filtering according to lost calls
 1. Click **Lost Call Filter**.

Maintenance Console Location

8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report


Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

8.4.3 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Scheduled Export

On this screen, users can register or delete the schedule for the automatic export of ACD Report data. The PBX system will automatically export the selected ACD Report data at the scheduled times to a USB memory device or NAS connected to the PBX. (ACD scheduled exports cannot be made to a local PC.) For details about ACD reports, see **8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report**.


Follow the procedure below to schedule the automatic export of ACD Report data.

1. Click  to create a new scheduled export.
2. In **Description**, enter a description for the export (maximum 32 characters). This information is shown as the description of the ACD Scheduled Export.
3. Select a report profile to be used for the scheduled export. If no report profile is selected, all items will be exported.
For the details about report profiles, see **8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report—◆ Report Profiles**.
4. Specify the file name for the exported ACD report data (maximum 32 characters).
5. Set the frequency (daily, weekly, etc.) and time of day for when the export should take place.
6. Select the type of CSV separator value to be used for the exported CSV files.
7. In **Device**, select a USB memory device or NAS, and then specify the folder on the selected device where you want to save the ACD scheduled export file.
8. Click **OK**.


Note

- Installer and User (Administrator) level accounts can select a supervisor from the **Supervisor selection** drop-down list in **8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report**. Each supervisor can register up to 10 schedules for the automatic export of ACD reports.
- If an ACD report export is scheduled and a USB memory device has been selected in **Device**, but a USB memory device is not connected to the PBX at the time of the scheduled export, the ACD scheduled export will not be performed.
- When using a NAS, make sure there is sufficient network bandwidth.

Editing ACD export schedules

1. From the **ACD Scheduled Export** screen, select the schedule you wish to edit.
2. Click .
3. Edit the settings as desired.
4. Click **OK**.

Deleting a scheduled export

1. From the **ACD Scheduled Export** screen, select the schedule you wish to delete.
2. Click .
3. Click **OK**.

8.4.4 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Export History

The export history for ACD Report data can be checked on this screen. The following items are recorded for each export:

- Date/Time
- Description
- Parameters
- Report Profile
- Completion Status

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

Note

Installer and User (Administrator) level accounts can select a supervisor from the **Select Supervisor** drop-down list in **8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report**.

The date/time display can be switched between 12 hour and 24 hour in **10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 1—◆ PT LCD—Time Display**.

To back up the export history of ACD Report data

1. Click **Backup**.
2. Click **OK**.
3. Specify the folder and file name to export the history file to and click **Save**.
The export history of ACD Report data on the current screen is saved as a text file.
When you export the ACD report manually, a hyphen will be displayed for the report profile in the ACD Report data export history.

To delete the records for exporting exports of ACD Report data

1. Click **Clear**.
2. Click **OK**.
The records for the export history of ACD Report data on the current screen are deleted.

Section 9

PBX Configuration—[1] Configuration

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Configuration menu of the PBX Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

The operating characteristics associated with each service card can be programmed.

Move the mouse pointer over an installed card to display the menu of options for that card. To view a summary of status and versions for all cards installed in the PBX, click the **Summary** button (see **9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary**).

To select a shelf in the PBX

Click one of the following buttons to view the shelf in the PBX:

- **Physical:** View the physical card shelf.
- **Virtual:** View the virtual card shelf.
- **Legacy-GW1:** View the physical card shelf of the legacy gateway connected to connection port 1 of the STACK-M card.
- **Legacy-GW2:** View the physical card shelf of the legacy gateway connected to connection port 2 of the STACK-M card.

Note

The **Legacy-GW1** and **Legacy-GW2** buttons will be grayed out if a STACK-M card has not been installed or if pre-installation for the card has not been performed. For details, see **To pre-install PBXs connected to the STACK-M card** below.

To install a new physical card to the PBX

1. Click on the name of the card to install in the list on the right.
An image of the card will be displayed, and information about the card will be shown.
2. Click and drag the image of the card to the slot, and release it.
The card will move into the slot space.
3. Click **OK** to confirm.

To add new virtual cards to the PBX

1. Click on the name of the card to install at the top.
2. Select the number of cards to install of that type from the **Total number of cards** drop-down list. An according number of cards will fill free virtual slots.

To access card properties

1. Move the mouse pointer over a card. For combination physical cards, move the mouse pointer over the individual card name.
A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Select **Card Property**.
The property screen for that card will be displayed.

To access port properties

1. Move the mouse pointer over a card. For combination physical cards, move the mouse pointer over the individual card name.
A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Select **Port Property**.
The property screen for that card's port or ports will be displayed.

To remove a card from the PBX

1. Move the mouse pointer over the card to remove.
A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Select **Delete**.
3. Click **OK** to confirm.
The card will be removed.

Note

When deleting a physical combination card, both cards must be set to OUS before selecting **Delete**.

To change the status (INS/OUS) of a card (On-line mode only)

1. Move the mouse pointer over the card. For combination physical cards, move the mouse pointer over the individual card name.
A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Select the desired status:
 - Click **INS** to set the card to in-service status.
 - Click **OUS** to set the card to out-of-service status.

To access IP-PT port properties

1. When you place the mouse cursor over the **IP Phone Registration** button on the Slot screen, the following choices appear. Click an option to open a port properties programming screen:

IP-PT: For KX-NT300/KX-NT500 series and KX-NT265 (software version 2.00 or later) IP-PTs
(→ [9.15 PBX Configuration—\[1-1\] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property](#))

SIP-MLT: For KX-UT series SIP phones
(→ [9.21 PBX Configuration—\[1-1\] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property](#))

Standard SIP Phone: For third party SIP Phones
(→ [9.17 PBX Configuration—\[1-1\] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property](#))

Option: Opens the **Site Property—Main** screen.
(→ [9.5.1 PBX Configuration—\[1-1\] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main](#))

To pre-install PBXs connected to the STACK-M card

Before programming a legacy gateway, it must be pre-installed to enable the **Legacy-GW1** and **Legacy-GW2** shelf buttons.

1. Install the STACK-M card and connect the legacy gateway PBX to the STACK-M card using the supplied stacking cable. For details, refer to [4.6 Stacking Cards](#) in the KX-NS1000 Installation Manual.
2. In the **Configuration—Slot** physical shelf screen, click on the STACK-M card in the list on the right.
3. Click and drag the image of the STACK-M card to the slot, and release it. The card will move into the slot space.
4. Click **OK** to confirm.
5. Place the mouse cursor over the STACK-M card, and in the menu that appears, click **Pre-Install**.
6. In **Cabinet Type**, select the model of the PBX connected to connection port 1 of the STACK-M card, and then click the arrow button.
7. If a second legacy gateway PBX is connected to connection port 2 of the STACK-M card, select the model of the PBX connected to connection port 2, and then click the arrow button.

8. Click **OK** to complete pre-installation.
You can now click the **Legacy-GW1** or **Legacy-GW2** shelf buttons to program the cards of the legacy gateways.

Note

- If **Pre-Install** is not displayed as described in step 5, pre-installation has already been completed. Click **Legacy-GW1** or **Legacy-GW2** on the slot screen to program the PBXs connected to the STACK-M card.
- For information about hardware configuration restrictions and conditions for legacy gateways, refer to **Conditions for Connecting Legacy Gateways** in 4.6 **Stacking Cards** in the KX-NS1000 Installation Manual.

Supported Card Types

Card	Maximum Number/PBX	Card Programming
<p>LCOT2+SLC2: A combination card including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 analog CO line ports • 2 extension ports for SLTs 	1	<p>LCOT2: 9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type</p>
<p>PRI23+SLC2: A combination card including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 ISDN Primary Rate Interface port (23B channels). • 2 extension ports for SLTs 		<p>SLC2: 9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property</p>
<p>STACK-M: Stacking Master Card for connecting PBXs as legacy gateways.</p>		<p>PRI: 9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type</p> <p>STACK-M: 9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/ Legacy-GW2</p>
V-IPEXT32: Virtual 32-Channel VoIP Extension Card	8 ¹ /20 ² /8 ³	9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property
V-SIPEXT32: Virtual 32-Channel SIP Extension Card	20 ¹ /8 ² /12 ³	9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property
V-UTEXT32: Virtual 32-Channel SIP Proprietary Telephone Card	20 ¹ /8 ² /12 ³	9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property
V-IPGW16: Virtual 16-Channel VoIP Gateway Card	3 ¹ /3 ² /6 ³	9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property
V-SIPGW16: Virtual 16-Channel SIP CO Line Card	16 ¹ /16 ² /10 ³	9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Card	Maximum Number/PBX	Card Programming
V-IPCS4: Virtual 4 IP Cell Station Interface Card	16	9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

- ¹ If **SIP Extension Type** is selected for **System Capacity Selection** in Easy Setup Wizard. For details, refer to **5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard** in the Installation Manual.
- ² If **IP-Extension Type** is selected for **System Capacity Selection** in Easy Setup Wizard. For details, refer to **5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard** in the Installation Manual.
- ³ If **System Resource Type** is selected for **System Capacity Selection** in Easy Setup Wizard. For details, refer to **5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard** in the Installation Manual.

For more information on the virtual cards and other optional cards, see the following sections in the Installation Manual:

→ 4.4 Virtual Cards

→ 4.5 Physical CO Line and Extension Cards

For information about cards supported by legacy gateway PBXs, see **System Components for Legacy Gateways** in the KX-NS1000 Installation Manual.

Common Programming Reference Items

When programming settings for cards, extensions, and other devices using Web Maintenance Console, depending on the screen being accessed, the following items may be listed on the screen for your reference:

Item	Description
Site	Indicates the site number (1–16) of the PBX in the One-look Network where the card, extension, or device is located. For more information about One-look Networking, see 1.2.3 PBX Configuration Types .
Shelf	Indicates the physical or virtual shelf where the card, extension, or device is located in the PBX. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shelf "1" is the physical shelf of the KX-NS1000 PBX. Shelf "2" corresponds to the physical shelf of the PBX connected to Legacy Gateway 1. Shelf "3" corresponds to the physical shelf of the PBX connected to Legacy Gateway 2.
Slot	Indicates the slot number within the shelf where the card, extension, or device is located.
Port	Indicates the port number assigned to the extension or device.

9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary

Summary information is displayed for all cards installed in the PBX.

Click one of the following buttons to view a summary of the shelf in the PBX:

- **Physical:** View the physical card shelf.
- **Virtual:** View the virtual card shelf.
- **Legacy-GW1:** View the physical card shelf of the legacy gateway connected to connection port 1 of the STACK-M card.
- **Legacy-GW2:** View the physical card shelf of the legacy gateway connected to connection port 2 of the STACK-M card.

Physical Shelf

The **Site**, **Shelf**, and **Slot** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Card Type

Indicates the service cards installed in the slots of the physical shelf (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Card Type:

SLC2: SLC2 card of an installed LCOT2+SLC2 or PRI23+SLC2 card

LCOT2: LCOT2 card of an installed LCOT2+SLC2 card

PRI23: PRI23 card of an installed PRI23+SLC2 card

DOORPHONE: DOORPHONE Card

STACK-M: Stacking Master Card for connecting PBXs as legacy gateways

Maintenance Console Location

9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary

Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ Status

Indicates the card status (reference only).

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The card is in service.

OUS: The card is out of service.

Fault: The card is not communicating with the network.

Pre-Install: A card has been added to the slot.

IDLE: No card is installed in the slot.

Maintenance Console Location

9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary

Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

◆ **Version**

Indicates the software version of the installed card (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Version number

Maintenance Console Location

9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary

Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

Virtual Shelf

The **Site**, **Shelf**, and **Slot** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ **Slot Type**

Indicates the type of card slot (reference only).

Default

Current Slot Type

Value Range

Trunk, Extension

Maintenance Console Location

9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary

Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

◆ Card Type

Indicates the type of virtual card installed (reference only).

Default

Current Card Type

Value Range

V-SIPGW16, V-IPGW16, V-IPEXT32, V-SIPEXT32, V-IPCS4, V-UTEXT32

Maintenance Console Location

9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary

Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

◆ Status

Indicates the card status (reference only).

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The card is in service.

OUS: The card is out of service.

Fault: The card is not communicating with the network.

Pre-Install: A card has been added to the slot.

Maintenance Console Location

9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary

Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

Legacy Gateway 1 Shelf/Legacy Gateway 2 Shelf

◆ Card Type

Indicates the type of card installed (reference only).

Default

Current Card Type

Value Range

Card type. Available cards vary by the model of the legacy gateway.

Maintenance Console Location

9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary

PC Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

Installation Manual References

Equipment Compatibility for Legacy Gateways

◆ Status

Indicates the card status (reference only).

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The card is in service.

OUS: The card is out of service.

Fault: The card is not communicating with the network.

Pre-Install: A card has been added to the slot.

Maintenance Console Location

9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary

PC Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

◆ Version

Indicates the software version of the installed card (reference only).

Default

Current version

Value Range

Version number

Maintenance Console Location

9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary

PC Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status

Refreshes and displays information about activation keys provided by any activation key files on the Storage Memory Card and by pre-installed activation keys on the mother board. To access this screen, click the

Activation Key button on the **Configuration—Slot** main screen.

It is possible to program how the number of available IP CO line channels is to be divided for H.323 and SIP CO lines. In **Number of activated IP-GW**, type the number of IP CO line channels to be used for H.323 CO lines. The remaining number of IP CO line channels will be used for SIP CO lines.

Note

If you have changed the value for **Number of activated IP-GW**, you must click **Execute** to restart the V-IPGW16 cards for the change to take effect.

Similarly, you can program how many IP softphones can be used through the IP Softphone/IP Proprietary Telephone activation key. In **Number of activated IP-Softphone**, type the number of IP softphones to be used through the IP Softphone/IP Proprietary Telephone activation key, and then click **OK**. The remainder is the number of IP-PTs that can be used through the IP Softphone/IP Proprietary Telephone activation key. By default, only IP softphones can be used.

Also, you can program how many VPN connections can be used for multisite connection through IPsec (VPN) activation key. In **Number of activated IPsec (VPN) for MultiSite**, type the number of multisite connections to be used through IPsec (VPN) activation key, and then click **OK**. The remainder is the number of IPsec (VPN) that can be used through the another purpose to use the VPN connection.

You can click the **Activation Key Installation** link to access the Activation Key Installation screen (see **7.6 Utility—Activation Key Installation**) for installing activation keys.

Trial Activation Keys

The PBX includes free trials for some PBX features that normally require activation keys. The trials have a 60-day limit. To begin using the free trials:

1. Click **Activate Pre-installed Activation keys**. A list of trial activation keys is displayed in a new window.
2. Select the check boxes next to the trial activation keys you want to activate.
3. Click **OK**.

The trial period for the selected trial activation keys will begin.

Trial activation keys:

- One-look Network
- Built-in Router
- IPsec (VPN) (16 sessions)
- Two-way Recording Control
- Message Backup
- Two-way Recording (30 users)
- CTI interface
- CSTA Multiplexer (session)
- Mobile Extension (30 users)
- CA PRO (128 users)
- CA Supervisor (1 user)
- CA Operator Console (1 user)
- CA Thin Client Server
- Call Center Feature Enhancement
- Poltys CCAccounting
- Poltys CCAcc. Enterprise
- Poltys CCView

- Poltys CCView add. PBX
- Poltys CCView Supervisor (5 users)
- Poltys CCView CRM P-up (5 users)
- Poltys Number notice
- Poltys CCAgent (5 users)
- Poltys CCRRecord SIP (4 ports)

◆ MPR-ID

Indicates the ID number of the mother board (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

ID number of the mother board

Maintenance Console Location

9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status

◆ Activated Feature

Indicates the type of activation keys (reference only).

Note that the types of activation keys are subject to change without notice. For CA activation keys, refer to the documentation for CA.

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

IP Phone Capacity (ch): IP Phone capacity

IP Trunk (ch): Activate H.323 IP-GW or SIP-Trunk

IP Proprietary Telephone/IP Softphone/P-SIP Extension (ch): Activate Soft-phone /IP-PT /SIP-MLT /P-SIP

IP Proprietary Telephone/P-SIP Extension (ch): Activate IP-PT/SIP-MLT/P-SIP

SIP Extension (ch): Activate SIP-Phone for 3rd party /IP Conference Phone

IP-CS channel expansion (CS unit): IP-CS channel expansion to 8ch

One-look Network: Multi site connection with KX-NS1000 PBXs

QSIG Network: QSIG Networking

Built-in Router: Built-in Router function

IPsec (VPN) (16 sessions): IP-VPN (IPsec) for Built-in Router

Two-way Recording Control: Two-way recording (Manager control)

Message Backup: UM Message Back UP

UM Port (ch): Unified Message ports

UM/E-mail (user): Email (IMAP4) client / Email Notification (Voice/Fax message)

Two-way Recording (user): Two-way Recording / Two-way Transfer

CTI interface: CTI Server (3rd Party CTI link)

CSTA Multiplexer (session): CSTA(CTI) Multi-session

Mobile Extension (user): Working with cellular phone

CA Basic (No limit): CA Basic

CA Pro (user): CA PRO

CA Supervisor (user): CA ACD Supervisor

CA Network Feature (user): CA Network

CA Operator Console (user): CA Operator Console
 CA Thin Client Server: Thin Client Server Connection
 Call Center Feature Enhancement: Built-in ACD Report, Announcement of waiting number for queuing
 Queue Position Announcement: Announcement of waiting number for queuing
 Built-in ACD Report: Built-in ACD Report
 Poltys CCAccounting: CCAccounting
 Poltys CCAccounting A.L.: CCAccounting (annual license)
 Poltys CCAcc. Enterprise: CCAccounting Enterprise Edition Additional Connection license
 Poltys CCAcc. Enterprise A.L.: CCAccounting Enterprise Edition Additional Connection license (annual license)
 Poltys CCView: CCView
 Poltys CCView A.L.: CCView (annual license)
 Poltys CCView add. PBX: CCView Enterprise Edition. Additional PBX Connection license
 Poltys CCView add. PBX A.L.: CCView Enterprise Edition. Additional PBX Connection license (annual license)
 Poltys CCView Supervisor: CCView Supervisor
 Poltys CCView Supervisor A.L.: CCView Supervisor (annual license)
 Poltys CCView CRM P-up: Independent Desktop CRM Popup SW with 1st Party TSP
 Poltys CCView CRM P-up A.L.: Independent Desktop CRM Popup SW with 1st Party TSP (annual license)
 Poltys Number notice: Dial Number Notification
 Poltys Number notice A.L.: Dial Number Notification (annual license)
 Poltys CCAgent: CCAgent With Internal CRM
 Poltys CCAgent A.L.: CCAgent With Internal CRM (annual license)
 Poltys CCRRecord Analog: CCRRecord Analog Extensions/Trunks
 Poltys CCRRecord Analog A.L.: CCRRecord Analog Extensions/Trunks (annual license)
 Poltys CCRRecord Digital: CCRRecord Digital Extensions
 Poltys CCRRecord Digital A.L.: CCRRecord Digital Extensions (annual license)
 Poltys CCRRecord PRI: CCRRecord for E1/T1 (PRI)
 Poltys CCRRecord PRI A.L.: CCRRecord for E1/T1 (PRI) (annual license)
 Poltys CCRRecord SIP: CCRRecord SIP Extensions/Trunks
 Poltys CCRRecord SIP A.L.: CCRRecord SIP Extensions/Trunks (annual license)
 PSDN Option-1: PSDN partner's optional license No.1
 PSDN Option-2: PSDN partner's optional license No.2

Maintenance Console Location

9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status

◆ Pre-installed

Indicates the number of channels (or CA users) provided by the mother board (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Not applicable.

Maintenance Console Location

9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status

◆ **Activation Key**

Indicates the number of channels (or CA users) provided by activation key files on the Storage Memory Card (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Not applicable.

Maintenance Console Location

9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status

◆ **Features in total**

Indicates the total number of channels (or CA users) provided by the mother board and activation key files on the Storage Memory Card (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Not applicable.

Maintenance Console Location

9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status

◆ **System Total**

Indicates the total number of channels (or CA users) provided by activation keys in the One-look network.

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Not applicable.

Maintenance Console Location

9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

The properties of the PBX system can be specified.

Main

◆ DSP CODEC G.711 only (SIP extension)

Specifies whether or not to only use the G.711 codec for SIP extension calls.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ DSP CODEC G.711 only (IP-GW)

Specifies whether or not to only use the G.711 codec for IP CO line calls.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ DSP CODEC Priority-1 value only (others)

Specifies whether or not to only use the priority 1 codec set for the following types of calls:

- IP extension calls
- SIP CO line calls

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ System Speed Dial Download For UT Extensions

Specifies the maximum number of system speed dial entries that will be downloaded to KX-UT series SIP phones.

Default

100

Value Range

0–300

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

Programming Manual References

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property—Option—◆ System Speed Dial Download

System Status

◆ CPU Usage

Displays the system CPU's current processor load, expressed as a percentage of total capacity (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

0–100%

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Memory Usage

Displays the amount of system memory currently being used, displayed as a percentage of total capacity (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

0–100%

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

Multisite

◆ Voice Activity Detection for G.711

Enables the use of the Voice Activity Detection feature for the G.711 codec. This feature conserves bandwidth by detecting silent periods during a call and suppressing the packets of silence from being sent to the network.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ DTMF

Specifies the type of DTMF tone to be sent out.

Default

Inband

Value Range

Inband, Outband (RFC2833), Outband (H.245)

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Payload Type

Specifies the payload type for DTMF tones using RFC2833. Programming this parameter is only necessary if **DTMF** is set to **Outband (RFC2833)**.

Default

101

Value Range

96–127

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Multisite message resend time

Specifies the re-sending time for message communication between the Master unit and Slave units.

Default

500 ms

Value Range

500–8000 ms, in units of 500 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **Multisite message resend expired time**

Specifies the number of seconds after which a message being re-sent between the Master unit and Slave units will timeout if it cannot be sent.

Default

150 s

Value Range

150–240 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **Multisite for PBX UDP port number**

Specifies the first of two contiguous UDP ports to be used for Type 1 message communication between the Master unit and Slave units.

Default

4562

Value Range

1024–65534

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **Multisite message UDP port number**

Specifies the UDP port to be used for Type 2 message communication between the Master unit and Slave units.

Note

The UDP port specified here and the next contiguous port will be assigned for transmission.
Example: If the value set here is 4560, ports 4560 and 4561 will be assigned.

Default

4560

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **Multisite Keepalive Time-out time**

Specifies the Keep Alive Time-Out time in seconds for communication between the Master unit and Slave units.

Default

300 s

Value Range

30, 40, 50, 60, 120, 180, 300, 600, 1800, 3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **Multisite Keepalive time for Isolated Mode**

Specifies the keep-alive time, in seconds, for communication between the Master unit and Slave units in Isolated mode.

Default

300 s

Value Range

40 s, 50 s, 60 s, 120 s, 180 s, 300 s, 600 s, 1800 s, 3600 s, 7200 s, 10800 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **Multisite startup monitoring time**

Specifies the amount of time in seconds required to pass before a PBX that loses its connection with the Master PBX switches to Master Backup or Isolated mode.

Default

300 s

Value Range

300, 360, 420, 480, 540, 600, 1800, 3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Master Suspend if Backup Master Detected

Specifies whether or not the Master unit enters suspended mode when it recovers from a fault, if it detects that a Master Backup unit exists. If the Master unit is suspended, all extension and CO lines controlled by the Master unit are unusable.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable (Master unit enters suspended mode)

Disable (Master unit does not enter suspended mode and resumes normal operation)

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

V-IPGW

◆ Call Signaling Model

Specifies whether to carry out a call control (H.225) process directly between the cards or through a gatekeeper.

Default

Direct

Value Range

Direct, GateKeeper

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Gatekeeper Connection Checking Interval (*60s)

Specifies the time between periodic checks of connection to the gatekeeper.

Default

0

Value Range

0 (disabled), 1–1440

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Terminal type to Gatekeeper

Specifies the connection service type notified to the gatekeeper.

Default

Terminal

Value Range

Terminal, Gateway

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Gatekeeper ID to Gatekeeper

Specifies the authentication ID notified to the gatekeeper.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 Characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Bandwidth to Gatekeeper

Specifies the used bandwidth information notified to the gatekeeper.

Default

10 kbps

Value Range

1–255 kbps

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Primary Gatekeeper IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the primary gatekeeper.

Default

192.168.1.3

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Primary Gatekeeper Port Number

Specifies the port number of the primary gatekeeper.

Default

1719

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Secondary Gatekeeper IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the secondary gatekeeper.

Default

192.168.1.4

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Secondary Gatekeeper Port Number

Specifies the port number of the secondary gatekeeper.

Default

1719

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ H.225 Port Number

Specifies the port number for the H.225 protocol (call control) in an H.323 protocol suite.

Default

1720

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **RAS Port Number**

Specifies the port number for the H.225 protocol (RAS) in an H.323 protocol suite.

Default

1719

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **QSIG Connectionless Tunneling TCP Port Number**

Specifies the TCP port number for connectionless tunneling between gateway devices at different locations in a QSIG network.

Default

1718

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **QSIG Connectionless Tunneling UDP Port Number**

Specifies the UDP port number for connectionless tunneling between gateway devices at different locations in a QSIG network.

Default

1717

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **H.323 Dynamic Port Number**

Specifies the starting port number from which 448 contiguous ports are used as dynamic ports.

Default

10000

Value Range

1–65000

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

GW Settings—Main

◆ GW Name

Specifies the name of the destination gateway device for programming reference.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ GW IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the destination gateway device.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ GW Group

Specifies the number of the gateway group to which the gateway entry belongs. A maximum of 256 gateway groups can be created.

Default

None

Value Range

1–256, None

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **Connection for IP-GW16**

Enables the use of the Voice Activity Detection feature between the V-IPGW and KX-TDE/KX-TDA IP-GW cards.

Default

Enable (TDA)

Value Range

Disable (TDE), Enable (TDA)

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **Protocol**

Specifies the type of protocol for connectionless tunneling between gateway devices at different locations in a QSIG network.

Default

TCP

Value Range

TCP, UDP

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **Progress Tone Send Mode**

Specifies whether to send call progress tones to the destination. When selecting **External**, call progress tones are audible at the destination.

Default

Internal

Value Range

External, Internal

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

GW Settings—Option 1

◆ GW Name

Specifies the name of the destination gateway device for programming reference.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ IP Codec Priority—1st, 2nd, 3rd

Specifies the priority of the codecs to be used. For fax communications, it is necessary to specify **G.711A** or **G.711Mu** for 1st priority.

Default

1st: G.729A

2nd: None

3rd: None

Value Range

For 1st:

G.711A, G.711Mu, G.729A

For 2nd and 3rd:

None, G.711A, G.711Mu, G.729A

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Packet Sampling Time (G.711A)

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Packet Sampling Time (G.711Mu)

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Packet Sampling Time (G.729A)

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

GW Settings—Option 2

◆ GW Name

Specifies the name of the destination gateway device for programming reference.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Voice Activity Detection for G.711

Enables the use of the Voice Activity Detection feature for the G.711 codec. This feature conserves bandwidth by detecting silent periods during a call and suppressing the packets of silence from being sent to the network.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **FAX Sending Method**

Specifies the method of transporting the fax signal.

Default

G.711 Inband

Value Range

G.711 Inband, T.38

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **Maximum Bit Rate**

Specifies the maximum bit rate of the fax signal.

Default

No Speed Limit

Value Range

No Speed Limit, 2400 bps, 4800 bps, 7200 bps, 9600 bps, 12000 bps, 14400 bps

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **FAX Detection Ability**

Enables the use of the FAX Detection Ability feature. Since fax signals using a codec other than G.711 cannot be received accurately at the destination, this feature automatically switches the codec to G.711 to enable end-to-end fax signal relay over the network.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

Programming Manual References

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property—GW Settings—Option 1—◆ IP Codec Priority—1st, 2nd, 3rd

◆ DTMF

Specifies the method to transport DTMF tones.

Default

Outband (H.245)

Value Range

Inband, Outband (RFC2833), Outband (H.245)

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Payload Type

Specifies the payload type for DTMF tones using RFC2833. Programming this parameter is only necessary if **DTMF** is set to **Outband (RFC2833)**.

Default

101

Value Range

96–127

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

GW Settings—Option 3**◆ GW Name**

Specifies the name of the destination gateway device for programming reference.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ T38 FAX Max Datagram

Specifies the maximum datagram size when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

512

Value Range

272–512

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **T38 FAX UDPTL Error Correction – Redundancy**

Specifies whether to enable the redundancy feature when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for T.30 messages**

Specifies the redundancy count for T.30 messages when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

3

Value Range

0–7

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for data**

Specifies the redundancy count for data when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

0

Value Range

0–3

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ T38 FAX Rate Management Method

Specifies the rate management method when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

Transferred TCF

Value Range

Transferred TCF, Local TCF

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

DN2IP

◆ Leading Number

Specifies the leading digits in dialed numbers by which to associate calls with the appropriate destination.

Default

No1-10: 1-0

No11-512: Not Stored

Value Range

Max. 30 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ Remaining Number of Digits

Specifies the number of digits to be dialed following the leading number to access the destination.

Default

29

Value Range

0–29

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ GW No./GW Group Selection

Specifies the type of destination when making calls: a gateway device or a gateway group.

Default

GW No.

Value Range

GW Group, GW No.

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **GW Group**

Specifies the number of the destination gateway group. This setting is only available when **GW No./GW Group Selection** on this screen is set to **GW Group**.

Default

1

Value Range

1–256

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

◆ **GW No.**

Specifies the number of the destination gateway device. This setting is only available when **GW No./GW Group Selection** on this screen is set to **GW No.**.

Default

1

Value Range

1–512

Maintenance Console Location

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

The properties of the PBX site can be specified. When you place the mouse cursor over the **Site Property** button, **Main**, **FAX Card**, and **NSVM** buttons are displayed. Click a button to open that site property screen.

9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main

Overall settings for the PBX site can be specified.

Main

◆ Storage Memory Size

Indicates the size of the installed storage memory card (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Card Size

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Multisite Connection Ability

Specifies whether the PBX may connect to other PBX sites as part of a One-look network.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Isolated Mode

Specifies whether the PBX will continue to operate in Isolated mode if the PBX cannot connect to the Master unit or the Backup Master unit (if set).

Note

- This setting is available for Slave unit PBXs in a One-look network that are not designated as the Backup Master unit.

- When this item is set to "Disable", system functions for the site will become unavailable if the Master unit and/or Backup Master unit fails.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

PC Programming Manual References

1.2.3.1 One-look Networking Survivability

Feature Manual References

3.1.1 Backup Master Mode and Isolated Mode

◆ **Normal Mode Auto Recovery**

Specifies whether a Slave unit in Isolated mode automatically switches to Normal mode when the Master unit recovers.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

3.1.1 Backup Master Mode and Isolated Mode

◆ **Switch Time Service to "Break" in Isolated Mode**

Specifies whether to set the Time Service to Break mode when the PBX enters Isolated Mode.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

PC Programming Manual References

1.2.3.1 One-look Networking Survivability

10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial—◆ Use Quick Dial for CO rerouting during "Break" Mode.

Feature Manual References

3.1.1 Backup Master Mode and Isolated Mode

◆ **P2P Group**

Specifies the peer-to-peer group of the site.

Default

1

Value Range

1–256

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

◆ **P2P Group Name**

Indicates the selected peer-to-peer group's name (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

P2P Group Name

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

◆ **LLDP Packet Sending Ability**

Specifies whether the PBX notifies IP-CSs (KX-NS0154 only) to enable or disable the ability to send and receive LLDP packets.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **IP Terminal Registration Mode**

Specifies the IP terminal registration mode for registering IP telephones to the PBX.

Default

Manual

Value Range

Manual, Full Automatic, Extension Input

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Installation Manual References

5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard

◆ **IP-CS Registration Mode**

Specifies the registration mode for registering IP-CSs to the PBX.

Default

Full Automatic

Value Range

Manual, Full Automatic

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **SIP over TCP/IP (V-SIPGW) *)**

Specifies whether or not to use SIP over TCP/IP protocol for the site. When this setting is enabled, SIP CO lines cannot use the UDP/IP protocol.

Note

If this setting is changed, the V-IPGW cards and/or V-SIPGW cards installed at the site will be deleted.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

VoIP-DSP Options

The settings in this tab relate to IP extensions and IP CO lines.

◆ IP Extension Count of BGM

Specifies how many IP-PTs connected to the mother board can send out BGM.

Default

4

Value Range

0–117

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

3.1.2 BGM (Background Music)

◆ Echo Cancellation Ports

Specifies the number of ports to be used for echo cancellation.

Default

32

Value Range

0–64

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Send Music On Hold to IP trunk (for P2P conversation)**

Enables the sending of hold music to an IP CO line during a P2P connection call between an IP extension and IP CO line.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Jitter Compensation Operation for G.711**

Enables the use of a jitter buffer feature for voice communications using the G.711 codec.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **P2P Group Jitter Compensation Operation for G.711 FAX**

Enables the use of a jitter buffer feature for fax communications using the G.711 codec.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Jitter Compensation Operation for G.729A**

Enables the use of a jitter buffer feature for communications using the G.729A codec.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Jitter Buffer Delay Min. for Voice**

Specifies the minimum size of the jitter buffer for voice communications.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

0–200 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Jitter Buffer Delay Max. for Voice**

Specifies the maximum size of the jitter buffer for voice communications.

Default

200 ms

Value Range

0–200 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Jitter Buffer Delay Init. for Voice**

Specifies the initial size of the jitter buffer for voice communications.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

0–200 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Jitter Buffer Adaptation Period for Voice**

Specifies the length of time that the jitter buffer is applied for voice communications.

Default

1800 ms

Value Range

1000–65530 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Jitter Buffer Delay Min. for FAX**

Specifies the minimum size of the jitter buffer for fax communications.

Default

50 ms

Value Range

0–200 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Jitter Buffer Delay Max. for FAX**

Specifies the maximum size of the jitter buffer for fax communications.

Default

50 ms

Value Range

0–200 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Jitter Buffer Delay Init. for FAX**

Specifies the initial size of the jitter buffer for fax communications.

Default

50 ms

Value Range

0–200 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Jitter Buffer Adaptation Period for FAX

Specifies the length of time that the jitter buffer is applied for fax communications.

Default

1800 ms

Value Range

1000–65530 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ DTMF Detection Level for G.711A

Specifies the level of DTMF detection for the G.711A codec.

Default

-31 dB

Value Range

-45– -12 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ DTMF Detection Level for G.711Mu

Specifies the level of DTMF detection for the G.711Mu codec.

Default

-23 dB

Value Range

-39– -6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ CNG Signal Effective Detection Width 1 (ON)

Specifies the length of time that the PBX detects the CNG signal.

Default

500 ms

Value Range

20–5000 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ CNG Signal Effective Detection Width 2 (OFF)

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits until another CNG signal is detected.

Default

3000 ms

Value Range

20–5000 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ CNG Signal Fixation Detection Counter

Specifies the number of times the CNG signal must be detected before the PBX proceeds the fax operation.

Default

1

Value Range

1–3

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ CNG Signal Fixation Detection Pattern

Specifies the CNG signal pattern to be detected before the PBX proceeds the fax operation.

Default

OFF

Value Range

OFF, ON

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ CED Signal Fixation Detection Time

Specifies the minimum length of time required for the CED (called station identification) signal to be detected by the PBX.

Default

100 ms

Value Range

50 × n (n=1–100) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ CNG Signal Effective Detection Width 1 (ON) - SIP Extension

Specifies the length of time that the PBX detects the CNG signal for SIP extensions.

Default

500 ms

Value Range

20 × n (n=1–250) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ CNG Signal Effective Detection Width 2 (OFF) - SIP Extension

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits until another CNG signal is detected for SIP extensions.

Default

3000 ms

Value Range

20 × n (n=1–250) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ CNG Signal Fixation Detection Counter - SIP Extension

Specifies the number of times the CNG signal must be detected before the PBX proceeds the fax operation for SIP extensions.

Default

1

Value Range

1–3

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ CNG Signal Fixation Detection Pattern - SIP Extension

Specifies the CNG signal pattern to be detected before the PBX proceeds the fax operation for SIP extensions.

Default

Off

Value Range

Off, On

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ CED Signal Fixation Detection Time - SIP Extension

Specifies the minimum length of time required for the CED (called station identification) signal to be detected by the PBX for SIP extensions.

Default

100 ms

Value Range

50 × n (n=1–100) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ T38 FAX Transmit Level (Network to PBX) A-Law

Specifies the transmission level of G3 fax signals after being converted from T.38 protocol packets, when the codec used is G.711A.

Default

-8 dB

Value Range

-13–2 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ T38 FAX Transmit Level (Network to PBX) Mu-Law

Specifies the transmission level of G3 fax signals after being converted from T.38 protocol packets, when the codec used is G.711Mu.

Default

-2 dB

Value Range

-7–8 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **T38 FAX Transmit Level A-Law - SIP Extension**

Specifies the transmission level of G3 fax signals after being converted from T.38 protocol packets, when the codec used is G.711A for SIP extensions.

Default

-8 dB

Value Range

-13–2 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **T38 FAX Transmit Level Mu-Law - SIP Extension**

Specifies the transmission level of G3 fax signals after being converted from T.38 protocol packets, when the codec used is G.711Mu for SIP extensions.

Default

-2 dB

Value Range

-7–8 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

VoIP-DSP Options 2

The settings in this tab relate to communications within a One-look network.

◆ **Echo Cancellation Ability**

Specifies the echo cancellation ability time.

Default

64 ms

Value Range

64 ms, 128 ms, Off

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Down)**

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the down voice path.

Default

0 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Up)**

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path.

Default

-3 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **EC Gain**

Specifies the Echo Canceller Gain.

Default

3 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **NLP Setting**

Specifies the NLP (Non-Linear Processor) setting to control echo sound quality.

Default

Weak

Value Range

Disable, Weak, Normal, Strong

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Jitter Compensation Operation for G.711

Enables the use of a jitter buffer feature for voice communications using the G.711 codec.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Jitter Compensation Operation for G.729A

Enables the use of a jitter buffer feature for communications using the G.729A codec.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Jitter Buffer Delay Min. for Voice

Specifies the minimum size of the jitter buffer for voice communications.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

0–200 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Jitter Buffer Delay Max. for Voice

Specifies the maximum size of the jitter buffer for voice communications.

Default

200 ms

Value Range

0–200 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Jitter Buffer Delay Init. for Voice

Specifies the initial size of the jitter buffer for voice communications.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

0–200 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Jitter Buffer Adaptation Period for Voice

Specifies the length of time that the jitter buffer is applied for voice communications.

Default

1800 ms

Value Range

1000–65530 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Packet Sampling Time (G.711A)

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Packet Sampling Time (G.711Mu)

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Packet Sampling Time (G.729A)

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Port Number**◆ Voice (RTP) UDP Port No. (Server)**

Specifies the UDP port used by the system to transmit and receive RTP (Real-time Transfer Protocol) data. This must be changed if another network application is using the same port. For voice communications, the system uses 128 contiguous UDP ports, starting from the port number specified here.

Default

12000

Value Range

1024–64000

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Voice (RTP) UDP Port No. (IP-PT / SIP-MLT)

Specifies the UDP port used to transmit and receive RTP (Real-time Transfer Protocol) data on the IP-PT side. This must be changed if another network application is using the same port.

For voice communications, an IP-PT uses 128 contiguous UDP ports, starting from the port number specified here.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

8000

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ UDP Port No. for SIP Extension Server

Specifies the UDP port number used for the SIP Extension server.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

5060

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ CWMP (HTTP) Port No. for SIP-MLT

Specifies the HTTP port of the PBX-side ACS for control communication with KX-UT series SIP phones.

Default

7547

Value Range

0–65535 (Setting "0" will close port access for this feature)

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **CWMP (HTTPS) Port No. for SIP-MLT**

Specifies the HTTPS port of the PBX-side ACS for control communication with KX-UT series SIP phones.

Default

37547

Value Range

0–65535 (Setting "0" will close port access for this feature)

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **Data Transmission Protocol (HTTP) Port No. for SIP-MLT**

Specifies the HTTP port of the PBX-side ACS for data communication with KX-UT series SIP phones.

Default

7580

Value Range

0–65535 (Setting "0" will close port access for this feature)

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Data Transmission Protocol (HTTPS) Port No. for SIP-MLT

Specifies the HTTPS port of the PBX-side ACS for data communication with KX-UT series SIP phones.

Default

37580

Value Range

0–65535 (Setting "0" will close port access for this feature)

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Firmware Update Port No. for IP-PT/IP-CS (Media Relay)

Specifies the IP-PT/IP-CS firmware update port number.

Default

31021

Value Range

0–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ LOGIN Port Number

Specifies the port number used to login to the PBX via the LAN.

Default

33321

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ CTI Port Number

Specifies the port number used to operate CTI via the LAN. Selecting "0" disables the 3rd Party CTI feature.

Default

33333

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

4.1.24 CTI (Computer Telephony Integration)

◆ Built-in Communication Assistant Server

Specifies the port number for the Communication Assistant (CA) application.

Default

33334

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 9—◆ Built-in Communication Assistant

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 9—◆ Built-in Communication Assistant

Feature Manual References

4.1.1 CA (Communication Assistant)

LAN Status**◆ LINK for Main Port**

Indicates the current connection status of the main port (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

1: Disconnect, 0: Connect

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ LINK for Maintenance Port

Indicates the current connection status of the MNT port (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

1: Disconnect, 0: Connect

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Media Relay

◆ Common—NAT - External IP Address

Specifies the NAT device external IP address (common).

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—NAT - MGCP Server Port No.

Specifies the outside-facing MGCP port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections.

Default

2727

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—NAT - MGCP Server Port No. for IP-CS

Specifies the outside-facing MGCP port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections.

Default

32727

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—Keep Alive Packet Type

Specifies the type of Keep Alive packets to be sent out for remote connections for IP extensions.

Default

Blank UDP

Value Range

Blank UDP, None

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—Keep Alive Packet Type for IP-CS

Specifies the type of Keep Alive packets to be sent out for remote connections for IP-CS (KX-NS0154 only).

Default

Blank UDP

Value Range

Blank UDP, None

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **IP Extension / IP-CS—Keep Alive Packet Sending Interval Time (s)**

Specifies the time interval between transmissions of Keep Alive packets.

Default

20

Value Range

10–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **IP Extension / IP-CS—NAT - FTP Server Port No.**

Specifies the port number of FTP server for IP-CS (KX-NS0154 only).

Default

31021

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **SIP Extension / UT Extension—NAT - SIP Proxy Server Port No.**

Specifies the outside-facing port of the network gateway connected to the SIP proxy server.

Default

0

Value Range

1–65535 (except "50xx" and "x50xx")

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ UT Extension—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTP) Port No.

Specifies the outside-facing HTTP port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections.

Default

7547

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ UT Extension—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTPS) Port No.

Specifies the outside-facing HTTPS port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections.

Default

37547

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ UT Extension—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTP) Port No. for Network Survivability

Specifies the outside-facing HTTP port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections. This setting specifies the port number used for the secondary server for network survivability.

Default

7547

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **UT Extension—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTPS) Port No. for Network Survivability**

Specifies the outside-facing HTTPS port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections. This setting specifies the port number used for the secondary server for network survivability.

Default

37547

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **UT Extension—NAT - SIP-MLT Data Download Server (HTTP) Port No.**

Specifies the outside-facing HTTP port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections used for downloading data to KX-UT series SIP phones.

Default

7580

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **UT Extension—NAT - SIP-MLT Data Download Server (HTTPS) Port No.**

Specifies the outside-facing HTTPS port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections used for downloading data to KX-UT series SIP phones.

Default

37580

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **UT Extension—NAT - NTP Server Port No.**

Specifies the outside-facing port of the network gateway connected to the NTP server.

Default

123

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **UT Extension—Keep Alive Packet Type**

Specifies the type of Keep Alive packets to be sent out for remote connections.

Default

Blank UDP

Value Range

Register, Blank UDP, None

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **UT Extension—Keep Alive Packet Sending Interval Time (s)**

Specifies the time interval between transmissions of Keep Alive packets.

Default

20

Value Range

10–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ UT Extension—SIP Register Expire Time (s)

Specifies the length of time that will elapse before the current registration expires.

Default

20

Value Range

10–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ UT Extension—PERIODIC Ability

Specifies whether alive monitoring is performed for connected remote extensions.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ UT Extension—PERIODIC Packet Sending Interval Time (s)

Specifies the polling interval for alive monitoring when **PERIODIC Ability** is set to **Enable**.

Default

30

Value Range

30–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Option—NAT - RTP IP Address

Specifies the RTP server's IP address. If using a separate IP address from **Common—NAT - External IP Address**, configure this setting.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Option—NAT - SIP Proxy Server IP Address

Specifies the outside-facing IP address or host name of the network gateway connected to the SIP proxy server. If using a separate IP address from **Common—NAT - External IP Address**, configure this setting.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Option—NAT - CWMP Server IP Address

Specifies the outside-facing IP address of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections. If using a separate IP address from **Common—NAT - External IP Address**, configure this setting.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **Option—NAT - CWMP Server IP Address for Network Survivability**

Specifies the outside-facing IP address of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections. This setting specifies the port number used for the secondary server for network survivability.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **Option—NAT - NTP Server IP Address**

Specifies the outside-facing IP address of the network gateway connected to the NTP server. If using a separate IP address from **Common—NAT - External IP Address**, configure this setting.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

SIP Extension

◆ SIP Location Hold Time Max.

Specifies the maximum length of time that the PBX holds information on the location of SIP Extensions.

Default

320 s

Value Range

10–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ SIP Location Hold Time Min.

Specifies the minimum length of time that the PBX holds information on the location of SIP Extensions.

Default

300 s

Value Range

10–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ SIP Location Hold Time Interval

Specifies the interval time that the PBX waits before starting to hold information on location of SIP Extensions.

Default

1 s

Value Range

1–10 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ SIP Session Timer Min.

Specifies the minimum length of time that the PBX waits before disconnecting SIP sessions when no communication is detected.

Default

90 s

Value Range

90–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server IP Address

Specifies the outside-facing IP address or host name of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255 (IP address), Max. 100 characters (host name)

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTP) Port No.

Specifies the outside-facing HTTP port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections.

Default

7547

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTPS) Port No.

Specifies the outside-facing HTTPS port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections.

Default

37547

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - SIP-MLT Data Download Server (HTTP) Port No.

Specifies the outside-facing HTTP port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections used for downloading data to KX-UT series SIP phones.

Default

7580

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - SIP-MLT Data Download Server (HTTPS) Port No.

Specifies the outside-facing HTTPS port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections used for downloading data to KX-UT series SIP phones.

Default

37580

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - SIP Proxy Server IP Address**

Specifies the outside-facing IP address or host name of the network gateway connected to the SIP proxy server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255 (IP address), Max. 100 characters (host name)

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - SIP Proxy Server Port No.**

Specifies the outside-facing port of the network gateway connected to the SIP proxy server.

Default

0

Value Range

1–65535 (except "50xx" and "x50xx")

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - NTP Server IP Address

Specifies the outside-facing IP address or host name of the network gateway connected to the NTP server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255 (IP address), Max. 100 characters (host name)

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - NTP Server Port No.

Specifies the outside-facing port of the network gateway connected to the NTP server.

Default

123

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - Keep Alive Packet Type

Specifies the type of Keep Alive packets to be sent out for remote connections.

Default

Blank UDP

Value Range

Register, Blank UDP, None

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - Keep Alive Packet Sending Interval Time (s)

Specifies the time interval between transmissions of the Keep Alive packet.

Note

- This interval must be shorter than the NAT binding time of the router. The default value is appropriate in most cases.
- This setting is available only when **NAT - Keep Alive Packet Type** is set to "Blank UDP".

Default

20 s

Value Range

10–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - SIP Register Expire Time (s)

Specifies the length of time that will elapse before the current registration expires.

Note

This setting is available only when **NAT - Keep Alive Packet Type** is set to "Register".

Default

20 s

Value Range

10–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters for Networking Survivability, assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server IP Address

Specifies the outside-facing IP address or host name of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections that is used when the gateway specified in **Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT** is not available.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255 (IP address), Max. 100 characters (host name)

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters for Networking Survivability, assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTP) Port No.

Specifies the outside-facing HTTP port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections that is used when the gateway specified in **Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT** is not available.

Default

7547

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Setting parameters for Networking Survivability, assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTPS) Port No.

Specifies the outside-facing HTTPS port of the PBX-side network gateway for remote connections that is used when the gateway specified in **Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT** is not available.

Default

37547

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Control Condition of Remote SIP-MLT—PERIODIC Ability

Specifies whether alive monitoring is performed for connected remote extensions.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Control Condition of Remote SIP-MLT—PERIODIC Packet Sending Interval Time (s)

Specifies the polling interval for alive monitoring when **PERIODIC Ability** is set to "Enable".

Default

30 s

Value Range

30–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

Echo Cancellation

The settings in this tab are for non-IP calls.

◆ Echo Cancellation Ability

Specifies the echo canceller ability time.

Default

64 ms

Value Range

OFF, 64 ms, 128 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Down)**

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the down voice path.

Default

-3 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Up)**

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path.

Default

3db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **EC Gain**

Specifies the Echo Cancellor Gain.

Default

0 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ NLP Setting

Specifies the NLP (Non-Linear Processor) setting to control echo sound quality.

Default

Weak

Value Range

Disable, Weak, Normal, Strong

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

DSP Conference

◆ DSP Conference Priority

Specifies the Conference Priority (the conference resource you want to use).

Default

Preferential

Value Range

Preferential: Conference resources on the DSP card are used.
Alternative: Default conference resources are used.

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Up) on V-IPEXT side for conference

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path for conference calls using an extension of a V-IPEXT card.

Default

-2 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Up) on V-SIPEXT side for conference

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path for conference calls using an extension of a V-SIPEXT card.

Default

-2 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Up) on V-UTEXT side for conference

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path for conference calls using an extension of a V-UTEXT card.

Default

1 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Up) on Multisite GW side for conference

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path for conference calls using a gateway between sites.

Default

0 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Echo Cancellation Ability on TDM side for conference

Specifies the echo canceller ability time for conferencing using TDM circuit mode communication.

Default

64 ms

Value Range

OFF, 64 ms, 128 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Up) on TDM side for conference**

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path for conferencing using TDM circuit mode communication.

Default

-3 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Down) on TDM side for conference**

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the down voice path for conferencing using TDM circuit mode communication.

Default

0 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **EC Gain on TDM side for conference**

Specifies the error correction gain for conferencing using TDM circuit mode communication.

Default

3 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **NLP Setting on TDM side for conference**

Specifies the NLP (Non-Linear Processor) setting for conferencing using TDM circuit mode communication.

Default

Weak

Value Range

Disable, Weak, Normal, Strong

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

9.5.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—FAX Card

Information and settings for the FAX Card for the PBX site can be confirmed and specified.

◆ Status

Indicates if a FAX Card is installed in the PBX (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Installed, None

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ Version

Indicates the version of the FAX Card firmware (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Version Number

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ FAX Extension number

Specifies the extension number assigned to the FAX Card for making and receiving faxes directly from the PBX.

Default

5103

Value Range

Extension number

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

9.5.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—NSVM

Settings related to audio quality and sound detection for the PBX site can be specified.

◆ Echo Cancellation Ability

Specifies the echo canceller ability time.

Default

64 ms

Value Range

OFF, 64 ms, 128 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Down)

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the down voice path.

Default

0 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Up)

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path.

Default

-3 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ EC Gain

Specifies the Echo Cancellor Gain.

Default

3 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **NLP Setting**

Specifies the NLP (Non-Linear Processor) setting to control echo sound quality.

Default

Weak

Value Range

Disable, Weak, Normal, Strong

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **FAX Detection Ability**

Enables the use of the FAX Detection Ability feature. Since fax signals using a codec other than G.711 cannot be received accurately at the destination, this feature automatically switches the codec to G.711 to enable end-to-end fax signal relay over the network.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **CNG Signal Effective Detection Width 1 (ON)**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX detects the CNG signal.

Default

500 ms

Value Range

20–5000 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **CNG Signal Effective Detection Width 2 (OFF)**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits until another CNG signal is detected.

Default

3000 ms

Value Range

20–5000 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **CNG Signal Fixation Detection Counter**

Specifies the number of times the CNG signal must be detected before the PBX proceeds the fax operation.

Default

2

Value Range

1–3

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **CNG Signal Fixation Detection Pattern**

Specifies the CNG signal pattern to be detected before the PBX proceeds the fax operation.

Default

ON

Value Range

OFF, ON

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Maximum Silence Time**

Specifies the length of time of silence that the PBX will detect as the end of a call.

Default

60000 ms

Value Range

1000–60000 (ms)

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Maximum Continuous Tone Time**

Specifies the length of time of a continuous tone that the PBX will detect as the end of a call.

Default

15000 ms

Value Range

1000–60000 (ms)

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Unique Cyclic Tone Detection**

Specifies whether the system will detect the end of a call when there is a unique cyclic tone.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

◆ **Maximum Cyclic Tone Time**

Specifies the length of time of a continuing cyclic tone that the PBX will detect as the end of a call.

Default

6000 ms

Value Range

1000–60000 (ms)

Maintenance Console Location

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property

9.6 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property

The properties of the Unified Messaging (UM) system can be specified.

Main

◆ Echo Cancellation Ability

Specifies the echo canceller ability time.

Default

64 ms

Value Range

OFF, 64 ms, 128 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.6 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Down)

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the down voice path.

Default

0 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.6 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Up)

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path.

Default

-3 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.6 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property

◆ **EC Gain**

Specifies the Echo Canceller Gain.

Default

3 db

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.6 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property

◆ **NLP Setting**

Specifies the NLP (Non-Linear Processor) setting to control echo sound quality.

Default

Weak

Value Range

Disable, Weak, Normal, Strong

Maintenance Console Location

9.6 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property

◆ **FAX Detection Ability**

Enables the use of the FAX Detection Ability feature. Since fax signals using a codec other than G.711 cannot be received accurately at the destination, this feature automatically switches the codec to G.711 to enable end-to-end fax signal relay over the network.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.6 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property

◆ **CNG Signal Effective Detection Width 1 (ON)**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX detects the CNG signal.

Default

500 ms

Value Range

20–5000 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.6 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property

◆ **CNG Signal Effective Detection Width 2 (OFF)**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits until another CNG signal is detected.

Default

3000 ms

Value Range

20–5000 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.6 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property

◆ **CNG Signal Fixation Detection Counter**

Specifies the number of times the CNG signal must be detected before the PBX proceeds the fax operation.

Default

2

Value Range

1–3

Maintenance Console Location

9.6 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property

◆ **CNG Signal Fixation Detection Pattern**

Specifies whether or not the Unified Messaging system will respond to CNG signals.

Default

ON

Value Range

OFF, ON

Maintenance Console Location

9.6 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Card Property

9.7 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property

The properties of the Unified Messaging (UM) system's ports can be specified.

Main

The **Port** for each item is displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Default

Port 1: 5101

Port 2: 5102

Others: Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.7 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

1–2: INS

3–24: OUS

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.7 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property

Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—To change the status (INS/OUS) of a card (On-line mode only)

◆ **UM Group Number**

Selects the number of the UM group.

Default

1:Voicemail 1

Value Range

1–16

Maintenance Console Location

9.7 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property

9.8 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property—Port Type View

Displays the number of connected telephones, devices, and Cell Stations (CSs). This screen can be accessed from the Port Property screen of any extension cards in use in the PBX system, including extension cards of legacy gateways. For information about legacy gateways, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**. For information about extension cards for legacy gateways, refer to the documentation for the legacy gateway PBX. This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

◆ Type

Indicates the types of telephones, devices, or CSs (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

IP-EXT, SIP-MLT, SIP, DPT(40V) (KX-DT300 series/KX-DT500 series/KX-T7600 series DPTs), DPT(15V) (DPTs other than KX-DT300 series/KX-DT500 series/KX-T7600 series), APT, SLT, DSS Console, UM, VM, Other, CS, High-density CS, IP-CS, SIP-CS, S-PS

Maintenance Console Location

9.8 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property—Port Type View

PC Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

◆ Total Count

Indicates the total number of each type of telephone, device, and CS connected to the PBX (reference only). CSs are counted on the basis of the number of ports in service plus the number of extension ports to which CSs are connected. For details about CSs connected to the extension cards of legacy gateways, refer to the documentation for the legacy gateway PBX or the CS.

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Not applicable.

Maintenance Console Location

9.8 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property—Port Type View

PC Programming Manual References



9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

Common settings for all of the V-SIPGW cards installed in the Virtual Shelf can be programmed.

Icon Description

In this section, the following icons show the different parameter type.

Icon	Description for Parameter Type
	Manual programming is compulsory under certain conditions.
	Manual programming is optional.

Main

◆ SIP Client Port Number

Specifies the port number of the PBX used for communications with the SIP server.

Default

35060

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ NAT Traversal

Specifies the NAT traversal method.

- STUN: A STUN Server, used alongside the SIP Server, finds out the global IP address of the router with NAT enabled.
- Fixed IP Addr.: The global IP address of the router with NAT enabled is fixed.

Note

Manual programming is optional except when programming is required depending on the network conditions.

Default

Off

Value Range

Off, Fixed IP Addr., STUN

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ NAT - Voice (RTP) UDP Port No.

Specifies the starting port number of the dynamic ports used for NAT Traversal.

Default

16000

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

● NAT - Keep Alive Packet Sending Ability

Specifies whether to send Keep Alive packets in order to maintain the NAT binding information. This setting may be compulsory depending on the network conditions.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ NAT - Keep Alive Packet Type

Specifies the type of Keep Alive packets to be sent out.

Default

Blank UDP

Value Range

Blank UDP, None

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ NAT - Keep Alive Packet Sending Interval

Specifies the interval time until the next Keep Alive packet is sent.

Note

This interval must be shorter than the NAT binding time of the router. The default value is appropriate in most cases.

Default

20

Value Range

1–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

☉ NAT - Fixed Global IP Address

Specifies the global IP address of the router with NAT enabled. This setting is compulsory if **Fixed IP Addr.** is selected in **NAT Traversal**.

Default

0.0.0.0

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ STUN Ability

Specifies whether to open a protocol port of the STUN server to enable STUN feature.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ STUN Client Port Number

Specifies the port number of the PBX used for communications with the STUN server.

Default

33478

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ STUN External Address Detection Retry Counter

Specifies the number of times that a query is retried when no response is received from the STUN server.

Default

1

Value Range

0–8

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ STUN Resending Interval

Specifies the length of time until a query is retried when no response is received from the STUN server.

Default

500ms

Value Range

0–1600 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ SIP Called Party Number Check Ability

Specifies whether to receive a SIP CO line call when receiving the INVITE message with an incorrect target SIP-URI. The setting specified here is also applied when the request header is blank or contains characters that cannot be modified to a receivable number.

Default

Disable (High->Low)

Value Range

Disable (High->Low), Disable (Low->High), Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ SIP Called Party Number Search Mode

Specifies the search mode for the notified SIP Called Party Number information.

Default

Mode1

Value Range

Mode1: Searches SIP accounts only.

Mode2: Searches SIP accounts, then DID numbers. Searches the SIP CO lines of the tenant of the search-matched DID number, in ascending order (Low → High).

Mode 3: Searches SIP accounts, then DID numbers. Searches the SIP CO lines of the tenant of the search-matched DID number, in descending order (High → Low).

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ Symmetric Response Routing Ability

Enables this feature to request that the SIP server sends the response back to the source IP address and port from which the request originated.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ 100rel Ability

Specifies whether to add the option tag 100rel to the header field of the INVITE message.

Default

Enable (Passive)

Value Range

Disable: This feature is not activated.

Enable (Active): Activates this feature only if the other device supports the feature.

Enable (Passive): Activates this feature only when requested by the other device.

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ Ringback Tone to Outside Caller

Enables the PBX to send a ringback tone to an outside caller when the network cannot send the tone.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ SIP QoS Ability

Specifies the type of value to be stored in the ToS field in the IP header.

Default

ToS

Value Range

ToS, DSCP, HEX

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ SIP QoS-ToS Priority

Specifies the priority level in the ToS field when "ToS" is selected in ◆ SIP QoS Ability.

Default

0

Value Range

0–7

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ SIP QoS-ToS Type

Specifies the ToS type in the ToS field when "ToS" is selected in ◆ SIP QoS Ability.

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal, Monetary Cost, Reliability, Throughput, Delay

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

Timer

◆ SIP T1

Specifies the retransmission interval time for INVITE requests and responses.

Default

5

Value Range

5–255 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

◆ **SIP T2**

Specifies the retransmission interval time for INVITE responses and non-INVITE requests.

Default

40

Value Range

40–255 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property

9.10 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Card Property

Common card settings for all of the V-SIPGW cards installed in the Virtual Shelf can be programmed.

◆ DNS SRV Record Resolve Ability

Specifies whether to request that the DNS server translates domain names into IP addresses using the DNS SRV record. Click **Common Settings** to change this setting.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.10 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Card Property





9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Programming Port Properties

Some of the parameters can be automatically programmed by selecting the desired SIP provider for each virtual SIP gateway port.

Icon Description

In this section, the following icons show the different parameter type.

Icon	Description for Parameter Type
	Programmed automatically by selecting the desired SIP provider in Select Provider .
	Manual programming is compulsory.
	Manual programming is compulsory under certain conditions.
	Manual programming is optional.

Automatic Programming

Some of the parameters on this screen can be automatically programmed by selecting the desired SIP provider for each virtual SIP gateway port. A maximum of 32 SIP providers can be programmed, and a different SIP provider can be assigned to each virtual SIP gateway port.

Follow the steps below to configure a SIP provider.

1. Click **Select Provider**.
A dialog box will appear. Available virtual SIP gateway port numbers are displayed in the list.
2. From the **Provider** menu, select the desired SIP provider.
3. Highlight the desired port numbers or click **Select All** to select all the virtual SIP gateway port numbers to be assigned to the SIP provider selected in step 2.
4. Click **Execute**.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Click **Apply**.
Appropriate setting values designated by the SIP provider will be set in the parameters for the virtual SIP gateway ports.

Manual Programming

Follow the steps below to program the parameters which are not automatically programmed by selecting a provider.

1. Click a desired tab.
2. Enter information or select from the list for each parameter.

Adding Settings to Provider Profiles

Follow the steps below to add the settings to provider profiles.

1. Click **Add Provider**.
A dialog box will appear. Available virtual SIP gateway port numbers are displayed in the list.
2. Highlight the desired port numbers or click **Select All** to select all the virtual SIP gateway port numbers to add the settings to provider profiles.
3. Click **Execute**.

Trunk Adaptor

To connect to a Trunk Adaptor, follow the steps below.

1. Ensure that the Trunk Adaptor is connected to the network and a power supply, and that all ports to be set are OUS.
2. Click **Trunk Adaptor**. The **Trunk Adaptor List** screen is displayed.
3. Enter a name (20 characters or less) for the Trunk Adaptor in **Trunk Adaptor Name**.
4. Enter the Trunk Adaptor's IP address in **Trunk Adaptor IP Address**.
5. To confirm that the setting is correct, click **CONNECT**. If the setting is correct, the Trunk Adaptor's Web Maintenance Console will open in a new browser window.
For details about the Trunk Adaptor's Web Maintenance Console, refer to the documentation of the Trunk Adaptor.
6. Click **Next**. The **Set Trunk Adaptor** window will open.
7. In **Virtual SIP Gateway - Port Property - No. Range**, specify **From** and **To** to select a range of SIP connections to be used with the Trunk Adaptor. These numbers correspond to the **No.** column of the main **Port Property** screen.
8. In **Name : IP Address**, select a name and IP address previously entered on the **Trunk Adaptor List** screen.
9. In **SIP Server Port Number**, enter the SIP server's port number.
10. In **SIP Account / User Name**, enter a 3- to 5-digit number in **From**.
11. Click **Finish**, and the following settings are implemented:
 - **★ Provider Name** and **☉ SIP Server IP Address** in the **Main** tab will be set to match the selected Trunk Adaptor.
 - The **☉ User Name** and **☉ Authentication ID** in the **Account** tab will be set to the value specified in **SIP Account / User Name**, increased by 1 for each connection (i.e. if "401" was specified, **User Name** and **☉ Authentication ID** for No. 1 will be set to "401", and then for No. 2 they will be set to "402", etc.).
12. In the **Calling Party** tab of the **V-SIPGW—Port Property** screen, set **★ From Header—User Part** to **PBX-CLIP** for each port that was set to be used with the Trunk Adaptor.

Main

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

INS

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Connection Attribute

Specifies whether to connect a port to a Trunk Adaptor or use it as a SIP gateway.

Default

SIP Provider

Value Range

SIP Provider, Trunk Adaptor

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Feature Manual References

19.1.6 Trunk Adaptor Connection

◆ Trunk Property

Specifies the networking type of each SIP CO line.

Note

If ◆ **Connection Attribute** is set to **Trunk Adaptor** for the port, only **Public** will be available for this setting.

Default

Public

Value Range

Public, VPN (E.164)

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Channel Attribute

Specifies the channel property of each port to enable several sessions to be performed for one subscription with the SIP provider.

Default

Not Used

Value Range

Basic channel: The subscriber channel that is assigned the SIP registration information.

Additional channel for SlotN (N=1–4) ChN (N=1–16): The subordinate channel that uses the same registration information as a Basic channel for SIP sessions. Select the Slot number and the Basic channel number to which the Additional channel belongs.

Not Used: The channel is not in use.

Note

- The Basic channel and Additional channel can belong to different V-SIPGW16 cards.

- When you save the data on the **Main** screen, for each virtual SIP gateway port that has **Channel Attribute** set to **Basic channel**, the following items are checked for duplication: **SIP Server Name**, **SIP Server IP Address**, and **SIP Service Domain**.
A maximum of 32 different SIP providers can be programmed.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ Provider Name

Specifies the name of the SIP provider.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ SIP Server Name

Specifies the domain name of the SIP proxy server.

Note

Specify the domain name of the outbound proxy server, if provided by the SIP provider.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 100 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

⦿ SIP Server IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the SIP proxy server. This setting is compulsory when not using the DNS server.

Note

Specify the IP address of the outbound proxy server, if provided by the SIP provider.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ SIP Server IP Address for Failover

Specifies the IP address of the SIP proxy server for failover.

Note

Specify the IP address of the outbound proxy server for failover, if provided by the SIP provider. This setting cannot be changed while the V-SIPGW16 card is set to INS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ SIP Server Port Number

Specifies the port number of the SIP proxy server.

Default

5060

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ SIP Service Domain

Specifies the domain name provided by the SIP provider.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 100 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Subscriber Number

Specifies the number used as the CLIP number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Backup

Specifies if the port will be used in Master Backup mode to perform the functions of a port on the Master unit PBX when the Master unit PBX fails.

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal, Backup

Note

The "Backup" setting is only effective when the site the card is installed in is designated as the Master Backup unit.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

PC Programming Manual References

1.2.3.1 One-look Networking Survivability

Feature Manual References

14.1.6 ONE-LOOK NETWORKING SURVIVABILITY FEATURES

◆ P2P Group

Specifies the peer-to-peer group of the IP CO line.

Default

1

Value Range

1–256

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

PC Programming Manual References

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—◆ P2P Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

◆ P2P Group Name

Indicates the selected peer-to-peer group's name (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

P2P Group Name

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

PC Programming Manual References

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—◆ P2P Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

Account

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

INS

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

● User Name

Specifies the user name (SIP Account) provided by the SIP provider.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 64 characters

The available characters are those allowed in RFC3986.

"0"-"9"

"a"-"z"

"A"-"Z"

-, ., _ , : , / , ? , # , [,] , @ , ! , \$, & , ' , (,) , * , + , , , ; , =

Other characters are not allowed.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

● Authentication ID

Specifies the authentication ID required for registration with the SIP server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 64 characters

The available characters are those allowed in RFC3986.

"0"-"9"

"a"-"z"

"A"-"Z"

-, ., _ , : , / , ? , # , [,] , @ , ! , \$, & , ' , (,) , * , + , , , ; , =

Other characters are not allowed.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

● Authentication Password

Specifies the authentication password used for registration with the SIP provider.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 characters

The available characters are those allowed in RFC3986.

"0"–"9"

"a"–"z"

"A"–"Z"

"-", ".", "_", ":", "/", "?", "#", "[", "]", "@", "!", "\$", "&", "'", "(", ")", "*", "+", ",", ";", "=",

Other characters are not allowed.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Register

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

INS

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Register Ability

Specifies whether to send the REGISTER message to the SIP server.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ Register Sending Interval

Specifies the maximum length of interval time after which the PBX sends the REGISTER message.

Default

3600

Value Range

10–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Un-Register Ability when port INS

Specifies whether to unregister the previous registration and send the REGISTER message to the SIP server when the port status is set back to INS.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ Registrar Server Name

Specifies the domain name of the SIP server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 100 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◎ Registrar Server IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the SIP server. This setting is compulsory when a register IP address is provided.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Registrar Server IP Address for Failover

Specifies the IP address of the SIP registrar server for failover.

Note

Specify the IP address of the outbound registrar server for failover, if provided by the SIP provider. This setting cannot be changed while the V-SIPGW16 card is set to INS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ Registrar Server Port Number

Specifies the port number of the SIP server.

Default

5060

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Register Resending Interval (s)

Specifies the interval time for resending the REGISTER message.

Default

300 s

Value Range

0-65535 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

NAT

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

INS

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ STUN Server—Name

Specifies the domain name of a STUN server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 100 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

☉ STUN Server—IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the STUN server. This setting is compulsory when the STUN method is selected and a DNS server is not used.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ STUN Server Port Number

Specifies the port number of the STUN server.

Default

3478

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Option

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

INS

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ Session Timer Ability

Enables the PBX to periodically refresh SIP sessions by sending repeated requests.

Default

Enable (Passive)

Value Range

Disable: This feature is not activated.

Enable (Active): Activates this feature only if the other device supports the feature.

Enable (Passive): Activates this feature only when requested by the other device.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ Session Expire Timer

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits before terminating SIP sessions when no reply to the repeated requests is received.

Default

180

Value Range

90–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ Session Refresh Method

Specifies the type of request that the PBX sends to periodically refresh SIP sessions.

Default

re-INVITE

Value Range

UPDATE, re-INVITE

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Session Incoming Refresher Request

Specifies the type of method used for establishing the session interval.

Default

UAC

Value Range

UAC, UAS

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ SIP 200 Response Timer (*100 ms)

Specifies the amount of time to wait for a SIP 200 (OK) response when establishing a connection between two parties. (Specifying "0" will disable the timer.)

Default

0

Value Range

0–18000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ SIP 18x Response Timer (s)

Specifies the amount of time to wait for a 18x response when establishing a connection between two parties.

Default

110

Value Range

0–255 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Proxy-Require Option

Specifies option tags in a Proxy-Require header field so that the SIP server is notified that the client is behind a router with NAT enabled and firewall.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 100 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Failover Timer(INVITE)

Specifies the amount of time to wait for a response for an INVITE request.

Default

0 s

Value Range

0–30 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Failover Timer(REGISTER)

Specifies the amount of time to wait for a response for a REGISTER request.

Note

- If 0 is specified, failover operation follows the T1/T2 timer.
- While monitoring failover with OPTIONS, the applicable timer setting is applied to OPTIONS as well.
- This setting cannot be changed while the V-SIPGW16 card is set to INS.
- This setting cannot be changed when an additional channel is active.

Default

0 s

Value Range

0–30 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Calling Party

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

INS

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ Header Type

Specifies the header of the SIP message in which the caller information is stored.

Default

From Header

Value Range

From Header, P-Preferred-Identity Header

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ **From Header—User Part**

Specifies the value to be stored in the username part of the SIP-URI of the From header.

Default

User Name

Value Range

User Name, Authentication ID, PBX-CLIP

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **From Header—SIP-URI**

Specifies the complete SIP-URI address of the From header. The configuration in **From Header—User Part** will be invalid if this parameter is set.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 100 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ **P-Preferred-Identity Header—User Part**

Specifies the value to be stored in the username part of the SIP-URI of the P-Preferred-Identity header.

Default

User Name

Value Range

User Name, Authentication ID, PBX-CLIP

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ P-Preferred-Identity Header—SIP-URI

Specifies the complete SIP-URI address of the P-Preferred-Identity header. The configuration in **P-Preferred-Identity Header—User Part** will be invalid if this parameter is set.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 100 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ Number Format

Selects the format of the CLIP number to be sent to the called party.

Default

National

Value Range

International, +International, National

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

⦿ Remove Digit

Specifies the number of leading digits of the CLIP number to be removed. This setting is compulsory when **PBX-CLIP** is selected in **From Header—User Part** or **P-Preferred-Identity Header—User Part**.

Default

0

Value Range

0–32

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

⦿ Additional Dial

Specifies the number to be added to the CLIP number in the place of the removed digits. This setting is compulsory when **PBX-CLIP** is selected in **From Header—User Part** or **P-Preferred-Identity Header—User Part**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **Anonymous format in "From" header**

Specifies the format of the "From" header when not sending caller ID.

Default

Display name and SIP-URI

Value Range

Display name and SIP-URI, Display name only

Note

If "**Display name and SIP-URI**" is selected, the display name part and the SIP-URI of the "From" header will be displayed as "**Anonymous**".

[Example]

From: **Anonymous** <sip:anonymous@anonymous.invalid>

If "**Display name only**" is selected, only the display name part of the "From" header will be displayed as "**Anonymous**".

[Example]

From: **Anonymous** <sip:1234@example.com>

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **P-Asserted-Identity header**

Select whether to include a P-Asserted-Identity header with caller information. This header will be sent independent of the selection for ★ **Header Type (From Header/P-Preferred-Identity Header)**.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable

Enable

Note

- To copy values from one location to another, click **Copy to**.
- If the **Channel Attribute** setting of the port is "Additional", the setting cannot be changed.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Called Party

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

INS

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ Number Format

Specifies the format of an incoming call number.

Default

National

Value Range

International, +International, National

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ Type

Specifies the header of the incoming SIP message in which the dialed number is stored.

Default

To header

Value Range

Request-URI, To header

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ E.164 - Prefix for own system

Specifies the Mobile Device Access prefix for incoming calls from E.164-enabled mobile devices.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ E.164 - Prefix for other system

Specifies the Mobile Device Access outgoing prefix for calls made to E.164-enabled mobile devices.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ E.164 - Additional Dial

Specifies additional digits to be inserted before the dialed number of an incoming call from an E.164-enabled mobile device.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 7 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Voice/FAX

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ IP Codec Priority—1st, 2nd, 3rd

Specifies the priority of the codecs to be used. **None** is only available for 2nd and 3rd priorities.

Default

1st: G.711A

2nd: G.711Mu

3rd: G.729A

Value Range

G.711A, G.711Mu, G.729A, None

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Packet Sampling Time (G.711A)

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Packet Sampling Time (G.711Mu)

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Packet Sampling Time (G.729A)

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Voice Activity Detection for G.711

Enables the use of the Voice Activity Detection feature for the G.711 codec. This feature conserves bandwidth by detecting silent periods during a call and suppressing the packets of silence from being sent to the network.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Informed Annex B Status (G.729A)

Specifies whether to inform that Annex B for the G.729 codec is not supported.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Note

Annex B expansion features for the G.729 codec are not supported by the V-SIPGW16 card. However, it is necessary to inform some carriers of this fact to avoid having calls disconnected. Carriers can be informed by enabling this feature.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **FAX Sending Method**

Specifies the method of transporting the fax signal.

Default

G.711 Inband

Value Range

G.711 Inband, T.38

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **Maximum Bit Rate**

Specifies the maximum bit rate of the fax signal.

Default

No Speed Limit

Value Range

No Speed Limit, 2400 bps, 4800 bps, 7200 bps, 9600 bps, 12000 bps, 14400 bps

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **FAX Detection Ability**

Enables the use of the FAX Detection Ability feature. This feature enables end-to-end fax signal relay when the other party prefers a codec other than G.711. This feature functions only if the other party supports G.711.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ **DTMF**

Specifies the method to transport DTMF tones.

Default

Outband (RFC2833)

Value Range

Inband, Outband (RFC2833), Outband (SIP INFO)

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **Payload Type**

Specifies the payload type of RFC2833 for DTMF tones.

Note

Manual programming is required if **DTMF** is set to **Outband (RFC2833)**.

Default

101

Value Range

96–127

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

RTP/RTCP

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ **Connection**

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **RTP QoS Ability**

Specifies the type of value to be stored in the ToS field in the IP header.

Default

ToS

Value Range

ToS, DSCP, HEX

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **RTP QoS-ToS Priority**

Specifies the priority level in the ToS field.

Default

0

Value Range

0–7

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **RTP QoS-ToS Type**

Specifies the ToS type in the ToS field.

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal, Monetary Cost, Reliability, Throughput, Delay

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **RTP QoS-DSCP**

Specifies the value in the ToS field by a DSCP for DiffServ.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

0–63

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ RTP QoS-HEX

Specifies the value in the ToS field by a hexadecimal number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

00–FF

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ RTCP Packet Sending Ability

Specifies whether to enable each port to send RTCP packets.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ RTCP Packet Interval

Specifies the interval time until the next RTCP packet is sent.

Default

5 s

Value Range

5–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Keep Alive Timer

Specifies the length of time to send Keep Alive packets for the connection. Specifying "0 s" will disable the sending of Keep Alive packets.

Default

0 s

Value Range

0 s, 10 s, 20 s, 30 s, 40 s, 50 s, 60 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

T.38

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ T38 FAX Max Datagram

Specifies the maximum datagram size when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

512

Value Range

272–512

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ T38 FAX UDPTL Error Correction – Redundancy

Specifies whether to enable the redundancy feature when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for T.30 messages**

Specifies the redundancy count for T.30 messages when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

3

Value Range

0–7

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for data**

Specifies the redundancy count for data when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

0

Value Range

0–3

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **T38 FAX Rate Management Method**

Specifies the rate management method when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

Transferred TCF

Value Range

Transferred TCF, Local TCF

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **Reject T.38 Request from Network**

Specifies whether T.38 protocol data requests are rejected or accepted.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **T.38 FAX NAT Traversal**

Specifies the NAT Traversal packet type when sending or receiving faxes using the T.38 protocol.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Blank UDP

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

T.38 Option

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ **Connection**

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **T38 FAX QoS Available**

Specifies the type of value to be stored in the ToS field in the IP header when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

ToS

Value Range

ToS, DSCP, HEX

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **T38 FAX QoS-ToS Priority**

Specifies the priority level in the ToS field when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

0

Value Range

0–7

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **T38 FAX QoS-ToS Type**

Specifies the ToS type in the ToS field when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal, Monetary Cost, Reliability, Throughput, Delay

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

⦿ **T38 FAX QoS-DSCP**Specifies the value in the ToS field by a DSCP for DiffServ when using the T.38 protocol. This setting is compulsory when **DSCP** is selected in **T38 FAX QoS Available**.**Default**

Not stored

Value Range

0–63

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

☉ T38 FAX QoS-HEX

Specifies the value in the ToS field by a hexadecimal number when using the T.38 protocol. This setting is compulsory when **HEX** is selected in **T38 FAX QoS Available**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

00–FF

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

DSP

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ Echo Canceller Ability

Specifies the echo canceller ability time.

Note

For KX-NT500 series phones, in place of this setting, the setting for ◆ **Echo Cancellation Ability** in **9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property—Main** is applied.

Default

64 ms

Value Range

OFF, 64 ms, 128 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Down)**

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the down voice path.

Note

For KX-NT500 series phones, in place of this setting, the setting for ◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Down)** in **9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property—Main** is applied.

Default

0 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Up)**

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path.

Note

For KX-NT500 series phones, in place of this setting, the setting for ◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Up)** in **9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property—Main** is applied.

Default

-6 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **EC Gain**

Specifies the Echo Cancellation Gain.

Note

For KX-NT500 series phones, in place of this setting, the setting for ◆ **EC Gain** in **9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property—Main** is applied.

Default

6 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ NLP Setting

Specifies the NLP (Non-Linear Processor) setting to control echo sound quality.

Note

For KX-NT500 series phones, in place of this setting, the setting for ◆ **NLP Setting** in **9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property—Main** is applied.

Default

Weak

Value Range

Disable, Weak, Normal, Strong

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Supplementary Service

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ CLIP (Receive)

Specify where caller information about an incoming call is obtained:

- Prioritized: **P-Asserted-Identity**→**P-Preferred-Identity**→**From Header**
- Fixed: From Header

Default

P-Asserted-Identity Header

Value Range

P-Asserted-Identity Header
From Header

Note

- To copy values from one location to another, click **Copy to**.
- If the **Channel Attribute** setting of the port is "Additional", the setting cannot be changed.

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **CLIR**

Specifies whether to allow restriction of the display of the CLIP number on the called party's telephone when making a SIP CO line call.

Default

Yes

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ **CNIP (Send)**

Specifies whether to send the caller's name to be displayed on the called party's telephone when making a SIP CO line call.

Default

Yes

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

★ **CNIP (Receive)**

Specifies whether to receive the caller's name to be displayed on the called party's telephone when receiving a SIP CO line call.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **Blind Transfer(REFER)**

Specifies whether to allow blind transfers using REFER.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

◆ **Attended Transfer(REFER)**

Specifies whether to allow attended transfers using REFER.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Common settings for all of the V-IPGW cards installed in the Virtual Shelf can be programmed.

Main

◆ Gatekeeper Available

Specifies whether to use a gatekeeper. This setting can only be changed when all V-IPGW cards are set to OUS.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ RTCP Packet Sending Ability

Specifies whether to enable the PBX to send RTCP packets.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ RTCP Packet Interval

Specifies the length of time until the PBX retries to send RTCP packets when no reply is received.

Default

5 s

Value Range

5–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ RTP QoS Available

Specifies the type of value to be stored in the ToS field of the packet.

Default

ToS

Value Range

ToS, DSCP, HEX

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ RTP QoS-ToS Priority

Specifies the priority level in the ToS field.

Default

0

Value Range

0–7

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ RTP QoS-ToS Type

Specifies the ToS type in the ToS field.

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal, Monetary Cost, Reliability, Throughput, Delay

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ RTP QoS-DSCP

Specifies the value in the ToS field by a DSCP for DiffServ.

Default

0

Value Range

0–63

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **RTP QoS-HEX**

Specifies the value in the ToS field by a hexadecimal number.

Default

00

Value Range

00–FF

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T38 FAX QoS Available**

Specifies the type of value to be stored in the ToS field in the IP header when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

ToS

Value Range

ToS, DSCP, HEX

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T38 FAX QoS-ToS Priority**

Specifies the priority level in the ToS field when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

0

Value Range

0–7

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T38 FAX QoS-ToS Type**

Specifies the ToS type in the ToS field when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal, Monetary Cost, Reliability, Throughput, Delay

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T38 FAX QoS-DSCP**

Specifies the value in the ToS field by a DSCP for DiffServ when using the T.38 protocol. This setting is compulsory when **DSCP** is selected in **T38 FAX QoS Available**.

Default

0

Value Range

0–63

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T38 FAX QoS-HEX**

Specifies the value in the ToS field by a hexadecimal number when using the T.38 protocol. This setting is compulsory when **HEX** is selected in **T38 FAX QoS Available**.

Default

00

Value Range

00–FF

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **Echo Canceller Ability**

Specifies the echo canceller ability time.

Default

64 ms

Value Range

OFF, 64 ms, 128 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Down)

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the down voice path.

Default

0 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Up)

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path.

Default

-6 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ EC Gain

Specifies the Echo Canceller Gain.

Default

6 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ NLP Setting

Specifies the NLP (Non-Linear Processor) setting to control echo sound quality.

Default

Weak

Value Range

Disable, Weak, Normal, Strong

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ QSIG-CT

Enables a call to be transferred to a destination extension at another PBX in a QSIG network.

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Feature Manual References

15.1.21 Private Network Features—QSIG—CT (Call Transfer)

◆ QSIG-CF

Enables a call to be forwarded to a destination extension at another PBX in a QSIG network.

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Feature Manual References

15.1.19 Private Network Features—QSIG—CF (Call Forwarding)

◆ Trunk Property

Indicates the networking type of each CO line.

Default

Private

Value Range

Public, Private, VPN

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Outgoing Call

◆ First-digit Timer (T302-1)

Specifies the length of time within which the first digit of a dial number must be dialed after seizing a virtual IP CO line.

Default

20 s

Value Range

5–30 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ Inter-digit Timer (T302-2)

Specifies the length of time within which subsequent digits of a dial number must be dialed.

Default

5 s

Value Range

1–10 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ Dial End Code

Specifies the delimiter code to be used to signal the end of a dialed number.

Default

#

Value Range

0–9, #, *

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Incoming Call

◆ Voice Activity Detection for G.711

Enables the use of the Voice Activity Detection feature for the G.711 codec. This feature conserves bandwidth by detecting silent periods during a call and suppressing the packets of silence from being sent to the network.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ Voice Codec Priority 1st

Specifies the highest priority codec type. For fax communications, it is necessary to specify **G.711A** or **G.711Mu** for this parameter.

Default

G.711A

Value Range

G.711A, G.711Mu, G.729A

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ Voice Codec Priority 2nd

Specifies the second highest priority codec type.

Default

G.711Mu

Value Range

None, G.711A, G.711Mu, G.729A

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **Voice Codec Priority 3rd**

Specifies the third highest priority codec type.

Default

G.729A

Value Range

None, G.711A, G.711Mu, G.729A

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **Packet Sampling Time for G.711A**

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **Packet Sampling Time for G.711Mu**

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **Packet Sampling Time for G.729A**

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **FAX Detection Ability**

Enables the use of the FAX Detection Ability feature. Since fax signals using a codec other than G.711 cannot be received accurately at the destination, this feature automatically switches the codec to G.711 to enable end-to-end fax signal relay over the network.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Programming Manual References

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property—Incoming Call—◆ Voice Codec Priority 1st

◆ **FAX Sending Method**

Specifies the method of transporting the fax signal.

Default

G.711 Inband

Value Range

G.711 Inband, T.38

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **Maximum Bit Rate**

Specifies the maximum bit rate of the fax signal.

Default

No Speed Limit

Value Range

No Speed Limit, 2400 bps, 4800 bps, 7200 bps, 9600 bps, 12000 bps, 14400 bps

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **DTMF**

Specifies the type of DTMF tone to be sent out.

Default

Outband (H.245)

Value Range

Inband, Outband (RFC2833), Outband (H.245)

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **Payload Type**

Specifies the payload type for DTMF tones using RFC2833. Programming this parameter is only necessary if **DTMF** is set to **Outband (RFC2833)**.

Default

101

Value Range

96–127

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T38 FAX Max Datagram**

Specifies the maximum datagram size when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

512

Value Range

272–512

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T38 FAX UDPTL Error Correction – Redundancy

Specifies whether to enable the redundancy feature when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for T.30 messages

Specifies the redundancy count for T.30 messages when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

3

Value Range

0–7

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for data

Specifies the redundancy count for data when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

0

Value Range

0–3

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T38 FAX Rate Management Method

Specifies the rate management method when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

Transferred TCF

Value Range

Transferred TCF, Local TCF

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

Timer◆ **T301**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after making a call.

Default

1800

Value Range

0–18000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T302**

Specifies the maximum time allowed between each digit on an incoming call. Applies to overlap receiving.

Default

150

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T303**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the SETUP (call setting) message.

Default

60

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T304**

Specifies the maximum time allowed between each digit on an outgoing call. Applies to overlap sending.

Default

300

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T305**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the DISC (disconnection) message.

Default

150

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T308**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after receiving the Release message.

Default

40

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ **T309**

Specifies the length of time after which the PBX tries to disconnect the data link, before disconnecting the call.

Default

120

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T310

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a continuance message after receiving the Incoming Call Proceeding message.

Default

1000

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T313

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Connect message.

Default

60

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T316

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Restart message.

Default

0

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T318

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Resume message.

Default

0

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T319

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Suspend message.

Default

0

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T322

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Status enquiry message.

Default

40

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T3D3

Specifies the length of time after which the PBX tries to establish L2 in "Permanent" mode.

Default

50

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

◆ T3D9

Specifies the length of time after which the PBX tries to disconnect L2 in "Call by Call" mode.

Default

200

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.12 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property

9.12.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property—GK Settings

Gatekeeper registration information can be programmed.

◆ Destination Number

Specifies a telephone number to register with a gatekeeper.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 30 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.12.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property—GK Settings

◆ Device Name

Specifies the name of the device for programming reference.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.12.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Shelf Property—GK Settings

9.12.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Shelf Property - Virtual IP Gateway—Hunt Pattern

The related settings of hunt patterns can be programmed. The hunt pattern determines how to route incoming calls through virtual IP CO lines to the PBX.

A maximum of 32 hunt patterns can be programmed.

Hunt Pattern 1–16

◆ Leading Number

Specifies the leading digits of dialed numbers by which to determine the call distribution port group to direct incoming calls.

Default

No. 1: 1
 No. 2: 2
 No. 3: 3
 No. 4: 4
 No. 5: 5
 No. 6: 6
 No. 7: 7
 No. 8: 8
 No. 9: 9
 No. 10: 0
 No. 11-48: Not stored.

Value Range

Max. 30 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.12.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Shelf Property - Virtual IP Gateway—Hunt Pattern

◆ Call Distribution Port Group—1st–16th

Specifies the number of the call distribution port group to which incoming calls are directed in priority.

Default

1st: CDPG 1
 2nd–16th: None

Value Range

For 1st:

CDPG1–CDPG48

For 2nd–16th:

None, CDPG1–CDPG48

Maintenance Console Location

9.12.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Shelf Property - Virtual IP Gateway—Hunt Pattern

Programming Manual References

9.13 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Port Property—◆ Call Distribution Port Group

Feature Manual References

4.1.2 Call Distribution Port Group

9.13 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Port Property

Various settings can be programmed for each virtual IP Gateway port.

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Trunk Adaptor

To connect to a Trunk Adaptor, follow the steps below.

1. Ensure that the Trunk Adaptor is connected to the network and a power supply, and that all ports to be set are OUS.
2. Click **Trunk Adaptor**. The **Trunk Adaptor List** screen is displayed.
3. Enter a name (20 characters or less) for the Trunk Adaptor in **Trunk Adaptor Name**.
4. Enter the Trunk Adaptor's IP address in **Trunk Adaptor IP Address**.
5. To confirm that the setting is correct, click **CONNECT**. If the setting is correct, the Trunk Adaptor's Web Maintenance Console will open in a new browser window.
For details about the Trunk Adaptor's Web Maintenance Console, refer to the documentation of the Trunk Adaptor.
6. Click **OK**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.13 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Port Property

◆ Connection Attribute

Specifies whether to connect a port to a Trunk Adaptor or use it as an IP gateway.

Default

Gateway

Value Range

Gateway, Trunk Adaptor

Maintenance Console Location

9.13 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Port Property

Feature Manual References

19.1.6 Trunk Adaptor Connection

◆ Call Distribution Port Group

Specifies a call distribution port group to which incoming CO line calls are directed through the virtual VoIP gateway port.

Default

1

Value Range

1–48

Maintenance Console Location

9.13 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Port Property

Feature Manual References

4.1.2 Call Distribution Port Group

◆ Ringback Tone to Outside Caller

Enables the PBX to send a ringback tone to an outside caller when the network cannot send the tone.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.13 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Port Property

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

The properties of the V-IPEXT card can be specified.

◆ Signaling (PTAP) UDP Port No. (Server)

Specifies the UDP port used by the V-IPEXT card to transmit and receive PTAP (Panasonic Telephony Administration Protocol) data. This must be changed if another network application is using the same port. To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

9300

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Signaling (MGCP) UDP Port No. (Server)

Specifies the UDP port used by the V-IPEXT card to transmit and receive MGCP (Media Gateway Control Protocol) data. This must be changed if another network application is using the same port. To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

2727

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Signaling (MGCP) UDP Port No. (IP-PT)

Indicates the UDP port used to transmit and receive MGCP (Media Gateway Control Protocol) data on the IP-PT side (reference only).

Default

2427

Value Range

2427

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Keep Alive Time-Out**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX will continue to consider an IP-PT to be active even if it receives no transmissions from that IP-PT. The PBX constantly confirms the status of IP-PTs. If no communications are received from an IP-PT for the duration specified here, the PBX considers the IP-PT to be unreachable, and sets the port status to **Fault**.

During operation, set between 10 s and 60 s. Settings over 60 s, and **Disable**, are used for debugging purposes, and IP-PTs cannot be guaranteed to function normally in these circumstances. Do not use debugging settings unless instructed to do so.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

20 s

Value Range

Disable, 10–120 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **First Resending Time (PTAP)**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits before starting to resend PTAP (Panasonic Telephony Administration Protocol) data.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

500 ms

Value Range

$500 \times n$ (n=1–16) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Resending Time Out (PTAP)**

Specifies the length of time after which the PBX terminates resending PTAP (Panasonic Telephony Administration Protocol) data.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

150 s

Value Range

150–240 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **First Resending Time (MGCP)**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits before starting to resend MGCP (Media Gateway Control Protocol) data.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

500 ms

Value Range

500 × n (n=1–8) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Resending Time Out (MGCP)**

Specifies the length of time after which the PBX terminates resending MGCP (Media Gateway Control Protocol) data.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

75 s

Value Range

75–120 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Echo Canceller Ability**

Specifies the echo canceller ability time.

Default

64 ms

Value Range

OFF, 64 ms, 128 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **DSP Digital Gain (Down)**

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the down voice path.

Default

-7 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Up)

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path.

Default

-5 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ EC Gain

Specifies the Echo Canceller Gain.

Default

-4 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ NLP Setting

Specifies the NLP (Non-Linear Processor) setting to control echo sound quality.

Default

Weak

Value Range

Disable, Weak, Normal, Strong

Maintenance Console Location

9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Various settings can be programmed for each virtual IP extension port.

IP-PT Registration and De-registration

An IP-PT must be registered to the PBX by programming the PBX and IP-PT before it can be used. Programming instructions for the PBX are given below.

It is possible to de-register the IP-PT later.

IP-PT Registration, De-registration, and Forced De-registration can be performed only in On-line mode.

Note

Registration, De-registration, and Forced De-registration cannot be performed for ports set as secondary extensions. For details, see **Secondary Setting** below.

◆ Preparation

Open **28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings**, and confirm that the IP addresses of the mother board and DSP card, subnet mask address, and default gateway address are set.

◆ Registration

Follow the steps below to register the IP-PT.

1. Connect the IP-PT to be registered to the network and, if necessary, the power supply.
2. Click **Registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Non-registered (available) extension numbers and names are displayed on the left.
3. Highlight numbers and names and click the right arrow to select them for registration. Click **Next**.
4. Click **Next**.
5. If the registration is still in progress, the dialog box will show "Registration Executing".
If the registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Registration Completed". Click **Close**.
Once the IP-PT is successfully registered, the status of the IP-PT will update to show "Registered".

◆ De-registration

Follow the steps below to de-register the IP-PT.

1. Click **De-registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Registered extension numbers and names are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and names and click the right arrow to select them for de-registration. Click **Next**.
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **Confirm**.
If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "De-registration Succeed".
4. Click **Close**.
Once the IP-PT is successfully de-registered, the status of the IP-PT will update to show "None".

◆ Forced De-registration

Follow the steps below to forcibly de-register the IP-PT when normal de-registration has been unsuccessful or IP address settings have been changed or deleted only on the IP-PT.

1. Click **Forced De-registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Registered extension numbers and names are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and names and click the right arrow to select them for forced de-registration. Click **Next**.
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **OK**.
A dialog box will appear.
4. Click **Confirm**.
If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Forced De-registration Succeed".
5. Click **Close**.
Once the IP-PT is successfully de-registered, the status of the IP-PT will update to show "None".

Main

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Note

Settings for ports that have been set as secondary ports for IP extensions in the **Secondary Setting** tab cannot be changed on this screen.

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the extension name of the port.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Status

Indicates whether a certain IP-PT is registered (reference only).

Default

None

Value Range

None, Registered

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ IP Phone Registration ID (MAC Address)

Specifies the MAC address of the IP-PT.

This parameter can only be modified when **Connection** on this screen is set to **OUS**.

Default

00:00:00:00:00:00

Value Range

00:00:00:00:00:00–FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Current IP Address**

Indicates the current IP address of the IP-PT (reference only).

Default

Current IP address

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Program Ver.**

Indicates the program software file version of the IP-PT (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Version number

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **P2P Group**

Specifies the peer-to-peer group of the IP-PT.

Default

1

Value Range

1–256

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Programming Manual References

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—◆ P2P Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

◆ **P2P Group Name**

Indicates the selected peer-to-peer group's name (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

P2P Group Name

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Programming Manual References

9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—◆ P2P Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

Option

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the extension name of the port.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Connection**

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Headset OFF/ON

Turns on or off the use of a headset with the IP-PT.

Default

Headset OFF

Value Range

Headset OFF, Headset ON

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ C.Waiting with Headset

When headset mode is enabled, selects whether a call waiting tone is heard through the telephone's speaker phone or the ear piece of the headset. However, this setting is available only for telephones that support both EHS headsets and waiting tone path switching. (KX-NT556, KX-NT553 only)

Default

PT-Tone

Value Range

PT-Tone, Headset

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

4.1.12 Call Waiting Tone

◆ Ringing Tone

Selects the dual-tone switching pattern of the ring tone for incoming calls.

Default

A

Value Range

A: 64 ms (697 Hz), 64 ms (852 Hz)

B: 32 ms (697 Hz), 32 ms (852 Hz)

C: 128 ms (697 Hz), 128 ms (852 Hz)

D: 32 ms (697 Hz), 96 ms (852 Hz)

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **IP Codec Priority**

Specifies the codec used for compression and decompression of transmitted data. Some codecs may become unavailable depending on the value set here, as follows:

- When **G.722** is selected, the priority is **G.722** → **G.711** → **G.729A**.
- When **G.711** is selected, the priority is **G.711** → **G.729A** (**G.722** is unavailable).
- When **G.729A** is selected, both **G.711** and **G.722** are unavailable.

Default

G.722

Value Range

G.711, G.729A, G.722

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Packet Sampling Time (G.711/G.722)**

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Packet Sampling Time (G.729A)**

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation.

The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Announce Mode**

Specifies if the extension's built-in ANNOUNCE feature is enabled. A KX-NT265, KX-NT300 series, or KX-NT500 series phone in a remote location with ANNOUNCE enabled can provide the PBX's IP Address information to other terminals in the remote location in place of manually programming the PBX's IP address at each terminal.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

Voice

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Note

This setting cannot be changed on this screen until the port has been assigned as a secondary port using the **Set Secondary** command. See **Setting Secondary Ports** below for details.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the extension name of the port.

Note

This setting cannot be changed on this screen until the port has been assigned as a secondary port using the **Set Secondary** command. See **Setting Secondary Ports** below for details.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ **Connection**

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ DTMF

Specifies the type of DTMF tone to be sent out.

Default

Outband (RFC2833)

Value Range

Inband, Outband (RFC2833)

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Payload Type

Specifies the payload type for DTMF tones using RFC2833. Programming this parameter is only necessary if **DTMF** is set to **Outband (RFC2833)**.

Default

101

Value Range

96–127

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

Secondary Setting

The settings on this screen are for programming the Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX feature for use among IP extensions in a networked environment. For details and conditions regarding the use of this feature, refer to **2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX** in the Feature Manual.

Setting Secondary Ports

Follow the steps below to designate secondary ports for IP extensions.

1. Specify the secondary ports.
 - a. Access the port property screen of the site where the ports will be set as secondary ports.

- b. In **◆ Primary/Secondary**, set the unused ports that will be used as secondary ports to "Secondary".

Note

Ports that have already been registered (A value other than the default of "00:00:00:00:00:00" is set for **◆ IP Phone Registration ID (MAC Address)** on the **Main** tab) cannot be set to "Secondary" here.

2. Access the port property screen of the site where primary ports will be assigned secondary ports.
3. Click **Set Secondary**. A dialog box will appear.
4. From the drop-down list, select a site where secondary ports will be assigned.

Note

The number displayed for **Available ports** indicates the maximum number of available ports at the selected site that can be registered as secondary ports.

5. Extensions' primary ports and names are displayed on the left. Select the extensions for which to want to register secondary ports, and then click the right arrow.

Note

Ports that are already assigned as secondary ports will not be displayed in this list.

6. Click **Execute**. A message confirming the registration will be displayed.
7. Repeat steps 2–6 for each site where you want to designate secondary ports.

Removing Secondary Port Settings

Follow the steps below to remove secondary port settings for IP extensions.

1. Click **Remove Secondary**. A dialog box will appear.
2. Primary ports of extensions that have secondary ports assigned are displayed on the left. Select the extensions whose secondary setting you want to remove, and then click the right arrow.
3. Click **Execute**. A message confirming the setting removal will be displayed.

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Note

This setting cannot be changed on this screen until the port has been assigned as a secondary port using the **Set Secondary** command. See **Setting Secondary Ports** above for details.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the extension name of the port.

Note

This setting cannot be changed on this screen until the port has been assigned as a secondary port using the **Set Secondary** command. See **Setting Secondary Ports** above for details.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Primary/Secondary

Specifies the designation of the port as a primary port or secondary port.

Note

If an extension has been registered to the port, this setting cannot be changed from "Primary" to "Secondary". De-register the port to change this setting.

Default

Primary

Value Range

Primary, Secondary

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

◆ **Pair Site**

Indicates the site where the assigned secondary port is located (reference only).

NoteA value will be displayed here only after the **Set Secondary** command has been executed (see above).**Default**

Not applicable

Value Range

Site number and name

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

◆ **Pair Slot**

Indicates the number of the virtual card slot in the site where the assigned secondary port is located (reference only).

NoteA value will be displayed here only after the **Set Secondary** command has been executed (see above).**Default**

Not applicable

Value Range

Virtual slot number

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

◆ Pair Port

Indicates the port number of the assigned secondary port (reference only).

Note

A value will be displayed here only after the **Set Secondary** command has been executed (see above).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Port number

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

Remote Place

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Note

This setting cannot be changed on this screen until the port has been assigned as a secondary port using the **Set Secondary** command. See **Setting Secondary Ports** above for details.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the extension name of the port.

Note

This setting cannot be changed on this screen until the port has been assigned as a secondary port using the **Set Secondary** command. See **Setting Secondary Ports** above for details.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select INS or OUS for the port. This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Fault

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

◆ Phone Location

Specifies the type of extension connected to the port.

Default

Local

Value Range

Local: The extension is located on the same network as the PBX (standard configuration).

Remote (MRG): The extension is accessing the PBX remotely (use Media Relay Gateway).

Maintenance Console Location

9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property

The properties of the virtual SIP Extension card can be specified.
To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

◆ Echo Cancellor Ability

Specifies the echo canceller ability time.

Default

64 ms

Value Range

OFF, 64 ms, 128 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Down)

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the down voice path.

Default

0 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Up)

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path.

Default

-6 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ **EC Gain**

Specifies the Echo Canceller Gain.

Default

6 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ **NLP Setting**

Specifies the NLP (Non-Linear Processor) setting to control echo sound quality.

Default

Weak

Value Range

Disable, Weak, Normal, Strong

Maintenance Console Location

9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Various settings can be programmed for each virtual SIP extension port.

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Main

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Password

Specifies the password used for registering a SIP Extension to the PBX. While it is possible to enter a password manually for each SIP Extension, you can copy ◆ **Extension Number** to ◆ **Password** by clicking the **Copy to** button. This parameter can only be modified when the virtual SIP extension port is set to OUS, and the programmer must be in On-line mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

4–16 characters (consisting of 0–9, a–z, A–Z)

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Current IP Address

Indicates the current IP address of the SIP Extension (reference only).

Default

Current IP address

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ P2P Group

Specifies the peer-to-peer group.

Default

1

Value Range

1–256

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Programming Manual References

9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Main—◆ P2P Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

◆ P2P Group Name

Indicates the selected peer-to-peer group's name (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

P2P Group Name

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Programming Manual References

9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Main—◆ P2P Group

11.10 PBX Configuration—[3-10] Group—P2P Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

◆ MWI Method

Selects the method of receiving Message Waiting Indications for SIP extensions.

Default

Unsolicited

Value Range

Standard, Unsolicited

Note

If "Standard" is selected, a maximum of 64 SIP extensions can be used.

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

13.1.3 Message Waiting

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

Option

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Password

Specifies the password used for registering a SIP Extension to the PBX. While it is possible to enter a password manually for each SIP Extension, you can copy the value for ◆ **Extension Number** to ◆ **Password** by clicking the **Copy to** button. This parameter can only be modified when the virtual SIP extension port is set to **OUS**, and the programmer must be in On-line mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

4–16 characters (consisting of 0–9, a–z, A–Z)

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port. This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Fault

Value Range

INS: The port is in service

OUS: The port is out of service

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Bearer

Selects the bearer mode. When **Automatic** is selected, the bearer mode is set to **Speech** automatically.

Default

Automatic

Value Range

Automatic, Speech, Audio

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Packet Sampling Time (G.711/G.722)

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Packet Sampling Time (G.729A)

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

Remote Place

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Password

Specifies the password used for registering a SIP Extension to the PBX. While it is possible to enter a password manually for each SIP Extension, you can copy the value for ◆ **Extension Number** to ◆ **Password** by clicking the **Copy to** button. This parameter can only be modified when the virtual SIP extension port is set to **OUS**, and the programmer must be in On-line mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

4–16 characters (consisting of 0–9, a–z, A–Z)

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ **Connection**

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port. This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Fault

Value Range

INS: The port is in service

OUS: The port is out of service

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ **Phone Location**

Specifies the type of extension connected to the port.

Default

Local

Value Range

Local: The extension is located on the same network as the PBX (standard configuration).

Remote (MRG): The extension is accessing the PBX remotely (Media Relay Gateway).

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

FAX/T.38

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Password

Specifies the password used for registering a SIP Extension to the PBX. While it is possible to enter a password manually for each SIP Extension, you can copy the value for ◆ **Extension Number** to ◆ **Password** by clicking the **Copy to** button. This parameter can only be modified when the virtual SIP extension port is set to **OUS**, and the programmer must be in On-line mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

4–16 characters (consisting of 0–9, a–z, A–Z)

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port. This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Fault

Value Range

INS: The port is in service

OUS: The port is out of service

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ FAX Detection Ability

Enables the use of the FAX Detection Ability feature.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ FAX Sending Method

Specifies the method of transporting the fax signal.

Default

G.711 Inband

Value Range

G.711 Inband, T.38

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ **Maximum Bit Rate**

Specifies the maximum bit rate of the fax signal.

Default

No Speed Limit

Value Range

No Speed Limit, 2400 bps, 4800 bps, 7200 bps, 9600 bps, 12000 bps, 14400 bps

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ **T38 FAX Max Datagram**

Specifies the maximum datagram size when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

512

Value Range

272–512

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ **T38 FAX UDPTL Error Correction – Redundancy**

Specifies whether to enable the redundancy feature when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for T.30 messages

Specifies the redundancy count for T.30 messages when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

3

Value Range

0–7

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ T38 FAX UDPTL Redundancy count for data

Specifies the redundancy count for data when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

0

Value Range

0–3

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ T38 FAX Rate Management Method

Specifies the rate management method when using the T.38 protocol.

Default

Transferred TCF

Value Range

Transferred TCF, Local TCF

Maintenance Console Location

9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

The properties of the V-IPCS card can be specified.

◆ Signaling (PTAP) UDP Port No. (Server)

Specifies the UDP port used by the V-IPCS card to transmit and receive PTAP (Panasonic Telephony Administration Protocol) data. This must be changed if another network application is using the same port. To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

39300

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

◆ Signaling (MGCP) UDP Port No. (Server)

Specifies the UDP port used by the V-IPCS card to transmit and receive MGCP (Media Gateway Control Protocol) data. This must be changed if another network application is using the same port. To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

32727

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

◆ Signaling (MGCP) UDP Port No. (IP-CS)

Indicates the UDP port used to transmit and receive MGCP (Media Gateway Control Protocol) data on the IP-CS side (reference only).

Default

2427

Value Range

2427

Maintenance Console Location

9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

◆ Voice (RTP) UDP Port No. (IP-CS)

Specifies the UDP port used to transmit and receive RTP (Real-time Transfer Protocol) data on the IP-CS side. This must be changed if another network application is using the same port. For voice communications, an IP-CS uses 128 contiguous UDP ports, starting from the port number specified here.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

8000

Value Range

1024–65024

Maintenance Console Location

9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

◆ Keep Alive Time-Out

Specifies the length of time that the PBX will continue to consider an IP-CS to be active even if it receives no transmissions from that IP-CS. The PBX constantly confirms the status of IP-CSs. If no communications are received from an IP-CS for the duration specified here, the PBX considers the IP-CS to be unreachable, and sets the port status to **Fault**.

During operation, set between 10 s and 60 s. Settings over 60 s, and **Disable**, are used for debugging purposes, and IP-CSs cannot be guaranteed to function normally in these circumstances. Do not use debugging settings unless instructed to do so.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

20 s

Value Range

Disable, 10–120 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

◆ First Resending Time (PTAP)

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits before starting to resend PTAP (Panasonic Telephony Administration Protocol) data.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

500 ms

Value Range

$500 \times n$ ($n=1-16$) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

◆ Resending Time Out (PTAP)

Specifies the length of time after which the PBX terminates resending PTAP (Panasonic Telephony Administration Protocol) data.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

150 s

Value Range

150–240 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

◆ First Resending Time (MGCP)

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits before starting to resend MGCP (Media Gateway Control Protocol) data.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

500 ms

Value Range

$500 \times n$ ($n=1-8$) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

◆ Resending Time Out (MGCP)

Specifies the length of time after which the PBX terminates resending MGCP (Media Gateway Control Protocol) data.

To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

75 s

Value Range

75–120 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

◆ CS Repeater Mode

Specifies the CS Repeater Mode setting. If **Normal** is selected, DECT communication will not be encrypted. To change the value displayed here, click **Common Settings** and set the desired value.

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal, Optional

Maintenance Console Location

9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

Various settings can be programmed for each virtual IP-CS port.

IP-CS Registration and De-registration

An IP-CS must be registered to the PBX by programming the PBX and IP-CS before it can be used.

Programming instructions for the PBX are given below.

It is possible to de-register the IP-CS later.

IP-CS Registration, De-registration, and Forced De-registration can be performed only in On-line mode.

Note

Registration, De-registration, and Forced De-registration cannot be performed for ports set as secondary IP-CSs. For details, see **Secondary Setting** below.

◆ Preparation

Open **28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings**, and confirm that the IP addresses of the mother board and DSP card, subnet mask address, and default gateway address are set.

◆ Registration

Follow the steps below to register the IP-CS.

1. Connect the IP-CS to be registered to the network and, if necessary, the power supply.
2. Click **Registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Non-registered (available) IP-CSs are displayed on the left.
3. Highlight IP-CSs and click the right arrow to select them for registration. Click **Next**.
4. If the registration is still in progress, the dialog box will show "Registration Executing".
If the registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Registration Completed". Click **Close**.
Once the IP-CS is successfully registered, the status of the IP-CS will update to show "Registered".

◆ De-registration

Follow the steps below to de-register the IP-CS.

1. Click **De-registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Registered IP-CSs are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight IP-CSs and click the right arrow to select them for de-registration. Click **Next**.
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **Confirm**.
If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "De-registration Succeed".
4. Click **Close**.
Once the IP-CS is successfully de-registered, the status of the IP-CS will update to show "None".

◆ Forced De-registration

Follow the steps below to forcibly de-register the IP-CS when normal de-registration has been unsuccessful or IP address settings have been changed or deleted only on the IP-CS.

1. Click **Forced De-registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Registered IP-CSs are displayed on the left.

2. Highlight IP-CSs and click the right arrow to select them for forced de-registration. Click **Next**.
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **OK**.
A dialog box will appear.
4. Click **Confirm**.
If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Forced De-registration Succeed".
5. Click **Close**.
Once the IP-CS is successfully de-registered, the status of the IP-CS will update to show "None".

Main

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ CS Name

Specifies the CS name of the port.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ Status

Indicates whether a certain IP-CS is registered (reference only).

Default

None

Value Range

None, Registered

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ **Channel expansion**

Specifies whether to expand the number of channels for the IP-CS. This setting is available only for KX-NS0154 IP-CSs. This setting will be grayed out if the IP-CS's port is not set to OUS, or a non-supported type of IP-CS (e.g., KX-NCP0158) is connected to the port.

Default

KX-NS0154 or when no IP-CS is registered: No
For other IP-CSs: - (hyphen)

Value Range

For KX-NS0154: Yes, No
For other IP-CSs: - (hyphen)

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ **MAC Address**

Indicates the MAC address of the IP-CS (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

00:00:00:00:00:00–FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ **Current IP Address**

Indicates the current IP address of the IP-CS (reference only).

Default

Current IP address

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ **Program Ver.**

Indicates the program software file version of the IP-CS (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Version number

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ **Air Sync Group No**

Assigns an Air Synchronization Group number to the IP-CS.
This setting is available only if the IP-CS's port is set to OUS.

Default

None

Value Range

None, 1–16

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

Programming Manual References

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ **LAN Sync Group No.**

Specifies the LAN sync group number when using an IP-CS (KX-NS0154 only) in a LAN sync group. A maximum of 64 IP-CSs can be assigned to one group.
This setting is available only if the IP-CS's port is set to OUS.

Default

1–16 (same as the site number)

Value Range

None, 1–16

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

PC Programming Manual References

19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization

19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting

Option

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ CS Name

Specifies the CS name of the port.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ IP Codec Priority

Specifies the codec used for compression and decompression of transmitted data.

Default

G.711

Value Range

G.711, G.729A

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ **Packet Sampling Time (G.711)**

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ **Packet Sampling Time (G.729A)**

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms, 50 ms, 60 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ **Voice Activity Detection for G.711**

Enables the use of the Voice Activity Detection feature for the G.711 codec. This feature conserves bandwidth by detecting silent periods during a call and suppressing the packets of silence from being sent to the network.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ Announce Mode

Specifies if the IP-CS's (KX-NS0154 only) built-in ANNOUNCE feature is enabled. An IP-CS (KX-NS0154 only) in a remote location with ANNOUNCE enabled can provide the PBX's IP Address information to other terminals in the remote location in place of manually programming the PBX's IP address at each terminal.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

Secondary Setting

The settings on this screen are for programming the Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX feature for use among IP-CSs (KX-NS0154 only) in a networked environment. For details and conditions regarding the use of this feature, refer to **2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX** in the Feature Manual.

Setting Secondary Ports

Follow the steps below to designate secondary ports for IP-CSs.

1. Specify the secondary ports.
 - a. Access the port property screen of the site where the ports will be set as secondary ports.
 - b. In ◆ **Primary/Secondary**, set the unused ports that will be used as secondary ports to "Secondary".

Note

Ports that have already been registered (A value other than the default of "00:00:00:00:00:00" is set for **MAC Address** on the **Main** tab) cannot be set to "Secondary" here.

2. Access the port property screen of the site where primary ports will be assigned secondary ports.
3. Click **Set Secondary**. A dialog box will appear.
4. From the drop-down list, select a site where secondary ports will be assigned.

Note

The number displayed for **Available ports** indicates the maximum number of available ports at the selected site that can be registered as secondary ports.

5. IP-CSs' primary ports and names are displayed on the left. Select the IP-CSs for which to want to register secondary ports, and then click the right arrow.

Note

Ports that are already assigned as secondary ports will not be displayed in this list.

6. Click **Execute**. A message confirming the registration will be displayed.
7. Repeat steps 2–6 for each site where you want to designate secondary ports.

Removing Secondary Port Settings

Follow the steps below to remove secondary port settings for IP-CSs.

1. Click **Remove Secondary**. A dialog box will appear.
2. Primary ports of IP-CSs that have secondary ports assigned are displayed on the left. Select the IP-CSs whose secondary setting you want to remove, and then click the right arrow.
3. Click **Execute**. A message confirming the setting removal will be displayed.

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ CS Name

Specifies the IP-CS (KX-NS0154 only) name of the port.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port. This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Fault

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ Primary/Secondary

Specifies the designation of the port as a primary port or secondary port.

Note

If an IP-CS has been registered to the port, this setting cannot be changed from **Primary** to **Secondary**. De-register the port to change this setting.

Default

Primary

Value Range

Primary, Secondary

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

◆ Pair Site

Indicates the site where the assigned secondary port is located (reference only).

Note

A value will be displayed here only after the **Set Secondary** command has been executed (see above).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Site number and name

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

◆ Pair Slot

Indicates the slot number of the assigned secondary port (reference only).

Note

A value will be displayed here only after the **Set Secondary** command has been executed (see above).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Slot number

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

◆ Pair Port

Indicates the port number of the assigned secondary port (reference only).

Note

A value will be displayed here only after the **Set Secondary** command has been executed (see above).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Port number

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

Remote Place

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ **CS Name**

Specifies the IP-CS (KX-NS0154 only) name of the port.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

◆ **Connection**

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port. This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Fault

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.16 IP-CS (KX-NS0154)

◆ Phone Location

Specifies the location of an IP-CS (KX-NS0154 only) connected to the port.

Default

Local

Value Range

Local: The IP-CS is located on the same network as the PBX (standard configuration).

Remote (MRG): The IP-CS is accessing the PBX remotely (use Media Relay Gateway).

Maintenance Console Location

9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.16 IP-CS (KX-NS0154)

9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property

Various settings can be programmed for V-UTEXT32 cards.
Click **Common Settings** to change these settings.

Main

◆ Echo Cancellation Ability

Specifies the echo canceller ability time.

Default

64 ms

Value Range

OFF, 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 72, 80, 88, 96, 104, 112, 120, 128 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Down)

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the down voice path.

Default

0 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property

◆ DSP Digital Gain (Up)

Specifies the DSP Digital Gain for the up voice path.

Default

-6 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property

◆ **EC Gain**

Specifies the Echo Cancellor Gain.

Default

6 dB

Value Range

-14–6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property

◆ **NLP Setting**

Specifies the NLP (Non-Linear Processor) setting to control echo sound quality.

Default

Weak

Value Range

Disable, Weak, Normal, Strong

Maintenance Console Location

9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property

◆ **PERIODIC Inform**

Specifies whether alive monitoring is performed for connected extensions.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property

◆ **PERIODIC Inform Interval**

Specifies the polling interval for alive monitoring when ◆ **PERIODIC Inform** is set to "Enable".

Default

180 s

Value Range

30–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property

◆ **INFORM retransmission counter**

Specifies the number of times the PERIODIC Inform is sent for extensions when attempting to establish a connection.

Default

3 times

Value Range

2–10 times

Maintenance Console Location

9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property

◆ **NTP Query Interval**

Specifies the interval at which connected extensions poll the specified NTP server for a time update.

Default

12 h

Value Range

1–24 hours

Maintenance Console Location

9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Various settings can be programmed for the ports of V-UTEXT32 cards.

KX-UT Series SIP Phone Registration and De-registration

A KX-UT series SIP phone must be registered to the PBX by programming the PBX and SIP phone before it can be used.

Programming instructions for the PBX are given below.

It is possible to de-register the SIP phone later.

Registration, De-registration, and Forced De-registration can be performed only in On-line mode.

Note

Registration, De-registration, and Forced De-registration cannot be performed for ports set as secondary extensions. For details, see **Secondary Setting** below.

◆ Preparation

Open **28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings**, and confirm that the IP addresses of the mother board and DSP card, subnet mask address, and default gateway address are set.

◆ Registration

Follow the steps below to register a SIP phone.

1. Connect the device to be registered to the network and, if necessary, the power supply.
2. Click **Registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Non-registered (available) extension numbers and names are displayed on the left.
3. Highlight numbers and names and click the right arrow to select them for registration. Click **Next**.
4. Click **Next**.
5. If the registration is still in progress, the dialog box will show "Registration Executing".
If the registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Registration Completed". Click **Close**.
Once the device is successfully registered, the status of the device will update to show "Registered".

◆ De-registration

Follow the steps below to de-register a SIP phone.

1. Click **De-registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Registered extension numbers and names are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and names and click the right arrow to select them for de-registration. Click **Next**.
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **Confirm**.
If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "De-registration Succeed".
4. Click **Close**.
Once the device is successfully de-registered, the status of the device will update to show "None".

◆ Forced De-registration

Follow the steps below to forcibly de-register a SIP phone when normal de-registration has been unsuccessful or IP address settings have been changed or deleted only on the target device.

1. Click **Forced De-registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Registered extension numbers and names are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and names and click the right arrow to select them for forced de-registration. Click **Next**.
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **OK**.
A dialog box will appear.
4. Click **Confirm**.
If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Forced De-registration Succeed".
5. Click **Close**.
Once the device is successfully de-registered, the status of the device will update to show "None".

Main

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Note

Settings for ports that have been set as secondary ports for IP extensions in the **Secondary Setting** tab cannot be changed on this screen.

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the extension name of the port.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Password

Specifies the password used for registering a SIP phone to the PBX. This parameter can only be modified when the virtual SIP extension port is set to OUS.

Default

1234

Value Range

4–16 characters (consisting of 0–9, a–z, A–Z)

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ Status

Indicates whether a certain SIP phone is registered (reference only).

Default

None

Value Range

None, Registered

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ **IP Phone Registration ID (MAC Address)**

Specifies the MAC address of the SIP phone.

This parameter can only be modified when **Connection** on this screen is set to **OUS**.**Default**

00:00:00:00:00:00

Value Range

00:00:00:00:00:00–FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ **Current IP Address**

Indicates the current IP address of the SIP phone (reference only).

Default

Current IP address

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ **Program Ver.**

Indicates the program software file version of the SIP phone (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Version number

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ **P2P Group**

Specifies the peer-to-peer group.

Default

1

Value Range

1–256

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Programming Manual References

11.10 PBX Configuration—[3-10] Group—P2P Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

◆ **P2P Group Name**

Indicates the selected peer-to-peer group's name (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

P2P Group Name

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Programming Manual References

11.10 PBX Configuration—[3-10] Group—P2P Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

Option

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the extension name of the port.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ **Connection**

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ System Speed Dial Download

Specifies if the connected SIP phone will download system speed dial entries from the PBX.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Programming Manual References

9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property—Main—◆ System Speed Dial Download For UT Extensions

◆ SIP QoS-DSCP

Specifies the value in the ToS field by a DSCP for DiffServ.

Default

0

Value Range

0–63

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ RTP QoS-DSCP

Specifies the value in the ToS field by a DSCP for DiffServ.

Default

0

Value Range

0–63

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ **UT Codec Priority - 1st—UT Codec Priority - 4th**

Specifies the priority of the codecs to be used. **None** is only available for 2nd, 3rd, and 4th priorities.

Default

1st: G.722
2nd: G.711A
3rd: G.711Mu
4th: G.729A

Value Range

G.722, G711A, G.729A, G711Mu, None

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ **Packet Sampling Time**

Specifies the time interval between measurements (samples) of sound data during a conversation. The smaller this number, the higher the quality of the transmitted sound.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

20 ms, 30 ms, 40 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ **Jitter Buffer - Maximum Delay**

Specifies the maximum size of the jitter buffer for voice communications.

Default

20

Value Range

3–50 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ **Jitter Buffer - Minimum Delay**

Specifies the minimum size of the jitter buffer for voice communications.

Default

2

Value Range

1–2 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ **Jitter Buffer - Initial Delay**

Specifies the initial size of the jitter buffer for voice communications.

Default

2

Value Range

1–7 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ **Gain Type**

Specifies the type of gain file to distribute to connected SIP devices.

Default

Default

Value Range

Default, Type1, Type2, Type3

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Secondary Setting

The settings on this screen are for programming the Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX feature for use among IP extensions in a networked environment. For details and conditions regarding the use of this feature, refer to **2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX** in the Feature Manual.

Setting Secondary Ports

Follow the steps below to designate secondary ports for IP extensions.

1. Specify the secondary ports.
 - a. Access the port property screen of the site where the ports will be set as secondary ports.
 - b. In ◆ **Primary/Secondary**, set the unused ports that will be used as secondary ports to "Secondary".

Note

Ports that have already been registered (A value other than the default of "00:00:00:00:00:00" is set for ◆ **IP Phone Registration ID (MAC Address)** on the **Main** tab) cannot be set to "Secondary" here.

2. Access the port property screen of the site where primary ports will be assigned secondary ports.
3. Click **Set Secondary**. A dialog box will appear.
4. From the drop-down list, select a site where secondary ports will be assigned.

Note

The number displayed for **Available ports** indicates the maximum number of available ports at the selected site that can be registered as secondary ports.

5. Extensions' primary ports and names are displayed on the left. Select the extensions for which to want to register secondary ports, and then click the right arrow.

Note

Ports that are already assigned as secondary ports will not be displayed in this list.

6. Click **Execute**. A message confirming the registration will be displayed.
7. Repeat steps 2–6 for each site where you want to designate secondary ports.

Removing Secondary Port Settings

Follow the steps below to remove secondary port settings for IP extensions.

1. Click **Remove Secondary**. A dialog box will appear.
2. Primary ports of extensions that have secondary ports assigned are displayed on the left. Select the extensions whose secondary setting you want to remove, and then click the right arrow.
3. Click **Execute**. A message confirming the setting removal will be displayed.

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in 9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot.

◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Note

This setting cannot be changed on this screen until the port has been assigned as a secondary port using the **Set Secondary** command. See **Setting Secondary Ports** above for details.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the extension name of the port.

Note

This setting cannot be changed on this screen until the port has been assigned as a secondary port using the **Set Secondary** command. See **Setting Secondary Ports** above for details.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ **Connection**

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ **Primary/Secondary**

Specifies the designation of the port as a primary port or secondary port.

Note

If an extension has been registered to the port, this setting cannot be changed from "Primary" to "Secondary". De-register the port to change this setting.

Default

Primary

Value Range

Primary, Secondary

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

◆ **Pair Site**

Indicates the site where the assigned secondary port is located (reference only).

Note

A value will be displayed here only after the **Set Secondary** command has been executed (see above).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Site number and name

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

◆ **Pair Slot**

Indicates the number of the virtual card slot in the site where the assigned secondary port is located (reference only).

Note

A value will be displayed here only after the **Set Secondary** command has been executed (see above).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Virtual slot number

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

◆ **Pair Port**

Indicates the port number of the assigned secondary port (reference only).

Note

A value will be displayed here only after the **Set Secondary** command has been executed (see above).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Port number

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

Remote Place

The settings on this screen are for programming the Simple Remote Connection feature for connecting SIP phones in remote locations to the PBX. For details and conditions regarding the use of this feature, refer to **18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection** in the Feature Manual.

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the extension name of the port.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

◆ Phone Location

Specifies the type of extension connected to the port.

Default

Local

Value Range

Local: The extension is located on the same network as the PBX (standard configuration).

Remote (SBC): The extension is accessing the PBX remotely (Simple Remote Connection).

Remote (MRG): The extension is accessing the PBX remotely (use Media Relay Gateway).

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Web-MC Ability

Specifies whether the Web programming is allowed on the KX-UT series SIP phone connected to the port by enabling the Web port setting on the phone's menu. For details about Web programming for KX-UT series SIP phones, refer to the documentation of the phone.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ Protocol for Remote SIP-MLT

Specifies the protocol to use for remote SIP phone data communication. HTTPS is strongly recommended for remote SIP-MLT connections.

Default

HTTP

Value Range

HTTPS, HTTP

Note

A total of 20 HTTPS connections can be set per PBX site. If "HTTPS" is selected but the total number of HTTPS connections available at the site will be exceeded by changing this setting, a warning message will be displayed and the setting change will be canceled.

Maintenance Console Location

9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

The property for the extension cards can be specified.

◆ SLT Pulse Dial Mode

Selects the type of pulse dial transmission appropriate to your area.

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal, Sweden, New Zealand

Maintenance Console Location

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

◆ SLT Off Hook Time

Specifies the minimum length that a pulse dial sent from an SLT must be for the PBX to recognize it as an off-hook signal.

Default

160 ms

Value Range

$8 \times n$ ($n=3-255$) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

◆ SLT Off Hook Guard Time

Specifies the length of guard time used for off-hook signals from SLTs, to prevent the PBX mistaking them for pulse dials.

Default

504 ms

Value Range

$8 \times n$ ($n=12-63$) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

◆ SLT Pulse Maximum Break Width

Specifies the maximum length of the break signal in a pulse dial.

Default

96 ms

Value Range

$8 \times n$ ($n=9-20$) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

◆ SLT Pulse Minimum Make Width

Specifies the minimum length of the make signal in a pulse dial.

Default

8 ms

Value Range

$8 \times n$ ($n=1-5$) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

◆ SLT Flash Detection

Enables the PBX to detect the flash signal sent when an SLT user presses the hookswitch or the Flash/Recall button.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable: The PBX disconnects the line to prevent placing the call on hold.

Enable: The PBX places the call on consultation hold.

Maintenance Console Location

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

Feature Manual References

4.1.9 Call Splitting

◆ Flash Timing - Min.

Specifies the minimum length that a signal sent from an SLT must be for the PBX to recognize it as a hookswitch flash signal.

Default

112 ms

Value Range $8 \times n$ ($n=3-63$) ms**Maintenance Console Location**

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

◆ **Flash Timing - Range**

Specifies the maximum length that a signal sent from an SLT can be for the PBX to recognize it as a hookswitch flash signal.

Default

904 ms

Value Range $8 \times n$ ($n=3-191$) ms**Maintenance Console Location**

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

◆ **DTMF-R STD Detection Time**

Specifies the minimum length that a DTMF tone must be for the PBX to recognize it as a DTMF tone.

Default

30 ms

Value Range $2 \times n$ ($n=1-31$) ms**Maintenance Console Location**

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

◆ **Hook Threshold PD A-law**

Specifies the current threshold (A-law) for switching from Power Save mode to an active state. Please consult your certified Panasonic dealer for more information.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.5–4.0 mA

Maintenance Console Location

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

◆ **Hook Threshold PD Mu-law**

Specifies the current threshold (μ -law) for switching from Power Save mode to an active state. Please consult your certified Panasonic dealer for more information.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.5–4.0 mA

Maintenance Console Location

9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property

9.23 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—SLC2 - Port Property

Various settings can be programmed for each extension port.

To view the total number of each type of extension connected, click **Port Type View**.

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Note

Other programming items that are displayed on this screen but not listed below are used only when programming extensions connected to a legacy gateway (KX-TDE/KX-NCP/KX-TDA PBX). For additional information about programming items not described here, refer to the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX.

For information about legacy gateways, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**.

◆ Port Type

Indicates the port type (reference only).

Default

SLT

Value Range

SLT: SLT port (SLC)

Maintenance Console Location

9.23 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—SLC2 - Port Property

◆ Telephone Type

Indicates the connected telephone type (reference only).

Default

SLT

Value Range

SLT: SLT is connected (or no telephone is connected to the SLT port).

Maintenance Console Location

9.23 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—SLC2 - Port Property

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the PBX.

Maintenance Console Location

9.23 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—SLC2 - Port Property

Programming Manual References

None

◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the port.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.23 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—SLC2 - Port Property

Programming Manual References

None

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the extension name of the port.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.23 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—SLC2 - Port Property

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

The properties of the analog CO line cards can be specified.

◆ Outgoing Guard Time

Specifies the length of time after a CO line is disconnected, during which the PBX cannot seize the line.

Default

3 s

Value Range

3–6 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

◆ First Dial Timer (CO)

Specifies the minimum time that the PBX waits after seizing a CO line, before sending the dialed digits to the telephone company. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialed digits correctly.

Default

1 s

Value Range

$0.5 \times n$ (n=1–16) s

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

◆ CO Feed Back Tone

Specifies whether the pulse feedback tone is turned on or not. For outgoing CO line calls, audible tones can be heard as the dialed number is sent out, which informs the extension user that the number has been dialed.

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

◆ Bell Detection—Bell Start Detection Timer

Specifies the minimum length of a bell signal that can be recognized by the PBX as the bell signal sent from the telephone company, before the PBX detects an arriving call.

Default

144 ms

Value Range

$24 \times n$ ($n=1-50$) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

◆ Bell Detection—Bell Off Detection Timer

Specifies the duration of the bell off detection timer. If the PBX receives no bell signal from the telephone company for the length of time specified here, the PBX treats the call as lost.

Default

6 s

Value Range

1.0 s–15.0 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

◆ Pulse / DTMF Dial—DTMF Inter-digit Pause

Specifies the length of the DTMF inter-digit pause. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialed digits correctly.

Default

112 ms

Value Range

$64 + 16 \times n$ ($n=0-11$) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

◆ Pulse / DTMF Dial—Pulse Inter-digit Pause

Specifies the length of the pulse inter-digit pause. This allows the telephone company to have enough time to accept the dialed digits correctly.

Default

830 ms

Value Range

630 ms, 830 ms, 1030 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

◆ Low Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break

Specifies the % break for a low speed pulse dial. This is the ratio between the break (on-hook) signal and make (off-hook) signal in a pulse dial.

Default

60%

Value Range

Other, 60%, 67%

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Programming Manual References

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

◆ Low Speed Pulse Dial—Break Width

Specifies the maximum length of the break signal in a low speed pulse dial. ◆ **Low Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break** on this screen determines the value that can be specified here.

Default

60 ms

Value Range $20 + (4 \times n)$ (n=1–15) ms**Maintenance Console Location**

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Programming Manual References

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

◆ Low Speed Pulse Dial—Make Width

Specifies the minimum length of the make signal in a low speed pulse dial. ◆ **Low Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break** on this screen determines the value that can be specified here.

Default

40 ms

Value Range

4 × n (n=3–15) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Programming Manual References

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

◆ **High Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break**

Specifies the % break for a high speed pulse dial. This is the ratio between the break (on-hook) signal and make (off-hook) signal in a pulse dial.

Default

60 %

Value Range

Other, 60 %, 67 %

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Programming Manual References

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

◆ **High Speed Pulse Dial—Break Width**

Specifies the maximum length of the break signal in a high speed pulse dial. ◆ **High Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break** on this screen determines the value that can be specified here.

Default

32 ms

Value Range

12+ (4 × n) (n=1–15) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Programming Manual References

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

◆ High Speed Pulse Dial—Make Width

Specifies the minimum length of the make signal in a high speed pulse dial. ◆ **High Speed Pulse Dial—Pulse % Break** on this screen determines the value that can be specified here.

Default

20 ms

Value Range

4 × n (n=3–15) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Programming Manual References

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

◆ Pulse Type

Selects the type of pulse dial transmission appropriate to your area.

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal, Sweden, New Zealand

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

◆ Option Card Equipment—Option 1 and Option 2

Indicates the type of the card that is installed on the LCOT card (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

None, Caller ID Card, Pay Tone Card

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

PC Programming Manual References

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port—◆ Caller ID Detection

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Caller ID—Caller ID Signaling

Selects the type of Caller ID signaling provided by the telephone company.

Default

FSK

Value Range

FSK, FSK (with Visual Caller ID), DTMF

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Caller ID—Max Receive Time

Specifies the maximum number of Caller ID series that are sent from the network.

Default

1

Value Range

0 (no limit), 1, 2, 3

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Caller ID—Caller ID (FSK) Carrier Detection

Enables the PBX to detect the carrier when receiving Caller ID. To enable this setting, ◆ **Caller ID—Caller ID Signaling** on this screen should be set to **FSK**.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Caller ID—Caller ID (FSK) END Detection**

Selects the method used to detect the end of Caller ID information.

Default

Length + Timer

Value Range

Length + Timer, Timer

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Caller ID—Caller ID (FSK) Header Examination**Enables the PBX to check the header of received Caller ID information. To enable this setting, ◆ **Caller ID—Caller ID Signaling** on this screen should be set to **FSK**.**Default**

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Caller ID—Caller ID (FSK) Detection Start Timer**Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits before attempting to detect Caller ID information, after receiving a call. To enable this setting, ◆ **Caller ID—Caller ID Signaling** on this screen should be set to **FSK**.**Default**

80 ms

Value Range

None, $80 \times n$ ($n=1-15$) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Caller ID—Caller ID (FSK) Detection Timer**

Specifies the total time required by the PBX to detect Caller ID information. To enable this setting, ◆ **Caller ID—Caller ID Signaling** on this screen should be set to **FSK**.

Default

2000 ms

Value Range

$1040 + (80 \times n)$ ($n=0-37$) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

Various settings can be programmed for each analog CO line port.

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Maintenance Console Location

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

◆ Dialing Mode

Selects the type of signal used to dial out to the analog CO line.

Default

DTMF

Value Range

DTMF, Pulse

Maintenance Console Location

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

Feature Manual References

5.1.4 Dial Mode Selection

◆ CPC Signal Detection Time—Outgoing, Incoming

Specifies the length of time required by the PBX to detect a CPC signal on outgoing or incoming CO line calls before disconnecting the line. When **None** is selected here, the line will not be disconnected when a CPC signal is not detected.

Default

400 ms

Value Range

None, 6.5 ms, 8 × n (n=1–112) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

Feature Manual References

4.1.23 CPC (Calling Party Control) Signal Detection

◆ **DTMF Width**

Selects the length of the DTMF tone sent to the analog CO line.

Default

80 ms

Value Range

80 ms, 160 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

◆ **Pulse Speed**

Selects the speed at which pulse dials are sent to the analog CO line.

Default

Low

Value Range

Low, High

Maintenance Console Location

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

◆ **Reverse Detection**

Selects the type of CO line call for which the reverse signal from the telephone company is detected.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: For no CO line call

Outgoing: For outgoing CO line calls only

Both Call: For both outgoing and incoming CO line calls

Maintenance Console Location

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

◆ **Caller ID Detection**

Enables the PBX to detect a Caller ID signal from the analog CO line.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

Programming Manual References

9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Pause Time**

Specifies the length of a pause.

Default

1.5 s

Value Range

1.5 s, 2.5 s, 3.5 s, 4.5 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

Feature Manual References

15.1.2 Pause Insertion

9.1.5 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

18.1.8 Special Carrier Access Code

◆ **Flash Time**

Specifies the length of a flash signal.

Default

608 ms

Value Range

None, 16 × n (n=1–255) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

Feature Manual References

6.1.1 EFA (External Feature Access)

◆ **Disconnect Time**

Specifies the length of time after a CO line is disconnected, during which the PBX cannot seize the line.

Default

1.5 s

Value Range

0.5 s, 1.5 s, 2.0 s, 4.0 s, 12.0 s

Maintenance Console Location

9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port

Feature Manual References

7.1.2 Flash/Recall/Terminate

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

The properties of the PRI card can be specified.

◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T200

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the L2 command to ISDN.

Default

10

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T202

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after resending the request to use an ISDN line as a TIE line.

Default

20

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T203

Specifies the length of time to detect no communication status of L2.

Default

100

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T301**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after making a call to ISDN.

Default

0

Value Range

0–18000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T302**

Specifies the maximum time allowed between each digit on an incoming call. Applies to overlap receiving.

Default

150

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T303**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the SETUP (call setting) message to ISDN.

Default

40

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T304**

Specifies the maximum time allowed between each digit on an outgoing call. Applies to overlap sending.

Default

300

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T305**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the DISC (disconnection) message to ISDN.

Default

300

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T308**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after receiving the Release message from ISDN.

Default

40

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T309**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to disconnect the data link, before disconnecting the call.

Default

120

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T310**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a continuance message after receiving the Incoming Call Proceeding message.

Default

1100

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T313**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Connect message.

Default

40

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T316**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Restart message.

Default

0

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T318**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Resume message.

Default

0

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T319

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Suspend message.

Default

0

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T322

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Status enquiry message.

Default

40

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T3D3

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to establish L2 in "Permanent" mode.

Default

100

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN CO / QSIG Master / QSIG Slave—T3D9

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to disconnect L2 in "Call by Call" mode.

Default

200

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T200**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the L2 command to ISDN.

Default

10

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T201**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after resending the TEI check request to ISDN.

Default

10

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T203**

Specifies the length of time to detect no communication status of L2.

Default

100

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T301**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after making a call to ISDN.

Default

0

Value Range

0–18000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN Extension—T302

Specifies the maximum time allowed between each digit on an incoming call. Applies to overlap receiving.

Default

150

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN Extension—T303

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the SETUP (call setting) message to ISDN.

Default

40

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN Extension—T304

Specifies the maximum time allowed between each digit on an outgoing call. Applies to overlap sending.

Default

200

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN Extension—T305

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the DISC (disconnection) message to ISDN.

Default

300

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN Extension—T306

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the DISC (disconnection) message to ISDN. This setting is used when inband tones are supplied.

Default

300

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN Extension—T307

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX maintains a suspended call, before restarting.

Default

1800

Value Range

0–6000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ ISDN Extension—T308

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after receiving the Release message from ISDN.

Default

40

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T309**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to disconnect the data link, before disconnecting the call.

Default

120

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T310**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after receiving the Incoming Call Proceeding message.

Default

400

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T312**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the SETUP (call setting) message to ISDN.

Default

60

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T316**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Restart message.

Default

0

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T320**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for packet protocol.

Default

0

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T322**

Specifies the maximum time that the PBX waits for a reply after sending the Status enquiry message.

Default

40

Value Range

0–600 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T3D3**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to establish L2 in "Permanent" mode.

Default

300

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

◆ **ISDN Extension—T3D9**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX tries to disconnect L2 in "Call by Call" mode.

Default

200

Value Range

0–3000 × 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

Various settings can be programmed for each PRI port.

Main

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

Note

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

Default

CO

Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

Feature Manual References

10.1.18 ISDN (INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK) FEATURES

15.1.17 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES—QSIG

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ **Status Message**

Specifies whether the Status Message is sent to the network.

Default

No Transmission

Value Range

No Transmission: Status Message is not sent.

When error detection (Mandatory): Send the Status Message when an error (Mandatory) is detected.

When error detection (Option / Mandatory): Send the Status Message when an error (Option or Mandatory) is detected.

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ **Status Receive**

Selects what happens to a call when the Status Message from the network does not match the actual status of the call.

Default

Ignore

Value Range

Ignore: Ignore the Status Message from the network.

Disconnect: Disconnect the call.

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ **Line Coding**

Selects the line coding type of the PRI PCM (Pulse Code Modulation) for the port. This setting is only available when using the PRI23 card.

Default

B8ZS

Value Range

B8ZS, AMI

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Frame Sequence

Selects the type of frame sequence for the port. This setting is only available when using the PRI23 card.

Default

Extended Multi frame (ESF)

Value Range

Extended Multi frame (ESF), 4-Frame Multi frame (F4), 12-Frame Multi frame (F12)

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

CO Setting

CO Setting parameters are not applicable to ports assigned as **Extension** in ◆ **Port Type**. The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

Note

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

Default

CO

Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ **Subscriber Number**

Specifies the number used as the CLIP number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ **Ringback Tone to Outside Caller**

Enables the PBX to send a ringback tone to an outside caller when the network cannot send the tone.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ **ISDN Outgoing Call Type**

Selects the method used to send dialed digits to the network.

Default

CO port: En-bloc

QSIG (slave/master) port: Overlap

Value Range

En-bloc: The PBX sends all of the dialed digits at once after the extension user completes dialing. The PBX recognizes the end of dialing when (1) # is dialed, if programmed, (2) a preprogrammed telephone number is dialed, or (3) the inter-digit timer expires.

Overlap: The PBX sends dialed digits one at a time.

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Dial—Extension Inter-digit

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 2—◆ ISDN en Bloc Dial—[#] as End of Dial for en Bloc mode

11.1.4 PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Trunk Group—Dialing Plan

Feature Manual References

10.1.18 ISDN (INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK) FEATURES

◆ Networking Data Transfer

Enables transmission of extension status data to connected PBXs in a network. This setting is only available when ◆ **Port Type** on this screen has been set to **QSIG-Slave** or **QSIG-Master**.

Default

Off

Value Range

Off, On

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

Programming Manual References

Section 17 PBX Configuration—[9] Private Network

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

◆ Loopback Test started by Network

Enables a loopback test started from the network side, to be performed on the PRI23 card.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

Programming Manual References

Network Loopback Test

Extension Setting

Extension Setting parameters are applicable only for the PRI extension port.

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Port Type

Selects the type of the port.

Note

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

Default

CO

Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Ring Mode (ISDN MSN Last No. 0 or 00)

Selects the ring mode when receiving an incoming call with an MSN ending with "0" or "00".

Default

Ring All Extension for MSN

Value Range

Ring All Extension for MSN: Ring all ISDN extensions that are addressed with MSN.

Ring AN Extension for MSN: Ring only one of the ISDN extensions that are addressed with MSN.

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

Network Configuration

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

Note

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

Default

CO

Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Network Type

Selects the network type of the port.

Default

51 US National ISDN 2

Value Range

0–56

(2 UK (Domestic), 5 Netherlands, 6 SwissNET2, 7 SwissNET3, 8 Euro ISDN (Standard), 14 France (Domestic), 19 Finland, 20 Norway, 27 Australia, 51 US National ISDN 2)

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

Feature Manual References

10.1.18 ISDN (INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK) FEATURES

Network Numbering Plan

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

Note

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

Default

CO

Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Trunk Property

Selects the CO line property of the port.

Default

Public

Value Range

Public: Public network

Private: Private Network

VPN: Virtual Private Network

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ Calling Party Number—Numbering Plan ID—Public, Private

Selects the numbering plan ID that applies to outgoing CO line calls routed through public and private networks.

Default

Public: Unknown

Private: Private

Value Range

Unknown, ISDN-Telephony, National Standard, Private

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Calling Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

Selects the type of number that applies to outgoing CO line calls routed through public or private networks.

Default

Public: Unknown

Private: Unknown

Value Range

Unknown, International, National, Network, Subscriber

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Called Party Number—Numbering Plan ID—Public, Private

Selects the numbering plan ID that applies to incoming CO line calls routed through public and private networks.

Default

Public: Unknown

Private: Private

Value Range

Unknown, ISDN-Telephony, National Standard, Private

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Called Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

Selects the type of number that applies to incoming CO line calls routed through public and private networks.

Default

Public: Unknown

Private: Unknown

Value Range

Unknown, International, National, Network, Subscriber

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

Supplementary Service

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Port Type

Selects the port type.

Note

- Each ISDN connection in a QSIG network must have a master port on one PBX and a slave port on another PBX.
- ISDN extensions can belong to an incoming call distribution group or idle extension hunting group. In this case, an MSN can be assigned.

Default

CO

Value Range

CO: For connecting to public network

Extension: For connecting to extension

QSIG-Slave: For connecting to private network (slave port)

QSIG-Master: For connecting to private network (master port)

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

◆ COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, E911

Specifies whether each ISDN or QSIG supplementary service is used.

The available services depend on the setting of ◆ **Port Type** on this screen.

Default

COLP: No
 CLIR: Yes
 COLR: No
 CNIP: No
 CONP: No
 CNIR: No
 CONR: No
 CF (Rerouting): No
 CT: No
 CCBS: No
 E911: Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

15.1.18 Private Network Features—QSIG—CCBS (Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber)

15.1.20 Private Network Features—QSIG—CLIP/COLP (Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation) and CNIP/CONP (Calling/Connected Name Identification Presentation)

15.1.19 Private Network Features—QSIG—CF (Call Forwarding)

15.1.21 Private Network Features—QSIG—CT (Call Transfer)

9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2

Settings for PBXs connected to the KX-NS1000 over a stacking connection can be programmed. Click **Legacy-GW1** or **Legacy-GW2** on the **Slot** screen to view the physical card shelf of the legacy gateway.

Note

- Legacy gateways must first be pre-installed before they can be programmed. For details, see **To pre-install PBXs connected to the STACK-M card** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.
- For information about hardware configuration restrictions and conditions for legacy gateways, refer to **Conditions for Connecting Legacy Gateways** in **4.6 Stacking Cards** in the KX-NS1000 Installation Manual.

To install a new physical card in a legacy gateway

1. Click on the name of the card to install in the list on the right. An image of the card will be displayed, and information about the card will be shown.
2. Click and drag the image of the card to the slot, and release it. The card will move into the slot space.
3. Click **OK** to confirm.

To change the status (INS/OUS) of a legacy gateway

1. Move the mouse pointer over the **Shelf Status** button. A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Select the desired status:
 - Click **INS** to set the shelf to in-service status.
 - Click **OUS** to set the shelf to out-of-service status.

To remove a legacy gateway from the STACK-M card

1. Move the mouse pointer over the **Shelf Status** button. A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer.
2. Click **Delete**. The legacy gateway will be deleted from the system and the corresponding shelf button will become grayed out.

Note

The legacy gateway must be set to OUS before it can be deleted.

Programming cards installed in a legacy gateway

You can access the card properties and port properties of the physical cards installed in a legacy gateway using the KX-NS1000 Web Maintenance Console Interface. The settings, setting values, and other information is similar to programming using the Unified PC Maintenance Console. Refer to the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX for programming information.

Note

Unless noted otherwise, programming items and specifications for PBXs connected as legacy gateways correspond to the following PBX software versions. When referencing the manuals of other PBXs, refer to manuals matching these software versions.

- **KX-TDE**: PMMPR/PGMPR Software File Version 4.1xxx or later
- **KX-NCP**: PBMPR Software File Version 4.1xxx or later
- **KX-TDA**: PMPR/PLMPR Software File Version 5.0000 or later

Programming Card Properties for cards installed in legacy gateways

For your reference, the following information is included on each Card Property screen for cards installed in legacy gateways:

Site: The site number of the KX-NS1000 PBX to which the legacy gateway is connected.

Shelf: The shelf number of the STACK-M card Legacy Gateway connection:

- 2: Legacy-GW1
- 3: Legacy-GW2

Slot: The physical slot number within the legacy gateway where the card is installed.

Programming Port Properties for cards installed in legacy gateways

When programming KX-TDE/KX-NCP/KX-TDA PBXs using the Unified PC Maintenance Console, a

Command button is available to change the status (INS/OUS) of ports being programmed. To change the status of a port when programming via Web Maintenance Console, click the desired cell in the **Connection** column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

9.28.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2—Card Property - OPB3

The properties of the optional base card (OPB3) installed in a legacy gateway can be specified.

OPB3 Option Card Setup

OPB3 option card setup is available in Off-line mode only.

1. Add the OPB3 card to the legacy gateway. For details, see **To install a new physical card in a legacy gateway in 9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2.**
2. Move the mouse pointer over the installed OPB3 card on the legacy gateway Slot screen. A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer. Select **Option Card**.
3. Select a slot number, and click the right and left arrow buttons (">", "<") to add or remove option cards from the currently selected slot. Click **OK** when finished. For details about the option cards that can be used with each legacy gateway PBX, refer to the documentation of the legacy gateway PBX.

OPB3 Card Properties

The properties of the Optional Base card can be specified.

Move the mouse pointer over the installed OPB3 card on the legacy gateway Slot screen. A menu will be shown under the mouse pointer. Select **Card Property**.

Unless noted otherwise, the programming information is the same as described in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX. Refer to the corresponding **Slot—Card Property - OPB3** section in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX for more information.

The following programming items are specific to when programming legacy gateways using Web Maintenance Console:

◆ Shelf

Indicates the shelf position of the KX-NS1000 for the legacy gateway in which the OPB3 card is installed (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

- 2: Legacy-GW1
- 3: Legacy-GW2

Maintenance Console Location

9.28.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2—Card Property - OPB3

◆ Port Status

Indicates the port status for installed option cards. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: There is a communication error.

Maintenance Console Location

9.28.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2—Card Property - OPB3

9.29 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—DOORPHONE Card—Card Property

The doorphone card's settings can be programmed.

The **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Port Status

Specifies the port's status.

This option is only available in On-line mode.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: There is a communication error.

Maintenance Console Location

9.29 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—DOORPHONE Card—Card Property

◆ For Output - Device Type

Selects the type of connected output device (for output ports only).

Default

No.1: Not stored.

No.2: Door Opener

No.3: Not stored.

Value Range

Ringer, Relay, Door Opener

Maintenance Console Location

9.29 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—DOORPHONE Card—Card Property

◆ For Sensor - Input Signal Decision Time

Specifies the minimum duration of continuous input from the triggered sensor before the PBX recognizes the input and makes a sensor call.

Default

No.1: Not stored.

No.2: Not stored.

No.3: 1024 ms

Value Range

32 × n (n=2–255) ms

Maintenance Console Location

9.29 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—DOORPHONE Card—Card Property

◆ **For Sensor - Input Signal Detection Reopening Time**

Specifies the length of time after the sensor has been triggered during which any further input from the sensor will be ignored.

Default

No.1: Not stored.

No.2: Not stored.

No.3: 10 s

Value Range

10 × n (n=1–255) s

Maintenance Console Location

9.29 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—DOORPHONE Card—Card Property

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station

Various portable station (PS) settings can be programmed.

PS Registration and De-registration

A PS must be registered to the PBX by programming both the PBX and PS before it can be used. Programming instructions of the PBX are given below; programming instructions of the PS are found in the Installation Manual.

It is possible to de-register the PS later.

PS Registration, De-registration, and Forced De-registration can be performed only in On-line mode.

◆ Registration

Follow the steps below to register the PS.

1. Click **Registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Non-registered (available) extension numbers and names are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and names and click the right arrow to select them for registration. Click **Next**.
3. Highlight PBX sites and click the right arrow to select them for registration. Click **Next**.
4. If the registration is still in progress, the dialog box will show "Registration Executing".
If the registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Registration Completed". Click **Close**.
Once a PS is successfully registered, the status of the PS will update to show "Registered".

◆ De-registration

Follow the steps below to de-register the PS.

1. Click **De-registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Registered extension numbers and names are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and names and click the right arrow to select them for de-registration. Click **Next**.
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **Confirm**.
If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "De-registration Succeed".
4. Click **Close**.
Once the PS is successfully de-registered, the status of the PS will update to show "None".

◆ Forced De-registration

Follow the steps below to forcibly de-register the PS when normal de-registration has been unsuccessful or de-registration has been performed only on the PS.

1. Click **Forced De-registration**.
A dialog box will appear. Registered extension numbers and names are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight numbers and names and click the right arrow to select them for forced de-registration. Click **Next**.
A dialog box will appear.
3. Click **OK**.
A dialog box will appear.
4. Click **Confirm**.
If the de-registration is successful, the dialog box will show "Forced De-registration Succeed".

5. Click Close.

Once the PS is successfully de-registered, the status of the PS will update to show "None".

◆ **Personal Identification Number**

Specifies the Personal Identification Number (PIN) of the PBX, used to avoid registering a PS to the wrong PBX.

Note that the same PIN should be entered at the PS, before the PS is registered to the PBX.

Default

1234

Value Range

4 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station

Feature Manual References

15.1.24 PS (Portable Station)

◆ **Index**

Indicates the PS number (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

1–512

Maintenance Console Location

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station

Feature Manual References

15.1.24 PS (Portable Station)

◆ **Extension No.**

Specifies the extension number of the PS.

In Wireless XDP Parallel Mode, the PS can be used as a sub telephone with a wired main telephone (PT/SLT), and two of them will share one extension number of the main telephone. However, note that the PS extension number specified here will not be altered by the extension number of the main telephone even if the PS is in Wireless XDP Parallel Mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station

Feature Manual References

15.1.24 PS (Portable Station)

22.1.6 Wireless XDP Parallel Mode

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station

Programming Manual References

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension Name

Feature Manual References

15.1.24 PS (Portable Station)

◆ **Status**

Indicates whether a certain PS is registered (reference only).

Default

None

Value Range

None, Registered

Maintenance Console Location

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station

Feature Manual References

15.1.24 PS (Portable Station)

9.31 PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option

System options can be programmed.

◆ System Wireless—System ID

Indicates the radio system ID used to register a PS (reference only).

To clear the System ID

1. Click the **Clear Master CS** button.
2. A warning will be displayed. Confirm the contents of the warning, and then click **Yes**.

Note

The System ID can be cleared using this procedure only in Off-line mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Not applicable.

Maintenance Console Location

9.31 PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option

◆ System Wireless—CO Status Display in Standby (KX-WT125/126 only) (Need System Restart)

Selects whether to display the CO status on the LCD of the PS when in stand-by mode (KX-WT125/ KX-WT126 only).

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

9.31 PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option

◆ New Card Installation—Card Status for any Card

Selects the initial status of cards after installation.

Default

In Service

Value Range

In Service, Out of Service

Maintenance Console Location

9.31 PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option

◆ **New Card Installation—Automatic Extension Number Set for Extension Card**

Selects whether extension numbers are assigned to extension ports automatically or manually.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

9.31 PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option

◆ **New Card Installation—ISDN Standard Mode for PRI23 Card**

Specifies whether a PRI23 card is automatically set to ISDN Standard Mode or T1-LCOT mode when it is installed for the first time.

Default

ISDN Standard Mode

Value Range

ISDN Standard Mode: The CCBS, CF, CT, and Unified Messaging features are supported. DIL and DID call distribution are available for the D channel.

T1-LCOT mode: DIL and DID call distribution are available for all 23B channels. The CCBS, CF, CT, and Unified Messaging features are not available in this mode.

Maintenance Console Location

9.31 PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option

Feature Manual References

5.1.8 DIL (Direct In Line)

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

15.1.19 Private Network Features—QSIG—CF (Call Forwarding)

15.1.21 Private Network Features—QSIG—CT (Call Transfer)

15.1.18 Private Network Features—QSIG—CCBS (Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber)

15.1.13 Private Network Features—Centralized Voice Mail

9.32 PBX Configuration—[1-4] Configuration—Clock Priority

◆ Shelf-Slot Number

Selects and prioritizes slot numbers for PRI cards that are used to forward a clock pulse from an external source to the PBX.

Obtain the master clock time from the outside line that the telephone company provides.

To change Clock Priority, follow the steps below:

1. Assign a Clock Priority to each slot.
2. Set the status of the present clock source card to "OUS", then "INS".

Note

If multiple PBXs are used to establish a private network (TIE line service, QSIG network, etc.) without being connected through the telephone company, assign only one PBX as the clock source on the network. That PBX should have a card connected to a telephone company line selected as its clock source. All other PBXs should have cards connected to the network selected as the clock source. This enables all PBXs on the network to synchronize their timing.

Default

None

Value Range

None, Shelf and Slot number

Shelf and slot numbers are listed using the pattern "X-Y":

- X: Shelf number (1–3 [2 and 3 correspond to Legacy Gateway 1 or 2])
- Y: Slot number (1–11)

Maintenance Console Location

9.32 PBX Configuration—[1-4] Configuration—Clock Priority

9.33 PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource

IP communications that are handled by the PBX require DSP resources. DSP resources can be reserved for various functions of the PBX.

The DSP resource advisor is a tool that analyzes the configuration and user requirements for the system in order to recommend which DSP card(s) should be used. Click **DSP Resource Advisor** to access this feature. (See **9.33.1.1 PBX Configuration—[1-5-1] Configuration—DSP Resource—Setting—DSP Resource Advisor**.)

9.33.1 PBX Configuration—[1-5-1] Configuration—DSP Resource—Setting

Set the amount of DSP resources to reserve for each PBX function that uses DSP resources.

◆ Option DSP Power

Indicates the total amount of available DSP resources based on the installed DSP card(s) (reference only). The number of resources provided by each type of DSP card is as follows:

- DSP S card: 63
- DSP M card: 127
- DSP L card: 254

Up to 2 DSP cards can be installed on the mother board.

Because the system reserves 2 resources for internal system functions, the total amount of available resources indicated will be 2 less than the total resources of the installed card(s).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Resource amount (3 digits)

Maintenance Console Location

9.33 PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource

Feature Manual References

5.1.18 DSP Resource Usage

◆ Option DSP #1, Option DSP #2

Indicates the type of the installed DSP card(s) (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

DSP S, DSP M, DSP L

Maintenance Console Location

9.33 PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource

Feature Manual References

5.1.18 DSP Resource Usage

◆ **Services—VoIP (G.711)**

Specifies the number of simultaneous VoIP calls to reserve DSP resources for.

Default

0

Value Range

0–506 VoIP calls

Maintenance Console Location

9.33 PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource

Feature Manual References

5.1.18 DSP Resource Usage

◆ **Services—Unified message**

Specifies the number of UM ports (including a fax port) to reserve DSP resources for.

Default

0

Value Range

0–31 ports (UM: 30 ports, Fax: 1 port)

Maintenance Console Location

9.33 PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource

Feature Manual References

5.1.18 DSP Resource Usage

◆ **Services—Two-way Recording**

Specifies the number of UM ports reserved in ◆ **Services—Unified message** to use for Two-way Recording.

Default

0

Value Range

0–30 ports (cannot exceed the value set in ◆ **Services—Unified message**)

Maintenance Console Location

9.33 PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource

Feature Manual References

5.1.18 DSP Resource Usage

◆ **Services—OGM**

Specifies the number of OGM ports to reserve DSP resources for.

Default

0

Value Range

0–64 ports

Maintenance Console Location

9.33 PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource

Feature Manual References

5.1.18 DSP Resource Usage

◆ **Services—Conference trunk**

Specifies the number of conference rooms to reserve DSP resources for.

Default

0

Value Range

0–24 conference rooms

Maintenance Console Location

9.33 PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource

Feature Manual References

5.1.18 DSP Resource Usage

◆ **Services—Free resources (G.711)**

Indicates the amount of free DSP resources available to allocate (reference only).

Value Range

0–506 DSP resources

Maintenance Console Location

9.33 PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource

Feature Manual References

5.1.18 DSP Resource Usage

◆ Select a time to apply the set values

Specifies when the settings made on this screen are applied.

Note

Any calls being made that use DSP resources will be disconnected when setting values are changed and applied.

Default

Apply now

Value Range

- **Set:** Specify a date and time to apply the changes, and click **OK**. The changes will be applied at the specified date and time.
- **Apply now:** The changes are applied immediately. Click **OK** to apply the settings immediately.

Maintenance Console Location

9.33 PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource

9.33.1.1 PBX Configuration—[1-5-1] Configuration—DSP Resource—Setting—DSP Resource Advisor

The DSP Resource Advisor assists programmers in the allocation of DSP resources to various PBX functions.

1. Note the value of **Total Power**. This is the total capacity for allocating DSP resources, depending on the DSP cards installed in the PBX.
2. In the **Ports** column, enter the number of ports to allocate to each PBX function.
3. For voice calls, it is useful to estimate how often each call function is used, as every extension or CO line is not in use all the time. In the **Busy Ratio (%)** column, specify the anticipated ratio of time the type of voice call function will be used.
4. As values are entered, the values in the **Power** column will increase to reflect the resource required for the input amounts. Likewise, the value for **Free resources (G.711)** will decrease.

Note

Click **Clear** to reset the input values and start again.

5. When all items are allocated, confirm that the amount of resources input does not exceed the value indicated in **Total Power**.
 - Click **Apply** to insert the specified allocation settings into the **DSP Resource—Setting** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to return to the **DSP Resource—Setting** screen without making any changes.

For details, refer to **5.1.16 DSP Resource Advisor** in the Feature Manual.

9.33.2 PBX Configuration—[1-5-2] Configuration—DSP Resource—Usage

The Usage screen is a graphical display of DSP resource usage. This information is useful to analyze usage patterns over time to determine DSP resource needs and optimal configuration settings.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

- The graph displays DSP resource usage over time. The time frame displayed can be displayed in increments of 1 hour, 4 hours, or 24 hours. Up to 30 days of usage data can be stored.
- Each site of a One-look network can be viewed.
- The DSP report feature is only accessible from the Master unit.
- Only DSP resources that have been reserved in **9.33.1 PBX Configuration—[1-5-1] Configuration—DSP Resource—Setting** are displayed.

Section 10

PBX Configuration—[2] System

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the System menu of the PBX Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

10.1 PBX Configuration—[2-1] System—Date & Time

10.1.1 PBX Configuration—[2-1-1] System—Date & Time—Date & Time Setting

The date and time of the PBX can be programmed. The date and time will be shown on the display of extensions (e.g., PT, PS).

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

◆ Date & Time

Indicates the current date and time. Values can be entered by clicking the parameter you want to change and typing the new value, or by clicking the up/down arrows beside the date and time.

Note

When this setting is changed and applied, it may take between 1 minute and several hours (depending on the configuration of the PBX network) for all connected IP-PTs to reflect this change on their displays.

- At default settings, KX-UT series SIP phones synchronize to the PBX's date and time once every hour.

Default

Current date and time

Value Range

Year: 2000–2035

Month: 01–12

Day: 01–31

Hour: 00–23

Minute: 00–59

Second: 00–59

Maintenance Console Location

10.1.1 PBX Configuration—[2-1-1] System—Date & Time—Date & Time Setting

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving

Automatic clock adjustment and Summer time (daylight saving time) settings of the PBX can be programmed. Automatic clock adjustment can be performed using one of two methods, ISDN & Caller ID or SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol).

To set Summer time, click **10.1.2.1 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving—Daylight Saving**.

Note

The NTP server function of the PBX must be enabled for connected KX-UT series SIP phones to receive automatic time adjustment information from the PBX. See **28.2.4 Network Service—[2-5] Server Feature—NTP**.

◆ Automatic Time Adjustment—Synchronization mode

Specifies the synchronization of the time between the Master unit and Slave units of a One-look network. For the Master unit, only "Disable" can be selected.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: Synchronization is not enabled (for the Master unit and Stand-alone units)

Enable: Synchronization is enabled (for Slave units)

Maintenance Console Location

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving

Feature Manual References

2.1.8 Automatic Time Adjustment

◆ Automatic Time Adjustment—Automatic Time Correction on Stand-alone mode

Enables the PBX to automatically adjust its clock every day according to the time information provided by the network.

Default

ISDN & Caller ID (FSK)

Value Range

Disable, ISDN & Caller ID (FSK), SNTP

Maintenance Console Location

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving

Feature Manual References

2.1.8 Automatic Time Adjustment

◆ **SNTP—SNTP Server—IP Address**

Specifies the IP address or host name of the SNTP server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255 (IP address), Max. 253 characters (host name)

Maintenance Console Location

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving

Feature Manual References

2.1.8 Automatic Time Adjustment

◆ **SNTP—SNTP Server—Port Number**

Indicates the port number used for communication with an SNTP server (reference only).

Default

123

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving

Feature Manual References

2.1.8 Automatic Time Adjustment

◆ **SNTP—Time Zone—Time Zone**

Specifies your local UTC (Coordinated Universal Time) time zone using the up and down arrows.

Note

If KX-UT series SIP phones are connected to the PBX, and this setting is changed, they must be restarted for the new time zone setting to take effect.

Default

+0:00

Value Range

-14:00–+14:00

Maintenance Console Location

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving

Feature Manual References

2.1.8 Automatic Time Adjustment

◆ **SNTP—Time Zone—Time Zone for PC**

Indicates the UTC (Coordinated Universal Time) time zone of the PC (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

-14:00—+14:00

Maintenance Console Location

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving

Feature Manual References

2.1.8 Automatic Time Adjustment

10.1.2.1 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving—Daylight Saving

Summer time can be programmed. Summer time sets the clock one hour forward at 2:00 AM on the start date, and one hour back at 2:00 AM on the end date. The start and end dates of a maximum of 20 different summer times can be programmed.

◆ Setting

Enables Summer time.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.1.2.1 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving—Daylight Saving

Programming Manual References

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving

Feature Manual References

2.1.8 Automatic Time Adjustment

◆ Start Date—Year, Month, Day

Specifies the start date of daylight savings time.

Default

Year: 2011 (For Daylight Saving Time number 1. The year advances by one for the subsequent Daylight Saving Times.)

Month: 3

Day: Day of the second Sunday of the month

Value Range

Year: 2000–2035

Month: 1–12

Day: 1–31

Maintenance Console Location

10.1.2.1 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving—Daylight Saving

Programming Manual References

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving

Feature Manual References

2.1.8 Automatic Time Adjustment

◆ End Date—Year, Month, Day

Specifies the end date of daylight savings time.

Default

Year: 2011 (For Daylight Saving Time number 1. The year advances by one for the subsequent Daylight Saving Times.)

Month: 11

Day: Day of the first Sunday of the month

Value Range

Year: 2000–2035

Month: 1–12

Day: 1–31

Maintenance Console Location

10.1.2.1 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving—Daylight Saving

Programming Manual References

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving

Feature Manual References

2.1.8 Automatic Time Adjustment

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

Settings related to the PBX operator and audio sources can be specified.

◆ PBX Operator—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the extension number or floating extension number of incoming call distribution group to be designated as the PBX operator in each time mode (day/lunch/break/night). To select an extension number, click **Destination Setting** (see 2.1.7 **Extension Number Setting**).

Default

101

If **Automatic copy to UM Operator (No.1)** is checked here, the PBX Operator extension number(s) set for Day/Lunch/Break/Night will be copied to the Unified Messaging service's Operator Extension for Operator Service No. 1 (see 23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters—Automated Attendant—◆ Operator Service).

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

Programming Manual References

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters—Automated Attendant—◆ Operator Service

Feature Manual References

14.1.9 Operator Features

◆ BGM and Music on Hold—Music Source of BGM

Selects the audio source of BGM.

Default

Internal BGM

Value Range

External BGM, Internal BGM

Maintenance Console Location

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

Feature Manual References

13.1.4 Music on Hold
3.1.2 BGM (Background Music)

◆ **BGM and Music on Hold—Music on Hold**

Selects the audio source for Music on Hold.

Default

BGM1

Value Range

Tone, BGM1, BGM2, BGM3, BGM4, BGM5, BGM6, BGM7, BGM8

Maintenance Console Location

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

Feature Manual References

13.1.4 Music on Hold

◆ **BGM and Music on Hold—Sound on Transfer**

Selects the audio source for Music for Transfer (either the same music source chosen for the Music on Hold, or ringback tone).

Default

Same as Music on Hold

Value Range

Same as Music on Hold, Ringback Tone

Maintenance Console Location

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

Feature Manual References

4.1.10 Call Transfer

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Various system timers and counters can be programmed.

Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone

◆ Automatic Redial—Repeat Counter

Specifies the number of times Automatic Redial is attempted before being canceled.

Default

0

Value Range

0–10

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

17.1.1 Redial, Last Number

◆ Automatic Redial—Redial Call Ring Duration

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits for the called party to answer an Automatic Redial attempt. This is the length of time that the called party's extension will ring for each attempt.

Default

3

Value Range

10 × n (n=1–30) s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

17.1.1 Redial, Last Number

◆ Automatic Redial—Analog CO Mute / Busy Detection Timer

Specifies the length of time before the PBX stops muting the caller's voice and cancels busy tone detection when Automatic Redial to analog CO line is performed.

Default

8 s

Value Range

0–15 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

17.1.1 Redial, Last Number

◆ Dial—Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Start

Specifies the length of time between going off-hook and the start of automatic dialing when the Hot Line feature is set.

Default

1

Value Range

0–180 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

9.1.6 Hot Line

◆ Dial—Extension First Digit

Specifies the length of time after going off-hook within which the first digit of a feature number or destination must be dialed before a reorder tone is heard.

Default

250

Value Range

1–250 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

2.1.5 Automatic Extension Release

◆ **Dial—Extension Inter-digit**

Specifies the length of time within which subsequent digits must be dialed before the PBX sends a reorder tone.

Default

10

Value Range

1–250 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

2.1.5 Automatic Extension Release

◆ **Dial—Analogue CO First Digit**

Specifies the length of time within which the first digit of a telephone number must be sent to an analog CO line. If no digit is sent before this time expires, the PBX recognizes end of dialing and stops muting the caller's voice over the analog CO line.

Default

10

Value Range

1–15 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

◆ **Dial—Analogue CO Inter-digit**

Specifies the length of time within which subsequent digits of a telephone number must be sent to an analog CO line. If no digit is sent before this time expires, the PBX recognizes end of dialing and stops muting the caller's voice over the analog CO line.

Default

5

Value Range

1–15 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

◆ Dial—Analogue CO Call Duration Start

Specifies the length of time between the end of dialing and the start of the SMDR timer for outgoing analog CO line calls.

Default

0

Value Range

0–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the length of time until an unanswered CO line call is redirected to the intercept routing destination in each time mode.

Note that this setting is only valid for extensions whose ◆ **Intercept No Answer Time—Day, Lunch, Break, Night** is set to "0".

Default

40

Value Range

1–240 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Intercept No Answer Time—◆ Intercept No Answer Time—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Feature Manual References

10.1.12 Intercept Routing

◆ Recall—Hold Recall

Specifies the length of time until the holding extension receives a Hold Recall ring or alarm tone when a held call remains unretrieved.

Default

60

Value Range

0 (disable the Hold Recall)—240 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

4.1.4 Call Hold

◆ **Recall—Transfer Recall**

Specifies the length of time that a transferred call waits to be answered, before being redirected to the Transfer Recall destination assigned to the original transferring extension.

Default

60

Value Range

1–240 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.10 Call Transfer

◆ **Recall—Call Park Recall**

Specifies the length of time that a parked call waits to be retrieved, before the Transfer Recall destination assigned to the extension that parked the call hears a Call Park Recall ring.

Default

60

Value Range

1–240 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.7 Call Park

◆ Recall—Disconnect after Recall

Specifies the length of time after an extension with a CO line call on hold receives a Hold Recall tone that the held call is disconnected.

Default

30

Value Range

$60 \times n$ ($n = 1-30$) s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

4.1.4 Call Hold

◆ Tone Length—Busy Tone / DND Tone

Specifies the length of time that a busy/DND tone is heard when a call is made to an extension in busy status or DND mode. A reorder tone will be sent when this timer expires. (For a call through DISA, the call will be disconnected when this timer expires.)

Default

10

Value Range

1–15 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

◆ Tone Length—Reorder Tone for PT Handset

Specifies the length of time that a reorder tone is heard when using a PT handset. The PT will return to idle status when this timer expires.

Default

10

Value Range

1–15 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

2.1.5 Automatic Extension Release

◆ **Tone Length—Reorder Tone for PT Hands-free**

Specifies the length of time that a reorder tone is heard from the built-in speaker of a PT in hands-free mode. The PT will return to idle status when this timer expires. This setting is applied to PSs as well as PTs.

Default

3

Value Range

1–15 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

2.1.5 Automatic Extension Release

9.1.2 Hands-free Operation

DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf

◆ **DISA—Delayed Answer Timer**

Specifies the length of time that the caller hears a ringback tone before hearing an OGM.

Default

5

Value Range

0–30 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ DISA—Mute & OGM Start Timer after answering

Specifies the length of time until the caller hears an OGM after reaching the DISA line.

Default

1.8

Value Range

0.0–12.0 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ DISA—No Dial Intercept Timer

Specifies the length of time after the OGM finishes playing in which the caller must begin dialing before the call is redirected to the operator.

Default

10

Value Range

0–120 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant—◆ Operator (Extension Number)

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ DISA—2nd Dial Timer for AA

Specifies the length of time in which the caller must dial the second digit before the DISA AA Service activates.

Default

2

Value Range

0–5 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ DISA—Intercept Timer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the length of time until an unanswered DISA call is intercepted and redirected to the intercept routing destination after the original destination receives the call in each time mode.

Default

40

Value Range

0–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Intercept Destination—◆ Intercept Destination—When called party does not answer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Intercept Destination—◆ Intercept Destination—When called party does not answer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

10.1.12 Intercept Routing

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ DISA—Disconnect Timer after Intercept

Specifies the length of time that an intercepted DISA call rings at the intercept routing destination before being disconnected.

Default

60

Value Range

0–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ DISA—CO-to-CO Call Prolong Counter

Specifies the number of times that the caller can prolong a CO-to-CO line call on a DISA line. (Selecting "0" enables the caller to prolong the CO-to-CO line call without restriction.)

Default

10

Value Range

0–15

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ DISA—CO-to-CO Call Prolong Time

Specifies the length of time that a CO-to-CO line call on a DISA line is prolonged each time that the caller prolongs the call. (Selecting "0" prevents the caller from prolonging the CO-to-CO line call.)

Default

3

Value Range

60 × n (n = 0–7) s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ **DISA—Progress Tone Continuation Time before Recording Message**

Specifies the length of time that a progress tone is sent to the manager extension before recording an OGM.

Default

8

Value Range

0–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

14.1.2 OGM (Outgoing Message)

◆ **DISA—Reorder Tone Duration**

Specifies the length of time that a reorder tone is sent to the caller before the call is disconnected. If "0" is specified, no reorder tone is sent and the call is disconnected immediately.

Default

10

Value Range

0–15 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ Doorphone—Call Ring Duration

Specifies the length of time that a call from a doorphone rings until the call is canceled when there is no answer.

Default

3

Value Range

$10 \times n$ ($n=1-15$) s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Feature Manual References

5.1.15 Doorphone Call

◆ Doorphone—Call Duration

Specifies the length of time until an answered doorphone call is disconnected.

Default

6

Value Range

$10 \times n$ ($n=0-30$) s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Feature Manual References

5.1.15 Doorphone Call

◆ Doorphone—Open Duration

Specifies the length of time that a door stays unlocked after being opened from an extension.

Default

5

Value Range

2–7 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Feature Manual References

5.1.14 Door Open

◆ Timed Reminder—Repeat Counter

Specifies the number of times that an alarm is repeated.

Default

3

Value Range

1–15

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

19.1.4 Timed Reminder

◆ Timed Reminder—Interval Time

Specifies the length of time between the repeated alarms.

Default

3

Value Range

$10 \times n$ ($n=1-120$) s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

19.1.4 Timed Reminder

◆ **Timed Reminder—Alarm Ringing Duration**

Specifies the length of time that an alarm rings.

Default

3

Value Range

10 × n (n=1–30) s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

19.1.4 Timed Reminder

◆ **Unattended Conference—Recall Start Timer**

Specifies the length of time until the conference originator receives an Unattended Conference Recall tone.

Default

10

Value Range

60 × n (n = 0–60) s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

4.1.18 Conference

◆ **Unattended Conference—Warning Tone Start Timer**

Specifies the length of time until the parties involved in an Unattended Conference receive a warning tone after the conference originator receives the Unattended Conference Recall tone but does not return to the conference.

Default

30

Value Range

0–240 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

4.1.18 Conference

◆ Unattended Conference—Disconnect Timer

Specifies the length of time until an Unattended Conference is disconnected after the parties involved in the conference receive a warning tone but the conference originator does not return to the conference.

Default

15

Value Range

0–240 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

4.1.18 Conference

Miscellaneous

◆ Caller ID—Waiting to receive

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits to receive Caller ID from an analog CO line. If the Caller ID is received through an analog CO line card on which no Caller ID card is mounted or through a port to which Caller ID Detection is disabled, this timer is not applicable.

Default

5

Value Range

0–15 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Caller ID—Visual Caller ID Display

Specifies the length of time that a Caller ID number, with the Call Waiting tone offered by an analog line from the telephone company, is shown on the display. The Caller ID number flashes on the display for five seconds, followed by a 10-second pause, then flashes again for five seconds.

Default

30

Value Range

0–250 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

4.1.12 Call Waiting Tone

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Extension PIN—Lock Counter

Specifies the number of successive incorrect PIN entries allowed before the extension PIN is locked. A locked extension PIN cannot be used until reset from the extension assigned as manager. (Specifying "None" disables this counter.)

Default

None

Value Range

None, 1–15

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

22.1.1 Walking COS

21.1.1 Verification Code Entry

6.1.10 Extension PIN (Personal Identification Number)

◆ External Sensor—Ring Duration

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits for the called party to answer before canceling a sensor call.

Default

30

Value Range

10 × n (n=1–15) s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

6.1.12 External Sensor

◆ **Incoming Call Inter-digit Timer—DDI / DID**

Specifies the length of time between digits when receiving a DID number from a public network. The call will be redirected to a PBX operator when this timer expires.

Default

10

Value Range

0–30 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ **Incoming Call Inter-digit Timer—TIE**

Specifies the length of time between digits when receiving a dialed number from a TIE line. The call will be redirected to a PBX operator when this timer expires.

Default

10

Value Range

3–30 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ **PT Display—PT Last Display Duration in Idle Mode**

Specifies the length of time that the current information remains on the display after the extension returns to idle status.

Default

5

Value Range

1–15 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

◆ **Air Synchronization—Watching Degeneracy (x60s)**

Specifies the length of time that a Slave CS can maintain an ongoing call after air synchronization is lost.

Default

300

Value Range

$60 \times n$ ($n=0-300$) s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ **Voice Mail (Caller from VM to CO)—On-hook Wait Time**

Specifies the length of time from when the voice mail seizes a CO line (for example, to transfer a call) until the voice mail goes on hook. If the time specified here is too short, the voice mail will be unable to dial the number and make a connection.

Default

10

Value Range

1–30 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ **During Conversation—DTMF Signal Length**

Specifies the length of time that a DTMF signal is sent when a number is dialed from a PT or PS during a conversation.

Default

160 ms

Value Range

80 ms, 160 ms, 240 ms, 320 ms

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

◆ **During Conversation—DTMF Inter-digit Pause**

Specifies the length of time between DTMF signals when numbers are dialed in succession from a PT or PS during a conversation.

Default

112

Value Range

$64 + 16 \times n$ (n=0–15) ms

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

◆ **During Conversation—Pause Signal Time**

Specifies the length of the pause inserted when the PAUSE button is pressed during a conversation.

Default

1.5 s

Value Range

1.5 s, 2.5 s, 3.5 s, 4.5 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

15.1.2 Pause Insertion

◆ **System Wireless—PS Out of Range Timer**

When the destination of an incoming call is a PS, specifies the length of time the PBX searches for the PS before setting its status to Out of Range.

If "0" is assigned, the timer is controlled by the cell station.

Default

0

Value Range

0–30 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—◆ System Wireless—Out of Range Registration

Feature Manual References

15.1.16 Private Network Features—PS Roaming by Network ICD Group

◆ Conference Group Call—Ring Duration

Specifies the length of time that a conference group call will ring. The conference group call will be established with members who answer within this time. If no members answer the call before this timer expires, the call is canceled.

Default

60

Value Range

0–120 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Programming Manual References

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Conference Group Call Operation

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Miscellaneous—◆ Conference Group Call Operation

11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group

Feature Manual References

4.1.19 Conference Group Call

◆ Call Pickup Group Monitor—LCD Display Duration (s)

Specifies how long the indication of an incoming call that can be answered by an extension in a call pickup group is shown on PTs' displays.

Default

5 s

Value Range

5, 10, 15 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

A specific time mode (day, night, lunch, or break) can be selected for operation depending on the time of day. The time mode can be switched either automatically or manually. Select the desired switching mode from the **Time Service Switching Mode** option.

Time Table numbers correspond to tenant numbers (for example, Tenant 1 uses Time Table 1). Select the desired Time Table from the **Time Table No.** list.

When in Automatic Switching mode, the time modes of the tenant are switched as programmed in the corresponding Time Table. Manual switching is possible only from an authorized extension (determined by COS).

- To adjust the currently displayed Time Table, click and drag the divisions between two time periods.
- To program the time blocks of the currently displayed Time Table, including adding or deleting time blocks, click **Time Setting**.

10.4.1 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table—Time Setting

The start times of 4 different time blocks can be programmed for each day of the week, for the selected Time Table, as well as the start and end times of up to 3 break periods.

◆ 1. Day/Lunch/Night—Day1 Start, Lunch Start, Day2 Start, Night Start—Setting

Enables the setting of the start time for each time block.

Default

Day 1 Start, Night Start: Enable
Lunch Start, Day 2 Start: Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.4.1 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table—Time Setting

Feature Manual References

19.1.2 Tenant Service
19.1.3 Time Service

◆ 1. Day/Lunch/Night—Day1 Start, Lunch Start, Day2 Start, Night Start—Hour, Minute

Specifies the start time for each time block. Times can only be set when ◆ 1. Day/Lunch/Night—Day1 Start, Lunch Start, Day2 Start, Night Start—Setting is set to **Enable**.

Default

Day1: 9:00
Lunch: 12:00
Day2: 13:00
Night: 17:00

Value Range

00:00–23:59

Maintenance Console Location

10.4.1 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table—Time Setting

Feature Manual References

19.1.2 Tenant Service
19.1.3 Time Service

◆ **2. Break—Break 1–3 Start—Setting**

Enables the setting of the start time for each break period.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.4.1 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table—Time Setting

Feature Manual References

19.1.2 Tenant Service
19.1.3 Time Service

◆ **2. Break—Break 1–3 Start—Hour, Minute**

Specifies the start time for each break period. Times can only be set when ◆ **2. Break—Break 1–3 Start—Setting** is set to **Enable**.

Default

00:00

Value Range

00:00–23:59

Maintenance Console Location

10.4.1 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table—Time Setting

Feature Manual References

19.1.2 Tenant Service
19.1.3 Time Service

◆ 2. Break—Break 1–3 End—Hour, Minute

Specifies the end time for each break period. Times can only be set when **◆ 2. Break—Break 1–3 Start—Setting** is set to **Enable**.

Default

00:00

Value Range

00:00–23:59

Maintenance Console Location

10.4.1 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table—Time Setting

Feature Manual References

19.1.2 Tenant Service

19.1.3 Time Service

10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table

A specific time mode (day, night, lunch, or break) can be selected for operation during holidays. Select the desired time mode from the **Holiday Mode** list.

The start and end dates of a maximum of 24 different holidays can be programmed.

You can click the **UM Holiday Table** tab to open the Holiday Table used for features of the Unified Messaging system. These settings are synchronized with Unified Messaging system Holiday settings.

◆ **Holiday Table—Setting**

Enables the setting of the holiday.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

Programming Manual References

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table—◆ Setting

◆ **Holiday Table—Start Date—Month**

Specifies the month of the holiday start date.

Default

1

Value Range

1–12

Maintenance Console Location

10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

Programming Manual References

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table—◆ Start Date (Month Day)

◆ Holiday Table—Start Date—Day

Specifies the day of the holiday start date.

Default

1

Value Range

1–31

Maintenance Console Location

10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

Programming Manual References

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table—◆ Start Date (Month Day)

◆ Holiday Table—End Date—Month

Specifies the month of the holiday end date.

Default

1

Value Range

1–12

Maintenance Console Location

10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

Programming Manual References

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table—◆ End Date (Month Day)

◆ Holiday Table—End Date—Day

Specifies the day of the holiday end date.

Default

1

Value Range

1–31

Maintenance Console Location

10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

Programming Manual References

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table—◆ End Date (Month Day)

10.6 PBX Configuration—[2-6] System—Numbering Plan

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Details of the extension numbering schemes, feature access numbers, and numbers to access other PBXs in a network can be programmed here.

For more information on flexible numbering, see "7.1.4 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering" in the Feature Manual.

Note

- Numbering does not necessarily have to be uniform; varying numbers of digits can be used for each setting.
- To program these settings, all installed V-SIPEXT32 and V-UTEXT32 cards must first be set to OUS. For details, see **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Extension

The leading numbers and the number of additional digits of the extension numbers for a maximum of 64 different extension numbering schemes can be programmed.

◆ Leading Number

Specifies the leading number of extension numbers and floating extension numbers.

Note

Changing this value will also affect the following settings.

- **Extension Number** as set in **User Profiles** and **UM Configuration**
- **Mailbox Number** when set to synchronize with **Extension Number** settings
(However, **Mailbox Number** synchronization depends on the setting, 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 9—◆ Extension / Mailbox Setting—Mailbox Number Synchronization with Extension Number)

Default

Extension Numbering Scheme 1: 1
 Extension Numbering Scheme 2: 2
 Extension Numbering Scheme 3: 3
 Extension Numbering Scheme 4: 4
 Extension Numbering Scheme 21: 50
 Extension Numbering Scheme 22: 51
 Extension Numbering Scheme 23: 52
 Extension Numbering Scheme 24: 53
 Extension Numbering Scheme 25: 54
 Extension Numbering Scheme 26: 55
 Extension Numbering Scheme 27: 56
 Extension Numbering Scheme 28: 57
 Extension Numbering Scheme 29: 58
 Extension Numbering Scheme 30: 59
 Extension Numbering Scheme 31: 6

Extension Numbering Scheme 5–20, 32–64: Not stored.

Value Range

Max. 3 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 9—◆ Extension / Mailbox Setting—Mailbox Number Synchronization with Extension Number
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings
- 11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
- 13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message
- 19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main
- 20.1 UM Configuration—[1] Mailbox Settings—◆ Mailbox Number

◆ **No. of Additional Digits**

Specifies the number of additional digits following the leading number.

Default

Extension Numbering Scheme 1–20, 22–64: XX
Extension Numbering Scheme 21: X

Value Range

None: 0 digit
X: 1 digit
XX: 2 digits

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Features

Feature numbers to access various PBX features can be programmed. The following features are available while hearing a dial tone.

◆ **Operator Call**

Specifies the feature number used to call the operator.

Default

0

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant

Feature Manual References

14.1.9 Operator Features

◆ Idle Line Access (Local Access)

Specifies the feature number used to make a CO line call by Idle Line Access (selects an idle CO line automatically).

Default

9

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

11.1.2 PBX Configuration—[3-1-2] Group—Trunk Group—Local Access Priority

Feature Manual References

4.1.16 CO Line Access

◆ Trunk Group Access

Specifies the feature number used to make a CO line call using an idle CO line from a certain trunk group.

Default

8

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

◆ TIE Line Access

Specifies the feature number used to make a TIE line call.

Default

7

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ Redial

Specifies the feature number used to redial the last number dialed.

Default

#

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

17.1.1 Redial, Last Number

◆ System Speed Dialing / Personal Speed Dialing

Specifies the feature number used to make a call using a System/Personal Speed Dialing number.

Default

**

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

- 12.1.3 PBX Configuration—[4-1-3] Extension—Wired Extension—Speed Dial
- 14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

- 18.1.9 Speed Dialing, Personal
- 18.1.10 Speed Dialing, System

◆ **Personal Speed Dialing - Programming**

Specifies the feature number used to program Personal Speed Dialing numbers at an extension.

Default

*30

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

- 18.1.9 Speed Dialing, Personal
- 18.1.10 Speed Dialing, System

◆ **DOORPHONE Call**

Specifies the feature number used to make a call to a doorphone.

Default

*31

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

- 13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Feature Manual References

- 5.1.15 Doorphone Call

◆ Group Paging

Specifies the feature number used to page a certain paging group.

Default

*33

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

◆ External BGM On / Off

Specifies the feature number, available for manager extensions, used to turn on or off the external BGM.

Default

*35

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Manager—◆ Manager

Feature Manual References

3.1.2 BGM (Background Music)

◆ OGM Record / Clear / Playback

Specifies the feature number, available for manager extensions, used to record, clear, or play back a certain OGM.

Default

*36

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Manager—◆ Manager

Feature Manual References

14.1.2 OGM (Outgoing Message)

◆ Single CO Line Access

Specifies the feature number used to make a CO line call using a certain CO line.

Default

*37

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.16 CO Line Access

◆ Parallel Telephone (Ring) Mode Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel an SLT connected in parallel with a DPT to ring when receiving an incoming call.

Note

This feature is restricted to extensions connected to legacy gateway PBXs. For information about connecting SLTs and DPTs in parallel, refer to the documentation of the connected legacy gateway PBX.

Default

*39

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

◆ **Group Call Pickup**

Specifies the feature number used to answer a call ringing at a certain call pickup group.

Default

*40

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

11.3 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

◆ **Directed Call Pickup**

Specifies the feature number used to answer a call ringing at a certain extension.

Default

*41

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Call Pickup Deny

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Call Pickup Deny

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

◆ TAFAS Answer

Specifies the feature number used to answer a CO line call notified through an external pager.

Default

*42

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

13.2 PBX Configuration—[5-2] Optional Device—External Pager

Feature Manual References

19.1.1 TAFAS (Trunk Answer From Any Station)

◆ Group Paging Answer

Specifies the feature number used to answer a page to a paging group.

Default

*43

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

◆ Automatic Callback Busy Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to cancel Automatic Callback Busy.

Default

*46

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

2.1.4 Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-on)

◆ **User Remote Operation / Walking COS / Verification Code**

Specifies the feature number used to change the COS of an extension temporarily, and also change the feature settings (for example, FWD, DND) of an extension from another extension or through DISA.

Default

*47

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Optional Device & Other Extensions—◆ Remote Operation by Other Extension

Feature Manual References

22.1.1 Walking COS

21.1.1 Verification Code Entry

◆ **Wireless XDP Parallel Mode Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Wireless XDP Parallel mode.

Default

*48

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Optional Device & Other Extensions—◆ Accept Wireless XDP Parallel Mode Set by PS

Feature Manual References

22.1.6 Wireless XDP Parallel Mode

◆ Account Code Entry

Specifies the feature number used to enter an Account Code.

Default

*49

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

2.1.2 Account Code Entry

◆ Call Hold / Call Hold Retrieve

Specifies the feature number used to hold a call or retrieve a call on hold from the holding extension.

Default

*50

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

4.1.4 Call Hold

◆ Call Hold Retrieve : Specified with a Holding Extension Number

Specifies the feature number used to retrieve a held call from a different extension by specifying a holding extension number.

Default

*51

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

4.1.4 Call Hold

◆ **Call Park / Call Park Retrieve**

Specifies the feature number used to hold a call in a parking zone or retrieve a call held in a parking zone.

Default

*52

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

4.1.7 Call Park

◆ **Hold Retrieve : Specified with a Held CO Line Number**

Specifies the feature number used to retrieve a held CO line call from a different extension by specifying the held CO line number.

Default

*53

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

4.1.4 Call Hold

◆ **Door Open**

Specifies the feature number used to open a door.

Default

*55

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Feature Manual References

5.1.14 Door Open

◆ External Relay Access

Specifies the feature number used to activate a relay.

Default

*56

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

13.4 PBX Configuration—[5-4] Optional Device—External Relay

Feature Manual References

6.1.11 External Relay

◆ External Feature Access

Specifies the feature number used to access the features of a host PBX or the telephone company.

Default

*60

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

6.1.1 EFA (External Feature Access)

◆ SIP Refer(Blind)

Specifies the feature number used to perform a blind transfer from the PBX to the SIP CO line.

Note

This feature is not available from a SIP extension.

Default

*61

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

◆ COLR Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel COLR, which suppresses the presentation of the called party's number to the caller.

Default

*7*0

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—Supplementary Service—◆ COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, E911

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

15.1.20 Private Network Features—QSIG—CLIP/COLP (Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation) and CNIP/CONP (Calling/Connected Name Identification Presentation)

◆ CLIR Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel CLIR, which suppresses the presentation of the caller's number to the called party.

Default

*7*1

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—Supplementary Service—◆ COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, E911

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

15.1.20 Private Network Features—QSIG—CLIP/COLP (Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation) and CNIP/CONP (Calling/Connected Name Identification Presentation)

◆ Switch CLIP of CO Line / Extension

Specifies the feature number used to send either the CLIP number of the CO line in use (subscriber's number) or the extension to the network.

Default

*7*2

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—CO Setting—◆ Subscriber Number

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP—◆ CLIP ID

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP—◆ CLIP ID

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ MCID

Specifies the feature number used to ask the telephone company to trace a malicious call. This feature can be used during a call or while hearing a reorder tone after the caller hangs up.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

◆ Message Waiting Set / Cancel / Call Back

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Message Waiting, or call back the caller.

Default

*70

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

13.1.3 Message Waiting

◆ FWD/DND Set / Cancel: Call from CO & Extension

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD/DND for incoming CO line and intercom calls.

Default

*710

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ FWD/DND Set / Cancel: Call from CO

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD/DND for incoming CO line calls.

Default

*711

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ FWD/DND Set / Cancel: Call from Extension

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD/DND for incoming intercom calls.

Default

*712

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

- 5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)
- 7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ FWD No Answer Timer Set

Specifies the feature number used to set the length of time before a call is forwarded.

Default

*713

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

- 12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND
- 12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

- 7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ Group FWD Set / Cancel: Call from CO & Extension

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD for incoming CO line and intercom calls to an incoming call distribution group.

Default

*714

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

- 7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **Group FWD Set / Cancel: Call from CO**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD for incoming CO line calls to an incoming call distribution group.

Default

*715

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **Group FWD Set / Cancel: Call from Extension**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel FWD for incoming intercom calls to an incoming call distribution group.

Default

*716

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **Call Pickup Deny Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Call Pickup Deny (i.e., preventing other extensions from picking up calls to your extension).

Default

*720

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

◆ **Paging Deny Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Paging Deny (i.e., preventing other extensions from paging your extension).

Default

*721

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

◆ **Walking Extension**

Specifies the feature number used to use the same extension settings at a new extension.

Default

*727

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

22.1.2 Walking Extension

◆ Data Line Security Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Data Line Security (i.e., preventing signals from other extensions during data transmission).

Default

*730

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

5.1.1 Data Line Security

◆ Call Waiting Mode: Call from Extension

Specifies the feature number used to set or change the method of receiving a Call Waiting notification from an extension.

Default

*731

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

◆ Call Waiting Mode: Call from CO

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel a Call Waiting notification from a CO line, doorphone, or a call via an incoming call distribution group.

Default

*732

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

◆ Executive Override Deny Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel Executive Busy Override (i.e., preventing other extensions from joining your conversation).

Default

*733

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Executive—◆ Executive Busy Override

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Executive—◆ Executive Busy Override Deny

Feature Manual References

6.1.7 Executive Busy Override

◆ Not Ready (Manual Wrap-up) Mode On / Off

Specifies the feature number used to enter or leave Not Ready mode.

Default

*735

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

◆ Log-in / Log-out

Specifies the feature number used to join or leave an incoming call distribution group.

Default

*736

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

◆ Incoming Call Queue Monitor

Specifies the feature number, available only for extensions assigned as a supervisor, used to monitor the status of an incoming call distribution group with the extension display.

Default

*739

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous—◆ Supervisor Extension Number

Feature Manual References

10.1.7 ICD Group Features—Supervisory

◆ Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Program Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to set/cancel the Hot Line feature, or program the number to be automatically dialed.

Default

*740

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Dial—Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Start

Feature Manual References

9.1.6 Hot Line

◆ **Absent Message Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel the display of an Absent Message.

Default

*750

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

2.1.1 Absent Message

◆ **BGM Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel the BGM heard through the telephone speaker while on-hook.

Default

*751

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

Feature Manual References

3.1.2 BGM (Background Music)

◆ Remote Timed Reminder (Remote Wakeup Call)

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel a Timed Reminder remotely (Wake-up Call).

Default

76

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

19.1.4 Timed Reminder

◆ Timed Reminder Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to set or cancel a Timed Reminder.

Default

*760

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

19.1.4 Timed Reminder

◆ Printing Message

Specifies the feature number used to select a Printing Message to be output on SMDR.

Default

*761

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel—Main—◆ SMDR for External Hotel Application 2—Printing Message 1–8

Feature Manual References

15.1.10 Printing Message

◆ Extension Dial Lock Set / Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to lock or unlock an extension to make certain CO line calls and change the forwarding destination, using the Extension Dial Lock feature.

Default

*77

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

6.1.8 Extension Dial Lock

◆ Time Service (Day / Lunch / Break / Night) Switch

Specifies the feature number, available for manager extensions, used to change the time mode manually.

Default

*780

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Manager—◆ Time Service Switch

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Manager—◆ Manager

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

◆ Remote Extension Dial Lock Off

Specifies the feature number, available for manager extensions, used to unlock other extensions using the Extension Dial Lock feature.

Default

*782

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Manager—◆ Manager

Feature Manual References

6.1.8 Extension Dial Lock

◆ Remote Extension Dial Lock On

Specifies the feature number, available for manager extensions, used to lock other extensions using the Extension Dial Lock feature.

Default

*783

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Manager—◆ Manager

Feature Manual References

6.1.8 Extension Dial Lock

◆ **Extension Feature Clear**

Specifies the feature number used to reset certain features of an extension to the default values.

Default

*790

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

6.1.9 Extension Feature Clear

◆ **Extension PIN Set / Cancel**

Specifies the feature number used to set a PIN for an extension.

Default

*799

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

6.1.10 Extension PIN (Personal Identification Number)

◆ **Dial Information (CTI)**

Specifies the feature number used to send dial information to the CTI feature instead of the PBX.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

4.1.24 CTI (Computer Telephony Integration)

◆ Conference Group Call Operation

Specifies the feature number used to make a conference group call.

Default

*32

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ Conference Group Call—Ring Duration

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Miscellaneous—◆ Conference Group Call Operation

11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group

Feature Manual References

4.1.19 Conference Group Call

◆ Centralized BLF Monitor Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to cancel monitoring of an extension using an NDSS button.

Default

*784

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

◆ Busy Out Cancel

Specifies the feature number used to cancel the Busy Out status of an analog CO line.

Default

*785

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 5—◆ Busy Out—Busy Out for Analogue CO

Other PBX Extension

Other PBX extension numbers can be used to easily call extensions connected to PBXs at different locations in a TIE line network. The leading numbers of all PBXs in the network that will be called should be entered in this table. A maximum of 16 leading numbers can be programmed.

◆ **Dial**

Specifies the leading extension number of the other PBX.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 3 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Programming Manual References

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table—Enhanced QSIG—◆ Leading Number

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial

Quick Dialing numbers are used to call extensions or outside parties, or access certain features without having to dial their full numbers. It is possible to register Quick Dialing numbers that overlap with other registered numbers (refer to "**Automatic Rerouting of VoIP Calls to Public CO Lines**" in the Feature Manual). For more information on flexible numbering, see "7.1.4 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering" in the Feature Manual.

◆ Use Quick Dial for CO rerouting during "Break" Mode.

Specifies whether Quick Dialing can be used to make a CO line call via an extension registered at another site in a One-look network, when the Time Service mode is Break mode.

Default

Off

Value Range

On, Off

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial

PC Programming Manual References

9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—◆ Switch Time Service to "Break" in Isolated Mode

Feature Manual References

16.1.1 Quick Dialing
19.1.3 Time Service

◆ Use quick dial for rerouting to public CO when TIE line does not work.

Specifies whether Quick Dialing can be used for rerouting to a public CO line when a TIE line is not operating.

Default

Off

Value Range

On, Off

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial

Feature Manual References

16.1.1 Quick Dialing

◆ Dial

Specifies the Quick Dialing number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–4000: Max. 8 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial

Feature Manual References

16.1.1 Quick Dialing

15.1.23 Private Network Features—VoIP (Voice over Internet Protocol)

7.1.4 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

◆ Phone Number

Specifies the number to be dialed when the corresponding Quick Dialing number is used.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, T [Transfer], [] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial

Feature Manual References

16.1.1 Quick Dialing

15.1.23 Private Network Features—VoIP (Voice over Internet Protocol)

7.1.4 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

Feature numbers used to access various PBX features can be programmed. The following features are available while hearing a busy, DND, or ringback tone. Each feature must have a unique feature number. For more information on flexible numbering, see "7.1.4 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering" in the Feature Manual.

◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override

Specifies the feature number used to notify a busy extension of a second call by Call Waiting, or call an extension in DND mode.

Default

1

Value Range

1 digit (0–9, *, or #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2—◆ Manual C. Waiting for Extension Call

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 2—◆ Manual C. Waiting for Extension Call

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

4.1.12 Call Waiting Tone

22.1.5 Whisper OHCA

◆ Executive Busy Override

Specifies the feature number used to interrupt an existing call to establish a three-party conference call.

Default

3

Value Range

1 digit (0–9, *, or #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Executive—◆ Executive Busy Override

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Executive Override Deny

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Executive Override Deny

Feature Manual References

6.1.7 Executive Busy Override

◆ Alternate Calling - Ring / Voice

Specifies the feature number used to allow a caller to change the called extension's preset call receiving method to ring tone or voice.

Default

*

Value Range

1 digit (0–9, *, or #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

Feature Manual References

10.1.14 Intercom Call

◆ Message Waiting Set

Specifies the feature number used to leave a Message Waiting notification.

Default

4

Value Range

1 digit (0–9, *, or #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

Feature Manual References

13.1.3 Message Waiting

◆ Call Monitor

Specifies the feature number used to listen to a busy extension's conversation.

Default

5

Value Range

1 digit (0–9, *, or #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Executive—◆ Call Monitor
 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Executive Override Deny
 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Executive Override Deny

Feature Manual References

4.1.6 Call Monitor

◆ Automatic Callback Busy

Specifies the feature number used to reserve a busy line and receive callback ringing when the line becomes idle.

Default

6

Value Range

1 digit (0–9, *, or #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

Feature Manual References

2.1.4 Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-on)

◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override-2

Specifies the feature number used to notify a busy extension of a second call by Call Waiting, or call an extension in DND mode. This is the same setting as ◆ **BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override** on this screen, and can be used to provide two methods of activating the specified features. This can be useful, for example, if users prefer to use a separate feature number to activate DND Override.

Default

2

Value Range

1 digit (0–9, *, or #)

Maintenance Console Location

10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2—◆ Manual
C. Waiting for Extension Call

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 2—◆ Manual
C. Waiting for Extension Call

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

4.1.12 Call Waiting Tone

22.1.5 Whisper OHCA

10.7 PBX Configuration—[2-7] System—Class of Service

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Each extension, doorphone port, incoming call distribution group, and trunk group is assigned a Class of Service (COS). Certain features can be programmed to behave differently depending on the COS. A maximum of 512 COS levels can be programmed.

TRS

Restrictions to features related to making CO line calls can be programmed for each COS.

◆ COS Name

Specifies the name of the COS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the Toll Restriction (TRS) level for making CO line calls in each time mode.

Default

COS No.1: 1
 COS No.2: 2
 COS No.3: 3
 COS No.4: 4
 COS No.5: 5
 COS No.6: 6
 COS No.7: 7
 COS No.8–64: 1

Value Range

1: Allows all CO line calls
 2–6: Restricts CO line calls according to the combination of the Denied and Exception Code Tables

7: Restricts all CO line calls

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—◆ COS

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—◆
COS

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone—◆ COS

15.1 PBX Configuration—[7-1] TRS—Denied Code

15.2 PBX Configuration—[7-2] TRS—Exception Code

Feature Manual References

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

◆ TRS Level on Extension Lock

Specifies the TRS level for making CO line calls when an extension is locked using the Extension Dial Lock feature.

Default

7

Value Range

1: Allows all CO line calls

2–6: Restricts CO line calls according to the combination of the Denied and Exception Code Tables

7: Restricts all CO line calls

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

15.1 PBX Configuration—[7-1] TRS—Denied Code

15.2 PBX Configuration—[7-2] TRS—Exception Code

Feature Manual References

6.1.8 Extension Dial Lock

◆ TRS Level for System Speed Dialing

Specifies the TRS level for making a CO line call using System Speed Dialing numbers, which overrides the TRS set for the current time mode.

Default

1

Value Range

1: Allows all CO line calls

2–6: Restricts CO line calls according to the combination of the Denied and Exception Code Tables

7: Restricts all CO line calls

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

15.5 PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous—◆ TRS Override by System Speed Dialing

Feature Manual References

18.1.9 Speed Dialing, Personal

18.1.10 Speed Dialing, System

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

CO & SMDR

◆ COS Name

Specifies the name of the COS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ Extension-CO Line Call Duration Limit

Enables the extension-to-CO line call duration feature. The maximum call duration can be set using ◆ **Extension-CO Duration Time (*60s)** on **11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings**.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 2—◆ Extension - CO Call Limitation—For Incoming Call

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

4.1.17 CO Line Call Limitation

◆ Transfer to CO

Enables the transferring of calls to CO lines.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

4.1.10 Call Transfer

◆ Call Forward to CO

Enables the forwarding of calls to CO lines.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ Account Code Mode

Specifies whether the entry of an account code is optional or mandatory when making a CO line call.

Default

Option

Value Range

Option, Forced

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

2.1.2 Account Code Entry

◆ Outgoing CO Call Printout (SMDR)

Enables the automatic recording of information about outgoing CO line calls on SMDR.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

Assistant

◆ **COS Name**

Specifies the name of the COS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ **Call Pickup by DSS**

Enables using a DSS button to pick up a call to a specified extension.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

◆ DND Override

Enables making a call to an extension in DND mode by entering the feature number.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

◆ OHCA / Whisper OHCA

Enables using OHCA/Whisper OHCA as a method of second call notification by entering the feature number.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

22.1.5 Whisper OHCA

◆ Transfer to busy Extension w/o BSS Operation

Enables a transferred call to be queued when the transfer destination is busy.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: The call is not transferred. (If the transfer destination has enabled the call waiting notification feature, it is possible to inform the destination about the call transfer.)

Enable: The transferred call is queued for the time period specified in ◆ **Recall—Transfer Recall** in **10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters**.

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Recall—Transfer Recall

Feature Manual References

4.1.10 Call Transfer

◆ Automatic Answer (Caller)

Enables a caller to have calls automatically answered when the destination has set Hands-free Answerback.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable: Even if the destination has set Hands-free Answerback, the call will not be automatically answered.

Enable: The call will be automatically answered.

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

9.1.1 Hands-free Answerback

Executive◆ **COS Name**

Specifies the name of the COS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ **Call Monitor**

Enables listening to a busy extension's conversation.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

4.1.6 Call Monitor

◆ **Executive Busy Override**

Enables interrupting an existing call to establish a three-party conference call.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

6.1.7 Executive Busy Override

◆ **Executive Busy Override Deny**

Enables preventing other extensions from interrupting calls.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

Manager

◆ **COS Name**

Specifies the name of the COS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ Group Forward Set

Enables setting call forwarding for calls to an incoming call distribution group.

Default

Enable-Group

Value Range

Disable: An extension cannot set call forwarding for any group.

Enable-All: An extension can set call forwarding for all groups.

Enable-Group: An extension can only set call forwarding for the group to which the extension belongs.

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ PT Programming Mode

Specifies the level of authorization for performing PT programming.

Default

COS No. 1–63: Enable

COS No. 64: Disable

Value Range

Disable: A PT user cannot perform any programming.

Enable: A PT user can perform only personal programming.

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

15.1.29 PT Programming

◆ Manager

Specifies the authorization to use manager features.

Default

COS No.1–63: Disable

COS No.64: Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

13.1.1 Manager Features

◆ Time Service Switch

Enables manual switching of time modes.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

PDN/SDN

An SDN button allows a PT user to see the current status of the corresponding PDN extension, and to pick up or transfer calls to that extension easily. The settings here control how SDN buttons operate for extensions at each COS level.

◆ COS Name

Specifies the name of the COS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ SDN Key Mode

Selects what happens when an extension user presses an SDN button while on hook.

Default

Enhanced DSS

Value Range

Enhanced DSS: The registered (owner) extension is called.
Standard SDN: A dial tone is heard.

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

◆ Making call by COS of SDN key's owner

Selects whether an extension that uses an SDN button to make calls is given the COS of the SDN button's registered (owner) extension.

This setting is only available when ◆ **SDN Key Mode** above is set to "Standard SDN".

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—PDN/SDN—◆ COS Name

Feature Manual References

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

◆ **SDN Key Assignment by PT Program**

Selects whether PT users can create SDN buttons on their own extensions using PT programming.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

Optional Device & Other Extensions

◆ **COS Name**

Specifies the name of the COS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ Door Unlock

Enables using the door opener feature.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

5.1.14 Door Open

◆ External Relay Access

Enables access to external relays.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

13.4 PBX Configuration—[5-4] Optional Device—External Relay

Feature Manual References

6.1.11 External Relay

◆ Accept the Call from DISA

Enables reception of calls from DISA.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ **Remote Operation by Other Extension**

Allows the Walking COS feature to be used from a remote location (inside the PBX, or outside the PBX using DISA).

Default

Allow

Value Range

Allow, Deny

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

22.1.1 Walking COS

◆ **Accept Wireless XDP Parallel Mode Set by PS**

Allows Wireless XDP Parallel Mode to be set by a PS.

Default

Allow

Value Range

Allow, Deny

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

22.1.6 Wireless XDP Parallel Mode

CA

◆ **COS Name**

Specifies the name of the COS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ **CA Chat**

Enables the chat feature when using Communication Assistant (CA) Client.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—CA—◆ CA ICD Group Log Out

Feature Manual References

4.1.1 CA (Communication Assistant)

◆ CA ICD Group Log Out

Enables logging out of ICD groups when using Communication Assistant (CA) Client.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—CA—◆ CA Chat

Feature Manual References

4.1.1 CA (Communication Assistant)

Miscellaneous

◆ COS Name

Specifies the name of the COS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ Conference Group Call Operation

Enables making conference group calls.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ Conference Group Call—Ring Duration

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Conference Group Call Operation

11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group

Feature Manual References

4.1.19 Conference Group Call

10.7.2 PBX Configuration—[2-7-2] System—Class of Service—External Call Block

Each COS can have different trunk groups available for making CO line calls, depending on the time mode (day/lunch/break/night). Select the desired time mode from the list.

◆ Outgoing Trunk Group 1–96

Specifies the available trunk groups.

Default

All Trunk groups: Non Block

Value Range

Block (blue), Non Block

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.2 PBX Configuration—[2-7-2] System—Class of Service—External Call Block

Programming Manual References

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.16 CO Line Access

10.7.3 PBX Configuration—[2-7-3] System—Class of Service—Internal Call Block

Internal Call Block determines the restrictions placed on making intercom calls. The extensions, incoming call distribution groups, and doorphones belonging to a certain COS can be programmed to not receive intercom calls from those belonging to a certain COS.

◆ COS Number of the Extension Which Receive the Call from Other Extension 1–512

Specifies the combinations of COS levels for which intercom calls are blocked.

Default

All extensions: Non Block

Value Range

Block (blue), Non Block

Maintenance Console Location

10.7.3 PBX Configuration—[2-7-3] System—Class of Service—Internal Call Block

Programming Manual References

- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—◆ COS
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS
- 13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

- 10.1.15 Internal Call Block

10.8 PBX Configuration—[2-8] System—Ring Tone Patterns

10.8.1 PBX Configuration—[2-8-1] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO

Different ring tone patterns can be selected for incoming CO line calls depending on the trunk group that the calls are received on. A maximum of 8 Ring Tone Pattern Tables can be programmed, and any pattern table can be selected for use by an extension.

◆ Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for incoming CO line calls.

Default

Single

Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, Option1, Option2

Maintenance Console Location

10.8.1 PBX Configuration—[2-8-1] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO

Programming Manual References

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings—◆ Trunk Group Number

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

Feature Manual References

17.1.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

10.8.2 PBX Configuration—[2-8-2] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from DOORPHONE

Different ring tone patterns can be selected for incoming doorphone calls depending on the doorphone port that the calls originate from. A maximum of 8 Ring Tone Pattern Tables can be programmed, and any pattern table can be selected for use by an extension.

◆ Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for incoming doorphone calls.

Default

Triple

Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, S-Double, Option 1, Option 2

Maintenance Console Location

10.8.2 PBX Configuration—[2-8-2] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from DOORPHONE

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Feature Manual References

17.1.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

5.1.15 Doorphone Call

10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

Different ring tone patterns can be selected for incoming intercom calls and ringing triggered by certain PBX features (Timed Reminder, Call Back, and Live Call Screening). A maximum of 8 Ring Tone Pattern Tables can be programmed, and any pattern table can be selected for use by an extension. For more information on ring tone patterns, see "17.1.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection" in the Feature Manual.

◆ Extension—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for incoming intercom calls.

Default

Double

Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, Option 1, Option 2

Maintenance Console Location

10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

◆ Timed Reminder—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for Timed Reminder alarms.

Default

Triple

Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, Option 1, Option 2

Maintenance Console Location

10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

◆ Call Back—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for callback ringing by Automatic Callback Busy.

Default

S-Double

Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, S-Double, Option 1, Option 2

Maintenance Console Location

10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

◆ Live Call Screening—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for LCS warning tones.

Default

Triple

Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, Option 1, Option 2

Maintenance Console Location

10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

◆ External Sensor—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8

Specifies the ring tone pattern for calls from an external sensor.

Default

Triple

Value Range

Single, Double, Triple, Option 1, Option 2

Maintenance Console Location

10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Ring Pattern Table

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Various system settings can be programmed.

Option 1

◆ PT LCD—Date Display

Selects the order that the month and date are shown on the displays of extensions.

Default

Month-Date

Value Range

Date-Month, Month-Date

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ PT LCD—Time Display

Selects the time format shown on the displays of extensions. The time display format assigned here applies when setting the Timed Reminder feature.

Default

12H

Value Range

12H, 24H

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

19.1.4 Timed Reminder

◆ PT LCD—Password / PIN Display

Selects whether passwords and PINs (Personal Identification Number) are hidden or shown on the displays of extensions while being entered.

Default

Hide

Value Range

Hide, Display

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

6.1.10 Extension PIN (Personal Identification Number)

◆ PT Fwd / DND—Fwd LED

Selects the light pattern of the FWD/DND button while the FWD feature is activated.

Default

Flash

Value Range

On (Solid): Red on

Flash: Slow red flashing

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

12.1.1 LED Indication

◆ PT Fwd / DND—DND LED

Selects the light pattern of the FWD/DND button while the DND feature is activated.

Default

On (Solid)

Value Range

On (Solid): Red on

Flash: Slow red flashing

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)
 7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)
 12.1.1 LED Indication

◆ PT Fwd / DND—Fwd/DND key mode when Idle

Selects the function of the FWD/DND button (fixed button) when it is pressed in idle status. (A FWD/DND button customized on a flexible button is always in FWD/DND Cycle Switch mode, and the mode cannot be changed.)

Default

FWD/DND Setting Mode

Value Range

FWD/DND Setting Mode: Enter programming mode for the FWD/DND setting.
 FWD/DND Cycle Switch: Switch the FWD on/DND on/Off mode instead of entering the programming mode for the FWD/DND setting. (When there are separate FWD/DND settings for calls from CO lines and calls from extensions, mode switching cannot be performed.)

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND
 12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)
 7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ PT Fwd / DND—Paging to DND Extension

Specifies whether extensions can receive paging when in DND mode.

Default

Do Not Page

Value Range

Do Not Page, Page

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND
 12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND
 11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

◆ PT Fwd / DND—Extension Status of Mobile Integration (FWD NA to CO)

Specifies whether an extension is shown as idle or busy when it forwards a call to a CO line on no answer.

Default

Idle

Value Range

Idle, Busy

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ PT Operation—Off Hook Monitor

Enables the use of Off-Hook Monitor with DPTs and IP-PTs.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable: The PT user's voice is sent through the handsfree microphone. The other party's voice is heard through the hands-free speaker.

Enable: The PT user's voice is sent through the handset microphone. The other party's voice is heard through both the hands-free speaker and the handset.

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

14.1.1 Off-hook Monitor

◆ PT Operation—Privacy Release by SCO key

Selects the function of the S-CO button during a CO line call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable: Pressing the S-CO button activates the Privacy Release feature

Disable: Pressing the S-CO button switches the information shown on the PT display.

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

15.1.11 Privacy Release

◆ **PT Operation—One-touch Busy Override by SCO key**

Specifies whether calls in progress can be joined (Executive Busy Override) simply by pressing the S-CO button.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

6.1.7 Executive Busy Override

◆ **PT Operation—JOG Dial Speed**

Selects the speed at which items scroll on the display when the Jog Dial is used.

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal, High Speed

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ **PT Operation—PT Ring Off Setting**

Specifies whether incoming call ringing can be turned off at individual extensions. If disabled, users cannot prevent incoming calls from ringing.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

17.1.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

◆ **PT Operation—Automatic Answer for Call from CO after**

Specifies the number of times a PT in Hands-free Answerback mode will ring before a conversation is established automatically when it receives a call from a CO line.

Default

1 Ring

Value Range

No Ring, 1 Ring, 2 Rings, 3 Rings

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

9.1.1 Hands-free Answerback

◆ **PT Operation—Automatic Hold by ICM / CO / ICD Group Key**

Selects whether calls are disconnected or held when an INTERCOM, PDN, CO, or ICD Group button is pressed while having a conversation.

Default

Disable (Disconnect)

Value Range

Disable (Disconnect), Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

4.1.4 Call Hold

◆ PT Operation—Hold key mode

Selects which extensions can retrieve a held call or a call that is transferred by Call Transfer without Announcement feature.

Default

Hold

Value Range

Hold: Any extension can retrieve a held call.

Exclusive Hold: Only the holding extension can retrieve a held call.

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.4 Call Hold

Option 2**◆ Extension Clear—Call Waiting**

Specifies whether the Call Waiting setting is cleared when Extension Feature Clear is performed.

Default

Clear

Value Range

Clear, Do not clear

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

6.1.9 Extension Feature Clear

◆ Extension Clear—Fwd/DND

Specifies whether the FWD/DND setting is cleared when Extension Feature Clear is performed.

Default

Clear

Value Range

Clear, Do not clear

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

6.1.9 Extension Feature Clear

◆ **Extension Clear—Hot Line (Pick-up Dial)**

Specifies whether the Hot Line setting is cleared when Extension Feature Clear is performed.

Default

Clear

Value Range

Clear, Do not clear

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

6.1.9 Extension Feature Clear

◆ **CODEC—System CODEC**

Selects the codec type for PSs.

Default

Mu-Law

Value Range

A-Law, Mu-Law

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ **CODEC—Network CODEC**

Selects the codec type for ISDN lines.

Default

Mu-Law

Value Range

A-Law, Mu-Law

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ **CODEC—Priority Notification from SIP Network (for Incoming Call)**

Specifies whether the priority notification from the SIP network is used in place of the PBX's codec priority for SIP CO lines.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ **ISDN en Bloc Dial—[#] as End of Dial for en Bloc mode**

Specifies whether to automatically send "#" as an end code when dialing to an ISDN line; if used as the end code, "#" will not be dialed out as part of a number even when the "#" key is pressed.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—CO Setting—◆ ISDN Outgoing Call Type

Feature Manual References

10.1.18 ISDN (INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK) FEATURES

◆ **Redial—Automatic Redial when No Answer (ISDN)**

Selects whether Automatic Redial to an ISDN line is performed when the called party does not answer within a pre-programmed time period.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—◆ Automatic Redial—Redial Call Ring Duration

Feature Manual References

17.1.1 Redial, Last Number

◆ Redial—Save Dial After Connection to Redial Memory

Specifies whether any digits dialed after the called party answers (for example, to access a specific extension within another company) are also saved as part of the redial number.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

17.1.1 Redial, Last Number

◆ Redial—Call Log by Redial key

Enables display of the Outgoing Call Log on a display PT by pressing the REDIAL button while on hook.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

17.1.1 Redial, Last Number

◆ Extension - CO Call Limitation—For Incoming Call

Selects whether the time limit for extension-to-CO line calls applies to outgoing calls only or for both outgoing and incoming calls. COS determines the use of this feature, and the length of the time limit can be assigned on a trunk group basis.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—◆ Extension-CO Line Call Duration Limit

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—◆ Extension-CO Duration Time (*60s)

Feature Manual References

4.1.17 CO Line Call Limitation

◆ CO - CO Call Limitation—After Conference

Selects whether to allow a call between 2 outside destinations to continue after the originator of the conference has left the conference.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable: The call will be disconnected.

Disable: The call will continue.

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.18 Conference

15.1.22 Private Network Features—QSIG—Enhanced Features

Option 3**◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 1 : Called by Voice**

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 1. Confirmation Tone 1 is heard from a PT when it receives a call in voice-calling mode.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

5.1.15 Doorphone Call
4.1.20 Confirmation Tone

◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 2 : Paged / Automatic Answer

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 2. Confirmation Tone 2 is heard from a PT when it receives a call in Hands-free Answerback mode, or paging.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

9.1.1 Hands-free Answerback
15.1.1 Paging
4.1.20 Confirmation Tone

◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 3-1 : Start Talking after Making Call / Call from DOORPHONE

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 3-1. Confirmation Tone 3-1 is heard from an extension when, for example, it pages another extension, or from a doorphone when the doorphone button is pressed.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.20 Confirmation Tone

◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 3-2 : Start Talking after Answering Call

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 3-2. Confirmation Tone 3-2 is heard from an extension when answering a call by, for example, the Call Pickup feature.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.20 Confirmation Tone

◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-1 : Start Conference

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 4-1. Confirmation Tone 4-1 is heard from an extension when a new party joins a conference call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.18 Conference

4.1.20 Confirmation Tone

◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-2 : Finish Conference

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 4-2. Confirmation Tone 4-2 is heard from an extension when a party leaves a conference call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

- 4.1.18 Conference
- 4.1.20 Confirmation Tone

◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 5 : Hold

Enables the PBX to send Confirmation Tone 5. Confirmation Tone 5 is heard from an extension when it holds a call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

- 4.1.20 Confirmation Tone

◆ Dial Tone—Distinctive Dial Tone

Enables the PBX to send dial tones at different frequencies depending on the setting of the extension.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

- 5.1.5 Dial Tone

◆ Dial Tone—Dial Tone for Extension

Selects the dial tone the PBX sends to extensions to inform about the features activated on them.

Default

Type A

Value Range

Type A, Type B

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

5.1.5 Dial Tone

◆ Dial Tone—Dial Tone for ARS

Selects the dial tone the PBX (instead of the network) sends to the caller when a call is made using the ARS feature, or ISDN En Bloc dialing.

Default

Type A

Value Range

Type A, Type B

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port

16.1 PBX Configuration—[8-1] ARS—System Setting

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

5.1.5 Dial Tone

◆ Echo Cancel—Conference

Enables the use of echo canceling for conference calls.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.18 Conference

◆ **Echo Cancel—CO-to-CO**

Enables the use of echo canceling for CO-to-CO line calls.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ **Echo Cancel—Extension to Analogue Line**

Enables the use of echo canceling for extension-to-analog CO line calls.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ **Echo Cancel—Extension to Digital Line**

Enables the use of echo canceling for extension-to-ISDN line calls.
If set to "Enable", echo canceling is used for extension-to-ISDN line calls.
If set to "Disable", echo canceling is not used for extension-to-ISDN line calls.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Option 4

◆ **DSS Key—DSS key mode for Incoming Call**

Enables the use of a DSS button to pick up an incoming call to another extension or an ICD group.

Default

Off

Value Range

On or Flash, Off

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

12.1.1 LED Indication

◆ **DSS Key—Call Pick-up by DSS key for Direct Incoming Call**

Specifies whether a DSS button will light up or flash when a call rings at the specified extension. To enable this setting, ◆ **DSS Key—DSS key mode for Incoming Call** on this screen must be set to "ON or Flash".

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable: The DSS button will light up when a call arrives, but pressing it will not pick up the call.

Enable: The DSS button will flash when a call arrives, and pressing it will pick up the call.

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

◆ **DSS Key—Call Pick-up by DSS key for ICD Group Call**

Specifies whether a DSS button will light up or flash when a call rings at the specified incoming call distribution group.

To enable this setting, ◆ **DSS Key—DSS key mode for Incoming Call** on this screen must be set to "ON or Flash".

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: The DSS button will light up when a call arrives, but pressing it will not pick up the call.

Enable: The DSS button will flash when a call arrives, and pressing it will pick up the call.

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

◆ DSS Key—Automatic Transfer for Extension Call

Specifies whether pressing a DSS or SDN button during an extension-to-extension call disconnects the current call or places the call on consultation hold.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: The PBX disconnects the current call, and calls the extension assigned to the DSS or SDN button.

Enable: The PBX places the current call on consultation hold.

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.10 Call Transfer

◆ DSS Key—Caller Information Display before Call Pick-up

Specifies whether incoming caller information is displayed after pressing the DSS button when a call is ringing at the designated extension, instead of answering the call.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable: Pressing the DSS button displays the caller's information.

Disable: Pressing the DSS button answers the call.

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

◆ Transfer—Automatic Answer for Transferred Call

Enables transferred calls (including direct extension calls) to be automatically answered, when using the Hands-free Answerback feature.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

9.1.1 Hands-free Answerback

◆ Private Network—Public Call through Private Network—Minimum Public Caller ID Digits

Specifies the minimum length of Caller ID required for a call from a private network to be considered as a call from a public network.

Default

9

Value Range

0–15

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Private Network—TIE Call by Extension Numbering

Enables extensions at two PBXs connected in a network to have the same leading number. For example, extension 101 is registered at PBX 1, and extension 102 is registered at PBX 2. Only the Extension Number Method is supported.

If disabled, different leading numbers need to be assigned for extensions at each PBX.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table—Priority 1–Priority 8—◆ Leading Number

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ **Send CLIP of CO Caller—when call is transferred to CO (CLIP of Held Party)**

Enables the transfer of related CLIP information when a party on hold is transferred. When set to "Enable", the transfer destination will receive the original caller's CLIP information, not the information of the extension that performed the transfer.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ **Send CLIP of CO Caller—when call is forwarded to CO**

Selects whether the CLIP number of the calling party or the CLIP number of the forwarding extension or virtual PS is sent to the forwarding destination to identify the origin of a CO line call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable: The CLIP number assigned to the forwarding extension or virtual PS is sent.

Enable: The CLIP number of the calling party is sent.

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

10.1.4 ICD Group Features—Outside Destinations

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

15.1.15 Private Network Features—Network ICD Group

◆ **Send CLIP of Extension Caller—when call is forwarded to CO**

Selects whether the CLIP number of the calling extension or the CLIP number of the forwarding extension or virtual PS is sent to the forwarding destination to identify the origin of a call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable: The CLIP number assigned to the forwarding extension or virtual PS is sent.

Enable: The CLIP number of the calling extension is sent.

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

10.1.4 ICD Group Features—Outside Destinations

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

15.1.15 Private Network Features—Network ICD Group

◆ System Wireless—Out of Range Registration

Selects whether the PBX can set the status of a PS to Out of Range if no signal is received from the PS for a preset length of time. This feature must be enabled to allow PS roaming.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ System Wireless—PS Out of Range Timer

Feature Manual References

15.1.16 Private Network Features—PS Roaming by Network ICD Group

◆ System Wireless—SDN Delayed Ringing with LCD

Selects whether call information (such as Caller ID) is shown on the display of a PDN extension PS (i.e., a PS with one or more PDN buttons) when a call is received while delayed ringing is set.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Programming Manual References

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—◆ Parameter Selection (for SDN)

Feature Manual References

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

◆ Transfer—Automatic Answer for Transferred Call

Enables transferred calls (including direct extension calls) to be automatically answered, when using the Hands-free Answerback feature.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

9.1.1 Hands-free Answerback

◆ Display Information from Mobile Extension (MEX)—when using Automatic Walking COS

If Automatic Walking COS is being used, this selects whether to show the CLI destination's extension number as the CLIP information (Extension Number), or the MEX CLIP information (MEX CLIP) when the incoming call is recognized as coming from a MEX terminal.

Default

Extension Number

Value Range

Extension Number, MEX CLIP

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

Option 5

◆ SLT—SLT Hold Mode

Selects how to hold a line and transfer a call with an SLT. For details of each mode, see "4.1.4 Call Hold" in the Feature Manual.

Default

Mode 2

Value Range

Mode 1, Mode 2, Mode 3, Mode 4

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.4 Call Hold

◆ SLT—Message Waiting Lamp Pattern

Specifies the Message Waiting Lamp light pattern of SLTs.

Default

11

Value Range

1–12

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

13.1.3 Message Waiting

◆ Whisper OHCA—for SLT

Enables the use of Whisper OHCA to SLTs and IP-PTs

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

22.1.5 Whisper OHCA

◆ Call Waiting—Automatic Call Waiting for Extension Call

Selects whether Busy Station Signaling (BSS) is automatically performed when an extension user calls a busy extension.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

◆ Busy Out—Busy Out for Analogue CO

Enables the PBX to automatically set a CO line to Busy Out status when a loop current is not detected, preventing that CO line from being used.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ PT Feature Access—No. 1–8

Specifies the System Feature Access Menu (1–8) shown on the display of an extension.

Default

- No. 1: Call Back Cancel
- No. 2: Call Pickup Direct
- No. 3: Call Pickup Group
- No. 4: DOORPHONE Call
- No. 5: Door Open
- No. 6: External BGM
- No. 7: Paging
- No. 8: Relay On

Value Range

None, Call Back Cancel, Call Pickup Direct, Call Pickup Group, DOORPHONE Call, Door Open, Relay On, External BGM, Paging

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ **ISDN Option—Fwd from ISDN to ISDN**

Specifies whether alert messages are sent to the ISDN network. This setting should be enabled for networks that disconnect a call if an alert message is not received.

Default

Mode1

Value Range

Mode1: Disable

Mode2: Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ **ISDN Option—Calling Party Name Presentation to PRI23**

Specifies whether the name of the calling party is displayed when making a call to the ISDN network.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ **ISDN Option—Calling Party Name Sending Format**

Specifies the sending format of the calling party name when making a call to the ISDN network.

Default

Facility

Value Range

Display, Facility

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Option 6 (CTI)

◆ Built-in Communication Assistant—System status retry interval timer

Specifies the length of time until the alive check is retried when no response is received, for First Party Call Control CTI such as Communication Assistant (CA).

Default

5

Value Range

0–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.24 CTI (Computer Telephony Integration)

◆ Built-in Communication Assistant—System status retry counter

Specifies the number of times that the alive check is repeated for First Party Call Control CTI such as Communication Assistant (CA). When the alive check has been attempted the programmed number times without success, the PBX assumes that the logical connection with the CTI application software has been lost.

Default

1

Value Range

0–10

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.24 CTI (Computer Telephony Integration)

◆ 3rd Party CTI—System status retry interval timer

Specifies the length of time until the alive check is retried when no response is received, for Third Party Call Control CTI.

Default

60

Value Range

0–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.24 CTI (Computer Telephony Integration)

◆ **3rd Party CTI—System status retry counter**

Specifies the number of times that the alive check is repeated for Third Party Call Control CTI. When the alive check has been attempted the programmed number of times without success, the PBX assumes that the logical connection with the CTI application software has been lost.

Default

5

Value Range

0–10

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.24 CTI (Computer Telephony Integration)

◆ **3rd Party CTI—CDR retry interval timer**

Specifies the length of time until the alive check of CDR is retried when no response is received, for Third Party Call Control CTI.

Default

20

Value Range

0–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.24 CTI (Computer Telephony Integration)

◆ **3rd Party CTI—CDR retry counter**

Specifies the number of times that the alive check of CDR is repeated for Third Party Call Control CTI. When the alive check has been attempted the programmed number times, the association is released automatically.

Default

1

Value Range

0–10

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.24 CTI (Computer Telephony Integration)

◆ **CTI Make Call—SLT Ring**

Specifies whether to ring an SLT when a call is made from CTI, instead of the SLT.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

◆ **CTI Hold—Forced Idle when Hold by PDN/SDN Key**

Selects whether to force an extension to become idle while having a call held on a PDN/SDN button.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

Option 7

◆ **Incoming Call Log—Busy/Intercept (when Called Party is Busy)**

Specifies whether the following types of calls are recorded in the incoming call log of the original destination.

- Calls received when the extension is busy.

- Calls rerouted via the Intercept Routing—Busy feature. If this setting is enabled, calls are recorded as "Not Answered".

Default

Enable (Not Answered)

Value Range

Enable (Not Answered), Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.5 Call Log, Incoming

◆ Incoming Call Log—Fwd All/Fwd Busy

Specifies whether the following types of calls are recorded in the incoming call log of the original destination.

- Calls rerouted via the FWD—All Calls feature.
- Calls rerouted via the FWD—Busy feature.

If this setting is enabled, calls are recorded as "Not Answered".

Default

Enable (Not Answered)

Value Range

Enable (Not Answered), Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.5 Call Log, Incoming

◆ Incoming Call Log—Call Pickup

Specifies how calls answered using the Call Pickup feature are recorded in the incoming call log of the original destination.

Default

Answered

Value Range

Answered, Not Answered

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.5 Call Log, Incoming

◆ Incoming Call Log—Extension / TIE Call

Specifies whether extension/TIE calls are recorded in the answering extension's incoming call log.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.5 Call Log, Incoming

◆ Outgoing Call Log—Extension Call

Specifies whether extension/TIE calls are recorded in the calling extension's outgoing call log.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

17.1.1 Redial, Last Number

Option 8

◆ P2P Group—Priority Voice 1/Priority Voice 2/Priority Voice 3

Specifies the order of priority of the codecs to use for P2P groups.

Default

Priority Voice 1: G.729

Priority Voice 2: G.711

Priority Voice 3: G.722

Value Range

Priority Voice 1: G.729, G.711, G.722

Priority Voice 2/Priority Voice 3: G.729, G.711, G.722, None

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

◆ **P2P Group—Video Conference**

Specifies the availability of video conferencing for capable extensions within P2P groups.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

◆ **Extension - Trunk P2P—IP Extension - SIP Trunk P2P**

Specifies whether P2P connections are enabled between SIP CO lines and IP extensions.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

◆ **Conference Group—Maximum Number of Speakers During a Conference Group Call**

Specifies the maximum number of participants that can speak during a Conference Group Call.

Default

8 Party

Value Range

8 Party, 32 Party

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

Feature Manual References

4.1.18 Conference

4.1.19 Conference Group Call

Option 9

◆ Extension / Mailbox Setting—Mailbox Number Synchronization with Extension Number

Enables the synchronization of **Mailbox Number** and **Extension Number** settings.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

PC Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension Number

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension Number

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters—◆ Mailbox Number

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ Extension / Mailbox Setting—Mailbox COS Synchronization with Extension COS

Enables the synchronization of a user's **Ext. COS** setting and **Mailbox COS** setting.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

PC Programming Manual References

8.1 Users—User Profiles

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension Number

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension Number

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters—◆ Mailbox Number

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ Walking Extension Option—Home position control

Selects whether to use the Home position control feature for Walking Extension or Enhanced Walking Extension.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

PC Programming Manual References

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Walking Extension

Feature Manual References

22.1.2 Walking Extension

22.1.3 Walking Extension, Enhanced

22.1.4 Walking Extension-Home position control

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Various settings for extension Caller ID can be programmed.

◆ Extension Caller ID Modulation Type

Specifies the modulation frequency to be used when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

Default

Bell202(Bellcore)

Value Range

V.23(ETSI), Bell202(Bellcore)

Maintenance Console Location

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Channel Seizure Signal Bits

Specifies the number of seizure bits to send when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

Default

300

Value Range

$10 \times n$ ($n=3-40$) bits

Maintenance Console Location

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Mark Signal Bits

Specifies the number of mark bits to send when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

Default

180

Value Range

$10 \times n$ ($n=3-40$) bits

Maintenance Console Location

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Channel Seizure Wait Time**

Specifies the length of time that the PBX waits before starting to send the seizure signal following the first ring when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

Default

512

Value Range

64 × n (n=5–35) ms

Maintenance Console Location

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Caller ID Signal Type**

Specifies the type of signal modulation to be used when sending Caller ID information to an SLT (reference only).

Default

FSK

Value Range

FSK

Maintenance Console Location

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Additional Local Trunk Access Code to Extension Caller ID**

Enables the PBX to automatically add a CO Line Access number to the received telephone number when sending the Caller ID number of an incoming CO line call to an SLT.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Send Caller ID Date & Time to Extension**

Enables the PBX to send the date and time of an incoming call when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Send Caller ID Name to Extension**

Enables the PBX to send the caller's name when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Send Caller ID Long Distance to Extension**

Enables the PBX to send a call qualifier (Long Distance) (if received from the CO line) when sending Caller ID information to an SLT.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **FSK Transmission Level**

Specifies the transmission level for FSK signal modulation.

Default

0 dB

Value Range

-14 dB, -12 dB, -10 dB, -8 dB, -6 dB, -4 dB, -2 dB, 0 dB

Maintenance Console Location

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **FSK Transmission Level (for MCSLC Card)**

Specifies the transmission level for FSK signal modulation for MCSLC cards.

Default

-6 dB

Value Range

-14 dB, -12 dB, -10 dB, -8 dB, -6 dB, -4 dB, -2 dB, 0 dB

Maintenance Console Location

10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

10.11 PBX Configuration—[2-11] System—Audio Gain

10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

Gain levels for the External Pager/External BGM ports can be programmed.

◆ PBX Model

Selects the PBX model that performs paging/MOH gain settings. Settings that cannot be performed by the selected PBX model will be grayed out. The gain values of those settings will be the same for the whole system. Therefore, when operating in a One-look network, if different PBX models are registered as Slave units, the corresponding common values are used.

Default

KX-NS1000

Value Range

KX-NS1000, KX-NS700, KX-NS500, KX-NS300

Maintenance Console Location

10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

Programming Manual References

11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

Feature Manual References

14.1.4 One-look Network

15.1.1 Paging

◆ Paging—EPG 1–6 (External Pager 1–6)

Specifies the paging volume for External Pager port. EPG numbers that cannot be set according to the model selected in ◆ **PBX Model** will be grayed out.

Default

3 dB

Value Range

-15.5–15.5 dB

Maintenance Console Location

10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

Programming Manual References

11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

◆ Paging—Paging Level from PT Speaker

Specifies the volume when paging is broadcast through the speaker of a PT.

Default

0 dB

Value Range

-15 dB, -12 dB, -9 dB, -6 dB, -3 dB, 0 dB, 3 dB, 6 dB

Maintenance Console Location

10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

Programming Manual References

11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

◆ External MOH—MOH 1–8 (Music On Hold 1–8)

Specifies the music volume for External BGM port.

MOH numbers that cannot be set according to the model selected in ◆ **PBX Model** will be grayed out.**Default**

0 dB

Value Range

-31.5–31.5 dB

Maintenance Console Location

10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

Programming Manual References

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

Feature Manual References

13.1.4 Music on Hold

3.1.2 BGM (Background Music)

◆ Internal MOH—MOH 1–8 (Music on Hold 1–8)

Specifies the music volume for each internal BGM (MOH 1–8).
MOH numbers that cannot be set according to the model selected in ◆ **PBX Model** will be grayed out.

Default

MOH 1-7: -10 dB

Value Range

-31.5–31.5 dB

Maintenance Console Location

10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH

Programming Manual References

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

Feature Manual References

13.1.4 Music on Hold

3.1.2 BGM (Background Music)

10.11.2 PBX Configuration—[2-11-2] System—Audio Gain—Card

Gain levels can be programmed for each type of card.

◆ Up Gain (To PBX)

Specifies the volume for audio signals from the selected type of card to the PBX.

Default

0 dB

Value Range

-31.5–31.5 dB

Maintenance Console Location

10.11.2 PBX Configuration—[2-11-2] System—Audio Gain—Card

◆ Down Gain (From PBX)

Specifies the volume for audio signals from the PBX to the selected type of card.

Default

0 dB

Value Range

-15.5–15.5 dB

Maintenance Console Location

10.11.2 PBX Configuration—[2-11-2] System—Audio Gain—Card

Section 11

PBX Configuration—[3] Group

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Group menu of the PBX Configuration Menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

11.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1] Group—Trunk Group

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

CO lines can be organized into trunk groups. The settings of a trunk group are applied to all CO lines in the group. A maximum of 96 trunk groups can be programmed.

For more information on trunk groups, see "8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES" in the Feature Manual.

Main

◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the trunk group for programming reference.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

◆ COS

Specifies the COS of the trunk group, applied when making a call from a CO line to another CO line with TIE Line Service.

If you wish to prevent such calls from being made, ensure that the COS specified here has a TRS level of "7" assigned for all relevant time modes in **10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings**.

Default

7

Value Range

1–512

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ **Line Hunting Order**

Specifies the CO line hunting sequence for the trunk group. The hunting sequence can be programmed to start from the lowest or highest numbered CO lines, or to rotate uniformly among all CO lines.

Default

High -> Low

Value Range

High -> Low, Low -> High, Rotation

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.16 CO Line Access

◆ **CO-CO Duration Time (*60s)**

Specifies the length of time that a CO-to-CO line call can be maintained before being disconnected.

Default

10

Value Range

None, 1–60 (× 60 s)

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.17 CO Line Call Limitation

◆ **Extension-CO Duration Time (*60s)**

Specifies the length of time that an extension-to-CO line call can be maintained before being disconnected.

Default

10

Value Range

None, 1–60 (× 60 s)

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.17 CO Line Call Limitation

◆ **Caller ID Modification Table**

Specifies the table to be used for modifying caller information (telephone number).

Default

1

Value Range

1–4

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Dialing Plan Table**

Specifies the table to be used for en-bloc dialing.

Default

1

Value Range

1–4

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

11.1.4 PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Trunk Group—Dialing Plan

Tone Detection◆ **Group Name**

Specifies the name of the trunk group for programming reference.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

◆ **DISA Tone Detection—Silence**

Enables the disconnection of a DISA-originated CO-to-CO line call by silence detection.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ **DISA Tone Detection—Continuous**

Enables the disconnection of a DISA-originated CO-to-CO line call by continuous signal detection.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ **DISA Tone Detection—Cyclic**

Enables the disconnection of a DISA-originated CO-to-CO line call by cyclic signal detection.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

Host PBX Access Code

◆ **Group Name**

Specifies the name of the trunk group for programming reference.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

◆ **Host PBX Access Code 1–10**

Specifies the feature number used to access a CO line from the host PBX.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings

Programming Manual References

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

9.1.5 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

11.1.2 PBX Configuration—[3-1-2] Group—Trunk Group—Local Access Priority

Trunk groups can be assigned a priority for Idle Line Access. When making a CO line call by Idle Line Access, the PBX will search trunk groups for an idle CO line according to the priority assigned here.

◆ Trunk Group No. & Name

Specifies the trunk group assigned to the corresponding priority level. Select the blank option to not assign a trunk group to the priority.

Default

Priority X: X:

Value Range

Trunk Group No. 1–96

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.2 PBX Configuration—[3-1-2] Group—Trunk Group—Local Access Priority

Programming Manual References

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.16 CO Line Access

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

The telephone numbers of incoming callers can be modified automatically according to pre-programmed modification tables, and then recorded for calling back.

Leading Digits

After the caller's number is modified by the Length of Digits Modification Tables or CLIP Modification Tables, the PBX checks the leading digits of the modified number for an area code programmed in the Caller ID Modification Table assigned to that trunk group. If it finds such a code, it removes digits and adds a number to the modified number. If this number is stored as a System Speed Dialing number, the caller's name can be shown on a PT display and the call can be routed to a certain extension (CLI destination). A maximum of 4 Caller ID Modification Tables, each containing 10 local/international call data and 1 long distance code, can be programmed. Each trunk group can select a table for use. Select the desired table from the **Modification Table** list.

If the modified number does not contain an area code programmed here, the PBX applies the Long Distance Code settings to the modified number.

◆ Area Code (for Local / International Call Data 1–10)

Specifies the leading number (area code) to look for in the incoming caller's number.

Default

Local / International Call Data 1–9: Not stored.

Local / International Call Data 10: 011

Value Range

Max. 6 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Removed Number of Digits

Specifies the number of digits to be removed from the beginning of the incoming caller's number.

Default

Local / International Call Data 1–9: 3

Local / International Call Data 10: 0

Long Distance Code: 0

Value Range

0–9

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

Programming Manual References

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—◆ Caller ID Modification Table

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Added Number

Specifies the number to be added to the incoming caller's number in the place of the removed digits.

Default

Local / International Call Data1–10: Not stored.

Long Distance Code: 1 (fixed)

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

Programming Manual References

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—◆ Caller ID Modification Table

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

Length of Digits

The PBX adds a certain number of digits to the caller's number depending on the length of digits, as programmed in the Length of Digits Modification Tables assigned to the trunk group. This modification is applied to incoming CO line calls routed through public networks when the type of network numbering plan is Unknown or not specified.

A maximum of 4 Length of Digits Modification Tables can be programmed. Select the desired table from the **Modification Table** list.

If the length of digits of an incoming CO line call is less than the ◆ **Minimum Caller ID Digits (for National)**, the caller's number is not modified.

◆ Minimum Caller ID Digits (for International)

Specifies the minimum number of digits required in the caller's number for it to be recognized as an international call. The value specified here must be larger than ◆ **Minimum Caller ID Digits (for National)**.

Default

12

Value Range

1–31

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Calling Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Called Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Minimum Caller ID Digits (for National)

Specifies the minimum number of digits required in the caller's number for it to be recognized as a national call. The value specified here must be smaller than ◆ **Minimum Caller ID Digits (for International)**.

Default

8

Value Range

0–30

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Calling Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Called Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Added Number (for International)

Specifies the number to be added to the incoming telephone number when the total number of digits exceeds ◆ **Minimum Caller ID Digits (for International)**.

Default

011

Value Range

Max. 8 digits (0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Calling Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Called Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Added Number (for National)**

Specifies the number to be added to the incoming telephone number when the total number of digits exceeds ◆ **Minimum Caller ID Digits (for National)** but does not exceed ◆ **Minimum Caller ID Digits (for International)**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 8 digits (0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Calling Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Called Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

CLIP

When incoming caller information is sent through an ISDN line and the type of the network numbering plan is International, National, or Subscriber, the caller's number can be modified as programmed in the Modification

Tables assigned to the trunk group. The modified number will then be recorded, and it is used for sending to the network as a CLIP number.

A maximum of 4 CLIP Modification Tables can be programmed. Select the desired table from the **Modification Table** list.

◆ **Removed Number of Digits**

Specifies the number of leading digits to be removed from the incoming caller's number for each type of network numbering plan.

Default

International: 0

National: 0

Subscriber: 0

Value Range

0–9

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Calling Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Called Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **Added Number**

Specifies the number to be added to the incoming caller's number in the place of the removed digits for each type of network numbering plan.

Default

International: 011

National: Not stored.

Subscriber: Not stored.

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Calling Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Called Party Number—Type of Number—Public, Private

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

11.1.4 PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Trunk Group—Dialing Plan

The PBX sends all of the dialed digits at once after an extension user completes dialing. The PBX can recognize the end of dialing when the dialed telephone number starts with the programmed leading number and contains the programmed total number of digits.

When the PBX recognizes the end of dialing to an analog CO line, the PBX cancels the muting of the caller's voice sent to the analog CO line immediately. If the PBX cannot recognize the end of dialing, the PBX mutes the caller's voice sent to an analog CO line from the time at which the last digit is dialed until the analog CO line inter-digit timer expires.

4 tables can be programmed, each with a maximum of 50 leading numbers. Select the table to program from the **Dialing Plan Table** list.

To assign a set of leading numbers automatically, click **Auto Assign**.

◆ Leading Number

Specifies the leading number to be regarded as the beginning of dialing.

Default

No. 1 in Dialing Plan Table 1: N11

No. 2 in Dialing Plan Table 1: NXX NXX XXXX

No. 3 in Dialing Plan Table 1: 1NXX NXX XXXX

Others: Not stored.

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, N [2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9], P [0, 1], and X [0–9, *, and #])

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.4 PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Trunk Group—Dialing Plan

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Dial—Analogue CO First Digit

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Dial—Analogue CO Inter-digit

11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—◆ Dialing Plan Table

Feature Manual References

10.1.18 ISDN (INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK) FEATURES

◆ Removed Number of Digits

Specifies the number of leading digits to be removed from the number dialed by en-bloc dialing.

Default

0

Value Range

0–15

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.4 PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Trunk Group—Dialing Plan

Feature Manual References

10.1.18 ISDN (INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK) FEATURES

◆ **Added Number**

Specifies the number to be added to the number dialed by en-bloc dialing in the place of the removed digits.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.4 PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Trunk Group—Dialing Plan

Feature Manual References

10.1.18 ISDN (INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK) FEATURES

11.1.4.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Dialing Plan—Auto Assign

It is possible to assign a set of leading numbers automatically.

◆ Select Auto Assigning Table

Selects the set of preset leading number values to assign to the active dialing plan table. When Type D is selected, you will be prompted to enter a 3-digit area code, and 7 "X"s, in cells 1 through 47 of the dialing plan table.

Default

Type A

Value Range

Type A:

- 1: N11
- 2: NXX XXXX
- 3: 1NXX NXX XXXX
- 4–50: Not stored

Type B:

- 1: N11
- 2: NNX XXXX
- 3: 1NPX NXX XXXX
- 4–50: Not stored

Type C:

- 1: N11
- 2: NXX XXXX
- 3: 1NNX XXXX
- 4: 1NPX NXX XXXX
- 5–50: Not stored

Type D:

- 1–47: Not stored
- 48: N11
- 49: NXX XXXX
- 50: 1NXX NXX XXXX

Type E:

- 1: N11
- 2: NXX NXX XXXX
- 3: 1NXX NXX XXXX
- 4–50: Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

11.1.4.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Dialing Plan—Auto Assign

Programming Manual References

11.1.4 PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Trunk Group—Dialing Plan

11.2 PBX Configuration—[3-2] Group—User Group

Extensions can be assigned to a tenant according to their extension user groups. An extension user group can belong to only one tenant. However, one extension user group can belong to several call pickup groups and several paging groups. A maximum of 32 or 128 tenants can be programmed.

Note

The maximum number of tenants depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual.

◆ User Group Name

Specifies the name of the extension user group.

Default

Extension Group 01–96

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.2 PBX Configuration—[3-2] Group—User Group

Programming Manual References

11.3 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group

11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ User Group

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ User Group

Feature Manual References

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

◆ Tenant Number

Specifies the tenant to which the extension user group belongs.

Default

1

Value Range

1–32/128

Note

The maximum number of tenants depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual.

Maintenance Console Location

11.2 PBX Configuration—[3-2] Group—User Group

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

19.1.2 Tenant Service

11.3 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group

Extensions can be assigned to a call pickup group according to their extension user groups. One extension user group can belong to up to 8 call pickup groups. A maximum of 96 call pickup groups can be programmed. To assign extension user groups to call pickup groups easily, click **All Setting**.

◆ User Group Name

Indicates the name of the extension user group (reference only).

Default

Extension Group 01–96

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.3 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

◆ Pickup Group—1st–8th

Selects the call pickup groups that the extension user group belongs to. One extension user group can be assigned to a maximum of 8 call pickup groups on this screen. To assign an extension user group to more than 8 call pickup groups, click **All Setting**.

Default

Pickup Group 1st

– User Group 1–32: 1–32:

– User Group 33–96: 33:

Pickup Group 2nd

– User Group 1–32: 33:

– User Group 33–96: 34:

Pickup Group 3rd

– User Group 1–32: 34:

– User Group 33–96: 35:

Pickup Group 4th

– User Group 1–32: 35:

– User Group 33–96: 36:

Pickup Group 5th

- User Group 1–32: 36:
- User Group 33–96: 37:
Pickup Group 6th
- User Group 1–32: 37:
- User Group 33–96: 38:
Pickup Group 7th
- User Group 1–32: 38:
- User Group 33–96: 39:
Pickup Group 8th
- User Group 1–32: 39:
- User Group 33–96: 40:

Value Range

None, 01:–256:

Maintenance Console Location

11.3 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

11.3.1 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group—All Setting

Extensions can be assigned to a call pickup group according to their extension user groups. One extension user group can belong to multiple call pickup groups.

◆ Call Pickup Group Name

Specifies the name of the call pickup group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.3.1 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group—All Setting

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

◆ Main—Call Pickup Group Monitor Feature

For a pickup group, specifies whether display indications and tones are enabled to notify extension users when a call that can be answered by an extension in the pickup group arrives.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

11.3.1 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group—All Setting

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

◆ User Group 1–256

Specifies whether the extension user group belongs to the corresponding pickup group.

Default

User Group 1–32: ON for the same-numbered call pickup group

User Group 33–96: ON

Value Range

ON (blue), OFF

Maintenance Console Location

11.3.1 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group—All Setting

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

Extensions can be assigned to a paging group according to their extension user groups. External pagers can also be assigned to a paging group. One extension user group or external pager can belong to multiple paging groups. A maximum of 96 paging groups can be programmed.

To assign external pagers to paging groups, click **External Pager**. To assign extension user groups to paging groups easily, click **All Setting**.

◆ User Group Name

Indicates the name of the extension user group (reference only).

Default

Extension Group 01–96

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

◆ Paging Group—1st–8th

Selects the paging groups that the extension user group belongs to. One extension user group can be assigned to a maximum of 8 paging groups on this screen. To assign an extension user group to more than 8 paging groups, click **All Setting**.

Default

Paging Group 1st

– User Group 1–30: 1:–30:

– User Group 31–96: 32:

Paging Group 2nd

– User Group 1–30: 32:

– User Group 31–96: None

Paging Group 3rd: None

Paging Group 4th: None

Paging Group 5th: None

Paging Group 6th: None

Paging Group 7th: None

Paging Group 8th: None

Value Range

None, 01–256

Maintenance Console Location

11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

11.4.1 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group—All Setting

Extensions can be assigned to a paging group according to their extension user groups. One extension user group or external pager can belong to multiple paging groups.

◆ **Paging Group Name**

Specifies the name of the paging group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.4.1 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group—All Setting

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

◆ **User Group 1–256**

Specifies whether the extension user group belongs to the corresponding paging group.

Default

User Group 1–30: ON for same numbered paging group

User Group 32: ON

User Group 31, 33–96: OFF

Value Range

ON (blue), OFF (white)

Maintenance Console Location

11.4.1 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group—All Setting

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

11.4.2 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group—External Pager

External pagers can be assigned to a paging group. One external pager can belong to multiple paging groups.

◆ **Paging Group Name**

Indicates the name of the paging group (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.4.2 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group—External Pager

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

◆ **External Pager 1–16**

Specifies whether the external pager belongs to the corresponding paging group.

Default

ON

Value Range

ON (blue), OFF

Maintenance Console Location

11.4.2 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group—External Pager

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

11.5 PBX Configuration—[3-5] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Extensions can be assigned as members of an incoming call distribution group. Calls to an incoming call distribution group are distributed to its member extensions as programmed. A maximum of 128 incoming call distribution groups can be programmed.

To set the Call Forwarding (FWD) settings of ICD groups easily, click **Group FWD**. To assign extensions to ICD groups and change extension settings, click **Member List**.

For more information on ICD Groups, see "10.1.1 ICD GROUP FEATURES" in the Feature Manual.

Main

◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Groups 001–064: 601–664

Groups 065–128: Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

ICD Group 001–ICD Group 128

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ Distribution Method

Selects the method for distributing calls to idle extensions of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Ring

Value Range

Ring, UCD, Priority Hunting

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.2 ICD Group Features—Group Call Distribution

◆ **Call Waiting Distribution**

Selects the call waiting distribution method for busy extensions of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Distribution

Value Range

All, Distribution

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.2 ICD Group Features—Group Call Distribution

◆ **FWD Mode**

Specifies whether extensions in FWD mode ring when a call is received at the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Ring

Value Range

No Ring, Ring

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

10.1.2 ICD Group Features—Group Call Distribution

◆ DND Mode

Specifies whether extensions in DND mode ring when a call is received at the incoming call distribution group.

Default

No Ring

Value Range

No Ring, Ring

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

10.1.2 ICD Group Features—Group Call Distribution

◆ Tenant Number

Specifies the tenant to which the incoming call distribution group belongs, to determine the Time Table and the audio source for the group. (The tenant number corresponds to the Time Table number.)

Default

1

Value Range

1–32 or 1–128

Note

The maximum number of tenants depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual.

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Programming Manual References

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant—◆ Music On Hold

Feature Manual References

13.1.4 Music on Hold

19.1.2 Tenant Service

◆ COS

Specifies the COS of the incoming call distribution group. Depending on the COS, calls from certain extensions are restricted as determined by the Internal Call Block feature. Also, when calls are forwarded or overflowed to a CO line, the TRS assigned for the COS of the incoming call distribution group applies.

Default

1

Value Range

1–512

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

10.7.2 PBX Configuration—[2-7-2] System—Class of Service—External Call Block

10.7.3 PBX Configuration—[2-7-3] System—Class of Service—Internal Call Block

Feature Manual References

10.1.15 Internal Call Block

◆ CLIP on ICD Group Button

Specifies the CLIP number sent to the network when making calls using the ICD Group button.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

Overflow Queuing Busy

◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Groups 001–064: 601–664
 Groups 065–128: Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ **Group Name**

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

ICD Group 001–ICD Group 128

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ **Queuing Busy—Destination-Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Specifies the overflow destination of calls that cannot be queued in each time mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Programming Manual References

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

Feature Manual References

10.1.5 ICD Group Features—Overflow

◆ **Queuing Busy—Queue Call Capacity**

Specifies the number of calls that can wait in a queue.

Default

30

Value Range

None, 1–100

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

Overflow No Answer

◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Groups 001–064: 601–664

Groups 065–128: Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

ICD Group 001–ICD Group 128

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ Time out & Manual Queue Redirection—Destination-Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the overflow destination of queued calls when they are not answered or are redirected by Manual Queue Redirection in each time mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Programming Manual References

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

10.1.5 ICD Group Features—Overflow

◆ **Time out & Manual Queue Redirection Overflow Time**

Specifies the length of time calls wait in a queue before they are redirected to the overflow destination.

Default

None

Value Range

None, 10 × n (n=1–125) s

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

10.1.5 ICD Group Features—Overflow

◆ **Hurry-up Level**

Specifies the number of calls to hold in the queue before prompting Manual Queue Redirection by flashing the Hurry-up button.

Default

None

Value Range

None, 1–30

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

Queuing Time Table

◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Groups 001–064: 601–664

Groups 065–128: Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

ICD Group 001–ICD Group 128

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ Queuing Time Table—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the Queuing Time Table to be used in each time mode.

Default

None

Value Range

None, Table 1–Table 128

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Programming Manual References

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

◆ **Queuing Time Table When Extension Ringing**

Enables the PBX to play messages/BGM to the caller according to the Queuing Time Table, when the call arrives at an extension without being queued or after being queued.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable (Ringback Tone), Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Miscellaneous◆ **Floating Extension Number**

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Groups 001–064: 601–664
Groups 065–128: Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ **Group Name**

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

ICD Group 001–ICD Group 128

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ **Extension No Answer Redirection Time**

Specifies the length of time that a call queues at an extension before it is redirected to the next member extension of the incoming call distribution group, in UCD or Priority Hunting distribution method.

Default

None

Value Range

None, 10 × n (n=1–15) s

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.2 ICD Group Features—Group Call Distribution

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

◆ **No. of Unanswered Calls for Automatic Log-out**

Specifies the number of consecutive unanswered calls before a member extension is automatically logged out from the incoming call distribution group.

Default

None

Value Range

None, 1–15

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

◆ **Maximum No. of Busy Extension**

Specifies the number of extensions that can accept calls simultaneously in the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Max.

Value Range

Max.: Call arrives at an idle extension.

1–32: Call will not arrive at an idle extension when the number of busy extensions exceeds the assigned number.

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.2 ICD Group Features—Group Call Distribution

◆ **Status of FWD for Virtual PS**

Specifies whether a virtual PS in an ICD group is shown as idle or busy when it forwards a call to a CO line on no answer.

Default

Idle

Value Range

Idle, Busy

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **Last Extension Log-out**

Specifies whether the last extension logged-in to the incoming call distribution group is allowed to log out.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

◆ **VIP Call Mode**

Enables VIP Call mode, to prioritize calls received from multiple incoming call distribution groups.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.9 ICD Group Features—VIP Call

◆ **Supervisor Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the incoming call distribution group's supervisor. The supervisor can monitor and control the status of each member of the group using a 6-line display PT. The supervisor extension need not belong to the group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.7 ICD Group Features—Supervisory

◆ **Programmed Mailbox No. (16 Digits)**

Specifies the mailbox number of the incoming call distribution group's mailbox for Voice Processing Systems (VPS) with DTMF Integration.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Group Log / Group FWD

◆ **Floating Extension Number**

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Groups 001–064: 601–664
Groups 065–128: Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ **Group Name**

Specifies the name of the incoming call distribution group.

Default

ICD Group 001–ICD Group 128

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

◆ **Incoming Call Log Memory**

Specifies the number of unanswered calls to the incoming call distribution group that can be logged in the call log memory.

Default

10

Value Range

0–100

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.5 Call Log, Incoming

◆ **Group FWD Call from CO—Setting**

Indicates the current FWD status for incoming CO line calls (reference only).

Default

Off

Value Range

Off, On

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **Group FWD Call from CO—Destination**

Specifies the forward destination of incoming CO line calls directed to the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **Group FWD Call from Extension—Setting**

Indicates the current FWD status for incoming intercom calls (reference only).

Default

Off

Value Range

Off, On

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **Group FWD Call from Extension—Destination**

Specifies the forward destination of incoming intercom calls directed to the incoming call distribution group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret] and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List

Each incoming call distribution group can have a maximum of 128 members (extensions) assigned to it, and each member can have its own delayed ringing and Wrap-up time settings. An extension can be a member of multiple incoming call distribution groups. An ICD Group can also contain cellular phones, and network ICD groups (ICD groups at other PBXs in a network) using virtual PS (see "21.1.2 Virtual PS" in the Feature Manual). The forward destination assigned to a virtual PS (e.g., a cellular phone) can act as a member of an ICD group. Select the desired ICD group (1–128) from the **ICD Group No.** list.

To assign members to the group, enter directly or click **Extension No. Setting** (see 2.1.7 **Extension Number Setting**). To copy the members to another group, click **Member list copy**, select the group, and click **OK**.

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of each member. In addition to the extension numbers of PT, SLT, and PS extensions, floating extension numbers of PS Ring groups can also be specified.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List

Programming Manual References

11.8 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group

Feature Manual References

10.1.1 ICD GROUP FEATURES

◆ Extension Name

Indicates the name of the extension (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List

Programming Manual References

11.8 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group

Feature Manual References

10.1.1 ICD GROUP FEATURES

◆ **Delayed Ring**

Specifies the delayed ringing setting of each member. (Applicable when the call distribution method of the incoming call distribution group is set to **Ring**.)

Default

Immediate

Value Range

Immediate, 1–6 Rings, No Ring

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List

Feature Manual References

10.1.2 ICD Group Features—Group Call Distribution

◆ **Wrap-up Timer**

Specifies the length of time that must pass after completing a call before the member extension can accept another call.

This timer is used when "◆ **Options—Wrap-up Timer based on**" is set to "**ICD Group Member**" in **11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous**.

Default

0

Value Range

10 × n (n=0–300) s

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List

Programming Manual References

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous—◆ Options—Wrap-up Timer based on

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 8—◆ Wrap-up Timer

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 8—◆ Wrap-up Timer

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

11.5.2 PBX Configuration—[3-5-2] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table

A Queuing Time Table can contain up to 16 sequences which control how calls waiting in a queue are handled. A maximum of 128 Queuing Time Tables can be programmed.

◆ Queuing Sequence—Sequence 01–16

Specifies the command activated by the corresponding sequence.

Default

None

Value Range

None: Redirects the call to the next sequence.

Overflow: Redirects the call to the overflow destination when there is no answer.

Disconnect: Disconnects the line.

Sequence 01–16: Redirects the call to a different sequence.

Wait $5 \times n$ ($n=1-16$) s: If preceded by an OGM, plays the Music on Hold for the specified period of time; if not preceded by an OGM, sends a ringback tone for the specified period of time.

OGM 01–64: Sends a certain OGM.

Queue No.: Announces how many calls precede the caller in the waiting queue.

Queue No. and Time: Announces how many calls precede the caller in the waiting queue and the estimated wait time.

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.2 PBX Configuration—[3-5-2] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

10.1.5 ICD Group Features—Overflow

13.1.4 Music on Hold

14.1.2 OGM (Outgoing Message)

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Optional settings related to Incoming Call Distribution Groups can be programmed.

◆ Options—Call Log to ICD Group when ICD Member Answered

Selects whether answered calls to an ICD Group are also logged in the Incoming Call Log for the group, in addition to the log of the extension that answered the call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.1 ICD GROUP FEATURES

◆ Options—Call Log to ICD Group when Overflow Destination Answered

Selects whether the calls to an ICD Group that are redirected and are answered by the overflow destination are also logged in the Incoming Call Log for the group, in addition to the log of the extension that answered the call.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.1 ICD GROUP FEATURES

◆ Options—ICD Group Key Mode

Selects whether ICD Group buttons at extensions operate as normal or in Enhanced Phantom button mode. When set to Enhanced Phantom mode, creating an ICD Group button at an extension using PT personal programming automatically registers the extension as a member of the relevant ICD Group. The extension user can also specify the delayed ringing settings.

Default

Group DN

Value Range

Group DN, Enhanced Phantom

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Programming Manual References

11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List—◆ Delayed Ring

Feature Manual References

10.1.1 ICD GROUP FEATURES

◆ Options—Longest Idle Distribution

Selects whether incoming calls are distributed to idle extensions evenly in order (UCD), or to the extension that has been idle the longest (ACD).

Default

Enable (ACD)

Value Range

Disable (UCD), Enable (ACD)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.2 ICD Group Features—Group Call Distribution

◆ Options—Wrap-up Timer based on

Selects whether the ICD Group member wrap-up timer or extension wrap-up timer is used. If **Extension** is selected here, ◆ **Wrap-up Timer** on **11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List** becomes unavailable. If **ICD Group Member** is selected, ◆ **Wrap-up Timer** on **12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings** and **12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings** become unavailable.

Default

Extension

Value Range

Extension: The timer is activated after all calls to or from the extension, including a retrieved call on hold.

ICD Group Member: The timer is only activated after calls to the extension through an ICD Group.

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Programming Manual References

11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List—◆ Wrap-up Timer

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 8—◆ Wrap-up Timer

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 8—◆ Wrap-up Timer

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

◆ Options—Overflow immediately when All Logout

Specifies whether overflow redirection is processed when all members of an ICD group are logged out.

Default

Enable (Queuing Busy Destination)

Value Range

Enable (Queuing Busy Destination), Disable (Keep Queuing)

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.1 ICD GROUP FEATURES

◆ Options—Call Log for Built-in ACD Report

Specifies whether to log call information for the Built-in ACD Report. This feature requires an activation key.

Note

When this setting is enabled, certain hospitality features cannot be used. For details, refer to the relevant chapter in the Feature Manual.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable (Logging), Disable

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.1 ICD GROUP FEATURES
 10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)
 17.1.3 Room Status Control

◆ **Options—Call Log for Built-in ACD Report—ICD Group Unanswered Call Log**

Specifies whether to log call information of unanswered calls when the ICD group distribution method is set to Uniform Call Distribution or Priority Hunting, for the Built-in ACD Report.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.8 ICD Group Features—Supervisory Feature (ACD)

◆ **Options—ICD Group Call Monitor View—Screen Update Time (s)**

Specifies the screen update interval time for the ICD Group Call Monitor View.

Default

5

Value Range

5–60

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.1 ICD GROUP FEATURES

◆ **Options—Announcement of Estimated Waiting Time—Calculated based on (the following time x number of calls in queue)**

Specifies the method to announce the estimated wait time to calls waiting in an ICD group queue. The amount of time announced is calculated using the time set here for each call in the queue.

Default

Average waiting time

Value Range

Average waiting time: The average wait time is used for calculating the announced amount of wait time.

Predefined time: A set amount of time (10–3600 s) is used for calculating the announced amount of wait time.

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

◆ Options—Announcement of Estimated Waiting Time—Threshold Time for Special Announce (10-60 min)

Specifies the threshold wait time for when calls waiting in an ICD group queue will hear the special announcement.

Default

30

Value Range

10–60 min

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

◆ Options—UM System Guidance—UM System Guidance for Queue No. / Queue No. and Time

Specifies the announcement heard by callers in an ICD queue about the estimated wait time. Select an announcement from the specified Unified Messaging System Guidance messages.

Default

Guidance No. 1

Value Range

Guidance No.1–8

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

◆ **Options—ICD Group Distribution order**

Select the distribution method for member extensions that belong to multiple ICD groups and become idle.

Default

FIFO

Value Range

FIFO, Circular

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

◆ **Options—2nd line LCD display information for ICD Group redirected call**

Select the information displayed on the second line of the PT's display when an incoming call is redirected to the ICD group that the extension belongs to.

Default

Last destination

Value Range

Last destination, First destination

Maintenance Console Location

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

11.5.4 PBX Configuration—[3-5-4] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—ACD Supervisor


This screen is only available at Installer level.

Description

After specifying an ICD Group to be monitored, specify a User (User) or User (Administrator) as an ACD supervisor to begin monitoring. The ACD supervisor can monitor an ICD Group, manage and analyze statistical information, and create an ACD report.

For details about ICD Group management by the ACD supervisor, see **8.4 Users—ICDG Management**.

To set the ACD Supervisor

1. Click the  button. The **Set ACD Supervisor** screen is displayed.
2. From the users listed in the **Normal User** window, click a user to select it as the ACD supervisor, and then click the right arrow button to move the selected user to the **ACD Supervisor** window. To remove a selected user, click a user on the **ACD Supervisor** window to select it, and then click the left arrow button.
3. Click **OK**.

The ACD supervisor selected above is displayed as follows.

◆ First Name

The first name of the ACD supervisor (reference only).

◆ Last Name

The last name of the ACD supervisor (reference only).

◆ Ext. No.

The extension number of the ACD supervisor (reference only).

To assign the ICD Groups that are monitored by the ACD Supervisor.

1. In the **ICD Group** column, click the **Edit** button for the ACD supervisor. The **Set ACD Supervisor ICD Group** screen is displayed.
2. From the ICD Groups listed in the **Available ICD Group** window, click an ICD Group to select it for assignment to the ACD supervisor, and then click the right arrow button to move the selected ICD Group to the **Selected ICD Group** list. To remove a selected ICD Group, click an ICD Group on the **Selected ICD Group** list to select it, and then click the left arrow button.
3. Click **OK**.

Feature Manual References

10.1.7 ICD Group Features—Supervisory

11.6 PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group

If an extension within an idle extension hunting group is called when it is busy or in DND mode, the call can be redirected to another extension in the same hunting group, according to a preprogrammed hunting type. If there is no idle extension in the group, the call can then be redirected to the overflow destination, which can be different depending on the time mode (day/lunch/break/night). A maximum of 128 hunting groups can be programmed, each containing up to 16 extensions.

To assign members to the group, click **Member List**. To assign extensions as overflow destinations easily, click **Destination Setting** (see 2.1.7 **Extension Number Setting**).

◆ Hunting Group Name

Specifies the name of the hunting group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.6 PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group

Feature Manual References

10.1.10 Idle Extension Hunting

◆ Hunting Type

Specifies the hunting type for the hunting group.

Default

Circular

Value Range

Circular: Circulates until the call is answered or overflowed

Terminated: Terminates at the last extension

Maintenance Console Location

11.6 PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group

Feature Manual References

10.1.10 Idle Extension Hunting

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

◆ **Overflow—Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Specifies the overflow destination of an unanswered call in each time mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, T [Transfer], [] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

Maintenance Console Location

11.6 PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group

Feature Manual References

10.1.10 Idle Extension Hunting

11.6.1 PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group—Member List

Each hunting group can contain up to 16 extensions. Select the hunting group to program from the **Hunting Group No.** list.

To assign members to the group, enter the extension numbers in ◆ **Extension Number** or click **Extension No. Setting** (see 2.1.7 **Extension Number Setting**).

◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the hunting group member.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.6.1 PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group—Member List

Programming Manual References

11.6 PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group

Feature Manual References

10.1.10 Idle Extension Hunting

◆ **Extension Name**

Indicates the name of the extension, when an extension number is specified in ◆ **Extension Number** above (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.6.1 PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group—Member List

Programming Manual References

11.6 PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group

Feature Manual References

10.1.10 Idle Extension Hunting

11.7 PBX Configuration—[3-7] Group—UM Group

11.7.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings

The Unified Messaging (UM) ports of a PBX make up a group, called a UM group. This group has a floating extension number, which can be the destination for incoming calls, redirected calls, transferred calls, etc. When a call is received at the UM group, the Unified Messaging system can direct the caller to leave a voice message or dial a number to reach the desired party.

◆ Call Waiting on VM Group

Enables the queuing of calls when all extension ports of the UM group are busy. (Call Waiting tone is not sent to any UM port.)

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.7.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings

Programming Manual References

9.7 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES—UM Ports and the UM Group

◆ Intercept to Mailbox for Call to Extension

Enables the PBX to send the mailbox number of the called extension to the Unified Messaging system when a call is redirected to the UM group by Intercept Routing. When the Unified Messaging system receives the mailbox number, the Unified Messaging system answers the call with the appropriate mailbox.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.7.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings

Programming Manual References

9.7 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Intercept Destination—◆ Intercept Destination—When called party does not answer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Intercept Destination—◆ Intercept Destination—When called party does not answer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES—UM Ports and the UM Group

◆ Overflow to Mailbox for Call to ICD Group

Enables the PBX to send the mailbox number of the called extension to the UM when a call is redirected from an incoming call distribution group to the UM group by Intercept Routing. When the Unified Messaging system receives the mailbox number, it answers the call with the appropriate mailbox.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.7.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.2 ICD Group Features—Group Call Distribution

◆ Transfer Recall to Mailbox

Enables the PBX to send the mailbox number of the transfer destination extension to the Unified Messaging system in these situations: (1) when a call is transferred to an extension by the Call Transfer without Announcement feature using the Automated Attendant (AA) service of the Unified Messaging system, and the call is not answered within a programmed time period; (2) when the Unified Messaging system is assigned as the Transfer Recall destination of a certain extension. When the Unified Messaging system receives the mailbox number, the Unified Messaging system answers the call with the appropriate mailbox.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.7.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings

Programming Manual References

9.7 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES—UM Ports and the UM Group

11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings

A UM group has a floating extension number, which can be assigned as the destination for redirected calls and incoming calls. In a One-look network, each PBX has its own UM group, and each group has its own floating extension number.

To assign extension numbers to the group, click **Member List**. To view a list of all programmed extension numbers and types, click **Extension List View** (see **6.4 Tool—Extension List View**).

◆ Floating Extension No.

Specifies the floating extension number of the UM group.

Default

VM Unit No.1–9: 500–508

VM Unit No.10–16: Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings

Programming Manual References

9.7 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES—UM Ports and the UM Group

◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the UM group, which will be shown on the display of extensions that call the UM group.

Default

Voicemail 1–Voicemail 16

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings

Programming Manual References

9.7 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES—UM Ports and the UM Group

◆ Site name

Indicates the Site Name of the PBX that UM group belongs to (reference only).

Default

VM Unit No.1: 01:NS1000

VM Unit No.2–16: Not stored

Value Range

Site Name

Maintenance Console Location

11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings

◆ Fail Over Site Name

Specifies the Site number and Site name of the PBX to be used for UM Group Failover. During a PBX operation failure, incoming calls routed to the UM group of the offline PBX will be automatically redirected to the specified PBX's UM group.

Default

Unassigned

Value Range

Unassigned, Site number and Site name

Maintenance Console Location

11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings

PC Programming Manual References

1.2.3.1 One-look Networking Survivability

Feature Manual References

20.1.1 UM Group Failover

11.7.2.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings—Member List

Displays information about all UM ports that belong to the selected UM group.

◆ No.

Indicates the UM port number (reference only).

Default

Current unit number

Value Range

1–24

Maintenance Console Location

11.7.2.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings—Member List

Programming Manual References

11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings

◆ Extension No.

Indicates the extension number assigned to the UM port (reference only).

Default

No. 1: 5101

No. 2: 5102

Others: Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.7.2.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings—Member List

Programming Manual References

11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES—UM Ports and the UM Group

◆ UM Group No.

Indicates the UM group number and name (reference only).

Default

1 : Voicemail 1

Value Range

UM Group number and name

Maintenance Console Location

11.7.2.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings—Member List

Programming Manual References

11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES—UM Ports and the UM Group

11.8 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group

A PS ring group is a group of PS extensions that receives incoming calls. Each group has a floating extension number and name. One PS can belong to multiple PS ring groups. A maximum of 32 PS ring groups can be programmed, each containing up to 512 PS extensions.

To add PSs to the PS Ring Group, click **Member List**.

◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the PS ring group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

11.8 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.27 PS—Ring Group

◆ Group Name

Specifies the name of the PS ring group, which will be shown on the display of extensions that call the PS ring group when ◆ **Incoming Trunk Call Information Display** on this screen is set to **Called Number**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.8 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.27 PS—Ring Group

◆ Incoming Trunk Call Information Display

Specifies the information of the incoming CO line call to be shown on the displays of the PSs that belong to the PS ring group. If the caller's name or called party's name is not recognized, the telephone number will be shown.

Default

Caller ID

Value Range

Caller ID, Called Number

Maintenance Console Location

11.8 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.27 PS—Ring Group

11.8.1 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group—Member List

Each PS Ring Group can have up to 512 PS extensions assigned. Select the group to program from the **PS Ring Group Number** list.

To assign members to the PS Ring Group, enter directly or click **Extension No. Setting** (see **2.1.7 Extension Number Setting**). To copy members to another group, click **Member list copy**, select the group, and click **OK**.

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the PS assigned to the PS Ring Group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits

Maintenance Console Location

11.8.1 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group—Member List

Programming Manual References

11.8 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.27 PS—Ring Group

◆ Extension Name

Indicates the name of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.8.1 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group—Member List

Programming Manual References

11.8 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.27 PS—Ring Group

11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group

A conference group is a group of telephones (extensions or outside destinations) that ring when a conference group call is made. One destination number can be assigned to multiple conference groups. Up to 31 members can be assigned to each of 8 conference groups. To assign members to a group, click **Member List**. When ◆ **Broadcast Mode** is set to "Disable", only up to 7 members can be assigned to a group. All of these members are automatically allowed to speak when the call starts.

◆ **Conference Group Name**

Specifies the name of the conference group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group

Feature Manual References

4.1.19 Conference Group Call

◆ **Broadcast Mode**

Specifies whether only the original caller can speak or up to 8 people can speak at the start of a conference group call.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: The original caller and up to 7 participants can speak at the start of a conference group call.

Enable: Only the original caller can speak at the start of a conference group call.

Maintenance Console Location

11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group

Feature Manual References

4.1.19 Conference Group Call

◆ Ability to Talk

Enables PT, SLT and PS users to use the push-to-talk feature during a conference group call, when ◆ **Broadcast Mode** is set to "Enable". The push-to-talk feature allows PT, SLT and PS users to speak during the call by pressing any of their dial keys.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group

Programming Manual References

11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group—◆ Broadcast Mode

Feature Manual References

4.1.19 Conference Group Call

◆ Automatic Answer w/o Extension Setting

Specifies if the extensions of the conference will automatically answer a conference group call, even if Hands-free Answerback is not set for those extensions. This setting can be used with PTs and KX-WT125/KX-TCA185/KX-TCA285/KX-TCA385 PSs.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group

Programming Manual References

11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group—◆ Broadcast Mode

Feature Manual References

4.1.19 Conference Group Call

11.9.1 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group—Member List

Up to 31 members can be assigned to each conference group. Select the group to program from the **Conference Group No.** list.

When **Broadcast Mode** is set to "Disable", only up to 7 members can be assigned to a group. All of these members are automatically allowed to speak when the call starts.

To copy the numbers to another group, click **Member list copy**, select the group to copy to, and click **OK**.

To assign destinations for conference groups easily, click **Extension No. Setting** (see 2.1.7 **Extension Number Setting**).

◆ Dial Number

Specifies the destination number of each member of the conference group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

11.9.1 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group—Member List

Programming Manual References

11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group

Feature Manual References

4.1.19 Conference Group Call

◆ Extension Name

Indicates the name of the extension, when an extension number is specified in **Dial Number** above (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.9.1 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group—Member List

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.19 Conference Group Call

11.10 PBX Configuration—[3-10] Group—P2P Group

Settings for peer-to-peer (P2P) groups can be programmed.

◆ P2P Group Name

Specifies the name of the P2P group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

11.10 PBX Configuration—[3-10] Group—P2P Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

◆ Bandwidth Control

Specifies whether to use the bandwidth precedence setting of the P2P group for calling among different P2P groups.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

11.10 PBX Configuration—[3-10] Group—P2P Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

11.11 PBX Configuration—[3-11] Group—VM(DPT) Group

11.11.1 PBX Configuration—[3-11-1] Group—VM(DPT) Group—System Settings

A Panasonic Voice Processing System (VPS) with DPT Integration can be connected to DPT ports of KX-TDE/KX-NCP/KX-TDA PBXs. The DPT ports that are connected to the VPS are called a VM (DPT) Group. Settings for these groups can be programmed.

Notice

This screen is for programming legacy gateway PBXs. For information about setting up a legacy gateway PBX, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**. Unless noted otherwise, the programming information is the same as described in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX. Refer to the corresponding **Group—VM(DPT) Group—System Settings** section in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX for more information.

11.11.2 PBX Configuration—[3-11-2] Group—VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings

A VM (DPT) group has a floating extension number, which can be assigned as the destination for redirected calls and incoming calls.

To assign members to the group, click **Member List**. To view a list of all programmed extension numbers and types, click **Extension List View** (see **6.4 Tool—Extension List View**).

Notice

This screen is for programming legacy gateway PBXs. For information about setting up a legacy gateway PBX, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**.

Unless noted otherwise, the programming information is the same as described in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX. Refer to the corresponding **Group—VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings** section in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX for more information.

11.11.2.1 PBX Configuration—[3-11-2] Group—VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Member List

Displays information on the settings of all relevant ports.

Only ports set to **VM(DPT)** for **DPT Type—Type** in the extension's Port Property screen will be displayed. For details, see **To access port properties** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Notice

This screen is for programming legacy gateway PBXs. For information about setting up a legacy gateway PBX, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**.

Unless noted otherwise, the programming information is the same as described in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX. Refer to the corresponding **Group—VM(DPT) Group—Unit Settings—Member List** section in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX for more information.

The **Site**, **Shelf**, and **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

11.12 PBX Configuration—[3-12] Group—VM(DTMF) Group

11.12.1 PBX Configuration—[3-12-1] Group—VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings

A Panasonic Voice Processing System (VPS) with DTMF Integration can be connected to SLT ports of KX-TDE/KX-NCP/KX-TDA PBXs. The SLT ports that are connected to the VPS are called a VM (DTMF) Group. Settings for these groups can be programmed.

Notice

This screen is for programming legacy gateway PBXs. For information about setting up a legacy gateway PBX, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**.

Unless noted otherwise, the programming information is the same as described in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX. Refer to the corresponding **Group—VM(DTMF) Group—System Settings** section in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX for more information.

11.12.2 PBX Configuration—[3-12-2] Group—VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings

A VM (DTMF) group has a floating extension number, and can be assigned as the destination for redirected calls and incoming calls. To assign members to the group, click **Member List**. To view a list of all programmed extension numbers and types, click **Extension List View** (see **6.4 Tool—Extension List View**).

Notice

This screen is for programming legacy gateway PBXs. For information about setting up a legacy gateway PBX, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**. Unless noted otherwise, the programming information is the same as described in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX. Refer to the corresponding **Group—VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings** section in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX for more information.

11.12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[3-12-2] Group—VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings—Member List

Select the group to program from the **VM(DTMF) Group Number** list.

To assign members to the group, enter directly or click **Extension No. Setting** (see **2.1.7 Extension Number Setting**). To copy members to another group, click **Member list copy**, select the group, and then click **OK**.

Notice

This screen is for programming legacy gateway PBXs. For information about setting up a legacy gateway PBX, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**.

Unless noted otherwise, the programming information is the same as described in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX. Refer to the corresponding **Group—VM(DTMF) Group—Group Settings—Member List** section in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX for more information.

Only ports set to **VM(DPT)** for **DPT Type—Type** in the extension's Port Property screen will be displayed. For details, see **To access port properties** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

The **Site**, **Shelf**, and **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Section 12

PBX Configuration—[4] Extension

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Extension menu of the PBX Configuration Menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

12.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1] Extension—Wired Extension

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

For each slot in which an extension card is installed, a certain number of extension ports are displayed. For each extension port, various extension settings can be assigned.

To search for a specific extension, enter the extension number or the extension name in the search box and click **Find Next**.

To copy the settings of an extension to another extension, click **Copy to**. The copied data includes FWD/DND, personal speed dialing, and flexible button settings.

To assign a set of CLIP numbers automatically, click **CLIP Generate**.

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Main

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Port Type

Indicates the extension port type (reference only).

Default

Current port type

Value Range

DPT: DPT port (DLC)

SLT: SLT port (SLC/MSLC/CSLC/MCSLC/EMSLC)

S-Hybrid: Super Hybrid port (DHLC)

S-Hybrid(SLT): XDP port of Super Hybrid port (DHLC)

S-Hybrid(S-DPT): Digital XDP port of Super Hybrid port (DHLC)

DPT(S-DPT): Digital XDP port of DPT port (DLC)

ISDN: ISDN port (PRI)

OPX: T1-OPX port (T1)

IP-EXT: IP-Extension port (V-IPEXT)

SIP: General SIP Extension port (V-SIPEXT)

SIP-MLT: KX-UT series SIP phone Extension port (V-UTEXT)

UM: Unified Messaging System Extension port

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Telephone Type**

Indicates the type of telephone connected to the extension port (reference only).

Default

Current connected telephone type

Value Range

DPT (Other)/DPT (T76xx/DT): DPT is connected.

APT: APT is connected.

DSS: DSS Console is connected.

VM: VPS is connected.

ISDN-Extension: ISDN telephone is connected.

OPX: T1-OPX port (T1)

CS: CS is connected.

IP-PT: IP-PT belonging to the V-IPEXT card is connected.

P-SIP: Panasonic SIP Phone is connected.

UT: KX-UT series SIP phone is connected.

SIP: General SIP Extension is connected.

CS-M: High-density CS is connected with its master port.

CS-S1–3: High-density CS is connected with its slave port.

FAX: Fax Extension

No Connection: No telephone is connected.

UNKNOWN: SLT is connected (or no telephone is connected to the Super Hybrid or SLT port).

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ User Group

Specifies the extension user group to which the extension belongs. Extension user groups are used to compose tenants, call pickup groups and paging groups.

Default

1: Extensions other than IP-PTs and KX-UT series SIP phones.
31: IP-PTs and KX-UT series SIP phones.

Value Range

1–256

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES
19.1.2 Tenant Service

◆ COS

Specifies the COS of the extension.

Default

1

Value Range

1–512

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ Extension PIN

Specifies the PIN of the extension.

CAUTION

There is a risk that fraudulent telephone calls will be made if a third party discovers a personal identification number (PIN) (verification code PIN or extension PIN) of the PBX.

The cost of such calls will be billed to the owner/renter of the PBX.

To protect the PBX from this kind of fraudulent use, we strongly recommend:

- a. Keeping PINs secret.

b. Selecting complex, random PINs that cannot be easily guessed.

c. Changing PINs frequently.

To change an extension PIN:

1. Click **Edit** under **Extension PIN** for the extension to change.

2. In the window that appears, enter the new extension PIN and then enter it again to confirm it.

3. Click **OK**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

6.1.10 Extension PIN (Personal Identification Number)

Intercept Destination

◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Intercept Destination—When called party does not answer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the Intercept Routing destination of calls in each time mode for Intercept Routing—No Answer and Intercept Routing—DND.

Note that Intercept Routing—Busy calls are routed using ◆ Intercept Destination—When Called Party is Busy below.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Intercept Destination—◆ Intercept Destination—When Called Party is Busy

Feature Manual References

10.1.12 Intercept Routing

◆ Intercept Destination—When Called Party is Busy

Specifies the Intercept Routing destination of calls when the extension is busy.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.12 Intercept Routing

Intercept No Answer Time

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Intercept No Answer Time—Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Specifies the length of time until an unanswered call is redirected to the intercept routing destination in each time mode.

When this setting is set to "0", the system timer is used.

Default

0

Value Range

0–240 s

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Feature Manual References

10.1.12 Intercept Routing

CLIP◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **CLIP ID**

Specifies the CLIP number sent to the public network to show on the called party's telephone display when making a CO line call.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ **CLIP on Extension/CO**

Selects the CLIP number to show on the called party's telephone.

Default

Extension

Value Range

Extension: Show the CLIP number specified in ◆ **CLIP ID**.

CO: Show the CLIP number specified in **◆ Subscriber Number** or **9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port**.

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—CO Setting—**◆ Subscriber Number**

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP—**◆ CLIP ID**

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ CLIR

Specifies whether to restrict the display of the CLIP number on the called party's telephone when making a public network CO line call.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ COLR

Specifies whether to restrict the display of the CLIP number of the extension on the caller's telephone display when answering a call.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

UM

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Two-way Recording

Specifies whether to enable the two-way recording feature for the extension using the Unified Messaging system.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

20.1.90 Unified Messaging—Two-way Record/Two-way Transfer

Option 1

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Wireless XDP / Shared Extension

Specifies the extension number of the PS with which Wireless XDP Parallel Mode is established. To enable Wireless XDP Parallel Mode, the PS must be turned off once and then turned on after assigning this setting. This setting also specifies the sub extension for the main extension of a one-numbered extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

14.1.7 One-numbered Extension

22.1.6 Wireless XDP Parallel Mode

◆ Ring Pattern Table

Specifies the Ring Tone Pattern Table to be used by the extension.

Default

1

Value Range

1–8

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

10.8.1 PBX Configuration—[2-8-1] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO

10.8.2 PBX Configuration—[2-8-2] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from DOORPHONE

10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

Feature Manual References

17.1.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

◆ Programmed Mailbox No.

Specifies the mailbox number of the incoming call distribution group's mailbox for Voice Processing Systems (VPS) with DTMF Integration.

Default

Extension number

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Transfer Recall Destination

Specifies the transfer recall destination when an extension user transfers a call with the Call Transfer without Announcement feature and the transferred call is not answered within a certain time period.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.10 Call Transfer

◆ **ARS Itemized Code**

Specifies the itemized billing code used by the ARS feature for identifying calls made from the extension for accounting and billing purposes.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Feature Manual References

21.1.1 Verification Code Entry

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

Option 2◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Manual C. Waiting for Extension Call

Selects the method of receiving call waiting notification from other extensions.

Default

BSS

Value Range

Off: No notification

BSS: Tone from the handset or built-in speaker

OHCA: Voice from the built-in speaker

W-OHCA: Voice from the handset

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

◆ Automatic C. Waiting

Specifies whether to receive call waiting notifications for calls from a CO line, doorphone calls, and calls via an incoming call distribution group.

Default

On

Value Range

Off, On

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

◆ Pickup Dial Set

Sets or cancels the Hot Line feature. The number specified in ◆ **Pickup Dial No.** on this screen is dialed automatically after going off-hook when the Hot Line feature is active.

Default

Off

Value Range

Off, On

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Dial—Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Start

Feature Manual References

9.1.6 Hot Line

◆ **Pickup Dial No.**

Specifies the number to be dialed automatically after going off-hook when the Hot Line feature is active.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, T [Transfer], [] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

9.1.6 Hot Line

◆ **Data Mode**

Sets or cancels the protection against tones or interruptions from other extensions during communication.

Default

Off

Value Range

Off, On

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.1 Data Line Security

Option 3

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Call Pickup Deny

Specifies whether calls can be picked up by other extensions.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: Allows other extension users to pick up calls to your extension

Enable: Prevents other extension users from picking up calls to your extension

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

◆ Call Pickup Group Monitoring

Specifies how incoming calls that can be answered by an extension in a pickup group are indicated on a PT (display, tone, etc.).

Default

Disable

Value Range

Display & Tone1, Display & Tone2, Display & Tone3, Display only, Disable

Note

- Supported terminals are: DPT, DPT (S-DPT), S-Hybrid, S-Hybrid (S-DPT), IP-EXT
- Depending on system programming, the number of terminals may be limited to 256. For more information, consult your dealer.

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

◆ **Executive Override Deny**

Specifies whether calls can be interrupted by other extensions.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: Allows other extension users to interrupt an existing call

Enable: Prevents other extension users from interrupting an existing call

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

6.1.7 Executive Busy Override

◆ **Absent Message**

Specifies the Personal Absent Message which, unlike the System Absent Message, can be customized for each extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

2.1.1 Absent Message

◆ Intercom Call by Voice

Selects the method of receiving intercom calls. When **Deny Voice Call** is selected, the extension will always ring when receiving calls, regardless of how the caller wants to make the call.

Default

Tone Call

Value Range

Tone Call, Voice Call, Deny Voice Call

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.14 Intercom Call

Option 4

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Outgoing Preferred Line

Selects the line to be seized after going off-hook to make a call.

Default

ICM/PDN

Value Range

No Line: No line is seized.

Idle: An idle CO line is seized automatically from the programmed trunk groups.

ICM/PDN: An extension line is seized, or, for a PDN extension, an idle PDN button is selected.

F-1–F-84: A CO line programmed for a flexible button (F-1–F-84) is seized. A flexible button customized as a Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO, or ICD Group button must be selected.

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

12.1.3 Line Preference—Outgoing

◆ Incoming Preferred Line

Selects the line on which an incoming call is answered after going off-hook.

Note that even if a specific PDN button is selected here, a call ringing at any PDN button on the extension will be answered when going off-hook.

Default

Ringing Line

Value Range

No Line: No line is selected. Select a line by pressing the desired Line Access button to answer a call.

Ringing Line: The longest ringing call is selected.

PDN: The call arriving at any PDN button is selected.

F-1–F-84: The call arriving at a flexible button (F-1–F-84) is selected. A flexible button customized as a Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO, or ICD Group button must be selected.

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

12.1.2 Line Preference—Incoming

◆ Call Waiting Tone Type

Selects the type of Call Waiting tone sent to the busy extension.

Default

CW Tone 1

Value Range

CW Tone 1, CW Tone 2

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.12 Call Waiting Tone

◆ LCS Recording Mode

Specifies whether to continue or stop recording the message in the extension's mailbox when the extension user answers a call that was being monitored.

Default

Stop Record

Value Range

Stop Record, Keep Record

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ LCS Answer Mode

Specifies whether the extension's mailbox is monitored in Hands-free or Private mode.

Default

Hands free

Value Range

Hands free: Monitor through the built-in speaker

Private: Monitor through the handset or the built-in speaker after hearing a warning tone

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

9.1.2 Hands-free Operation
20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

Option 5◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Display Language**

Selects the display language of the extension telephone.

Default

Language1

Value Range

Language1–Language5

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.11 Display Information

◆ Incoming Call Display

Selects which caller information is shown on the first line of the extension's display.

Default

Caller ID Name

Value Range

Caller ID Name, CO Line Name, DDI/DID Name

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.11 Display Information

◆ Automatic LCD Switch when Start Talking

Enables the first line of the display to show the call duration automatically after answering a CO line call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.11 Display Information

◆ Key Pad Tone

Specifies whether key pad tones are heard when dialing.

Default

On

Value Range

Off, On

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Automatic Answer for CO Call

Enables the extension to answer an incoming CO line call automatically after a certain number of rings without going off-hook, when Hands-free Answerback has been set on the extension. This setting is only effective when ◆ **Forced Automatic Answer** on this screen has been set to **Off**.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

9.1.1 Hands-free Answerback

Option 6

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Forced Automatic Answer**

Specifies whether the extension automatically answers all incoming calls (both intercom and CO line calls) without going off-hook, regardless of the Hands-free Answerback setting.

Default

Off

Value Range

Off, On

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Flexible Button Programming Mode**

Specifies whether the extension user can modify all flexible buttons without limitation, or only the One-touch Dialing buttons. When the mode is set to **One-touch Dial**, there is no need to enter "2" before the number when customizing a One-touch Dialing button.

Default

No Limitation

Value Range

No Limitation, One-touch Dial

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **ICM Tone**

Selects the ring tone for incoming calls arriving at the INTERCOM button or PDN buttons. Note that the ring tone specified here is applied to all PDN buttons on an extension.

Default

1

Value Range

IP-PT (except KX-NT265/KX-NT321): 1–30

KX-NT265/KX-NT321: 1–8 (Even if ring tone 9–30 is selected, ring tone 1 is heard.)

Other telephones: 1–8 (Even if ring tone 9–30 is selected, ring tone 2 is heard.)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Display Lock**

Locks or unlocks the Incoming Call Log display (i.e., specifies whether other extension users can see the Incoming Call Log information at the extension).

Default

Unlock

Value Range

Unlock, Lock

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.5 Call Log, Incoming

◆ **Paging Deny**

Specifies whether paging of the extension from other extensions is enabled.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

Option 7◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Character Input Mode**

Selects the character table to be used for entering characters.

Default

Table 1

Value Range

Table 1: Standard mode

Table 2: Option mode

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Flash Mode during CO Conversation**

Selects the function of the FLASH/RECALL button during a CO line conversation.

Default

EFA

Value Range

EFA, Terminate, Flash Recall

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

7.1.2 Flash/Recall/Terminate

6.1.1 EFA (External Feature Access)

◆ **Incoming Call Log Memory**

Specifies the number of incoming CO line calls that are retained in the extension's Incoming Call Log memory.

Default

10

Value Range

0–100

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.5 Call Log, Incoming

◆ **Outgoing Call Log Memory**

Specifies the number of telephone numbers dialed by the extension that are retained in the extension's Outgoing Call Log memory.

Default

5

Value Range

1–100

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

17.1.1 Redial, Last Number

◆ **ISDN Bearer**

Selects the ISDN bearer mode. When **Automatic** is selected, the bearer mode is set automatically depending on the extension's telephone type as follows:

PT: Speech

SLT: Audio

Default

Automatic

Value Range

Automatic, Speech, Audio

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.18 ISDN (INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK) FEATURES

Option 8

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Group CW w/o Tone (Ring after Call)

Enables an incoming call to an incoming call distribution group to arrive at a previously busy extension at the moment that the extension goes on-hook for the previous call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Extension Caller ID Sending

Enables the extension to send Caller ID information to an SLT.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ Incoming Call Wait Timer for Extension Caller ID

Specifies the length of time that the ringing for a call is delayed when the call follows immediately after the previous unanswered call. When receiving two calls in quick succession (e.g., when a call waiting in a queue is directed to an extension immediately after the previous unanswered call stops ringing), some SLTs require a pause, after the first call stops ringing, to receive the second call's Caller ID information.

Default

0

Value Range

0–15 s

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ SLT MW Mode

Enables the use of the Message Waiting Lamp on an SLT extension connected to the extension port.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, MW-Lamp

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

13.1.3 Message Waiting

◆ Wrap-up Timer

Specifies the length of time that must pass after completing a call before an extension will accept another call when logged in as a member of an Incoming Call Distribution Group.

This timer is used when "◆ **Options—Wrap-up Timer based on**" is set to "Extension" in **11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous**.

Default

0

Value Range

0–3000 s

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List—◆ Wrap-up Timer

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous—◆ Options—Wrap-up Timer based on

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

Option 9

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **PDN Delayed Ringing**

Specifies the delayed ringing setting for calls to a PDN extension (an extension with one or more PDN buttons).

Default

Immediate

Value Range

Immediate, 1 Ring, 2 Rings, 3 Rings, 4 Rings, 5 Rings, 6 Rings

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

◆ **Built-in Communication Assistant**

Specifies whether to enable or disable the Communication Assistant (CA) application for each extension.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Basic Only, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Port Number—◆ Built-in Communication Assistant Server

Feature Manual References

4.1.1 CA (Communication Assistant)

◆ **Mobile Extension**

Specifies whether to enable or disable mobile extension features (with a cellular phone or other outside destination) for the extension.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.13 CELLULAR PHONE FEATURES

FWD / DND

Call Forwarding (FWD) and Do Not Disturb (DND) settings for each extension can be referred. FWD and DND settings can be programmed separately for each extension in **12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND**.

◆ **Extension Number**

Specifies the extension number of the extension.

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

◆ **FWD Mode for Call from CO**

Indicates the forwarding type of incoming CO line calls (reference only).

Default

None

Value Range

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **FWD Destination for Call from CO**

Indicates the forwarding destination of incoming CO line calls (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **FWD Mode for Call from Extension**

Indicates the forwarding type of incoming intercom calls (reference only).

Default

None

Value Range

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **FWD Destination for Call from Extension**

Indicates the forwarding destination of incoming intercom calls (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **FWD No Answer Time**

Specifies the length of time that an incoming call rings at the extension before the call is forwarded.

Default

15

Value Range

0–120 s

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ Keep ring after FWD NA to CO

Specifies whether an extension continues to ring after forwarding an incoming call to an outside destination via FWD N/A or FWD Busy N/A.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ Remote FWD COS

Specifies the COS that allows the FWD setting on the extension to be changed from another extension. This COS must then be set for the extensions that will remotely change the FWD setting.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, 1-512

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

12.1.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

CLIP Generate allows the CLIP numbers for a set of locations in series to be programmed together. Pre-assigned CLIP numbers for those locations will be overwritten. If a number generated here is longer than 16 digits, the additional digits will be discarded.

◆ Location Entry—Beginning Entry Location (Ext. Number)

Specifies the extension number of the first location to be programmed.

Default

Extension number of port 01 of the first extension card that is installed.

Value Range

Wired extension number

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ Location Entry—Number to Generate

Specifies the number of locations to be programmed. A CLIP number will only be assigned to connected wired extensions, even if the number entered here is larger than the total number of wired extensions.

Default

Depends on installed cards.

Value Range

1–total number of connected wired extensions

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ **Parameter—Deleting Digits**

Specifies the number of digits to be deleted from the start of an extension number when using it as part of the CLIP number.

Default

0

Value Range

0–5

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ **Parameter—Head of ID**

Specifies a prefix number to be applied to all generated CLIP numbers.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ **Parameter—Tail of ID**

Specifies a suffix number to be applied to all generated CLIP numbers.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

Programming Manual References

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

For each extension, separate Call Forwarding (FWD) and Do Not Disturb (DND) settings can be programmed for incoming intercom and CO line calls. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

To copy the FWD/DND settings of an extension to another extension, click **Copy to**.

◆ Forward / DND—For external calls

Specifies the FWD/DND setting for external calls.

If **Always (All)**, **Busy**, **No Answer**, or **Busy / No Answer** is selected, the FWD destination field can be set.

Default

Off

Value Range

Always (All), Busy, No Answer, Busy / No Answer, Do Not Disturb, Off

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ Forward / DND—For internal calls

Specifies the FWD/DND setting for internal calls.

If **Always (All)**, **Busy**, **No Answer**, or **Busy / No Answer** is selected, the FWD destination field can be set.

If **For both external calls and internal calls** is checked, this setting becomes unavailable, and the value set for external calls is applied to internal calls.

Default

Off

Value Range

Always (All), Busy, No Answer, Busy / No Answer, Do Not Disturb, Off

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

12.1.3 PBX Configuration—[4-1-3] Extension—Wired Extension—Speed Dial

Personal Speed Dialing allows extension users to dial frequently dialed numbers using two-digit speed dialing numbers (00–99). A maximum of 100 Personal Speed Dialing numbers can be programmed for each extension. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

◆ Speed Dialing - Personal Name

Specifies the name of the Personal Speed Dialing number to call using the Personal Speed Dialing Directory shown on the extension's display.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.3 PBX Configuration—[4-1-3] Extension—Wired Extension—Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

18.1.9 Speed Dialing, Personal

18.1.10 Speed Dialing, System

◆ Speed Dialing - Personal Number

Specifies the number to be dialed by the Personal Speed Dialing number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, T [Transfer], [] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.3 PBX Configuration—[4-1-3] Extension—Wired Extension—Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

18.1.9 Speed Dialing, Personal

18.1.10 Speed Dialing, System

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Overview

Each flexible button can be customized to allow one-touch access to a certain feature. A maximum of 84 flexible buttons can be customized for each extension. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

Note

- Rows whose **Key Location** field is colored can be customized.
- The number of available flexible buttons is displayed in **Available Keys** on the screen.
- This feature is available only for DPTs and IP-PTs.

KX-NT505 Flexible Buttons

KX-NT553/KX-NT556 IP-PTs can be connected to up to 4 KX-NT505 48 key add-on units. When an extension that has one or more KX-NT505 units connected is selected in the **Extension Number / Name** list, **Number of Connections NT505** and **NT505 Location No.** are displayed. In **Number of Connections NT505**, specify the number of connected KX-NT505 units (a maximum of 4). This configuration is available at the Installer level only. Then, in **NT505 Location No.**, select a KX-NT505 to program. Up to 48 flexible buttons can be programmed for each KX-NT505 unit.

Note

Up to 64 KX-NT505 units can be connected to the PBX system.

Copying Flexible Button Settings

To copy the flexible button settings of an extension to another extension, click **Copy to**. This operation (Copy to) is available at the User (Administrator) level.

Note

The **Copy to** button can be used with KX-NT505 units, even if the number of connected KX-NT505 units differs between extensions. Settings for **NT505 Location No.** will be copied to the same number of the copy target extension. However, if a matching **NT505 Location No.** does not exist at the target destination, those settings will not be copied.

For more information on flexible buttons, see "7.1.3 Flexible Buttons" in the Feature Manual. Once flexible buttons have been programmed, the Terminal Label Print utility can be used to print label sheets, which can be attached to extension telephones for quick reference. For details, see **1.2.2.1 Editing and Printing Terminal Labels in Off-line Mode**.

Key Setting

◆ Type

Specifies the feature to be assigned to the flexible button.

Default

Single CO

Note

The default value for flexible keys 1–3 for KX-UT series SIP phones is "DN".

Value Range

Not Stored, Loop CO, Single CO, Group CO, DSS, One-touch, ICD Group, Message Waiting, FWD/DND (Both), FWD/DND (External), FWD/DND (Internal), Group Fwd (Both), Group Fwd (External), Group Fwd (Internal), Account, Conference, Terminate, EFA, Call Park, Call Log, Log-in/Log-out, Hurry-up, Wrap-up, System Alarm, Time Service, Answer, Release, TRS Level Change, CLIR, COLR, Headset, Time Service - Automatic/Manual, Check In, Check Out, Cleaned Up, Two-way Record, Two-way Transfer, LCS, Voice Mail Transfer, NDSS, CTI, PDN, SDN, DN

Notice

For each KX-UT series SIP phone that is connected to the PBX, at least one DN button must be assigned to the extension. Without a DN button assigned, the extension will not be able to make or receive calls.

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Programming Manual References

12.1.4.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible button data copy

◆ Parameter Selection (for Single CO)

Specifies the CO line to be accessed.

Default

1

Value Range

1–600

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

4.1.16 CO Line Access

◆ Parameter Selection (for Group CO)

Specifies the trunk group to be accessed.

Default

1

Value Range

1–96

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

4.1.16 CO Line Access

◆ **Parameter Selection (for Call Park)**

Specifies whether a call is parked in an idle parking zone automatically or in a specific parking zone.

Default

Automatic

Value Range

Automatic, Specific

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

4.1.7 Call Park

◆ **Parameter Selection (for Log-in/Log-out)**

Specifies which incoming call distribution groups that the extension belongs to are logged in to or logged out from.

Default

None

Value Range

None: The incoming call distribution group is selected manually.

All: All incoming call distribution groups that the extension belongs to.

Incoming Group: A pre-specified incoming call distribution group

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

◆ **Parameter Selection (for Time Service)**

Selects which time modes are switched manually.

Default

All

Value Range

All (Day/Night/Lunch/Break), Day/Night/Break, Day/Night/Lunch, Day/Night

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

◆ Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)

Specifies the TRS level to be used temporarily on a certain extension.

Default

Level 1

Value Range

Level 1–Level 7

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

5.1.6 Dial Tone Transfer

◆ Parameter Selection (for Time Service - Automatic/Manual)

Specifies the Time Table to be used when the Time Service Switching Mode is set to Automatic.

Default

Table 1

Value Range

Table 1–Table 32 or Table 1–Table 128

Note

The maximum number of time tables (1 per tenant) depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants (and therefore, time tables) is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to **5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard** in the Installation Manual.

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

◆ Parameter Selection (for SDN)

Specifies the delayed ringing setting for calls arriving at an SDN button.

Default

Immediate

Value Range

Immediate, 1 Ring, 2 Rings, 3 Rings, 4 Rings, 5 Rings, 6 Rings, No Ring

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

◆ Extension Number (for DSS)

Specifies the number of an extension to be accessed.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

◆ Extension Number (for ICD Group)

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to be accessed.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

◆ Extension Number (for Message Waiting)

Specifies the number of an extension or floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which messages are checked. If this cell is left empty, the extension will check its own messages only.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

◆ **Extension Number (for Group Fwd (Both))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group or the extension number to set FWD remotely whose intercom and CO line calls will be forwarded.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

7.1.7 FWD/DND Button, Group FWD Button

◆ **Extension Number (for Group Fwd (External))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group or the extension number to set FWD remotely whose CO line calls will be forwarded.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

7.1.7 FWD/DND Button, Group FWD Button

◆ **Extension Number (for Group Fwd (Internal))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group or the extension number to set FWD remotely whose intercom calls will be forwarded.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

7.1.7 FWD/DND Button, Group FWD Button

◆ **Extension Number (for Call Log)**

Specifies the extension's own number or the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which call log information is displayed. If the cell is left empty, the extension will display its own call log information.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

◆ **Extension Number (for Log-in/Log-out)**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to log-in to or log-out from.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

◆ **Extension Number (for Hurry-up)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group whose longest waiting call will be redirected (Manual Queue Redirection).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

◆ **Extension Number (for Two-way Record)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the UM group containing the extension's mailbox.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ **Extension Number (for Two-way Transfer)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the UM group containing the desired mailbox.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ **Extension Number (for Voice Mail Transfer)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the UM group containing the desired mailbox.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 8 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ **Extension Number (for SDN)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the PDN extension corresponding to this SDN button.
Note that the extension specified here must have a PDN button registered for the SDN button to function.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

◆ **Extension Name**

Indicates the name of the extension, when an extension number is specified (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

◆ Dial (for One-touch)

Specifies the number to be dialed. The PBX can have a maximum of 2000 One-touch Dialing buttons for extensions.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, T [Transfer], [] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

14.1.8 One-touch Dialing

◆ Dial (for NDSS)

Specifies the network extension number of the extension to be accessed using Network Direct Station Selection.

Note that only extension numbers that have been previously registered in **17.4 PBX Configuration—[9-4] Private Network—NDSS Key Table** can be specified here.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

◆ Label Name

Specifies the name of each flexible button for KX-NT366 and KX-NT553/KX-NT556/KX-NT560 IP-PTs, and KX-UT248 and KX-UT670 SIP-MLTs. The name specified here is displayed on the LCD for each button.

Default

Key Location 1–48: 01–48

Key Location 49–84: Not stored.

Value Range

Max. 12 characters

Note

The maximum length for KX-UT248 and KX-UT670 labels is 10 characters.

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

11.1.1 KX-UT Series SIP Phones

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

◆ **Optional Parameter (Ringling Tone Type Number) (for Time Service)**

Specifies the Time Table to be used for changing time modes in the Automatic Switching mode.

Default

Table 1

Value Range

Table 1–Table 32 or Table 1–Table 128

Note

The maximum number of time tables (1 per tenant) depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants (and therefore, time tables) is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to **5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard** in the Installation Manual.

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

◆ **Optional Parameter (Ringling Tone Type Number) (for Loop CO, Single CO, Group CO, ICD Group, SDN)**

Specifies the ring tone type.

Default

Ring Tone Type 1

Value Range

IP-PT (except KX-NT265/KX-NT321): 1–30

KX-NT265/KX-NT321: 1–8 (Even if ring tone 9–30 is selected, ring tone 1 is heard.)

Other telephones: 1–8 (Even if ring tone 9–30 is selected, ring tone 2 is heard.)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

◆ **Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Call Park)**

Specifies the number of the parking zone a call is to be parked in when a Call Park button with ◆ **Parameter Selection (for Call Park)** on this screen set to **Specific** is pressed.

Default

Park 00

Value Range

Park 00–Park 99

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

4.1.7 Call Park

◆ **Ext No. of Mailbox (for Two-way Transfer)**

Specifies the number of the extension whose mailbox will be used to record conversations using One-touch Two-way Transfer. (For example, a secretary can record a conversation into the mailbox of a boss.) If the cell is left empty, the extension user must specify the number of an extension each time.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

12.1.4.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible button data copy

The flexible button settings (including key label settings) of an extension can be copied to different extensions.

◆ Destination Extension Line

Select the number and name of the extension that will receive the copied settings. Multiple extensions can be selected. To select all extensions at once, click **Select All**.

When selecting multiple extensions, note that if the source extension has an SDN button, the copy operation cannot be performed.

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.4.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible button data copy

Programming Manual References

12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

12.1.5 PBX Configuration—[4-1-5] Extension—Wired Extension—PF Button

Each Programmable Feature (PF) button can be customized to access a certain feature with one touch. A maximum of 12 PF buttons can be customized for each extension. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

◆ Type

Specifies whether to store a dialing number for the one-touch access.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Not Stored, One Touch

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.5 PBX Configuration—[4-1-5] Extension—Wired Extension—PF Button

Feature Manual References

7.1.3 Flexible Buttons

◆ Dial

Specifies the number to be dialed.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, T [Transfer], [] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.5 PBX Configuration—[4-1-5] Extension—Wired Extension—PF Button

Feature Manual References

7.1.3 Flexible Buttons

12.1.6 PBX Configuration—[4-1-6] Extension—Wired Extension—NDSS Link Data - Send

It is possible to cancel the transmission of an extension's status data over the network. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

◆ Network BLF Data to NDSS Key of Other PBX - Other PBX (Network PBX ID=1)

Selects whether extension status data is transmitted over the network for the selected extension. This setting is automatically set to **ON** when the feature is used, and can only be manually changed from **ON** to **OFF**, to cancel data transmission.

Default

OFF

Value Range

OFF, ON

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.6 PBX Configuration—[4-1-6] Extension—Wired Extension—NDSS Link Data - Send

Programming Manual References

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

12.1.7 PBX Configuration—[4-1-7] Extension—Wired Extension—CLIP ID Table

Up to 8 CLIP IDs can be set for each wired extension.

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the extension (reference only).

Default

Starting at 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.7 PBX Configuration—[4-1-7] Extension—Wired Extension—CLIP ID Table

◆ Extension Name

Indicates the name of the extension (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.7 PBX Configuration—[4-1-7] Extension—Wired Extension—CLIP ID Table

◆ CLIP 1–8

Specifies up to 8 CLIP IDs for the extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.7 PBX Configuration—[4-1-7] Extension—Wired Extension—CLIP ID Table

12.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2] Extension—Portable Station

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

For each Portable Station (PS), various extension settings can be assigned. A maximum of 512 PSs can be programmed.

To copy the settings of an extension to another extension, click **Copy to**. The copied data includes FWD/DND and flexible button settings.

To assign a set of CLIP numbers automatically, click **CLIP Generate**. To assign names and tenants to extension user groups, click **Extension User Group Table**. See **11.2 PBX Configuration—[3-2] Group—User Group** for more details.

Main

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ Property

Indicates the property (reference only).

Default

Portable Station

Value Range

Portable Station

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

◆ User Group

Specifies the extension user group to which the PS belongs. The extension user group is used to compose tenants, call pickup groups and paging groups.

Default

1

Value Range

1–256

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

19.1.2 Tenant Service

◆ COS

Specifies the COS of the PS.

Default

1

Value Range

1–512

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ **Extension PIN**

Specifies the PIN of the PS.

CAUTION

There is a risk that fraudulent telephone calls will be made if a third party discovers a personal identification number (PIN) (verification code PIN or extension PIN) of the PBX.

The cost of such calls will be billed to the owner/renter of the PBX.

To protect the PBX from this kind of fraudulent use, we strongly recommend:

- a. Keeping PINs secret.
- b. Selecting complex, random PINs that cannot be easily guessed.
- c. Changing PINs frequently.

To change an extension PIN:

1. Click **Edit** under **Extension PIN** for the extension to change.
2. In the window that appears, enter the new extension PIN and then enter it again to confirm it.
3. Click **OK**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

6.1.10 Extension PIN (Personal Identification Number)

Intercept Destination◆ **Extension Number**

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ Intercept Destination—When called party does not answer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the Intercept Routing destination of calls in each time mode for Intercept Routing–No Answer and Intercept Routing–DND.

Note that Intercept Routing–Busy calls are routed using ◆ Intercept Destination—When Called Party is Busy below.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Intercept Destination—◆ Intercept Destination—When Called Party is Busy

Feature Manual References

10.1.12 Intercept Routing

◆ Intercept Destination—When Called Party is Busy

Specifies the Intercept Routing destination of calls when the extension is busy.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.12 Intercept Routing

Intercept No Answer Time

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ Intercept No Answer Time—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the length of time until an unanswered call is redirected to the intercept routing destination in each time mode.

When this setting is set to "0", the system timer is used.

Default

0

Value Range

0–240 s

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Feature Manual References

10.1.12 Intercept Routing

CLIP

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ **CLIP ID**

Specifies the CLIP number sent to the public network to show on the called party's telephone display when making a CO line call.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ **CLIP on Extension/CO**

Selects the CLIP number to show on the called party's telephone.

Default

Extension

Value Range

Extension: Show the CLIP number specified in ◆ **CLIP ID**.

CO: Show the CLIP number specified in ◆ **Subscriber Number** in **9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port**.

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

- 9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—CO Setting—◆ Subscriber Number
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP—◆ CLIP ID

Feature Manual References

- 4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ CLIR

Specifies whether to restrict the display of the CLIP number on the called party's telephone when making a public network CO line call.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

- 4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ COLR

Specifies whether to restrict the display of the CLIP number of the PS on the caller's telephone display when answering a call.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

- 4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

UM

◆ Extension Number

Specifies the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

◆ **Two-way Recording**

Specifies whether to enable the two-way recording feature for the PS using the Unified Messaging system.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

20.1.90 Unified Messaging—Two-way Record/Two-way Transfer

Option 1◆ **Extension Number**

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ **Ring Pattern Table**

Specifies the Ring Tone Pattern Table to be used by the PS.

Default

1

Value Range

1–8

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

10.8.1 PBX Configuration—[2-8-1] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO

10.8.2 PBX Configuration—[2-8-2] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from DOORPHONE

10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others

Feature Manual References

17.1.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

◆ Programmed Mailbox No.

Specifies the mailbox number of the incoming call distribution group's mailbox for Voice Processing Systems (VPS) with DTMF Integration.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

◆ Transfer Recall Destination

Specifies the transfer recall destination when an extension user transfers a call with the Call Transfer without Announcement feature and the transferred call is not answered within a certain time period.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.10 Call Transfer

◆ ARS Itemized Code

Specifies the itemized billing code used by the ARS feature for identifying the calls made from the PS for accounting and billing purposes.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Feature Manual References

21.1.1 Verification Code Entry
2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

Option 2

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ Manual C. Waiting for Extension Call

Selects the method of receiving call waiting notification from other extensions.

Default

BSS

Value Range

Off: No notification

BSS: Tone from the handset or built-in speaker

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

◆ Automatic C. Waiting

Specifies whether to receive call waiting notification for a call from a CO line, a doorphone call or a call via an incoming call distribution group.

Default

On

Value Range

Off, On

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

◆ Pickup Dial Set

Sets or cancels the Hot Line feature. The number specified in **◆ Pickup Dial No.** on this screen is dialed automatically after going off-hook when the Hot Line feature is active.

Default

Off

Value Range

Off, On

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Dial—Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Start

Feature Manual References

9.1.6 Hot Line

◆ Pickup Dial No.

Specifies the number to be dialed automatically after going off-hook when the Hot Line feature is active.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, T [Transfer], [] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

9.1.6 Hot Line

Option 3

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ Call Pickup Deny

Specifies whether calls can be picked up by other extensions.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: Allows other extension users to pick up calls to your PS

Enable: Prevents other extension users from picking up calls to your PS

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

◆ Executive Override Deny

Specifies whether calls can be interrupted by other extensions.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: Allows other extension users to interrupt an existing call

Enable: Prevents other extension users from interrupting an existing call

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

6.1.7 Executive Busy Override

◆ Absent Message

Specifies the Personal Absent Message which, unlike the System Absent Message, can be customized for each PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

2.1.1 Absent Message

Option 4

◆ **Extension Number**

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ Outgoing Preferred Line

Selects the line to be seized after going off-hook to make a call.

Default

ICM/PDN

Value Range

No Line: No line is seized.

Idle: An idle CO line is seized automatically from the programmed trunk groups.

ICM/PDN: An extension line is seized, or, for a PDN extension, an idle PDN button is selected.

F-1–F-12: A CO line programmed for a flexible button (F-1–F-12) is seized. A flexible button customized as a Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO, or ICD Group button must be selected.

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

12.1.3 Line Preference—Outgoing

◆ Incoming Preferred Line

Selects the line on which an incoming call is answered after going off-hook.

Note that even if a specific PDN button is selected here, a call ringing at any PDN button on the extension will be answered when going off-hook.

Default

Ringing Line

Value Range

No Line: No line is selected. Select a line by pressing the desired Line Access button to answer a call.

Ringing Line: The longest ringing call is selected.

PDN: The call arriving at any PDN button is selected.

F-1–F-12: The call arriving at a flexible button (F-1–F-12) is selected. A flexible button customized as a Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO, or ICD Group button must be selected.

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

12.1.2 Line Preference—Incoming

◆ Call Waiting Tone Type

Selects the type of Call Waiting tone sent to the busy extension.

Default

CW Tone 1

Value Range

CW Tone 1, CW Tone 2

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.12 Call Waiting Tone

◆ LCS Recording Mode

Specifies whether to continue or stop recording the message in the PS's mailbox when the PS user answers a call that was being monitored.

Default

Stop Record

Value Range

Stop Record, Keep Record

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

Option 5

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ Display Language

Selects the display language of the PS.

Default

Language1

Value Range

Language1–Language5

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.11 Display Information

◆ Incoming Call Display

Selects which caller information is shown on the first line of the PS's display.

Default

Caller ID Name

Value Range

Caller ID Name, CO Line Name, DDI/DID Name

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.11 Display Information

◆ Automatic LCD Switch when Start Talking

Enables the first line of the display to show the call duration automatically after answering a CO line call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.11 Display Information

Option 6

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ Flexible Button Programming Mode

Specifies whether the PS user can modify all flexible buttons without limitation, or only the One-touch Dialing buttons. When the mode is set to **One-touch Dial**, there is no need to enter "2" before the number when customizing a One-touch Dialing button.

Default

No Limitation

Value Range

No Limitation, One-touch Dial

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

14.1.8 One-touch Dialing

Option 7**◆ Extension Number**

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ **Character Input Mode**

Selects the character table to be used for entering characters.

Default

Table 1

Value Range

Table 1: Standard mode

Table 2: Option mode

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

◆ **Flash Mode during CO Conversation**

Selects the function of the FLASH/RECALL button during a CO line conversation.

Default

EFA

Value Range

EFA, Terminate, Flash Recall

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

7.1.2 Flash/Recall/Terminate

6.1.1 EFA (External Feature Access)

◆ **Incoming Call Log Memory**

Specifies the number of incoming CO line calls that are retained in the PS's Incoming Call Log memory.

Default

10

Value Range

0–100

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.5 Call Log, Incoming

◆ **Outgoing Call Log Memory**

Specifies the number of telephone numbers dialed by the PS that are retained in the PS's Outgoing Call Log memory.

Default

5

Value Range

1–100

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

17.1.1 Redial, Last Number

◆ **ISDN Bearer**

Selects the ISDN bearer mode. When **Automatic** is selected, the bearer mode is set automatically depending on the type of the PS.

Default

Automatic

Value Range

Automatic, Speech, Audio

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.18 ISDN (INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK) FEATURES

Option 8

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ Group CW w/o Tone (Ring after Call)

Enables an incoming call to an incoming call distribution group to arrive at a previously busy extension at the moment that the extension goes on-hook for the previous call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

◆ Wrap-up Timer

Specifies the length of time that must pass after completing a call before a PS will accept another call when logged in as a member of an Incoming Call Distribution Group.

This timer is used when "◆ **Options—Wrap-up Timer based on**" is set to "Extension" in **11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous**.

Default

0

Value Range

0–3000 s

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List—◆ Wrap-up Timer

11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous—◆ Options—Wrap-up Timer based on

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

Option 9

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ Extension Name

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ **PDN Delayed Ringing**

Specifies the delayed ringing setting for calls to a PDN extension (an extension with one or more PDN buttons).

Default

Immediate

Value Range

Immediate, 1 Ring, 2 Rings, 3 Rings, 4 Rings, 5 Rings, 6 Rings

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

◆ **Built-in Communication Assistant**

Specifies whether to enable or disable the Communication Assistant (CA) application for each extension.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Basic Only, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Port Number—◆ Built-in Communication Assistant Server

Feature Manual References

4.1.1 CA (Communication Assistant)

◆ **Mobile Extension**

Specifies whether to enable or disable mobile extension features (with a cellular phone or other outside destination) for the extension.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.13 CELLULAR PHONE FEATURES

FWD / DND

Call Forwarding (FWD) and Do Not Disturb (DND) settings for each PS can be referred. FWD and DND settings can be programmed separately for each PS in **12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND**.

◆ **Extension Number**

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension No.

◆ **Extension Name**

Specifies the name of the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Extension Name

◆ **FWD Mode for Call from CO**

Indicates the forwarding type of incoming CO line calls (reference only).

Default

None

Value Range

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **FWD Destination for Call from CO**

Indicates the forwarding destination of incoming CO line calls (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **FWD Mode for Call from Extension**

Indicates the forwarding type of incoming intercom calls (reference only).

Default

None

Value Range

None, FWD All, FWD Busy, FWD N/A, FWD Busy N/A

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **FWD Destination for Call from Extension**

Indicates the forwarding destination of incoming intercom calls (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **FWD No Answer Time**

Specifies the length of time that an incoming call rings at the PS before the call is forwarded.

Default

15

Value Range

0–120 s

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **Keep ring after FWD NA to CO**

Specifies whether a PS continues to ring after forwarding an incoming call to an outside destination via FWD N/A or FWD Busy N/A.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Programming Manual References

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ **Remote FWD COS**

Specifies the COS that allows the FWD setting on the extension to be changed from another extension. This COS must then be set for the extensions that will remotely change the FWD setting.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, 1–512

Maintenance Console Location

12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

12.2.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

CLIP Generate allows the CLIP numbers for a set of locations in series to be programmed together. Pre-assigned CLIP numbers for those locations will be overwritten. If a number generated here is longer than 16 digits, the additional digits will be discarded.

◆ Location Entry—Beginning Entry Location (Ext. Number)

Specifies the extension number of the first location to be programmed.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

PS extension number

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

Programming Manual References

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ Location Entry—Number to Generate

Specifies the number of locations to be programmed. A CLIP number will only be assigned to registered PS extensions, even if the number entered here is larger than the total number of PS extensions.

Default

0

Value Range

1–total number of connected PS extensions

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

Programming Manual References

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ **Parameter—Deleting Digits**

Specifies the number of digits to be deleted from the start of an extension number when using it as part of the CLIP number.

Default

0

Value Range

0–4

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

Programming Manual References

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ **Parameter—Head of ID**

Specifies a prefix number to be applied to all generated CLIP numbers.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

Programming Manual References

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

◆ **Parameter—Tail of ID**

Specifies a suffix number to be applied to all generated CLIP numbers.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—CLIP Generate

Programming Manual References

12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

For each PS, separate Call Forwarding (FWD) and Do Not Disturb (DND) settings can be programmed for incoming intercom and CO line calls. Select the desired PS from the **Extension Number / Name** list. To copy FWD/DND values from one location to another, click **Copy to**.

◆ Forward / DND—For external calls

Specifies the FWD/DND setting for external calls.

If **Always (All)**, **Busy**, **No Answer**, or **Busy / No Answer** is selected, the FWD destination field can be set.

Default

Off

Value Range

Always (All), Busy, No Answer, Busy / No Answer, Do Not Disturb, Off

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

◆ Forward / DND—For internal calls

Specifies the FWD/DND setting for internal calls.

If **Always (All)**, **Busy**, **No Answer**, or **Busy / No Answer** is selected, the FWD destination field can be set.

If **For both external calls and internal calls** is checked, this setting becomes unavailable, and the value set for external calls is applied to internal calls.

Default

Off

Value Range

Always (All), Busy, No Answer, Busy / No Answer, Do Not Disturb, Off

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Each flexible button can be customized to allow one-touch access to a certain feature. A maximum of 12 flexible buttons can be customized for each PS. Select the desired PS from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

To copy values from one location to another, click the **Copy to** button.

For more information on flexible buttons, see "7.1.3 Flexible Buttons" in the Feature Manual.

Key Setting

◆ Type

Specifies the feature to be assigned to the flexible button.

Default

Single CO

Value Range

Not Stored, Loop CO, Single CO, Group CO, DSS, One-touch, ICD Group, Message Waiting, FWD/DND (Both), FWD/DND (External), FWD/DND (Internal), Group Fwd (Both), Group Fwd (External), Group Fwd (Internal), Account, Conference, Terminate, EFA, Call Park, Log-in/Log-out, Hurry-up, Wrap-up, Time Service, TRS Level Change, CLIR, COLR, Time Service - Automatic/Manual, Two-way Record, Two-way Transfer, LCS, Voice Mail Transfer, NDSS, CTI, PDN, SDN

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Programming Manual References

12.2.3.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible button data copy

◆ Parameter Selection (for Single CO)

Specifies the CO line to be accessed.

Default

1

Value Range

1–600

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

4.1.16 CO Line Access

◆ Parameter Selection (for Group CO)

Specifies the trunk group to be accessed.

Default

1

Value Range

1–96

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

4.1.16 CO Line Access

◆ Parameter Selection (for Call Park)

Specifies whether a call is parked in an idle parking zone automatically, or in a specific parking zone.

Default

Automatic

Value Range

Automatic, Specific

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

4.1.7 Call Park

◆ Parameter Selection (for Log-in/Log-out)

Specifies which incoming call distribution groups that the PS belongs to are logged in to or logged out from.

Default

None

Value Range

None: The incoming call distribution group is selected manually.

All: All incoming call distribution groups that the PS belongs to.

Incoming Group: A pre-specified incoming call distribution group

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

◆ Parameter Selection (for Time Service)

Selects which time modes are switched manually.

Default

All

Value Range

All (Day/Night/Lunch/Break), Day/Night/Break, Day/Night/Lunch, Day/Night

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

◆ Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)

Specifies the TRS level to be used temporarily on a certain PS.

Default

Level 1

Value Range

Level 1–Level 7

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

5.1.6 Dial Tone Transfer

◆ Parameter Selection (for Time Service - Automatic/Manual)

Specifies the Time Table to be used when the Time Service Switching Mode is set to Automatic.

Default

Table 1

Value Range

Table 1–Table 32

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

◆ Parameter Selection (for SDN)

Specifies the delayed ringing setting for calls arriving at an SDN button.

The value specified here is only used when ◆ **System Wireless—SDN Delayed Ringing with LCD** on **10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options** is set to "Enable".**Default**

Immediate

Value Range

Immediate, 1 Ring, 2 Rings, 3 Rings, 4 Rings, 5 Rings, 6 Rings, No Ring

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Programming Manual References10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 4—◆ **System Wireless—SDN Delayed Ringing with LCD****Feature Manual References**

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

◆ Extension Number (for DSS)

Specifies the number of an extension to be accessed.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

◆ Extension Number (for ICD Group)

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to be accessed.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

◆ **Extension Number (for Message Waiting)**

Specifies the number of an extension or floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group for which messages are checked. If this cell is left empty, the PS will check its own messages only.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

◆ **Extension Number (for Group Fwd (Both))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group or the extension number to set FWD remotely whose intercom and CO line calls will be forwarded.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

7.1.7 FWD/DND Button, Group FWD Button

◆ **Extension Number (for Group Fwd (External))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group or the extension number to set FWD remotely whose CO line calls will be forwarded.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

7.1.7 FWD/DND Button, Group FWD Button

◆ **Extension Number (for Group Fwd (Internal))**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group or the extension number to set FWD remotely whose intercom calls will be forwarded.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

7.1.7 FWD/DND Button, Group FWD Button

◆ **Extension Number (for Log-in/Log-out)**

Specifies the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to log-in to or log-out from.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

◆ **Extension Number (for Hurry-up)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the incoming call distribution group whose longest waiting call will be redirected (Manual Queue Redirection).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

◆ **Extension Number (for Two-way Record)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the UM group containing the PS's mailbox.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ **Extension Number (for Two-way Transfer)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the UM group containing the desired mailbox.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ **Extension Number (for Voice Mail Transfer)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the UM group containing the desired mailbox.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 8 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ **Extension Number (for SDN)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the corresponding (owner) extension for the SDN button. Note that the extension specified here must have a PDN button registered for the SDN button to function.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

◆ **Extension Name**

Indicates the name of the extension, when an extension number is specified (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

◆ Dial (for One-touch)

Specifies the number to be dialed. The PBX can have a maximum of 500 One-touch Dialing buttons for PSs.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, T [Transfer], [] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

14.1.8 One-touch Dialing

◆ Dial (for NDSS)

Specifies the network extension number of the extension to be accessed using Network Direct Station Selection.

Note that only extension numbers that have been previously registered in **17.4 PBX Configuration—[9-4] Private Network—NDSS Key Table** can be specified here.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

◆ Optional Parameter (or Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Time Service)

Specifies the Time Table to be used for changing time modes in the Automatic Switching mode.

Default

Table 1

Value Range

Table 1–Table 32

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

◆ Optional Parameter (or Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Call Park)

Specifies the number of the parking zone a call is to be parked in when a Call Park button with **◆ Parameter Selection (for Call Park)** on this screen set to **Specific** is pressed.

Default

Park 00

Value Range

Park 00–Park 99

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

4.1.7 Call Park

◆ Ext No. of Mailbox (for Two-way Transfer)

Specifies the number of the extension whose mailbox will be used to record conversations using One-touch Two-way Transfer. (For example, a secretary can record a conversation into the mailbox of a boss.) If the cell is left empty, the extension user must specify the number of an extension each time.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

12.2.3.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible button data copy

The flexible button settings of a PS can be copied to different PSs.

◆ Destination Extension Line

Select the number and name of the PS that will receive the copied settings. Multiple PSs can be selected. To select all PSs at once, click **Select All**.

When selecting multiple extensions, note that if the source extension has an SDN button, the copy operation cannot be performed.

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.3.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—Flexible button data copy

Programming Manual References

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

12.2.4 PBX Configuration—[4-2-4] Extension—Portable Station—NDSS Link Data - Send

It is possible to cancel the transmission of an extension's status data over the network. Select the desired extension from the **Extension Number / Name** list.

This screen can be accessed only in On-line mode.

◆ Network BLF Data to NDSS Key of Other PBX - Other PBX (Network PBX ID=1)

Selects whether extension status data is transmitted over the network for the selected extension. This setting is automatically set to **ON** when the feature is used, and can only be manually changed from **ON** to **OFF**, to cancel data transmission.

Default

OFF

Value Range

OFF, ON

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.4 PBX Configuration—[4-2-4] Extension—Portable Station—NDSS Link Data - Send

Programming Manual References

17.4 PBX Configuration—[9-4] Private Network—NDSS Key Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

12.2.5 PBX Configuration—[4-2-5] Extension—Portable Station—CLIP ID Table

Up to 8 CLIP IDs can be set for each wireless extension.

◆ Extension Number

Indicates the extension number of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.5 PBX Configuration—[4-2-5] Extension—Portable Station—CLIP ID Table

◆ Extension Name

Indicates the name of the PS (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.5 PBX Configuration—[4-2-5] Extension—Portable Station—CLIP ID Table

◆ CLIP 1–8

Specifies up to 8 CLIP IDs for the PS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.5 PBX Configuration—[4-2-5] Extension—Portable Station—CLIP ID Table

12.2.6 PBX Configuration—[4-2-6] Extension—Portable Station—Single CO Appearance

It is possible to display CO line information in real time on the display of a KX-WT125 when PS soft buttons are assigned as Single CO buttons.

◆ Parameter Selection

Selects the CO line to be displayed on the PS. The CO line name, if set, is also displayed here.

Default

1–12: 1–12

Value Range

1–640

Maintenance Console Location

12.2.6 PBX Configuration—[4-2-6] Extension—Portable Station—Single CO Appearance

Programming Manual References

9.31 PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option—◆ System Wireless—CO Status Display in Standby (KX-WT125/126 only) (Need System Restart)

12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—Key Setting—◆ Parameter Selection (for Single CO)

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings—◆ CO Name

12.3 PBX Configuration—[4-3] Extension—DSS Console

A DSS Console can be used in conjunction with a PT connected to the same PBX. The **DPT Type—Type** of the extension port that DSS Console is connected must be set to **DSS** in the Port Property screen of the extension card that the DSS console is connected to. For details, see **To access port properties** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Notice

This screen is for programming legacy gateway PBXs. For information about setting up a legacy gateway PBX, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**.

Unless noted otherwise, the programming information is the same as described in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX. Refer to the corresponding **Extension—DSS Console** section in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX for more information.

To copy DSS Console setting values from one location to another, click the **Copy to** button.

Once DSS console buttons have been programmed, the Terminal Label Print utility can be used to print label sheets, which can be attached to DSS consoles for quick reference. For details, see **1.2.2.1 Editing and Printing Terminal Labels in Off-line Mode**.

Section 13

PBX Configuration—[5] Optional Device

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Optional Device menu of the PBX Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

The settings to establish doorphone calls can be programmed.

To assign destinations for doorphone calls easily, click **Destination Setting** (see 2.1.7 **Extension Number Setting**).

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in 9.1 **PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ DOORPHONE Number

Indicates the number of the doorphone (reference only).

Default

Current doorphone number

Value Range

Doorphone number

Maintenance Console Location

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Feature Manual References

5.1.15 Doorphone Call

◆ Name

Specifies the doorphone name.

Default

Door

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Feature Manual References

5.1.15 Doorphone Call

◆ Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the destination number of doorphone calls for each port in each time mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Programming Manual References

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.15 Doorphone Call

◆ **Tenant Number**

Specifies the tenant number for the doorphone port in order to apply the Time Table (day/lunch/break/night).

Default

1

Value Range

1–32

or

1–128

Note

The maximum number of time tables (1 per tenant) depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants (and therefore, time tables) is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual.

Maintenance Console Location

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Programming Manual References

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.15 Doorphone Call

19.1.2 Tenant Service

◆ **COS**

Specifies the Class of Service (COS) number. COS programming determines the doorphone ports that are able to make CO line calls, and sets restrictions on intercom calls from certain extensions (Internal Call Block).

Default

1

Value Range

1–512

Maintenance Console Location

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—◆ TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

10.7.3 PBX Configuration—[2-7-3] System—Class of Service—Internal Call Block

Feature Manual References

10.1.15 Internal Call Block

5.1.15 Doorphone Call

◆ Service Group Number

Specifies the Service Group number sent to the Unified Messaging system when the incoming call destination is the floating extension number of a UM group.

The Service Group number is used to allow the Unified Messaging system to send the applicable greeting message to the caller.

Default

None

Value Range

None, 1–64

Maintenance Console Location

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Feature Manual References

5.1.15 Doorphone Call

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ VM Trunk Group No.

Specifies the number of the VM trunk group sent to the VPS when the incoming call destination is the floating extension number of a VM (DPT) Group (connected to a KX-NCP/KX-TDE series PBX). The VM trunk group number is used to allow the VPS to send the applicable greeting message to the caller.

Default

1

Value Range

1–48

Maintenance Console Location

13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

13.2 PBX Configuration—[5-2] Optional Device—External Pager

Settings for the external pager (external speaker) can be specified.
Click **Extension List View** to view a list of all programmed extension numbers and types (see **6.4 Tool—Extension List View**).

◆ ID

Indicates the Site ID corresponding to the site numbers of PBXs in the One-look network (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–16

Maintenance Console Location

13.2 PBX Configuration—[5-2] Optional Device—External Pager

◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the external pager.

Default

1: 600

Others: Not Stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

13.2 PBX Configuration—[5-2] Optional Device—External Pager

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

19.1.1 TAFAS (Trunk Answer From Any Station)

3.1.2 BGM (Background Music)

◆ Name

Specifies the name of the external pager.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

13.2 PBX Configuration—[5-2] Optional Device—External Pager

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

19.1.1 TAFAS (Trunk Answer From Any Station)

3.1.2 BGM (Background Music)

13.3 PBX Configuration—[5-3] Optional Device—Voice Message

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

Direct Inward System Access (DISA) enables outside callers to access specific PBX features as if the caller were using an SLT extension of the PBX.

For more information on DISA, see "5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)" in the Feature Manual.

Option 1

◆ DISA Security—DISA Security Mode

Selects the DISA security mode to prevent unauthorized access to the PBX. In Trunk or All Security mode, the caller is required to override security by Walking COS or Verification Code Entry in order to enable the restricted feature temporarily.

Default

Trunk

Value Range

None: Intercom calls, TIE line calls, and CO line calls can be made.

Trunk: Intercom calls and TIE line calls without PBX code can be made. TIE line calls with PBX code and CO line calls are restricted.

All: All calls are restricted.

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

Feature Manual References

22.1.1 Walking COS

21.1.1 Verification Code Entry

◆ DISA Security—Remote Walking COS through DISA without PIN (Activation Key Required)

Enables registered caller ID numbers to be automatically recognized as PBX extensions when calling through DISA, and to use the Walking COS features without entering a PIN.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable (Get DISA)

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

◆ **DISA Intercept—Intercept when destination through DISA sets DND**

Selects how DISA calls are handled if the destination sets DND, and disables Idle Extension Hunting.

Default

Busy Tone

Value Range

Busy Tone, Enable, Busy Message

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

◆ **DISA Intercept—Intercept when all DISA ports are busy**

Selects how DISA calls are handled if all DISA ports are currently in use.

Default

to Operator

Value Range

to Operator, to AA-0, to AA-9, Disable (Busy Tone)

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

◆ **DISA Intercept—Intercept when No Dial after DISA answers**

Selects how DISA calls are handled if the caller does not select any option from the menu.

Default

to Operator

Value Range

to Operator, to AA-0, to AA-9, Disable (Reorder Tone)

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

◆ **CO-CO with DISA—DISA to Public CO**

Specifies whether the DISA port is released when a CO line-to-public CO line call using DISA is established. To enable this setting, "◆ **CO-CO with DISA—Fwd/Transfer to Public CO**" on this screen should be set to "Enable".

Setting this to "Disable" will free up DISA ports faster, but prevent DISA being used to detect the end of a call and disconnect the CO line quickly.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable (Release DISA): The DISA port is released when a CO line-to-public CO line call using DISA is established.

Enable: DISA stays connected for the duration of the call, to allow detection of the end of the call.

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

Programming Manual References

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System—Option 1—◆ CO-CO with DISA—Fwd/Transfer to Public CO

◆ **CO-CO with DISA—DISA to Private Network**

Specifies whether the DISA port is released when a CO line-to-private CO line call using DISA is established. To enable this setting, "◆ **CO-CO with DISA—Fwd/Transfer to Private Network**" on this screen should be set to "**Enable**".

Setting this to "**Disable**" will free up DISA ports faster, but prevent DISA being used to detect the end of a call and disconnect the CO line quickly.

Default

Disable (Release DISA)

Value Range

Disable (Release DISA): The DISA port is released when a CO line-to-private CO line call using DISA is established.

Enable: DISA stays connected for the duration of the call, to allow detection of the end of the call.

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

Programming Manual References

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System—Option 1—◆ CO-CO with DISA—Fwd/Transfer to Private Network

◆ **CO-CO with DISA—Fwd/Transfer to Public CO**

Enables CO line-to-public CO line calls to be established using DISA.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: CO line-to-public CO line calls are established without using DISA.

Enable (Get DISA): CO line-to-public CO line calls are established using DISA, and DISA can be used to detect the end of the call.

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

Programming Manual References

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System—Option 1—◆ CO-CO with DISA—DISA to Public CO

◆ CO-CO with DISA—Fwd/Transfer to Private Network

Enables CO line-to-private CO line calls to be established using DISA.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: CO line-to-private CO line calls are established without using DISA.

Enable (Get DISA): CO line-to-private CO line calls are established using DISA, and DISA can be used to detect the end of the call.

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

Programming Manual References

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System—Option 1—◆ CO-CO with DISA—DISA to Private Network

◆ CO-CO with DISA—Transfer by DTMF "#" (Activation Key Required)

Specifies whether an outside party such as a cellular phone can transfer a CO line call to an extension within the PBX by dialing "#" + extension number.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: "#" is ignored if dialed.

Enable (as "Flash"): The current CO line call will be placed on hold, then transferred to the extension whose number is entered.

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

◆ **CO-CO with DISA—Return to DISA Top Menu by DTMF "*"**

Enables a CO line caller to return to the DISA top menu by pressing "*" while hearing a ringback, reorder, or busy tone. If disabled, retrying the call is possible by pressing "*".

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

Option 2

◆ **Timed Reminder Message—Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Specifies the pre-recorded message to play when a Timed Reminder call is answered in each time mode.

Default

None

Value Range

None, 1–64

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

Programming Manual References

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

19.1.4 Timed Reminder

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Outgoing messages (OGM) for DISA calls can be specified. A maximum of 64 OGMs can be programmed. To view a list of all programmed extension numbers and types, click **Extension List View** (see **6.4 Tool—Extension List View**). To assign AA destinations easily, click **Destination Setting** (see **2.1.7 Extension Number Setting**).

◆ Floating Extension Number

Specifies the floating extension number of the OGM.

Default

OGM 01–64: 5801–5864

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

14.1.2 OGM (Outgoing Message)
5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)
7.1.5 Floating Extension

◆ Name

Specifies the name of the OGM.

Default

OGM 01–64: DISA 01–DISA 64

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

14.1.2 OGM (Outgoing Message)
5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ 1 Digit AA Destination (Extension Number)—Dial 0–9

Specifies the destination for each DISA Automated Attendant (AA) number. After listening to an OGM, the caller can be directed to the destination by dialing a 1-digit DISA AA number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

14.1.2 OGM (Outgoing Message)

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ **Busy / DND Message No.**

Selects the OGM to be played for the caller when the destination party is busy or sets DND.

Default

None

Value Range

None, 1–64

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Programming Manual References

13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

◆ **Fax Extension**

Specifies the extension number to which to transfer a call when a fax signal is detected.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

2.1.6 Automatic Fax Transfer

13.4 PBX Configuration—[5-4] Optional Device—External Relay

Settings related to external relays can be programmed.

Before programming these settings, ◆ **For Output - Device Type** must be set to "Relay" in the DOORPHONE card's property settings. (→ **9.29 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—DOORPHONE Card—Card Property**)

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ **External Relay No.**

Indicates the number of the external relay (reference only).

Default

1–80

Value Range

1–80

Maintenance Console Location

13.4 PBX Configuration—[5-4] Optional Device—External Relay

Feature Manual References

6.1.11 External Relay

◆ **Name**

Specifies the relay name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

13.4 PBX Configuration—[5-4] Optional Device—External Relay

Feature Manual References

6.1.11 External Relay

◆ **Relay Activate Time**

Specifies the length of time that the relay stays on when activated.

Default

5

Value Range

1–7 s

Maintenance Console Location

13.4 PBX Configuration—[5-4] Optional Device—External Relay

Feature Manual References

6.1.11 External Relay

◆ **COS Number**

Specifies the Class of Service (COS) number. COS programming determines the extensions that are able to activate relays.

Default

1

Value Range

1–512

Maintenance Console Location

13.4 PBX Configuration—[5-4] Optional Device—External Relay

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Optional Device & Other Extensions—◆ External Relay Access

Feature Manual References

10.1.15 Internal Call Block

6.1.11 External Relay

13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor

Settings related to external sensors can be programmed.

To assign destinations for sensor calls easily, click **Destination Setting** (see 2.1.7 **Extension Number Setting**).

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in 9.1 **PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ External Sensor No.

Indicates the number of the external sensor (reference only).

Default

1–80

Value Range

1–80

Maintenance Console Location

13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor

Feature Manual References

6.1.12 External Sensor

◆ Name

Specifies the sensor name.

Default

Sensor

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor

Feature Manual References

6.1.12 External Sensor

◆ Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the destination number of sensor calls for each port in each time mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, [] [Secret], and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor

Feature Manual References

6.1.12 External Sensor

◆ **Tenant No.**

Specifies the tenant to which the sensor belongs, to determine the Time Table for the sensor. (The tenant number corresponds to the Time Table number.)

Default

1

Value Range

1–32

or

1–128

Note

The maximum number of tenants depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual.

Maintenance Console Location

13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor

Programming Manual References

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

Feature Manual References

6.1.12 External Sensor

19.1.2 Tenant Service

◆ **Sensor Alarm—Email notification**

Enables e-mail notification when the sensor detects an alarm.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor

Feature Manual References

6.1.12 External Sensor
19.1.2 Tenant Service

◆ **Sensor Alarm—Email Address**

Specifies the e-mail address that will receive a notification when the sensor detects an alarm.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max.128 characters

Maintenance Console Location

13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor

Feature Manual References

6.1.12 External Sensor
19.1.2 Tenant Service

◆ **Sensor Alarm—Email Comment**

Specifies comments in the e-mail received when the sensor detects an alarm.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max.256 characters

Maintenance Console Location

13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor

Feature Manual References

6.1.12 External Sensor
19.1.2 Tenant Service

Section 14

PBX Configuration—[6] Feature

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Feature menu of the PBX Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

The System Speed Dialing Table is used to store frequently dialed numbers as well as callers who should be automatically routed to certain extensions when they call (Calling Line Identification [CLI] distribution). The System Speed Dialing Table is available for all extension users when making or receiving a call. In Basic Memory, a maximum of 1000 System Speed Dialing numbers (e.g., telephone numbers, feature numbers) can be programmed with other related parameters. 100 numbers are displayed at a time. To display other sets of numbers, click the applicable tab.

◆ Memory

Selects the System Speed Dialing Table to be programmed. Whether a tenant uses the basic System Speed Dialing Table or the additional table depends on the setting of ◆ **System Speed Dial** in **14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant**.

Default

Basic Memory

Value Range

Basic Memory: the standard table

Expansion for Tenant 1–32 or 1–128: additional tables

Note

- If "Expansion for Tenant" is selected, and the PBX has been setup using the **System Resource Type** configuration, a maximum of 300 System Speed Dialing numbers can be saved for each tenant. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual
- The maximum number of time tables (1 per tenant) depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants (and therefore, time tables) is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual.

Maintenance Console Location

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Programming Manual References

14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant—◆ System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

18.1.9 Speed Dialing, Personal

18.1.10 Speed Dialing, System

4.1.3 Caller ID

19.1.2 Tenant Service

◆ Name

Specifies a name for the System Speed Dialing number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

18.1.9 Speed Dialing, Personal
 18.1.10 Speed Dialing, System
 4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **CO Line Access Number + Telephone Number**

Specifies the telephone number (including the CO Line Access number) or feature number assigned to the System Speed Dialing number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, T [Transfer], [] [Secret], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

Maintenance Console Location

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

18.1.9 Speed Dialing, Personal
 18.1.10 Speed Dialing, System
 4.1.3 Caller ID

◆ **CLI Destination**

Specifies the CLI destination (extension) to which incoming calls from the programmed telephone number are routed. If a Caller ID Modification Table is being used, the modified number must match the telephone number above (**CO Line Access Number + Telephone Number**) in order for the call to be routed correctly.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Programming Manual References

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings—CLI for DIL—◆ CLI Ring for DIL—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table—◆ CLI Ring for DDI/DID—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Feature Manual References

4.1.14 CLI (Calling Line Identification) Distribution

4.1.3 Caller ID

14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel

Various settings related to the hospitality features of the PBX can be set.

Main

◆ Hotel Operator—Extension 1–4

Specifies the numbers of the extensions designated as hotel operators.

Default

Extension 1: 101

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel

Feature Manual References

9.1.4 HOSPITALITY FEATURES

17.1.3 Room Status Control

◆ SMDR for External Hotel Application 1—Room Status Control

Selects whether check-in and check-out data is output on SMDR.

Default

No Print

Value Range

No Print, Print

Maintenance Console Location

14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel

Programming Manual References

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

17.1.3 Room Status Control

◆ SMDR for External Hotel Application 1—Timed Reminder (Wake-up Call)

Selects whether Timed Reminder data is output on SMDR.

Default

No Print

Value Range

No Print, Print

Maintenance Console Location

14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel

Programming Manual References

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

19.1.4 Timed Reminder

◆ **SMDR for External Hotel Application 2—Printing Message 1–8**

Specifies the text of the message output on SMDR when this Printing Message is selected from an extension. The "%" character can be used in a message, and requires a number to be entered in its place when the message is selected from an extension. This character can be used a maximum of seven times in a Printing Message.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel

Programming Manual References

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

15.1.10 Printing Message

◆ **Timed Reminder Message for SIP-MLT / Standard SIP Phone—Message**

Specifies the message displayed on a SIP-MLT or Standard SIP Phone LCD screen for the Timed Reminder feature.

Default

No.9

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel

Feature Manual References

19.1.4 Timed Reminder

14.3 PBX Configuration—[6-3] Feature—Verification Code

A verification code is used to override the Toll Restriction (TRS) of the extension in use to make a certain CO line call, or to identify the call for accounting and billing purposes.

A maximum of 1000 verification codes can be programmed with other related parameters. 100 codes are displayed at a time. To display other sets of codes, click the applicable tab.

◆ Verification Code

Specifies the verification code.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

14.3 PBX Configuration—[6-3] Feature—Verification Code

Feature Manual References

21.1.1 Verification Code Entry

◆ User Name

Specifies the user name assigned to the verification code.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

14.3 PBX Configuration—[6-3] Feature—Verification Code

Feature Manual References

21.1.1 Verification Code Entry

◆ Verification Code PIN

Specifies the PIN to be entered when making a CO line call with the verification code.

CAUTION

There is a risk that fraudulent telephone calls will be made if a third party discovers a personal identification number (PIN) (verification code PIN or extension PIN) of the PBX.

The cost of such calls will be billed to the owner/renter of the PBX.

To protect the PBX from this kind of fraudulent use, we strongly recommend:

- a. Keeping PINs secret.
- b. Selecting complex, random PINs that cannot be easily guessed.
- c. Changing PINs frequently.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

14.3 PBX Configuration—[6-3] Feature—Verification Code

Feature Manual References

21.1.1 Verification Code Entry

◆ **COS Number**

Specifies the COS that applies when making a CO line call with the verification code.

Default

1

Value Range

1–512

Maintenance Console Location

14.3 PBX Configuration—[6-3] Feature—Verification Code

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings

Feature Manual References

21.1.1 Verification Code Entry
4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

◆ **Itemized Billing Code for ARS**

Specifies the itemized billing code used by the ARS feature for identifying calls made with a verification code for accounting and billing purposes.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

14.3 PBX Configuration—[6-3] Feature—Verification Code

Programming Manual References

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

14.4 PBX Configuration—[6-4] Feature—Second Dial Tone

A programmed Pause time can be inserted automatically between the Second Dial Tone Waiting code and the following digits. When a programmed Second Dial Tone Waiting code is dialed after seizing a CO line, a preprogrammed number of pauses are inserted after the code.

A maximum of 100 Second Dial Tone Waiting codes can be programmed. 20 codes are displayed at a time. To display other sets of codes, click the applicable tab.

◆ Second Dial Tone Waiting Code

Specifies the Second Dial Tone Waiting code.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 4 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

14.4 PBX Configuration—[6-4] Feature—Second Dial Tone

Feature Manual References

15.1.2 Pause Insertion

◆ Pause Repeating Counter

Specifies the number of pauses to be inserted when waiting for the second dial tone.

Default

1

Value Range

0–20

Maintenance Console Location

14.4 PBX Configuration—[6-4] Feature—Second Dial Tone

Feature Manual References

15.1.2 Pause Insertion

14.5 PBX Configuration—[6-5] Feature—Absent Message

When a display PT user calls an extension, a message is shown on the caller's telephone display describing the reason for absence. A maximum of 8 Absent Messages can be programmed, and any extension user can select one of them.

Note

When using this feature in conjunction with the Unified Messaging (UM) system, changing a message here will create a difference between the displayed message and the UM's pre-recorded greeting that corresponds to the absent message. To use both features in synchronization, you must record a corresponding greeting for each absent message changed. For details about changing UM system prompts, see **7.9 Utility—UM – System Prompts Customization**.

◆ **Absent Message**

Specifies the message for display.

Default

- 1: Will Return Soon
- 2: Gone Home
- 3: At Ext %%% (Extension Number)
- 4: Back at %:% (Hour:Minute)
- 5: Out until %/% (Month/Day)
- 6: In a Meeting
- 7 and 8: Not stored.

Value Range

Max. 16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

14.5 PBX Configuration—[6-5] Feature—Absent Message

Feature Manual References

- 2.1.1 Absent Message

14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant

A maximum of 32 or 128¹ tenants can share the PBX. Each tenant is composed of specified extension user groups. The PBX offers each tenant its own Time Table and system resources.

To assign extensions as operators easily, click **Extension No. Setting** (see 2.1.7 **Extension Number Setting**).

¹ The maximum number of tenants depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual.

◆ Music On Hold

Specifies the audio source to be used for Music on Hold.

Default

Same as System Setting

Value Range

Same as System Setting, BGM1, BGM2, BGM3, BGM4, BGM5, BGM6, BGM7, BGM8, Tone

Maintenance Console Location

14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant

Programming Manual References

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

Feature Manual References

13.1.4 Music on Hold

19.1.2 Tenant Service

◆ Operator (Extension Number)

Specifies the extension number or the floating extension number of an incoming call distribution group to be designated as the tenant operator. When this parameter is left unspecified, the PBX operator serves as the tenant operator.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant

Programming Manual References

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM

Feature Manual References

19.1.2 Tenant Service
14.1.9 Operator Features

◆ ARS Mode

Specifies the ARS mode used when making a CO line call.

Default

Same as System Setting

Value Range

Off: ARS is disabled.

On for Local Access Operation: ARS operates when an extension user makes a call using any Idle Line Access method.

On for Any CO Access Operation: ARS operates when an extension user makes a call using any CO Line Access method.

Same as System Setting: The setting specified in ◆ **ARS Mode** in **16.1 PBX Configuration—[8-1] ARS—System Setting** is applied.

Maintenance Console Location

14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant

Programming Manual References

16.1 PBX Configuration—[8-1] ARS—System Setting

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)
19.1.2 Tenant Service

◆ System Speed Dial

Specifies which system speed dialing table is used by the tenant.

Default

Same as System Setting

Value Range

Same as System Setting: PBX common system speed dialing numbers are used.

Tenant Exclusive: Individual tenant system speed dialing numbers are used.

Maintenance Console Location

14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant

Programming Manual References

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

18.1.9 Speed Dialing, Personal
 18.1.10 Speed Dialing, System
 19.1.2 Tenant Service

◆ Time Service Mode

Specifies which PBX's clock in a One-look network is used as reference for the tenant's Time Service functions and for ICD Group functions.

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal: Use the clock of the PBX to which the device or CO line for a service (e.g., incoming call features) is connected.

1–16: Use the clock of the PBX in the One-look network with the selected Site ID.

Maintenance Console Location

14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant

Feature Manual References

19.1.2 Tenant Service
 19.1.3 Time Service

◆ Extension Directory

Specifies whether the display for the Speed Dialing numbers is for the entire system, or only for the extensions of the tenant group that the extension belongs to.

Default

System

Value Range

System: All system Speed Dialing numbers are displayed.

Tenant: Only the extensions of the tenant group that the extension belongs to are displayed.

Maintenance Console Location

14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant

Feature Manual References

18.1.9 Speed Dialing, Personal
 18.1.10 Speed Dialing, System
 19.1.2 Tenant Service

Section 15

PBX Configuration—[7] TRS

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the TRS menu of the PBX Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

15.1 PBX Configuration—[7-1] TRS—Denied Code

Toll Restriction (TRS) prohibits an extension from making certain CO line calls. Each time mode of every COS is assigned one of the seven TRS levels. TRS level 7 provides the maximum restriction (all CO line calls are prohibited) and level 1 provides the minimum (all CO line calls are allowed). TRS levels 2–6 are used to restrict calls according to the combination of denied codes here and excepted codes in **15.2 PBX**

Configuration—[7-2] TRS—Exception Code. If the leading digits of the dialed number are not found in the applicable Denied Code tables, the call is made.

A maximum of 100 denied codes can be programmed for each level. 20 codes are displayed at a time. To display other sets of codes, click the applicable tab.

◆ Level 2–Level 6

Specifies the leading digits of toll restricted numbers for each level.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, and X)

Maintenance Console Location

15.1 PBX Configuration—[7-1] TRS—Denied Code

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—◆ TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

15.2 PBX Configuration—[7-2] TRS—Exception Code

Feature Manual References

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

15.2 PBX Configuration—[7-2] TRS—Exception Code

Toll Restriction (TRS) prohibits an extension from making certain CO line calls. Each time mode of every COS is assigned one of the seven TRS levels. TRS level 7 provides the maximum restriction (all CO line calls are prohibited) and level 1 provides the minimum (all CO line calls are allowed). TRS levels 2–6 are used to restrict calls according to the combination of denied codes in **15.1 PBX Configuration—[7-1] TRS—Denied Code** and excepted codes here. A call denied by the applicable Denied Code tables is checked against the applicable Exception Code tables, and if a match is found, the call is made.

A maximum of 100 exception codes can be programmed for each level. 20 codes are displayed at a time. To display other sets of codes, click the applicable tab.

◆ Level 2–Level 6

Specifies the leading digits of the numbers to be exempted from toll restriction for each level.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, and X)

Maintenance Console Location

15.2 PBX Configuration—[7-2] TRS—Exception Code

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—◆ TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

15.1 PBX Configuration—[7-1] TRS—Denied Code

Feature Manual References

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

15.3 PBX Configuration—[7-3] TRS—Special Carrier

If the PBX has access to multiple telephone companies, a Special Carrier Access Code is required each time a CO line call is made. By programming these Special Carrier Access Codes here, Toll Restriction (TRS) can restrict or allow calls to be made by ignoring the codes and looking at the telephone number only. If a Special Carrier Access Code is found in the dialed number, TRS will look only at the following digits.

A maximum of 100 Special Carrier Access Codes can be programmed.

◆ Special Carrier Access Code

Specifies a Special Carrier Access Code. Special Carrier Access Codes and Host PBX Access codes should be unique.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

15.3 PBX Configuration—[7-3] TRS—Special Carrier

Feature Manual References

18.1.8 Special Carrier Access Code

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

15.4 PBX Configuration—[7-4] TRS—Emergency Dial

Any extension user can dial the programmed emergency numbers at any time after seizing a CO line. The restrictions imposed on the extension, such as Toll Restriction (TRS), Account Code—Forced mode, and Extension Dial Lock are disregarded.

A maximum of 10 emergency numbers can be programmed.

Note

The number "911" is treated as an exception as follows:

- Even if "911" is not registered as an emergency number, it can be dialed regardless of the restrictions imposed on the extension.
- Calls can be made to "911" without entering a CO Line Access number.

◆ **Emergency Number**

Specifies the numbers used for making emergency calls. It is not necessary to start the emergency number with a CO Line Access number.

Default

1–10: Not stored.

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, T [Transfer], P [Pause], and F [Flash])

Maintenance Console Location

15.4 PBX Configuration—[7-4] TRS—Emergency Dial

Feature Manual References

6.1.6 Emergency Call

15.5 PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous

Toll Restriction (TRS) prohibits an extension from making certain CO line calls. The following optional settings can be programmed to activate a TRS check, override TRS, or switch between TRS methods.

◆ TRS Override by System Speed Dialing

Enables an outgoing CO line call to override TRS when the call is made using System Speed Dialing.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

15.5 PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous

Programming Manual References

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

◆ TRS Check for Dial " * # "

Enables a TRS check for the user-dialed "*" and "#". This is useful in preventing unauthorized calls which could possibly be made through certain telephone company exchanges.

Default

No Check

Value Range

No Check, Check

Maintenance Console Location

15.5 PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

◆ Mode when Dial Time-out before TRS Check

Selects whether a CO line is disconnected if the TRS check has not been completed when the CO line Inter-digit timer expires.

Default

Disconnect

Value Range

Disconnect: The CO line is disconnected as soon as the timer expires.

Keep: The TRS check is performed when the timer expires.

Maintenance Console Location

15.5 PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous

Programming Manual References

10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters

Feature Manual References

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

◆ Dial Digits Limitation After Answering—Dial Digits

Specifies a limit to be placed on the number of digits which can be dialed after an extension user receives a CO line call. If the number of dialed digits exceeds the programmed limit, the line will be disconnected.

Default

None

Value Range

None, 1–7

Maintenance Console Location

15.5 PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

4.1.17 CO Line Call Limitation

◆ TRS Check after EFA

Enables TRS to check the digits dialed after External Feature Access (EFA) during a CO line call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

15.5 PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

- 19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)
- 6.1.1 EFA (External Feature Access)

◆ TRS Table Mode for Level N (N=2_6)

Selects the method of TRS to be used for restricting calls. The level of TRS is determined by the telephone codes set in the Denied Code Tables and Exception Code Tables.

Default

Deny Table 2_N + Except Table N_6

Value Range

Deny Table 2_N + Except Table N_6: The Denied Code Tables for the higher levels are applied to all levels below it, and the Exception Code Tables for the lower levels are applied to all levels above it.

Deny Table N + Except Table N: Each level has its own separate set of denied codes and exception codes, which are only applied to that level.

Maintenance Console Location

15.5 PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

- 19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

Section 16

PBX Configuration—[8] ARS

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the ARS menu of the PBX Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

16.1 PBX Configuration—[8-1] ARS—System Setting

Automatic Route Selection (ARS) automatically selects the appropriate carrier at the time a CO line call is made, according to the programmed settings. The user-dialed number will be checked and modified in order to connect it to the appropriate carrier.

◆ ARS Mode

Selects the condition to determine when to operate ARS.

Default

Off

Value Range

Off: ARS is disabled.

On for Local Access Operation: ARS operates when an extension user makes a call using Idle Line Access method.

On for Any CO Access Operation: ARS operates when an extension user makes a call using Idle Line Access, CO Line Access, or S-CO Line Access method.

Maintenance Console Location

16.1 PBX Configuration—[8-1] ARS—System Setting

Feature Manual References

4.1.16 CO Line Access

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

◆ Mode When Any Carrier is not programmed for the Dial

Selects what happens when the dialed number is not found in ◆ **Leading Number** in **16.2 PBX Configuration—[8-2] ARS—Leading Number**.

Default

Local Access

Value Range

Disconnect: the line will be disconnected.

Local Access: the dialed number will be handled by Idle Line Access method.

Maintenance Console Location

16.1 PBX Configuration—[8-1] ARS—System Setting

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

16.2 PBX Configuration—[8-2] ARS—Leading Number

Specifies the area codes and/or telephone numbers as leading numbers that will be routed by the ARS feature. A maximum of 1000 different leading numbers can be programmed, and each leading number can select a Routing Plan Table number, which determines the ARS procedure.

The additional (remaining) number of digits can also be specified for each leading number. The additional (remaining) number of digits must be specified only when "#", for example, is needed after the dialed number. The "#" will be added after the programmed number of digits of the user-dialed number (excluding the leading number).

100 leading numbers are displayed at a time. To display other sets of leading numbers, click the applicable tab.

◆ Leading Number

Specifies the leading number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, and X)

Maintenance Console Location

16.2 PBX Configuration—[8-2] ARS—Leading Number

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

◆ Additional Number of Digits

Specifies the additional (remaining) number of digits following each leading number.

Default

0

Value Range

0–15

Maintenance Console Location

16.2 PBX Configuration—[8-2] ARS—Leading Number

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

◆ Routing Plan Number

Specifies the Routing Plan Table number used for each leading number.

Default

1

Value Range

1–48

Maintenance Console Location

16.2 PBX Configuration—[8-2] ARS—Leading Number

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

16.3 PBX Configuration—[8-3] ARS—Routing Plan Time

The start and end times of a maximum of 4 different time blocks are shown for each day of the week. There are 48 Routing Plan Tables, and each Routing Plan Table can have its own time blocks. Select the desired Routing Plan Table number from the **Routing Plan** list.

- To adjust the currently displayed Routing Plan, click and drag the divisions between two time periods.
- To program the time blocks of the currently displayed Routing Plan, including adding or deleting time blocks, click **Time Setting**.

16.3.1 PBX Configuration—[8-3] ARS—Routing Plan Time—Time Setting

The start times of a maximum of 4 different time blocks can be programmed for each day of the week, for the selected Routing Plan. Each time block automatically ends when the subsequent block begins.

◆ Time-A-D—Setting

Enables the setting of the start time for each time block.

Default

Time-A–Time-C: Enable

Time-D: Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

16.3.1 PBX Configuration—[8-3] ARS—Routing Plan Time—Time Setting

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

◆ Time-A-D—Hour, Minute

Specifies the start time for each time block.

Note

Time-A must be the earliest block in the day, and the following blocks must be set in chronological order.

Correct programming example:

Time-A: 8:00

Time-B: 17:00

Time-C: 21:00

Incorrect programming example:

Time-A: 8:00

Time-B: 13:00

Time-C: 11:30

Time-D: 17:00

Default

Time-A: 8:00

Time-B: 17:00

Time-C: 21:00

Time-D: Not applicable

Value Range

00:00–23:59

Maintenance Console Location

16.3.1 PBX Configuration—[8-3] ARS—Routing Plan Time—Time Setting

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

16.4 PBX Configuration—[8-4] ARS—Routing Plan Priority

The carrier priority (1 through 6) in a Routing Plan Table can be programmed for each time zone of each day of the week. Select the desired Routing Plan Table number from the **Routing Plan** list. Select the desired day of the week by clicking the applicable tab.

◆ Time-A–Time-D

Specifies the carrier to be given priority for each time zone.

Default

Routing Plan 1–10

Priority 1: [Routing Plan no.]

Priority 2–6: None

Routing Plan 11–48

Priority 1–6: None

Value Range

None, 1–128

Maintenance Console Location

16.4 PBX Configuration—[8-4] ARS—Routing Plan Priority

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Carrier

It is possible to specify how user-dialed numbers are modified for connecting to the appropriate carrier. A maximum of 128 different carriers can be programmed to be used with the ARS feature.

◆ Carrier Name

Specifies the carrier name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

◆ Removed Number of Digits

Specifies the number of leading digits to remove from the user-dialed number.

Default

0

Value Range

0–15

Maintenance Console Location

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

◆ Modify Command

Specifies the commands to modify the user-dialed number to access the carrier. For details of each command, see the Feature Manual.

Default

CH

Value Range

Max. 16 characters (consisting of 0–9, *, #, C, P, A, G, I and H)

Maintenance Console Location

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

◆ **CLIP Table No.**

Sets the CLIP numbers established for each extension (wired/wireless) of a carrier. The CLIP IDs for each CLIP number are set in **12.1.7 PBX Configuration—[4-1-7] Extension—Wired Extension—CLIP ID Table** and **12.2.5 PBX Configuration—[4-2-5] Extension—Portable Station—CLIP ID Table**.

Default

1

Value Range

1–8

Maintenance Console Location

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

◆ **Carrier Access Code**

Specifies the carrier access code. The carrier access code can be added to the user-dialed number by specifying "C" in ◆ **Modify Command** on this screen.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

TRG Priority

Selects the order in which trunk groups are seized when making calls via each carrier.

◆ Trunk Group—Priority 1–Priority 4

Specifies which trunk group is seized in the order of priority 1 to priority 4.

Default

None

Value Range

None, 1–96

Maintenance Console Location

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

TRG 01–TRG 96

Selects the trunk groups that connect to the carrier.

◆ TRG 01–TRG 96

Enables each trunk group for each carrier. If a cell is highlighted in blue, that trunk group is enabled for use with that carrier.

Default

TRG 01–04: ON

All other trunk groups: OFF

Value Range

OFF (white), ON (blue)

Maintenance Console Location

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

Authorization Code for Tenant

Specifies an Authorization code for each tenant. The Authorization codes can be added to the user-dialed number by specifying "A" command in ◆ **Modify Command** on the **Carrier** tab.

◆ Authorization Code for Tenant—Tenant 1–Tenant 32 or 128

Specifies the Authorization code of each carrier for each tenant.

Note

The maximum number of tenants depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

19.1.2 Tenant Service

16.6 PBX Configuration—[8-6] ARS—Leading Number Exception

Specifies telephone numbers that will not be connected using the ARS feature. When the user-dialed number includes a leading number exception, the PBX sends the number to a CO line by the Idle Line Access method if **◆ ARS Mode** in **16.1 PBX Configuration—[8-1] ARS—System Setting** is "on".

A maximum of 200 different leading number exceptions can be programmed. 20 leading number exception entries are displayed on the screen at a time. To display other sets, click the applicable tab.

◆ Leading Number Exception

Specifies the leading number exception.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, and X)

Maintenance Console Location

16.6 PBX Configuration—[8-6] ARS—Leading Number Exception

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

16.7 PBX Configuration—[8-7] ARS—Authorization Code for TRG

An Authorization code can be specified for each trunk group. The Authorization codes entered here can be added to user-dialed numbers by adding "G" to the ♦ **Modify Command** specified on the **Carrier** tab of screen **16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier**.

8 trunk groups are displayed on the screen at a time. To display other groups, click the applicable tab.

♦ **TRG—TRG 01—TRG 96**

Specifies the Authorization code of each carrier for each trunk group.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 10 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

16.7 PBX Configuration—[8-7] ARS—Authorization Code for TRG

Programming Manual References

16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier—Carrier—♦ Modify Command

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

Section 17

PBX Configuration—[9] Private Network

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Private Network menu of the PBX Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

A TIE line is a privately leased communication line between two or more PBXs, which provides cost effective communications between company members at different locations.

A maximum of 32 TIE Line Routing and Modification Tables can be programmed. It is necessary to make unified tables with all PBXs at different locations in a TIE line network in order to identify the CO line route to be used when an extension makes or receives a TIE line call.

There are two types of routing methods: the Extension Number Method, where all extensions in the network are given a unique extension number; and the PBX Code Method, where each PBX is given a unique code, which is dialed before the extension number to call an extension at another PBX.

Two priority sets (from a total of 8) are displayed at a time. To display other priority sets, click the applicable tab.

Using a private network, up to 8 PBXs can share one voice mail system (centralized VM) connected to another PBX. This can provide voice mail for extensions attached to any of the PBXs in the network.

◆ Own PBX Code

Specifies the PBX code of the local PBX, when using PBX Code Method numbering on a TIE line network. If this cell is left empty, the Extension Number Method is used.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 7 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

Priority 1–Priority 8

◆ Leading Number

Specifies the leading number for other PBX extension numbers or the PBX code of others in the TIE line network.

Default

No. 1: 1
 No. 2: 2
 No. 3: 3
 No. 4: 4
 No. 5: 5
 No. 6: 6
 No. 7: 7
 No. 8: 8
 No. 9: 9

No. 10: 0
 No. 11–32: Not stored

Value Range

Max. 3 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ **Removed Number of Digits**

Specifies the number of leading digits of the dialed number to be removed for each priority.

Default

0

Value Range

0–15

Maintenance Console Location

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ **Added Number**

Specifies the number to be added to the dialed number in place of the removed digits for each priority.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, #, and P [Pause])

Maintenance Console Location

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ Trunk Group

Specifies the trunk group to be used for TIE line calls for each priority.

Default

No. 1–10: 7

No. 11–32: None

Value Range

None, 1–96

Maintenance Console Location

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

Enhanced QSIG

◆ Leading Number

Specifies the leading number for other PBX extension numbers or the PBX code of other PBXs in the TIE line network.

Default

No. 1: 1

No. 2: 2

No. 3: 3

No. 4: 4

No. 5: 5

No. 6: 6

No. 7: 7

No. 8: 8

No. 9: 9

No. 10: 0

No. 11–32: Not stored

Value Range

Max. 3 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.22 Private Network Features—QSIG—Enhanced Features

◆ Enhanced QSIG Call Information (Activation Key Required)

Enables Network Message Waiting information to be sent from the PBX to which the voice mail system is attached to extensions connected to other PBXs in the network.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.22 Private Network Features—QSIG—Enhanced Features

17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission

Settings related to the transmission of extension BLF (Busy Line Field) data or Message Waiting notifications over a network of PBXs can be programmed.

Extension BLF data is used to show the status of a monitored extension attached to another PBX on a Network DSS (NDSS) button. Network Message Waiting notifications are used for the Centralized VM feature, and a voice mail system can send notifications to extensions connected to any PBX in the network.

◆ Network Data Transmission for Centralized Operator Feature—Network PBX ID

Specifies the Network ID of the PBX, for Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS). This parameter must be set in correspondence with the Network IDs assigned to other PBXs in the network.

Network IDs 1-8 can only be assigned to one PBX each within a network. Assigning the same Network ID to two PBXs will cause network data transmission problems.

Changing this value in On-line mode will automatically clear any NDSS Link Data.

Default

0

Value Range

0: The PBX retransmits BLF data sent by other PBXs.

1: The PBX receives BLF data sent by other PBXs.

2-8: The PBX transmits BLF data over the network.

Maintenance Console Location

17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

◆ Network Data Transmission for Centralized Operator Feature—Data Transmission VoIP->ISDN

Selects whether to re-send BLF data received from a VoIP port through any ISDN ports that are set to transmit BLF data.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission

Programming Manual References

9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—CO Setting—◆ Networking Data Transfer

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

◆ Network Data Transmission for Centralized Operator Feature—Data Transmission ISDN->VoIP

Selects whether to re-send BLF data received from an ISDN port through any VoIP ports that are set to transmit BLF data.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission

Programming Manual References

17.3 PBX Configuration—[9-3] Private Network—Network Operator (VoIP)—◆ IP-GW Card Slot No. to notify BLF data to Network Operator

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

◆ Network Data Transmission for Centralized Operator Feature—Data Transmission Counter

Specifies the maximum number of "hops", or transmissions between two PBXs, before a packet of BLF data is discarded.

Default

8

Value Range

1–63

Maintenance Console Location

17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

◆ Network Data Transmission for Centralized Operator Feature—Data Broadcasting Interval Timer

Specifies the frequency of BLF data transmission. The PBX will send data over the network periodically according to the interval specified here.

Default

3000 ms

Value Range

100 × n (n=0–30) ms

Maintenance Console Location

17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

◆ Network MSW Data Transmission for Centralized VM Feature—Data Re-transmission : Repeat Counter

Specifies the number of times re-transmission of network message waiting notifications is repeated before being canceled.

Default

3

Value Range

0–10

Maintenance Console Location

17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission

Programming Manual References

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table—◆ Enhanced QSIG Call Information (Activation Key Required)

Feature Manual References

15.1.13 Private Network Features—Centralized Voice Mail

◆ Network MSW Data Transmission for Centralized VM Feature—Data Re-transmission : Repeat Timer

Specifies the length of time between repeated re-transmission of network message waiting notifications.

Default

30 s

Value Range

10–240 s

Maintenance Console Location

17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission

Programming Manual References

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table—◆ Enhanced QSIG Call Information (Activation Key Required)

Feature Manual References

15.1.13 Private Network Features—Centralized Voice Mail

17.3 PBX Configuration—[9-3] Private Network—Network Operator (VoIP)

This screen allows network operators to be programmed. A network operator is an extension at a remote PBX that will monitor other PBX extensions using Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS). The settings on this screen should be programmed at the PBX that is to be monitored (◆ Network Data Transmission for Centralized Operator Feature—Network PBX ID 2–8). Up to 8 network operators can be programmed.

◆ Network Operator Extension No.

Specifies the number of an extension at the monitor PBX (the PBX whose ◆ Network Data Transmission for Centralized Operator Feature—Network PBX ID is set to 1 in 17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission). Any extension at the monitor PBX can be specified here.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

17.3 PBX Configuration—[9-3] Private Network—Network Operator (VoIP)

Programming Manual References

17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission—◆ Network Data Transmission for Centralized Operator Feature—Network PBX ID

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

◆ Site

Specifies the PBX in the One-look network where the V-IPGW16 card is installed for sending extension status data.

Default

Undefined

Value Range

Site name in the One-look network

Maintenance Console Location

17.3 PBX Configuration—[9-3] Private Network—Network Operator (VoIP)

◆ IP-GW Card Slot No. to notify BLF data to Network Operator

Specifies the slot number of the card used to send extension status data. This setting is only required when using VoIP to transmit data.

Default

Undefined

Value Range

Undefined, Shelf No. – Slot No.

Maintenance Console Location

17.3 PBX Configuration—[9-3] Private Network—Network Operator (VoIP)

Programming Manual References

9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

17.4 PBX Configuration—[9-4] Private Network—NDSS Key Table

Extensions at up to 7 other PBXs that will be monitored using Network Direct Station Selection (NDSS) can be registered. A maximum of 250 extensions can be registered. To create an NDSS button to monitor an extension, the extension must be registered here first.

To clear NDSS link data, click the **NDSS Clear** button. The **NDSS Clear** button can be used only in On-line mode.

Note that the parameters on this screen can only be set when the ♦ Network Data Transmission for Centralized Operator Feature—Network PBX ID is set to 1 in the **17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission** screen.

♦ Network Extension No.

Specifies the number of the remote extension (attached to another PBX) that will be monitored. The number input here can use either Extension Number Method or PBX Code Method.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

17.4 PBX Configuration—[9-4] Private Network—NDSS Key Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

♦ Network Extension Name for Programming Reference

Specifies the name of the network extension. This name is only shown here, not on the displays of extensions.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

17.4 PBX Configuration—[9-4] Private Network—NDSS Key Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

◆ Network PBX ID of Network Extension to be monitored

Indicates the ◆ Network Data Transmission for Centralized Operator Feature—Network PBX ID of the PBX that the extension is connected to (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

None, 1–8

Maintenance Console Location

17.4 PBX Configuration—[9-4] Private Network—NDSS Key Table

Programming Manual References

17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission—◆ Network Data Transmission for Centralized Operator Feature—Network PBX ID

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

17.5 PBX Configuration—[9-5] Private Network—Centralized UM/VM Unit

View and program settings for using the Unified Messaging system and VPSs in a private network. To view a list of all programmed extension numbers and types, click **Extension List View** (see **6.4 Tool—Extension List View**).

◆ **Unit No.**

Indicates the unit number of the UM system or VM unit, as assigned by the PBX (reference only).

Default

Current unit number

Value Range

Unit No.

Maintenance Console Location

17.5 PBX Configuration—[9-5] Private Network—Centralized UM/VM Unit

◆ **Floating Extension No. (TIE)**

Specifies the floating extension number of the centralized UM or VM (VPS) group. This floating extension number must start with the number used to access a TIE line or the extensions of another PBX.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 8 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

17.5 PBX Configuration—[9-5] Private Network—Centralized UM/VM Unit

◆ **Group Name (20 characters)**

Specifies the name of the centralized UM or VM (VPS) group, which will be shown on the display of extensions that call it.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 Characters

Maintenance Console Location

17.5 PBX Configuration—[9-5] Private Network—Centralized UM/VM Unit

Section 18

PBX Configuration—[10] CO & Incoming Call

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the CO & Incoming Call menu of the PBX Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

CO lines can be assigned a name, and grouped into a maximum of 256 trunk groups. The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in 9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot.

◆ Card Type

Indicates the type of card to which the CO line is connected (reference only).

Default

Current card type

Value Range

Card type

Maintenance Console Location

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

◆ CO Name

Specifies the CO line name which is shown on the extension's display when receiving a call from the CO line.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.11 Display Information

◆ Trunk Group Number

Specifies the trunk group number to which the CO line belongs. When a V-IPGW card is installed, the value is automatically set to "7" for the corresponding CO lines.

Default

1

Value Range

1–96

Maintenance Console Location

18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings

Feature Manual References

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Direct In Line (DIL) or Direct Inward Dialing (DID) can be selected for each CO line as the method of distributing incoming CO line calls to certain destinations. For each CO line to which DIL distribution is set, different destinations can be programmed depending on the time mode (day/lunch/break/night). If desired, Calling Line Identification (CLI) distribution can be used in conjunction with DIL distribution.

DIL

For each CO line to which DIL distribution is set, different DIL destinations can be programmed depending on the time mode (day/lunch/break/night). Generally, DIL distribution is used for CO line calls from analog CO lines. Tenant number and service group number can also be programmed for each CO line.

To assign DIL destination numbers, enter directly or click **Destination Setting** (see **2.1.7 Extension Number Setting**).

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Card Type

Indicates the CO line card type (reference only).

Default

Current card type

Value Range

Card type

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.11 INCOMING CALL FEATURES

◆ Trunk Property

Indicates the networking type of each CO line (reference only).

Default

Current networking type

Value Range

Public, Private(TIE), VPN

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.11 INCOMING CALL FEATURES
 15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ Distribution Method

Selects the distribution method for incoming CO line calls. The value range of this setting depends on the card type and **Trunk Property** assigned for each CO line.

Default

For LCOT2 card: DIL
 For PRI23 or V-SIPGW card: DDI/DID
 For V-IPGW card: TIE

Value Range

DIL: Distribution depends on the CO line through which the calls arrive
 DDI/DID: Distribution depends on the DID number of the calls

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.11 INCOMING CALL FEATURES

◆ DIL Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the DIL destination in each time mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Programming Manual References

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

Feature Manual References

5.1.8 DIL (Direct In Line)
 15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ Tenant Number

Specifies the tenant number, to determine the Time Table by which calls are distributed depending on the time of day.

Default

1

Value Range

1–32

or

1–128

Note

The maximum number of tenants depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual.

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.8 DIL (Direct In Line)

19.1.2 Tenant Service

19.1.3 Time Service

◆ UM Service Group No.

Specifies the Service Group number sent to the Unified Messaging system when the incoming call destination is the floating extension number of a UM group.

The Service Group number is used to allow the Unified Messaging system to send the applicable greeting message to the caller.

Default

Not Stored

Value Range

None, 1–64

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.8 DIL (Direct In Line)

20.1.78 Unified Messaging—Service Group

◆ VM Trunk Group No.

Specifies the number of the VM trunk group sent to the VPS when the incoming call destination is the floating extension number of a VM (DPT) Group (connected to a KX-NCP/KX-TDE series PBX). The VM trunk group number is used to allow the VPS to send the applicable greeting message to the caller.

Default

1

Value Range

1–48

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

CLI for DIL

When CLI distribution is enabled for a CO line to which DIL distribution is set, incoming CO line calls will be distributed to the CLI destinations (instead of the DIL destinations) if the caller's identification number is found in the System Speed Dialing Table.

CLI distribution can be enabled or disabled for each time mode (day/lunch/break/night) on a CO line basis. The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Card Type

Indicates the CO line card type (reference only).

Default

Current card type

Value Range

Card type

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.11 INCOMING CALL FEATURES

◆ Trunk Property

Indicates the networking type of each CO line (reference only).

Default

Current networking type

Value Range

Public, Private(TIE), VPN

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.11 INCOMING CALL FEATURES
15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ Distribution Method

Selects the distribution method for incoming CO line calls. The value range of this setting depends on the card type and **Trunk Property** assigned for each CO line.

Default

For LCOT2 card: DIL
For PRI23 or V-SIPGW card: DDI/DID
For V-IPGW card: TIE

Value Range

DIL: Distribution depends on the CO line through which the calls arrive
DDI/DID: Distribution depends on the DID number of the calls

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.11 INCOMING CALL FEATURES

◆ CLI Ring for DIL—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Enables CLI distribution in each time mode.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.8 DIL (Direct In Line)
4.1.14 CLI (Calling Line Identification) Distribution

DDI / DID / TIE

For each CO line to which DID distribution is set, or for each CO line whose **Trunk Property** on this screen is **Private (TIE)**, modification parameters for DID number and TIE line call numbers can be programmed. The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

◆ Card Type

Indicates the CO line card type (reference only).

Default

Current card type

Value Range

Card type

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.11 INCOMING CALL FEATURES

◆ Trunk Property

Indicates the networking type of each CO line (reference only).

Default

Current networking type

Value Range

Public, Private(TIE), VPN

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.11 INCOMING CALL FEATURES

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ Distribution Method

Selects the distribution method for incoming CO line calls. The value range of this setting depends on the card type and **Trunk Property** assigned for each CO line.

Default

For LCOT2 card: DIL

For PRI23 or V-SIPGW card: DDI/DID

For V-IPGW card: TIE

Value Range

DIL: Distribution depends on the CO line through which the calls arrive

DDI/DID: Distribution depends on the DID number of the calls

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

10.1.11 INCOMING CALL FEATURES

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ **DDI/DID/TIE—Remove Digit**

Specifies the number of leading digits to be removed from the incoming called number for DID distribution or for TIE line service.

Default

0

Value Range

0–15

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ **DDI/DID/TIE—Additional Dial**

Specifies the number to be added to the incoming called number in the place of the removed digits for DID distribution or for TIE line service.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 8 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Incoming CO line calls with DID numbers can be distributed to specific destinations. Each DID number has a destination programmed for each time mode (day/lunch/break/night).

When CLI distribution is enabled for a DID number, incoming CO line calls with that DID number will be distributed to the CLI destinations (instead of the DID destinations) if the caller's identification number is found in the System Speed Dialing Table, which is used as the Caller ID Table. CLI distribution can be enabled or disabled for each time mode (day/lunch/break/night) on a DID number basis.

A maximum of 1000 DID numbers can be programmed with other related parameters. 100 numbers are displayed at a time. To display other sets of numbers, click the applicable tab.

To assign DID destination numbers, enter directly or click **Destination Setting** (see 2.1.7 **Extension Number Setting**). It is possible to program DID numbers and DID destinations in each time mode (day/lunch/break/night) for a set of locations in series at once by clicking **Automatic Registration**, or to program DID names for a set of locations in series at once by clicking **Name Generate**.

◆ DDI / DID Number

Specifies the DID number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Programming Manual References

18.3.1 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ DDI / DID Name

Specifies the name for the DID number which is shown on the extension's display when receiving a call with the DID number. The name of the DID number can be printed out on SMDR.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Programming Manual References

18.3.2 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main—SMDR Options—◆ Option—DDI/DID Number & Name

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ DDI / DID Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the DID destination in each time mode.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Programming Manual References

10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main

18.3.1 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

◆ Tenant Number

Specifies the tenant number, to determine the Time Table by which calls are distributed depending on the time of day.

Default

1

Value Range

1–32

or

1–128

Note

The maximum number of tenants depends on the **System Capacity Selection** setting made when the Easy Setup Wizard was run for the PBX. If the **System Resource Type** was selected, the maximum

number of tenants is 128. If the **SIP Extension Type** or **IP-Extension Type** was selected, the maximum number of tenants is 32. For details, refer to 5.4.1 Easy Setup Wizard in the Installation Manual.

Maintenance Console Location

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Programming Manual References

10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ UM Service Group No.

Specifies the Service Group number sent to the Unified Messaging system when the incoming call destination is the floating extension number of a UM group.

The Service Group number is used to allow the Unified Messaging system to send the applicable greeting message to the caller.

Default

Not Stored

Value Range

None, 1–64

Maintenance Console Location

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ VM Trunk Group No.

Specifies the number of the VM trunk group sent to the VPS when the incoming call destination is the floating extension number of a VM (DPT) Group (connected to a KX-NCP/KX-TDE series PBX). The VM trunk group number is used to allow the VPS to send the applicable greeting message to the caller.

Default

1

Value Range

1–48

Maintenance Console Location

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

◆ **CLI Ring for DDI/DID—Day, Lunch, Break, Night**

Enables CLI distribution in each time mode.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Programming Manual References

14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

4.1.14 CLI (Calling Line Identification) Distribution

18.3.1 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

Automatic Registration allows DID numbers and DID destinations in each time mode (day/lunch/break/night) to be programmed at once for a set of locations in series.

◆ Beginning Entry Location

Specifies the number of the first location to be programmed.

Default

1

Value Range

1–1000

Maintenance Console Location

18.3.1 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

Programming Manual References

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ Generate DDI/DID Number (From)

Specifies the DID number of the first location to be programmed. DID numbers for subsequent locations will be generated automatically, by adding one to the value of the previous location.

Default

Not Stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

18.3.1 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

Programming Manual References

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ Number of Registration

Specifies the number of locations to be programmed.

Default

100

Value Range

1–1000

Maintenance Console Location

18.3.1 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

Programming Manual References

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Specifies the number of the DID destination in each time mode for the first location to be programmed. If the same destination is to be used for all locations for a certain time mode, click the appropriate **Same all** check box. If the **Same all** check box for a certain time mode is not clicked, the destination numbers for subsequent locations will be generated automatically, by adding one to the value of the previous location for that time mode.

Default

Not Stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

18.3.1 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Automatic Registration

Programming Manual References

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

18.3.2 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

Name Generate allows DID names to be programmed at once for a set of locations in series. If a name generated here is longer than 20 characters, the additional characters will be discarded.

◆ Beginning Entry Location

Specifies the number of the first location to be programmed.

Default

1

Value Range

1–1000

Maintenance Console Location

18.3.2 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

Programming Manual References

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ Number to Generate

Specifies the number of locations to be programmed.

Default

Not Stored

Value Range

1–1000

Maintenance Console Location

18.3.2 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

Programming Manual References

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ No. of Digits to Delete

Specifies the number of digits to be deleted from the start of a DID number when using it as part of the DID name.

Default

0

Value Range

0–32

Maintenance Console Location

18.3.2 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

Programming Manual References

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ Name Prefix

Specifies the text to be included at the start of each DID name.

Default

Not Stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

18.3.2 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

Programming Manual References

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

◆ Name Suffix

Specifies the text to be included at the end of each DID name.

Default

Not Stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

18.3.2 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI/DID Table—Name Generate

Programming Manual References

18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

18.4 PBX Configuration—[10-5] CO & Incoming Call—Miscellaneous

The Intercept Routing feature can activate when the destination of an incoming call is unavailable, or when there is no destination for the call, to reroute the call to an alternate destination.

◆ Intercept—Intercept Routing - DND (Destination sets DND.)

Enables the Intercept Routing—DND feature to activate when the original destination is in DND mode.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable (Busy Tone): Sends a busy tone to the caller. (However, a call through an LCOT card will ring at the original destination while the caller hears a ringback tone.)

Enable: Redirects the call to the intercept destination

Maintenance Console Location

18.4 PBX Configuration—[10-5] CO & Incoming Call—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.12 Intercept Routing

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

◆ Intercept—Routing to Operator - No Destination (Destination is not programmed.)

Enables the Intercept Routing—No Destination feature to activate when there is no destination for the call.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable (Reorder Tone): Sends a reorder tone to the caller. (However, a call through an LCOT card will ring at the original destination while the caller hears a ringback tone.)

Enable: Redirects the call to an operator

Maintenance Console Location

18.4 PBX Configuration—[10-5] CO & Incoming Call—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.13 Intercept Routing—No Destination

◆ Intercept—Intercept Routing for Extension Call

Enables the Intercept Routing feature to operate for extension calls.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

18.4 PBX Configuration—[10-5] CO & Incoming Call—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.13 Intercept Routing—No Destination

Section 19

PBX Configuration—[11] Maintenance

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Maintenance menu of the PBX Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

SMDR

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) automatically records detailed information about incoming and outgoing calls.

◆ SMDR Format—Type

Selects the format of SMDR output.

Default

Type A

Value Range

Type A: 80 digits without call charge information

Type B: 80 digits with call charge information

Type C: 120 digits

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ SMDR Format—Port

Selects the Serial Interface port that is used to output the SMDR data.

Default

RS-232C

Value Range

None, LAN(TELNET), RS-232C

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ SMDR Format—Page Length (Number of Lines)

Specifies the number of lines on a page of output paper. Match the SMDR output to the paper size being used in the printer.

Default

66

Value Range

No Print, 4–99

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **SMDR Format—Blank Footer Length (Number of Lines)**

Specifies the number of lines to be skipped at the end of every page. The number of lines for the skip perforation should be shorter than the page length.

Default

0

Value Range

0–95

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **SMDR Format—Date Format**

Selects the printed date format.

Default

MM-DD-YY

Value Range

MM-DD-YY, DD-MM-YY, YY-MM-DD, YY-DD-MM

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **SMDR Format—Time Format (12H / 24H)**

Selects whether times are displayed using the 12- or 24-hour format.

Default

12H

Value Range

12H, 24H

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Print Information—Outgoing Call**

Specifies whether the dialed digits of outgoing CO line calls are printed. Class of Service (COS) programming determines the printable records.

Default

Print

Value Range

No Print, Print

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Programming Manual References

10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—◆ Outgoing CO Call Printout (SMDR)

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Print Information—Incoming Call**

Specifies whether the information relating to incoming CO line calls, such as caller's identification name and number, is printed.

Default

No Print

Value Range

No Print, Print

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Print Information—Intercom Call**

Specifies whether the dialed digits of outgoing intercom calls are printed.

Default

No Print

Value Range

No Print, Print

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Print Information—Log-in / Log-out**

Specifies whether the log-in/log-out status is printed.

Default

No Print

Value Range

No Print, Print

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Print Information—Hotel Room Status**

Selects whether check-in and check-out data is output on SMDR.

Default

No Print

Value Range

No Print, Print

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Programming Manual References

14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

17.1.3 Room Status Control

◆ **Print Information—Timed Reminder (Wake-up Call)**

Selects whether Timed Reminder data is output on SMDR.

Default

No Print

Value Range

No Print, Print

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Programming Manual References

14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

19.1.4 Timed Reminder

◆ **Print Information—Error Log**

Specifies whether PBX error log information is output to SMDR.

Default

No Print

Value Range

No Print, Print

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

12.1.4 Local Alarm Information

SMDR Options◆ **Option—ARS Dial**

Selects the type of the dialed number to be printed for a call with the ARS feature.

Default

Dial after ARS Modification

Value Range

Dial before ARS Modification: The user-dialed number

Dial after ARS Modification: The ARS modified number

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

9.1.5 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Option—Caller ID Number & Name**

Selects the printing format of caller identifications for incoming CO line calls.

Default

Number

Value Range

None, Number, Name, Name + Number

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Option—DDI/DID Number & Name**

Selects the printing format of incoming CO line calls with a DID number.

Default

None

Value Range

None, Number, Name, Name + Number

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ Option—Secret Dial

Selects the printing format of calls with a secret dial. The secret dial conceals all or part of the dialed number. Note that selecting **Dial before ARS Modification** in ◆ **Option—ARS Dial** on this screen indicates the dialed numbers as dots regardless of this setting.

Default

Print "...." (Secret)

Value Range

Print "...." (Secret), Print Dialed Number

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

13.1.2 MEMORY DIALING FEATURES

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ Option—Privacy Mode

Selects whether private dialing is enabled or disabled, and how many digits to hide when enabled. To enable this setting, ◆ **Print Information—Outgoing Call** on the **SMDR** tab should be set to **Print**.

Default

No Print

Value Range

Print Dialed Number: Disables private dialing; all dialed numbers are shown on SMDR.

No Print: No dialed number will be shown on SMDR.

Print "X", Print "XX", Print "XXX", Print "XXXX": The selected number of digits at the end of dialed telephone numbers, and any additional digits dialed after connection, are shown on SMDR as "X".

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Programming Manual References

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main—SMDR—◆ Print Information—Outgoing Call

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Option—Condition Code "RC"**

Specifies whether the time of receiving an incoming CO line call is printed.

Default

No Print

Value Range

No Print, Print

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Option—Condition Code "AN"**

Specifies whether the time of answering an incoming CO line call is printed.

Default

No Print

Value Range

No Print, Print

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Option—Caller ID Modification**

Specifies whether Caller ID numbers are recorded on SMDR as received (before being modified by the PBX) or after being modified.

Default

Before Modification

Value Range

Before Modification, After Modification

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Programming Manual References

11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Emergency Call Notification**

Specifies if an emergency call is recorded on SMDR only when the call is completed, or when the call is initially dialed as well.

Default

End of Call

Value Range

End of Call, Start and End of Call

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **LAN—SMDR Port Number**

Specifies the port number used to output SMDR data via the LAN.

Default

2300

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **LAN—SMDR Password**

Specifies the password used to output the SMDR data via the LAN.

Default

PCCSMR

Value Range

Max. 10 characters

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **LAN—New Line Code for Telnet**

Specifies the new line code for a terminal emulator.

If the terminal emulator automatically feeds lines with a carriage return, select **CR** (Carriage Return).If not, select **CR + LF** (Line Feed).**Default**

CR + LF

Value Range

CR + LF, CR

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

RS-232C◆ **Communication—Baud Rate**

Specifies the data transmission speed from the PBX to the printer or personal computer.

To ensure stable transmission, when changing this setting to 57600 or 115200 bps, set ◆

Communication—Flow on this screen to **Hardware**.**Default**

19200 bps

Value Range

2400 bps, 4800 bps, 9600 bps, 19200 bps, 38400 bps, 57600 bps, 115200 bps

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Programming Manual References

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main—RS-232C—◆ Communication—Flow

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ Communication—Parity Bit

Selects a parity bit code that indicates what type of parity is used to detect an error in the string of bits composing a character.

Make an appropriate selection depending on the requirements of the printer or personal computer.

Default

None

Value Range

None, Mark, Space, Even, Odd

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ Communication—Flow

Enables the hardware flow control.

Default

None

Value Range

None, Hardware

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

◆ Communication—NL Code

Specifies the NL (New Line) code for the printer or personal computer.

If the printer or personal computer automatically feeds lines with a carriage return, select **CR** (Carriage Return).

If not, select **CR + LF** (Line Feed).

Default

CR + LF

Value Range

CR + LF, CR

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Communication—Word Length**

Specifies the number of bits in each byte of a character.

When connecting the Maintenance Console to the PBX using an RS-232C cable, assign the following values to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) port of the PBX:

Word Length: 8 bit, **Parity Bit:** None, **Stop Bit:** 1 bit**Notice**

Do not use the following combinations:

- **Word Length:** 8 bit, **Parity Bit:** Space, **Stop Bit:** 1 bit
- **Word Length:** 8 bit, **Parity Bit:** Mark, **Stop Bit:** 2 bit
- **Word Length:** 8 bit, **Parity Bit:** Space, **Stop Bit:** 2 bit

Default

8 bit

Value Range

7 bit, 8 bit

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ **Communication—Stop Bit**

Selects a stop bit code that indicates the end of a bit string which composes a character.

Select an appropriate value depending on the requirements of the printer or personal computer.

Default

1 bit

Value Range

1 bit, 2 bit

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

◆ External Modem Command—Automatic Initialization

Specifies the command to automatically initialize an external modem when it is plugged into the Serial Interface (RS-232C) port of the PBX.

Default

AT&F0Q0E0V1S0=1X0&D0

Value Range

Max. 30 characters

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Maintenance

◆ Local Alarm Display—Extension 1, Extension 2

Specifies the extension numbers of PTs that will be notified by the PBX about local alarms. When the PBX detects a PBX error, the System Alarm button on the PT turns on red. When this button is pressed, the display will show the error number, and the button light will turn off automatically.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 5 digits (consisting of 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

12.1.4 Local Alarm Information

◆ Daily Test Start Time—Set

Enables the daily self check of the PBX for local alarm and error log.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

12.1.4 Local Alarm Information

◆ **Daily Test Start Time—Hour**

Specifies the hour of the PBX daily self check start time.

Default

0

Value Range

0–23

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

12.1.4 Local Alarm Information

◆ **Daily Test Start Time—Minute**

Specifies the minute of the PBX daily self check start time.

Default

0

Value Range

0–59

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

12.1.4 Local Alarm Information

◆ **Error Log for UM Port Busy—Detection of All UM Port Busy**

Enables error information to be logged in the PBX if UM ports were all busy specified in **Detection of All UM Port Busy**. This item is recorded by Syslog. If this Log is frequently recorded in your customer, it indicates insufficiency of UM port. Recommend to purchase Activation Keys for expand UM port.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

PC Programming Manual References

7.3.2 Utility—Log—Syslog

◆ Error Log for UM Port Busy—Detection Busy Threshold Time

Enables error information to be logged in the PBX if UM ports were all busy time specified in **Detection Busy Threshold Time**. This item is recorded by Syslog. If this Log is frequently recorded in your customer, it indicates insufficiency of UM port. Recommend to purchase Activation Keys for expand UM port.

Default

10

Value Range

3–300 (sec)

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

PC Programming Manual References

7.3.2 Utility—Log—Syslog

◆ Error Log for Centralized VM—Network MSW Transmission (Counter)

Enables error information to be logged in the PBX if network message waiting information is deleted after re-transmission is repeated for the number of times specified in ◆ **Network MSW Data Transmission for Centralized VM Feature—Data Re-transmission : Repeat Counter** in 17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Programming Manual References

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table—◆ Enhanced QSIG Call Information (Activation Key Required)

17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission—◆ Network MSW Data Transmission for Centralized VM Feature—Data Re-transmission : Repeat Counter

Feature Manual References

15.1.13 Private Network Features—Centralized Voice Mail

◆ **Error Log for Centralized VM—Network MSW Transmission (Buffer)**

Enables error information to be logged in the PBX if the quantity of network message waiting information being re-transmitted is larger than the transmission buffer.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Programming Manual References

17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table—◆ Enhanced QSIG Call Information (Activation Key Required)

Feature Manual References

15.1.13 Private Network Features—Centralized Voice Mail

Password

Passwords authorize the user to program the extension and the PBX by a PT or a personal computer.

◆ **Manager Password - PT Programming—Prog *1**

Specifies the manager password to authorize the PT user to access manager programming.

Default

1234

Value Range

4–10 digits (consisting of 0–9, *, and #)

Maintenance Console Location

19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main

Feature Manual References

13.1.1 Manager Features

19.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

You can program and view settings for Air Synchronization Groups.

Select an Air Synchronization Group (1-16) to program from the **Air Synchronization Group Number** drop-down list.

It is possible to synchronize CSs with each other within the air synchronization group.

Click **Sort** to reorder CSs with traditional CSs first, followed by IP-CSs.

To open the screen described in **7.4.4 Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—Air Sync Group**, click **CS Status Monitor**.

Air Synchronization Groups can be programmed only in On-line mode.

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Note

CSs connected to legacy gateways can be used together with IP-CSs connected to the KX-NS1000 system. CSs connected to legacy gateways must be registered to Air Synchronization Group Number 1. Do not register CSs connected to legacy gateways to any other Air Synchronization Group Number.

Adding CSs

Follow the steps below to add CSs to the air synchronization group.

1. Connect the CS to be registered to the network and, if necessary, the power supply.
2. Click **Add**.
A dialog box will appear. Non-registered (available) CSs are displayed on the left.
3. Highlight CSs and click the right arrow to select them for addition.
4. Click **OK**.

Deleting CSs

Follow the steps below to delete CSs from the air synchronization group.

1. Click **Delete**.
A dialog box will appear. Registered CSs are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight CSs and click the right arrow to select them for deletion.
3. Click **OK**.

◆ Air Synchronization Group Number

Select the air synchronization group to program.

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

1–16

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ **Index**

Indicates the CS number (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

1–16

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ **CS Name**

Indicates the name of the CS (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ **Connection**

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

Default

Current status

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ **Status**

Indicates whether a certain CS is registered (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

-, Registered

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ **CS Class**

Specifies the classification of each CS. This parameter can only be modified when **Connection** on this screen is set to **OUS**.

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Sync Master CS1, Sync Master CS2, Sync Slave CS

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ **Primary CS—Index**

Specifies the number of the primary CS.

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

1–16

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ **Primary CS—Slot**

Indicates the slot position of the primary CS (reference only).

Default

Current slot number

Value Range

Slot number

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ Primary CS—Port

Indicates the port number of the primary CS (reference only).

Default

Current port number

Value Range

Port number

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ Primary CS—CS Name

Indicates the name of the primary CS (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ Secondary CS—Index

Specifies the number of the secondary CS.

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

1–16

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ Secondary CS—Slot

Indicates the slot position of the secondary CS (reference only).

Default

Current slot number

Value Range

Slot number

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ **Secondary CS—Port**

Indicates the port number of the secondary CS (reference only).

Default

Current port number

Value Range

Port number

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

◆ **Secondary CS—CS Name**

Indicates the name of the secondary CS (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization

19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization

You can program and view settings for LAN Synchronization Groups.

Select a LAN Synchronization Group (1-16) to program from the **LAN Synchronization Group Number** drop-down list.

It is possible to synchronize CSs with each other within the LAN synchronization group.

Click **Sort** to reorder CSs.

To open the screen described in **7.4.5 Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—LAN Sync Group**, click **CS Status Monitor**.

LAN Synchronization Groups can be programmed only in On-line mode.

The **Site**, **Shelf**, **Slot**, and **Port** for each item are displayed for your reference. For details, see **Common Programming Reference Items** in **9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot**.

Note

Only KX-NS0154 IP-CSs can be added to a LAN synchronization group.

Adding CSs

Follow the steps below to add CSs to the LAN synchronization group.

1. Connect the CS to be registered to the network and, if necessary, the power supply.
2. Click **Add**.
A dialog box will appear. Non-registered (available) CSs are displayed on the left.
3. Highlight CSs and click the right arrow to select them for addition.
4. Click **OK**.

Deleting CSs

Follow the steps below to delete CSs from the LAN synchronization group.

1. Click **Delete**.
A dialog box will appear. Registered CSs are displayed on the left.
2. Highlight CSs and click the right arrow to select them for deletion.
3. Click **OK**.

◆ LAN Synchronization Group Number

Select the LAN synchronization group to program.

Note

You must specify a LAN synchronization group number or an air synchronization group number for each IP-CS. Do not leave both of these settings unspecified.

Default

1

Value Range

1–16

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization

PC Programming Manual References

19.2.1 PBX Configuration—[11-2-1] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—Air Synchronization—◆ Air Synchronization Group Number

◆ IP Address for Group Control

Specifies the IP address for the group. This is the same value specified in ◆ Group Control Setting—IP Address for Group Control in 19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

239.0.0.0–239.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization

◆ Index

Indicates the CS number (reference only).

Default

1–64

Value Range

1–64

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization

◆ CS Name

Indicates the name of the CS (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization

◆ Connection

Indicates the port status. To change the status of the port, click the desired cell in the column, and then select **INS** or **OUS** for the port.

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

INS: The port is in service.

OUS: The port is out of service.

Fault: The port is not communicating with the network.

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization

◆ **Status**

Indicates whether a certain CS is registered (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

-, Registered

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization

◆ **CS Class**

Specifies the classification of each CS. This parameter can only be modified when **Connection** on this screen is set to **OUS**.

Default

Sync Slave

Value Range

Sync Master CS1, Sync Master CS2-1, Sync Master CS2-2, Sync Slave

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization

◆ **MAC Address**

Indicates the MAC address of the IP-CS (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

00:00:00:00:00:00–FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization

◆ **Current IP Address**

Indicates the current IP address of the IP-CS (reference only).

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization

19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting

You can program the settings for a LAN synchronization group.

◆ LAN Synchronization Group Number

Select the LAN synchronization group to program.

Default

1

Value Range

1–16

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting

◆ Group Control Setting—Type of Control Packet

Select the method for performing LAN synchronization.

Default

Multicast

Value Range

Multicast, Broadcast

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting

◆ Group Control Setting—IP Address for Group Control

Specifies the IP address of the group.

If **Broadcast** is selected for ◆ **Group Control Setting—Type of Control Packet**, this setting is grayed out.

Default

239.0.0.x (x is the same as the group number)

Value Range

239.0.0.1–239.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting

◆ Synchronization Level Setting—Level of Synchronization Establish (ns)

Specifies the threshold for establishing LAN synchronization.

Default

400

Value Range

0–8192 ns

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting

◆ **Synchronization Level Setting—Limit level of Synchronization holding (ns)**

Specifies the limit for determining synchronization holding.

Default

800

Value Range

0–8192 ns

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting

◆ **Synchronization Level Setting—Maximum duration of Synchronization holding (s)**

Specifies the maximum duration for synchronization holding.

Default

30 s

Value Range

0–256 s

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting

◆ **Synchronization Level Setting—Level of Synchronizations Lost and Restart (ns)**

Specifies the level at which re-synchronization is performed.

Default

16000

Value Range

0–32768 ns

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting

◆ **Synchronization Monitoring Report Setting—Long Term Diagnosis Monitoring timer (h)**

Specifies the number of hours between performing in-operation monitoring (long term).

Default

24 hours

Value Range

2–168 hours

Maintenance Console Location

19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting

19.3 PBX Configuration—[11-3] Maintenance—Power Failure Transfer

Notice

This screen is for programming legacy gateway PBXs. For information about setting up a legacy gateway PBX, see **9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2**.

For information about programming Power Failure Transfer settings, refer to the corresponding **Maintenance—Power Failure Transfer** section in the PC Programming Manual of the legacy gateway PBX. The following programming items are specific to the KX-NS1000 Web Maintenance Console. Using the Site selection drop-down list, select the site where the legacy gateway PBX is connected, and then program the settings.

◆ **Shelf**

Specifies the legacy gateway PBX shelf (reference only).

Default

Nos. 1–6: 2

Nos. 7–12: 3

Value Range

2: Legacy-GW1

3: Legacy-GW2

Maintenance Console Location

19.3 PBX Configuration—[11-3] Maintenance—Power Failure Transfer

PC Programming Manual References

9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2

◆ **PFT Card Position**

Specifies the position of the card(s) with power failure transfer ports (reference only).

Note

The number of available PFT cards and PFT ports depends on the model of the legacy gateway PBX. For details, refer to the documentation for the legacy gateway PBX.

Default

Card position

Value Range

Pair - 1–Pair - 12

Maintenance Console Location

19.3 PBX Configuration—[11-3] Maintenance—Power Failure Transfer

Section 20


UM Configuration—[1] Mailbox Settings

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Mailbox Settings menu of the UM Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.


20.1 UM Configuration—[1] Mailbox Settings

A maximum of 1022 subscriber mailboxes can be created. Although the System Manager can use a telephone to create or edit mailboxes, the System Administrator can create several mailboxes at once using Web Maintenance Console. Each mailbox can be edited based upon the needs of the subscriber. Click each tab on the Mailbox Settings screen to specify the desired parameters.


Adding Mailboxes

1. Click the  icon.
2. Edit each parameter in the "Mailbox" dialog box.
3. Click **OK**.


A range of mailboxes can be added that use the default mailbox settings.

1. Click the  icon.
2. Specify the range of mailboxes to add in **From** and **To**. Check **Use the same number for Mailbox and Extension** to assign each mailbox to the same number extension.
3. Enter the number of mailboxes to create in **Number Of Mailboxes**: To edit the default settings to be used for each new mailbox, click **Edit Default Mailboxes** and make changes as necessary.
4. When all settings have been made, click **OK** to create the range of mailboxes.

Editing Mailboxes

To edit a specific mailbox, select the desired mailbox, then click the  icon. You can also edit specific parameters directly from the Mailbox Settings screen.

Deleting Mailboxes

1. Select a mailbox.
2. Click the  icon.
3. Click **OK**.

20.1.1 UM Configuration—[1-1] Mailbox Settings—Quick Setting

With Quick Setting, you can set the necessary minimum settings for Unified Messaging mailboxes. This setting is available at the User (Administrator) level.

◆ Mailbox Number

Specifies the subscriber's mailbox number. The maximum number of digits that can be used for mailbox numbers is set in **24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Mailbox—◆ Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)**, or when you initialize the system.

Note

The mailbox number can only be set when adding a mailbox; when editing a mailbox, you cannot change the assigned mailbox number.

Default

Subscribers other than the Message Manager or System Manager: Not stored

Message Manager: 998

System Manager: 999

Value Range

2—[the value set in ◆ **Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)**] digits

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.1 UM Configuration—[1-1] Mailbox Settings—Quick Setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

20.1.53 Unified Messaging—Mailbox

PC Programming Manual References

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 9

◆ Extension

Specifies the extension number of the mailbox's subscriber. Any valid extension number including an Extension Group number can be assigned.

Note

If an Extension Group number is assigned to a mailbox, all group members are able to access the messages stored in the mailbox.

Default

Subscribers other than the Message Manager: Not stored

Message Manager: 9

Value Range

2–8 digits

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.1 UM Configuration—[1-1] Mailbox Settings—Quick Setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

20.1.53 Unified Messaging—Mailbox

PC Programming Manual References

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 9

◆ First Name

Specifies the first name of the subscriber. If there are non-alphabetical characters in the first 4 letters of the first name, the mailbox is not included in the directory.

Default

Subscribers other than the Message Manager or System Manager: Not stored

Message Manager: Message Manager

System Manager: System Manager

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.1 UM Configuration—[1-1] Mailbox Settings—Quick Setting

PC Programming Manual References

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—◆ Directory Listing

Feature Manual References

20.1.31 Unified Messaging—Dialing by Name

◆ Last Name

Specifies the last name of the subscriber. If there are non-alphabetical characters in the first 4 letters of the first name, the mailbox is not included in the directory.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.1 UM Configuration—[1-1] Mailbox Settings—Quick Setting

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting

Mailbox Parameters

◆ Mailbox Number

Specifies the subscriber's mailbox number. The maximum number of digits that can be used for mailbox numbers is set in **24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Mailbox—◆ Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)**, or when you initialize the system.

Note

The mailbox number can only be set when adding a mailbox; when editing a mailbox, you cannot change the assigned mailbox number.

Default

Subscribers other than the Message Manager or System Manager: Not stored

Message Manager: 998

System Manager: 999

Value Range

2—[the value set in ◆ **Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)**] digits

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

20.1.53 Unified Messaging—Mailbox

PC Programming Manual References

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 9

◆ Extension

Specifies the extension number of the mailbox's subscriber. Any valid extension number including an Extension Group number can be assigned.

Note

If an Extension Group number is assigned to a mailbox, all group members are able to access the messages stored in the mailbox.

Default

Subscribers other than the Message Manager: Not stored

Message Manager: 0

Value Range

2–8 digits

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

20.1.53 Unified Messaging—Mailbox

PC Programming Manual References

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 9

◆ First Name

Specifies the first name of the subscriber. If there are non-alphabetical characters in the first 4 letters of the first name, the mailbox is not included in the directory.

Default

Subscribers other than the Message Manager or System Manager: Not stored

Message Manager: Message Manager

System Manager: System Manager

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—◆ Directory Listing

Feature Manual References

20.1.31 Unified Messaging—Dialing by Name

◆ Last Name

Specifies the last name of the subscriber. If there are non-alphabetical characters in the first 4 letters of the first name, the mailbox is not included in the directory.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—◆ Directory Listing

Feature Manual References

20.1.31 Unified Messaging—Dialing by Name

◆ Mailbox Password

Specifies the password needed to access the mailbox. If a default password is programmed by an administrator, that password will be assigned automatically when creating all mailboxes. Administrators can change and delete the password.

To change a password for a mailbox:

1. On the Mailbox Parameters Screen, click **Edit** under **Mailbox Password** for the mailbox extension to change.
2. In the window that appears, enter the new password and then enter it again to confirm it.
3. Click **OK**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Subscriber

Feature Manual References

20.1.66 Unified Messaging—Password Administration

◆ Mailbox Password (Message Client)

Specifies the password needed to access the mailbox when using a client software program. If a default password is programmed by an administrator, that password will be assigned automatically when creating all mailboxes. Administrators can change and delete the password.

To change a password for a mailbox:

1. On the Mailbox Parameters Screen, click **Edit** under **Mailbox Password (Message Client)** for the mailbox extension to change.
2. In the window that appears, enter the new password and then enter it again to confirm it.
3. Click **OK**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

4–16 characters (A–Z, a–z, 0–9)

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Subscriber

Feature Manual References

20.1.66 Unified Messaging—Password Administration

◆ Class of Service (Mailbox)

Determines the set of services available to the subscriber.

Note

- We recommend that parameters for each COS number be defined before assigning a Class of Service (COS) to each mailbox or creating new mailboxes.

- COS No. 513 and 514 are assigned by default to the Message Manager and to the System Manager, respectively. No other mailboxes can be assigned to COS No. 513 and 514.

Default

1

Value Range

COS No. 1–514

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 9

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

20.1.23 Unified Messaging—Class of Service (COS)

◆ Covering Extension

Forwards calls to a second extension when the first extension's subscriber is not available to take the call. The Covering Extension is one of the Incomplete Call Handling options that can be enabled or disabled by the subscriber. The caller can also be transferred the Covering Extension by pressing [0] while a Personal Greeting is being played, or while leaving a message.

Note

Extension Groups or Logical Extensions (extensions whose calls are set to always be directed their mailboxes) cannot be assigned as covering extensions.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–8 digits

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.26 Unified Messaging—Covering Extension

◆ Interview Mailbox

Assigns an interview mailbox to the subscriber's mailbox. In order for it to function properly, the interview mailbox number must not be the same number as an existing mailbox and an existing mailbox group.

Note

Each caller's replies to an interview session are saved as one message.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

2—[the value set in ♦ **Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)**] digits

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.49 Unified Messaging—Interview Service

♦ **All Calls Transfer to Mailbox**

If this parameter is set to "Yes", the extension is considered to be a Logical Extension and therefore calls directed to the extension via Automated Attendant service are automatically forwarded to the extension mailbox. The extension does not ring when a call is received.

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.6 Unified Messaging—Automated Attendant (AA)

♦ **Call Transfer Sequence (Selection)**

Specifies the method for the Call Transfer Sequence used by the mailbox. Allows each mailbox to be assigned its own Call Transfer Sequence (Personal Transfer Sequence).

Note

This sequence has higher priority than the alternate extension transfer sequence specified in **24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—PBX Parameters—♦ PBX Environment—Alternate Extension Transfer Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D R F T X , ;])**.

Default

System

Value Range

System, Other

Note

When "System" is selected, the Unified Messaging system uses the extension transfer sequence pre-programmed in **24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—PBX Parameters—◆ PBX Environment—Extension Transfer Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D R F T X , ;])**.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—PBX Parameters—◆ PBX Environment—Extension Transfer Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D R F T X , ;])

Feature Manual References

20.1.15 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Status

◆ **Call Transfer Sequence (Other)**

Specifies the Call Transfer Sequence used by the mailbox. Only specified if ◆ **Call Transfer Sequence (Selection)** is set to "Other".

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Enter a maximum of 16 characters consisting of 0–9, *, # and special codes:

D: Disconnecting

F: Flash (Recall)

R: Ringback Tone Detection

T: Dial Tone Detection

, : Dial Pause (default 1 s)

; : Dial Pause (default 3 s)

X: Extension Dialing

0–9, *, #: Dial Code

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.15 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Status

◆ **No Answer Time (Selection/Other)**

Specifies the length of time that the Unified Messaging system waits before handling unanswered calls to the extension.

Note

When "System" is selected, the Unified Messaging system uses the time pre-programmed in **24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Dialing Parameters/MSW Notification—◆ Dialing Parameters—Call Transfer No Answer Time (10-60 s)**.

Default

System

Value Range

System, Other (If "Other" is selected, specify 10–60 s)

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Dialing Parameters/MSW Notification—◆ Dialing Parameters—Call Transfer No Answer Time (10-60 s)

◆ Call Transfer Status

Determines how the Unified Messaging system handles a call when it reaches the subscriber's extension. Click **Edit** for the extension to change, program the settings, and click **OK** to finish.

Note

This setting can be changed by subscribers.

Default

None

Value Range

None: Rings the subscriber's extension.

Call blocking: Handles the call according to the Incomplete Call Handling for No Answer setting for the subscriber's extension. The subscriber's extension will not ring.

Call screening: The caller is prompted to record his or her name. The Unified Messaging system then calls the subscriber and plays back the caller name. The subscriber can choose whether to answer the call.

Intercom Paging: Pages the subscriber by intercom.

Transfer to Mailbox: Transfers the caller to the mailbox.

Transfer to specified Custom Service Menu: Transfers the caller to the specified Custom Service.

Transfer to specified telephone number 1–5: Transfers the caller to one of the specified telephone numbers in numerical order of priority.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.15 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Status

◆ Incomplete Call Handling for No Answer

Specifies how the Unified Messaging system handles a call when there is no answer. Click **Edit** for the extension to change, program the settings, and click **OK** to finish.

Note

- This setting can be changed by subscribers.
- More than one option can be selected.

Default

Leave a Message/Transfer to operator/Return to top menu

Value Range

Leave a Message: Allows the caller to record a message.

Transfer to a covering extension: Transfers the caller to a covering extension.

Page the mailbox owner by intercom paging: Pages the subscriber by intercom.

Transfer to operator: Transfers the caller to an operator.

Return to top menu: Lets the caller return to top menu and try another extension.

Transfer to specified Custom Service Menu: Transfers the caller to the specified Custom Service.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.46 Unified Messaging—Incomplete Call Handling Service

◆ Incomplete Call Handling for Busy

Specifies how the Unified Messaging system handles a call when the extension is busy. Click **Edit** for the extension to change, program the settings, and click **OK** to finish.

Note

- This setting can be changed by subscribers.
- More than one option can be selected.

Default

Leave a Message/Transfer to operator/Return to top menu

Value Range

Leave a Message: Allows the caller to record a message.

Transfer to a covering extension: Transfers the caller to a covering extension.

Page the mailbox owner by intercom paging: Pages the subscriber by intercom.

Transfer to operator: Transfers the caller to an operator.

Return to top menu: Lets the caller return to top menu and try another extension.

Transfer to specified Custom Service Menu: Transfers the caller to the specified Custom Service.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.46 Unified Messaging—Incomplete Call Handling Service

◆ Call Transfer Anytime in Incomplete Handling Menu

Specifies whether callers can input an extension number to transfer their call while the Automated Attendant service is playing an Incomplete Call Handling menu.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters

Notification Parameters

The Unified Messaging system is able to notify a subscriber when a new message is recorded in his or her mailbox. There are 3 methods the system can use for notification:

- Lighting the Message Waiting Lamp on the subscriber's extension telephone.
- Calling a pre-programmed device (external telephone, etc.). A maximum of 3 devices (Device 1, 2, 3) can be programmed per mailbox.
- Sending an e-mail to a designated address.

◆ Message Waiting Lamp

If set to "Enable", the Message Waiting Lamp of the subscriber's telephone turns on when a new message is recorded.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.59 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Lamp

◆ Telephone Device

Specifies the Message Waiting Notification schedule for each device. The following parameters can be specified for devices 1, 2, and 3. Click **Edit** for the extension to change, set **Device Notification for Unreceived Message** to "Yes", and program the settings, then click **OK** to finish.

Default

No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

◆ **Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Notification Type**

Specifies the type of message for which notification is sent. Notification can be sent for all messages, or voice messages or fax messages only.

Default

All Messages

Value Range

All Messages, Voice Messages, Fax Messages

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

◆ **Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Only Urgent Messages**

Specifies if notifications will be sent only for messages designated as urgent.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

◆ **Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Dial Number [0-9 * # T X , ;]**

Assigns a telephone number to Device 1, 2, or 3. The subscriber can also specify the number to be dialed by entering it from his or her telephone, allowing the subscriber to set this feature on a case by case basis.

Note

When the Unified Messaging system calls a CO line via the PRI card, be sure to add "#" after the telephone number (1112223333 in the example here): 9P1112223333#PP123PP456PPX# (P: Dial Pause)
 "X" is either the Caller ID information that was received when the message was recorded or the value of **System Callback No.** if no Caller ID information was received.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits consisting of 0–9, *, # and special codes:

, : Dial Pause (default 1 s)

; : Dial Pause (default 3 s)

T: Dial Tone Detection

X: Callback Number Entry Code

0–9, *, #: Dial Code

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

◆ **Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—No. of Retries**

Specifies the number of times the Unified Messaging system will try to send notification if the device is busy or if there is no answer.

Default

0

Value Range

0–9 times

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

◆ **Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Busy Delay Time (min)**

Specifies the time (in minutes) the Unified Messaging system waits before retrying message notification when the called device is busy.

Default

3

Value Range

0–120 min

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

◆ Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—No Answer Delay Time (min)

Specifies the time (in minutes) the Unified Messaging system waits before retrying message notification when the called device does not answer.

Default

60

Value Range

1–120 min

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

◆ Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Use Mode

Specifies if and how each device is used for message notification. The subscriber can also specify the use mode from his or her telephone.

Schedule: If **Scheduled** is selected here, follow the steps below to specify the time frame:

1. Select a day from the **Day** drop-down list (Sunday – Saturday).
2. Click **Enable Time Frame No. 1** or **2**.
3. Enter the start and end times in the "Start At (HH:MM)" and "End At (HH:MM)" fields.
4. Repeat steps **1** to **3** for each day to be programmed, and then click **OK**.

Default

Continuously

Value Range

Not use: The selected device is not used for message notification.

Continuously: The device is called whenever a message is recorded in the mailbox. If **Only Urgent Messages** is set to "Yes", the device is called whenever an urgent message is recorded in the mailbox.

Scheduled: The selected device is called only during the selected times.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

◆ Telephone Device—Device Notification Timer—Device Start Delay Time (0-120 min)

Specifies the length of time the system waits after a new message is received before sending message waiting notification.

Default

0

Value Range

0–120 min

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

◆ Telephone Device—Device Notification Timer—Device Interval Time between Device 1, 2, 3 and Next Device

Specifies how long the PBX waits after sending Message Waiting Notification to Device 1, 2, or 3 before sending notification to the next device.

Default

0

Value Range

0–120 min

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—User Name

Specifies the name of the user of the device.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ **E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—E-mail Address**

Specifies the e-mail address of the device.

Note

In the mailbox user's profile (See 8.1 Users—User Profiles) if **Email 1–3** is input in the **Contact** tab, and **Automatic copy to UM message notification** is checked, the e-mail address(es) will be copied to this setting and overwrite any previously input data here.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 128 characters

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ **E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Notification Type**

Specifies the type of Message Waiting Notification to be sent. Notification can be sent for all messages, or voice messages or fax messages only.

Default

All Messages

Value Range

All Messages, Voice Messages, Fax Messages

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ **E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Only Urgent Messages**

Specifies if Message Waiting Notifications will be sent only for urgent messages.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ **E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Title Order**

Specifies the format of the title of the notification.

Default

Title-ID-Name

Value Range

Title-ID-Name, Title-Name-ID, ID-Title-Name, Name-Title-ID, ID-Name-Title, Name-ID-Title

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ **E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Title String**

Specifies the text string to be included as part of the title of the notification.

Default

Message Notification from UM

Value Range

Max. 30 characters

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Callback Number

Specifies the callback number to be included in the notification.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (0–9, *, #)

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Send Wait Time [0-120 min]

Specifies the delay between the message being left and the sending of the Message Waiting Notification.

Default

0

Value Range

0–120 min

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Attach Voice File

Specifies whether to attach a voice file of the voice message to the notification e-mail.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ **E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Attach Fax File**

Specifies whether to attach a fax image file of fax messages to the notification e-mail.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ **E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Use Mode**

Specifies if and how each device is used for message notification.

If **Scheduled** is selected here, follow the steps below to specify the time frame:

1. Click a day (**Sunday – Saturday**) tab.
2. Click **Enable Time Frame No. 1** or **2**.
3. Enter the start and end times in the "Start At (HH:MM)" and "End At (HH:MM)" fields.
4. To specify if sent voice message or fax image files are deleted from the Unified Message system after they are sent by e-mail, select "Yes" for **Delete After Send (Voice File)** or **Delete After Send (Fax File)**.
5. Repeat steps **1** to **4** for each day to be programmed, and then click **OK**.

Note

If voice message or fax image files are set to be deleted after they are sent by e-mail, be aware that a deleted file cannot be recovered in the event that the e-mail is not sent successfully.

Default

Continuously

Value Range

Not use: The selected device is not used for message notification.

Continuously: The device is called whenever a message is recorded in the mailbox. If **Only Urgent Messages** is set to "Yes", the device is called whenever an urgent message is recorded in the mailbox.

Scheduled: The selected device is called only during the selected times.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

This tab contains programming items for External Message Delivery, Auto Forwarding, and Personal Custom Service settings.

◆ External Message Delivery Active

If set to "Yes", subscribers are able to utilize the External Message Delivery feature.

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.35 Unified Messaging—External Message Delivery Service

◆ External Message Delivery Prompt Mode

When an external message is delivered, the receiver will be greeted by the system in the specified language. If set to "Primary", the default language will be used. If set to "Selective", the receiver has a choice of prompts. See related explanation in **22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group—◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Incoming Call Service Prompt.**

Note

If set to "Selective" and the receiver uses a rotary telephone, the no-entry selection is specified by **22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group—◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Prompt for No DTMF Input Callers.**

Default

Primary

Value Range

Primary, Selective, Guidance No. 1–8

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

PC Programming Manual References

22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group—◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Incoming Call Service Prompt

Feature Manual References

20.1.35 Unified Messaging—External Message Delivery Service

◆ **Auto Forwarding Active**

If set to "Yes", the Unified Messaging system automatically forwards messages that have not been played for a specified length of time to another mailbox.

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.4 Unified Messaging—Auto Forwarding

◆ **Auto Forwarding Mailbox Number**

Specifies the mailbox to which the messages will be forwarded.

Note

A Mailbox Group number cannot be specified as a destination.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

2—[the value set in ◆ **Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)**] digits

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.4 Unified Messaging—Auto Forwarding

◆ **Auto Forwarding Delay Time**

Specifies the length of time in hours and minutes that the system waits before forwarding unplayed messages. The maximum delay time is 99 h, 59 min.

Note

The delay time must be shorter than the New Message Retention Time, or else messages will be deleted before being forwarded.

Default

0:30

Value Range

00:00–99:59

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.4 Unified Messaging—Auto Forwarding

◆ **Auto Forwarding Message Type**

Specifies whether all messages, or only voice messages or only fax messages are forwarded.

Default

All Messages

Value Range

All Messages, Voice Messages, Fax Messages

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.4 Unified Messaging—Auto Forwarding

◆ **Auto Forwarding Message Type Urgent**

Specifies whether only urgent messages are forwarded.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.4 Unified Messaging—Auto Forwarding

◆ **Auto Forwarding Mode**

Specifies if forwarded messages are to be retained in the original mailbox. When set to "Copy", copies of the messages are retained in the original mailbox after forwarding. When set to "Move", messages are forwarded to the receiving mailbox and are not retained in the original mailbox.

Default

Move

Value Range

Copy, Move

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.4 Unified Messaging—Auto Forwarding

◆ **Auto Forwarding Mode - Message Remains New**

Specifies if the forwarded messages remain marked as new. This setting is available only when ◆ **Auto Forwarding Mode** is set to "Copy".

Default

Yes

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.4 Unified Messaging—Auto Forwarding

◆ **Auto Forwarding Expires**

Specifies the date and time of day for when forwarding of messages will expire.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Date and time

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.4 Unified Messaging—Auto Forwarding

◆ Personal Custom Service

Specifies the Personal Custom Service. The System Administrator can assign an operation to each key.

Note

- These settings can be changed by subscribers.
- Make sure to add a CO line access number when you store an outside telephone number.
- When the Unified Messaging system calls a CO line via the PRI card, be sure to add "#" after the telephone number (1112223333 in the example here): 9P1112223333#PP123PP456PPX# (P: Dial Pause)

Follow the steps below to edit a Personal Custom Service.

1. Click **Edit**.
2. For each **Key**, specify an **Assigned Operation**.
3. For each **Assigned Operation** that is specified, specify a **Value**
4. Click **OK** when finished.

Assigned Operation

- **Transfer to specified mailbox:** Allow the caller to leave messages in a specified mailbox.
- **Transfer to specified extension:** Transfers the caller to a specified extension.
- **Transfer to Voice Mail Service:** Allows the caller to access Voice Mail Service.
- **Transfer to Automated Attendant Service:** Allows the caller to access Automated Attendant Service.
- **Transfer to specified Custom Service Menu:** Transfers the caller to the Custom Service specified here.
- **Transfer to operator:** Connects the caller to an operator.
- **Transfer to outside (specified number):** Transfers the caller to a specified outside telephone number. Enter a number from the **Outside Numbers** list (1–4).
- **Page the party:** Pages the subscriber.
- **Repeat greeting:** Repeats the greeting.
- **None:** No operation assigned.

Default

[0] : Transfer to Operator

Others : None

Value Range

- **Transfer to specified mailbox:** 2–[the value set in ◆ Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)] digits
- **Transfer to specified extension:** 2–8 digits
- **Transfer to specified Custom Service Menu:** 1–200
- **Transfer to outside (specified number):** Outside Number 1–4

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.67 Unified Messaging—Personal Custom Service

◆ **Outside Numbers**

Specifies the outside telephone numbers that can be used for the "Transfer to outside (specified number)" operation in the **Custom Service** settings. Click **OK** when finished.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Outside Number #1–#4: Max. 32 digits consisting of 0–9, *, #, and special codes

T: Dial Tone Detection

, : Dial Pause (default 1 s)

; : Dial Pause (default 3 s)

0–9, *, #: Dial Code

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.67 Unified Messaging—Personal Custom Service

◆ **No DTMF Input Operation**

Specifies the operation taken when no DTMF input (a caller does not dial anything) is received after the Personal Greeting.

Default

Recording

Value Range

Recording: The caller will be guided to leave a message.

Disconnect (All Day): The line will be disconnected, regardless of the time of day.

Disconnect (Only After Hours): The line will be disconnected only after hours.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.67 Unified Messaging—Personal Custom Service

◆ No DTMF Input Operation Wait Time

Specifies the duration of time to wait for DTMF input before the action set in **No DTMF Input Operation** is performed.

Default

0 s

Value Range

0–10 s

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv

Feature Manual References

20.1.67 Unified Messaging—Personal Custom Service

Personal Distribution List

Personal Distribution Lists are used to send the same messages to several mailboxes in a single operation. A maximum of 4 lists can be maintained with each list containing a maximum of 40 mailboxes.

◆ List 1 Name–List 4 Name

Specifies a list name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 characters

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Personal Distribution List

Feature Manual References

20.1.41 Unified Messaging—Group Distribution Lists

◆ List 1 Members–List 4 Members

Specifies the mailbox numbers that belong to the list. Follow the steps below to edit list members.

1. Click **Edit** for a List Members item.

2. Under **Subscribers To Add**, click the checkbox in **No.** for each mailbox to add, referring to the mailbox numbers and mailbox owners' names.
3. Click **Add**.
4. Click **OK**.

Follow the steps below to remove members from a list.

1. Click **Edit** for Personal Distribution Lists (1–4) Members item.
2. Under **Distribution**, click the checkbox in **No.** for each mailbox to add, referring to the mailbox numbers and mailbox owners' names.
3. Click **Delete**.
4. Click **OK**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 40 mailboxes per list

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Personal Distribution List

Feature Manual References

20.1.41 Unified Messaging—Group Distribution Lists

Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service

This tab contains programming items for Remote Call Forwarding, Automatic Login, and Direct Service settings.

◆ **Remote Call Telephone Number 1, 2**

Specifies the telephone numbers of destinations to which callers are forwarded when the subscriber sets Remote Call Forwarding. 2 telephone numbers can be specified per mailbox. Telephone numbers can contain the digits "0–9" and "*". These telephone numbers should begin with a CO line access number.

Note

Class of Service programming determines if the subscriber is able to use this feature.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits (consisting of 0–9 and "*")

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service

PC Programming Manual References

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—◆ Call Transfer to Outside

Feature Manual References

20.1.75 Unified Messaging—Remote Call Forwarding Set

◆ Auto Login Extension

When this item is set to "Enable", subscribers are able to access their mailbox directly without entering the mailbox number. Subscribers can automatically log in from their extensions, by calling from an outside telephone whose number is stored as a Caller ID number, or by dialing a telephone number assigned to a specified DID number or CO line. When logging in from outside telephones, the Toll Saver feature is also available.

Default

Enable

Note

The default value for mailbox 999 is "Disable".

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.8 Unified Messaging—Automatic Login

◆ Auto Login Extension Password Entry Requirement

Specifies if a password is required for the Automatic Login Extension feature.

Notice

If this is set to "No", ensure that unauthorized third-parties are not allowed access to that mailbox.

Default

Yes

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.8 Unified Messaging—Automatic Login

◆ Auto Login Caller ID 1, 2

Specifies the telephone number from which the subscriber can automatically be logged in from. When Caller ID information is received that matches one of these numbers, the caller (subscriber) is automatically logged in to the mailbox. Note that this telephone number must be unique for each mailbox.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 digits

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.8 Unified Messaging—Automatic Login

◆ Auto Login Caller ID Password Entry Requirement

Specifies if a password is required for entry when automatic login is performed using the Caller ID of the number set in **Auto Login Caller ID 1** or **Auto Login Caller ID 2**.

Default

Yes

Value Range

Yes, No

Notice

If this is set to "No", ensure that unauthorized third-parties are not allowed access to that mailbox using the number assigned to **Auto Login Caller ID 1** or **Auto Login Caller ID 2**.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.8 Unified Messaging—Automatic Login

◆ Auto Login DDI/DID

Specifies the DID number for Automatic Login. When the Unified Messaging system receives this DID number from the PBX, the caller (subscriber) is automatically logged in to the mailbox. Note that this number must be unique for each mailbox.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 digits

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.8 Unified Messaging—Automatic Login

◆ **Auto Login TRG No.**

Specifies the CO line number for Automatic Login. When the Unified Messaging system receives a call on this CO line, the caller (subscriber) is automatically logged in to the mailbox. Note that this number must be unique for each mailbox.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–96

Feature Manual References

20.1.8 Unified Messaging—Automatic Login

◆ **Auto Login DDI/DID, TRG No. Password Entry Requirement**

Specifies if a password is required for entry when automatic login is performed using the trunk group number or the DID number.

Default

Yes

Value Range

Yes, No

Notice

If this is set to "No", ensure that unauthorized third-parties are not allowed access to any extensions using the specified trunk group number.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.8 Unified Messaging—Automatic Login

◆ Auto Login Toll Saver

Allows subscribers to call the Unified Messaging system and know whether or not new messages have been recorded in their mailboxes by the number of rings they hear before the Unified Messaging system answers their calls. Toll Saver is available under the same conditions as Automatic Login; subscribers can use Toll Saver when calling from an outside telephone whose number is stored as a Caller ID number, or by dialing a telephone number assigned to a specified DID number or CO line.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable: Disables the Toll Saver feature.

DID: Toll Saver functions when the system receives the pre-programmed DID number from the PBX.

Caller ID: Toll Saver functions when Caller ID information is received that matches one of the pre-programmed numbers (Caller ID 1 or 2).

Trunk: Toll Saver functions when the system receives a call on the pre-programmed CO line.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.86 Unified Messaging—Toll Saver

◆ Direct Service UM Extension

Specifies which features can be directly accessed by dialing a Unified Messaging extension number. This setting can only be specified for Unified Messaging extension numbers.

Note

Automatic Login must be enabled for extensions to use this feature.

Default

None

Value Range

Record No Answer Greeting: The subscriber can record the greeting played when there is no answer.

Record Busy Greeting: The subscriber can record the greeting played when their extension is busy.

Record After Hours Greeting: The subscriber can record the greeting played when the system is in night mode.

Record Temporary Greeting: The subscriber can record a greeting that is used exclusively until the subscriber disables it.

Change Day Main Menu: The subscriber can change the Day Main Menu greeting. Only the Message Manager may make this change.

Change Night Main Menu: The subscriber can change the Night Main Menu greeting. Only the Message Manager may make this change.

Change Emergency Greeting: The subscriber can change the Emergency Greeting. Only the Message Manager may make this change.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service

PC Programming Manual References

9.7 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property
20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service—◆ Auto Login Extension

Feature Manual References

20.1.32 Unified Messaging—Direct Service Access

Fax Options

◆ Automatic Delivery Status

Specifies whether Automatic Delivery is used to automatically forward received faxes to a specified fax machine.

Default

Disable

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Fax Options

Feature Manual References

20.1.7 Unified Messaging—Automatic Fax Delivery

◆ Automatic Delivery Status Default Fax Number [0-9 * # T , ;]

Specifies the default number for which to send automatically delivered faxes.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits consisting of 0–9, *, # and special codes:

, : Dial Pause (default 1 s)

; : Dial Pause (default 3 s)

T: Dial Tone Detection

0–9, *, #: Dial Code

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Fax Options

Feature Manual References

20.1.7 Unified Messaging—Automatic Fax Delivery

◆ Automatic Delivery Status Printed Fax Message

Specifies if automatically forwarded faxes are marked as "old" or "new", or deleted.

Default

Save as Old

Value Range

Delete Automatically, Save as Old, Save as New

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Fax Options

Feature Manual References

20.1.7 Unified Messaging—Automatic Fax Delivery

◆ Play Voice/Fax Selection Menu

Specifies if the subscriber will be prompted to choose which messages will be played: either voice messages, information about waiting fax messages, or all messages.

Default

Yes

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Fax Options

Feature Manual References

20.1.7 Unified Messaging—Automatic Fax Delivery

◆ Fax Number Confirmation

Specifies if a dialed fax number must be re-entered for confirmation before sending.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Fax Options

◆ No Space for Receiving Coverage Mode

Specifies the action taken when there is not enough free space in the mailbox to save a fax message in the mailbox.

Default

No Receiving

Value Range

Transfer to Fax Extension: Transfers the fax to a specified fax extension.

Receive in GDM: The fax is redirected to the general delivery mailbox.

No Receiving: The fax message is not received and the system goes on hook.

Note

If no fax extension is specified but **Transfer to Fax Extension** is selected, the system will go on hook.

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Fax Options

PC Programming Manual References

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Fax Management

◆ Cover Page Language

Specifies the language used for the set information generated for fax cover pages.

Default

English (US)

Value Range

English (US), English (UK), French, CA French, German, Swedish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Spanish, Norwegian, Danish, Polish, Hungarian, Czech, Russian, Greek, Ukrainian

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Fax Options

Feature Manual References

20.1.36 Unified Messaging—Fax Cover Page

Announce Number of Messages

◆ Subscriber Service - All New Messages

Specifies if the system announces to subscribers the number of only new messages in their mailbox when the subscriber logs in.

Default

Yes

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages

◆ Subscriber Service - All Messages

Specifies if the system announces to subscribers the number of all messages in their mailbox when the subscriber logs in.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages

◆ Subscriber Service - New Voice Messages

Specifies if the system announces to subscribers the number of only new voice messages in their mailbox when the subscriber logs in.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages

◆ Subscriber Service - New Fax Messages

Specifies if the system announces to subscribers the number of only new fax messages in their mailbox when the subscriber logs in.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages

◆ **Subscriber Service - New Urgent Messages**

Specifies if the system announces to subscribers the number of only new messages marked as urgent in their mailbox when the subscriber logs in.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages

◆ **Receiving Message Service - All New Messages**

Specifies if the system announces to subscribers the number of only new messages in their mailbox when the subscriber has selected to listen to messages.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages

◆ **Receiving Message Service - All Messages**

Specifies if the system announces to subscribers the number of all messages in their mailbox when the subscriber has selected to listen to messages.

Default

Yes

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages

◆ **Receiving Message Service - New Voice Messages**

Specifies if the system announces to subscribers the number of only new voice messages in their mailbox when the subscriber has selected to listen to messages.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages

◆ **Receiving Message Service - New Fax Messages**

Specifies if the system announces to subscribers the number of only new fax messages in their mailbox when the subscriber has selected to listen to messages.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages

◆ **Receiving Message Service - New Urgent Messages**

Specifies if the system announces to subscribers the number of only new urgent messages in their mailbox when the subscriber has selected to listen to messages.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages

◆ **Message Client Display Language**

Specifies the language of information generated by the UM system for the mail (IMAP) client.

Default

English

Value Range

English, French, German, Italian, Dutch, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages

Quick Menu and Greeting Recording

◆ Quick Menu and Greeting Recording

When this setting is enabled for the Message Manager mailbox, the following features are enabled for the Message Manager to access greeting and recording management menus quickly.

- Custom Service Menu messages for Custom Service 1 and 2 can be recorded and changed from the Top Menu.
- Company Greeting No. 1 can be recorded and changed from the Top Menu. This is useful for recording the Emergency Greeting.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Quick Menu and Greeting Recording

PC Programming Manual References

23.3 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.33 Unified Messaging—Emergency Greeting

20.1.3 UM Configuration—[1-3] Mailbox Settings—Auto Configuration

Auto Configuration automatically associates extension numbers and mailboxes in bulk. This feature is available at the Installer level only.

◆ Select the following options

Specifies Auto configuration mode from the following.

Note

In **Re-create all mailboxes** mode, all voice data is deleted, including data that is recorded in mailboxes. It is strongly recommended that you backup the voice data that has been recorded in mailboxes. Backed up voice data can be restored as sound data on a PC by using special software tools. For details, consult your dealer.

Default

Create mailboxes

Value Range

Create mailboxes

Re-create all mailboxes

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.3 UM Configuration—[1-3] Mailbox Settings—Auto Configuration

Installation Manual References

5.12 Automatic Configuration of Mailboxes

Feature Manual References

20.1.92 Unified Messaging—Mailbox Auto Configuration

◆ Select UM group where mailboxes are created

Specifies the site where mailboxes are created.

Default

Create mailboxes to the UM group of the PBX where the extensions belong to

Value Range

Create mailboxes to the UM group of the PBX where the extensions belong to
Create mailboxes to the specified UM group

(You can select site number from 1–16)

Maintenance Console Location

20.1.3 UM Configuration—[1-3] Mailbox Settings—Auto Configuration

Installation Manual References

5.12 Automatic Configuration of Mailboxes

Feature Manual References

20.1.92 Unified Messaging—Mailbox Auto Configuration

Section 21

UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Class of Service menu of the UM Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service

Each mailbox is assigned a Class of Service (COS) that determines the set of services that are available to its subscriber. There are 514 classes. Mailboxes can be assigned to their own or to the same COS as needed. COS No. 513 and 514 are assigned by default to the Message Manager and to the System Manager, respectively.

No other mailboxes can be assigned to COS No. 513 and 514.

General

◆ Class Of Service Name

Specifies the Class of Service's name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 characters

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General

Feature Manual References

20.1.23 Unified Messaging—Class of Service (COS)

◆ Prompt Mode

Specifies the language used for system prompts played for the subscriber during Subscriber Service. If set to "Primary", the default language which is selected from all installed languages will be used.

Default

Primary

Value Range

Primary, Guidance No. 1–8

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General

PC Programming Manual References

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Prompt Setting—◆ Primary Language

Feature Manual References

20.1.82 Unified Messaging—System Prompts

◆ Directory Listing

If set to "Yes", the subscriber's name and extension number will be listed in the directory (Dialing by Name).

Note

This setting is not available for COS 514 (System Manager).

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General

Feature Manual References

20.1.31 Unified Messaging—Dialing by Name

◆ Tutorial

The tutorial is a series of voice prompts for setting up the mailbox that is played to subscribers when they first log in to their mailbox. This item specifies if subscribers in the Class of Service hear a normal tutorial, a simplified tutorial, or no tutorial when they first log in to their mailbox.

In the tutorial, subscribers are asked to provide:

- A password
- The mailbox owner's name
- Personal Greetings (No Answer Greeting, Busy Signal Greeting, After Hours Greeting)

Default

Normal

Value Range

Normal: A navigation voice menu is given for each step.

Simplified: Only direct prompts are given for making each setting. For Personal Greetings, only a No Answer Greeting can be set.

None: No tutorial is played and settings for the mailbox must be made manually.

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General

Feature Manual References

20.1.80 Unified Messaging—Subscriber Tutorial

◆ Call-through Service

Specifies if subscribers in the Class of Service can make outside calls by accessing the subscriber service menu (from an outside telephone) and dialing an outside destination.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General

Feature Manual References

20.1.22 Unified Messaging—Call-through Service

◆ **Remote Call Forward to CO**

Select if subscribers in the Class of Service can perform a Remote Call Forward to CO.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ **E-mail Option**

Specifies if subscribers in the Class of Service can receive notifications by e-mail when they have a new message waiting.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ Fax Option

Specifies if subscribers in the Class of Service can use the fax functions of the Unified Messaging system, such as sending and receiving faxes.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General

◆ Desktop Messaging

Specifies if subscribers in the Class of Service can access the contents of their mailboxes with an e-mail application using IMAP. This includes the Microsoft Outlook® e-mail client plug-in.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General

Feature Manual References

20.1.61 Unified Messaging—Microsoft Outlook Integration

◆ System Manager Authority

Specifies if subscribers in the Class of Service have access to the Unified Messaging system as a System Manager.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

◆ **Message Manager Authority**

Specifies if subscribers in the Class of Service have access to the Unified Messaging system as a Message Manager.

Default

No

Value Range

Yes, No

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

Mailbox

◆ **Personal Greeting Length (s)**

Defines the maximum length (in seconds) of Personal Greetings for subscribers in the Class of Service.

Note

This setting is not available for COS 513 (Message Manager) and COS 514 (System Manager).

Default

60 s

Value Range

1–360 s

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.68 Unified Messaging—Personal Greetings

◆ **Message Length (Selection)**

Specifies if the length of messages left for subscribers in the Class of Service are unlimited in duration or have a specified time limit. If set to "Unlimited", the maximum recording time is 60 minutes, and the maximum recording time for two-way conversations (Two-way Record and Two-way Transfer) is unlimited.

Default

Limited

Value Range

Unlimited, Limited

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Message Length (Limited) (min)**

Specifies the maximum recording time for messages left to subscribers in the Class of Service. Only specified if ◆ **Message Length (Selection)** is set to "Limited".

Default

COS 1–62: 3 min
COS 63–64: 60 min

Value Range

1–60 min

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Mailbox Capacity Maximum Message Time (Selection)**

Specifies if a maximum limit is applied to the total amount of messages (new and saved) for mailboxes of subscribers in the Class of Service.

Default

Limited

Value Range

Unlimited, Limited

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Mailbox Capacity Maximum Message Time (Limited) (min)**

Specifies the total number of available minutes for storing messages (both new and saved) for mailboxes of subscribers in the Class of Service. Only specified if **Mailbox Capacity Maximum Message Time (Selection)** is set to "Limited".

Default

COS 1–62: 100 min
COS 63–64: 600 min

Value Range

1–600 min

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **New Message Retention Time (Selection)**

Specifies if a retention time limit is applied to new messages in mailboxes of subscribers in the Class of Service. If "Unlimited" is selected, new messages will remain in the mailbox until erased by the subscriber.

Default

Limited

Value Range

Unlimited, Limited

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **New Message Retention Time (Limited) (days)**

Defines the number of days that new messages will remain in mailboxes for subscribers in the Class of Service. The storage period begins the day after the message reception. Only specified if **New Message Retention Time (Selection)** is set to "Limited".

Default

30 days

Value Range

1–30 days

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Saved Message Retention Time (Selection)**

Specifies if a retention time limit is applied to saved messages in mailboxes of subscribers in the Class of Service. If "Unlimited" is selected, saved messages will remain in the mailbox until erased by the subscriber.

Default

Limited

Value Range

Unlimited, Limited

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Saved Message Retention Time (Limited) (days)**

Defines the number of days that saved messages will remain in mailboxes for subscribers in the Class of Service. Only specified if **Saved Message Retention Time (Selection)** is set to "Limited".

Default

30 days

Value Range

1–30 days

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Message Retrieval Order**

Specifies the order in which messages will be retrieved for subscribers in the Class of Service (played back for listening).

Default

LIFO

Value Range

LIFO: Messages are retrieved starting with the most recent (Last In First Out).

FIFO: Messages are retrieved starting with the oldest (First In First Out).

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Number of CIDs for Caller Name Announcement (Selection)**

Specifies if subscribers in the Class of Service can assign telephone numbers for the Personal Caller Name Announcement feature.

Note

This setting is not available for COS 513 (Message Manager) and COS 514 (System Manager).

Default

Other

Value Range

None, Other

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Number of CIDs for Caller Name Announcement (Other)**

Specifies the maximum number of telephone numbers that subscribers in the Class of Service can assign for the Personal Caller Name Announcement feature. Only specified if **Number of CIDs for Caller Name Announcement (Selection)** is set to "Other".

Default

30

Value Range

1–30

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ Message Envelope Setting

Specifies when message envelopes (message date and time, name of the person who recorded or transferred the message, telephone number of the caller) are announced.

Default

After

Value Range

Before: The system announces the message envelope before playing the recorded message.

After: The system announces the message envelope after playing the recorded message.

Require: The system announces the message envelope when the user presses the appropriate dial key as prompted when listening to the message.

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ Mailbox Capacity Warning (Selection)

Specifies if the system alerts mailbox subscribers in the Class of Service that the programmed recording time for their mailboxes is reaching its set amount of message storage time. If set to "None", the warning will not be announced.

Default

Other

Value Range

None, Other

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ Mailbox Capacity Warning (Other) (min)

Specifies when the system alerts mailbox subscribers in the Class of Service that the programmed recording time for mailboxes is reaching its set amount of message storage time. The setting indicates the remaining recording time capacity threshold for when the announcement is heard. Only specified if **Mailbox Capacity Warning (Selection)** is set to "Other".

Default

10 min

Value Range

1–60 min

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ Play System Prompt after Personal Greeting

If set to "Yes", directions for recording a message are given to the caller immediately after the personal greeting of the subscriber in the Class of Service has been played.

Note

This setting is not available for COS 513 (Message Manager) and COS 514 (System Manager).

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ Message Cancel for Live Call Screening

If set to "Yes", the caller's message will be deleted when a subscriber in the Class of Service answers a call via Live Call Screening while the caller is leaving a message.

Note

This setting is not available for COS 514 (System Manager).

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.51 Unified Messaging—Live Call Screening (LCS)

◆ Delete Message Confirmation

If set to "Yes", the system requests confirmation from subscribers in the Class of Service before erasing a message in the mailbox. If set to "No", the message is erased immediately.

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Personal Greeting for Caller ID**

If set to "Yes", subscribers in the Class of Service can record personal greetings that are played for specific callers only (Personal Greeting for Caller ID).

Note

This setting is not available for COS 513 (Message Manager) and COS 514 (System Manager).

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.68 Unified Messaging—Personal Greetings

◆ **Caller ID Callback**

If set to "Yes", subscribers in the Class of Service can call the caller back while listening to the caller's message (Caller ID Callback).

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.19 Unified Messaging—Caller ID Callback

◆ Auto Receipt

If set to "Yes", subscribers in the Class of Service can request to receive confirmation when their message has been listened to by the message recipient.

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.5 Unified Messaging—Auto Receipt

◆ Autoplay New Message

If set to "Yes", the system plays new messages automatically when subscribers in the Class of Service log into their mailboxes.

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ Play New Messages Sequentially

If set to "Yes", the system plays all new messages for subscribers in the Class of Service sequentially without system prompts. The subscriber's Service Top Menu will be heard after all of the messages are played. This feature is only available when **Autoplay New Message** is set to "Yes".

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **First Playback Urgent Message**

If set to "Yes", the system plays urgent messages before regular messages for subscribers in the Class of Service.

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.91 Unified Messaging—Urgent Message

◆ **Announce Message Transferred Information**

If set to "Yes", the system plays the information of transferred messages to subscribers in the Class of Service before playing the messages.

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Caller ID Number Announcement**

Specifies whether or not the system announces the Caller ID number when a subscriber in the Class of Service plays a message left by a caller, if their name has not been recorded for the Caller Name Announcement feature. If the name has been recorded, it will be announced regardless of this setting.

Note

If "Caller ID Callback" is set to "Yes", Caller ID numbers will be announced regardless of this setting (see **21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox—◆ Caller ID Callback**).

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Announce Option Menu after Erasing Message**

If set to "Yes", the system plays the option menu after erasing a message for subscribers in the Class of Service. If set to "No", the system plays the next message automatically without playing the option menu.

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **New Message Length Announcement**

If set to "Yes", the system announces the total length of new messages when the number of new messages is announced for subscribers in the Class of Service.

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

◆ **Password Expiry Period (Selection)**

Specifies if the mailbox passwords for subscribers in the Class of Service will expire after a set time.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Other

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.66 Unified Messaging—Password Administration

◆ **Password Expiry Period (Other)**

Specifies the number of days a set mailbox password will be used before it expires and the system prompts the subscriber for a new password. This feature is only available when **Password Expiry Period (Selection)** is set to "Other".

Default

Not stored

Value Range

5–200 days

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.66 Unified Messaging—Password Administration

◆ **Two-way Recorded Message Save Mode**

Specifies whether two-way recording sessions are saved in the mailboxes of subscribers in the Class of Service as "old" or "new" messages.

Default

Save as Old

Value Range

Save as Old, Save as New

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.90 Unified Messaging—Two-way Record/Two-way Transfer

Call Transfer

◆ **Intercom Paging Group**

Specifies the Intercom Paging group number available to subscribers in the Class of Service.

Note

This setting is not available for COS 513 (Message Manager).

Default

1

Value Range

1–32

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Call Transfer

PC Programming Manual References

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Intercom Paging Parameters

◆ Use Call Waiting on Busy

If set to "Yes", the system signals subscribers in the Class of Service when they are on a call and another call is received.

Note

This setting is not available for COS 513 (Message Manager).

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Call Transfer

◆ Caller ID Screen

If set to "Yes", subscribers in the Class of Service can hear the pre-recorded names of callers when they receive calls (Caller ID Screening).

Note

This setting is not available for COS 513 (Message Manager).

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Call Transfer

Feature Manual References

20.1.20 Unified Messaging—Caller ID Screening

◆ Notify of Transfer

If set to "Yes", subscribers in the Class of Service will hear "You have a call." when they answer transferred calls.

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Call Transfer

◆ Call Transfer to Outside

If set to "Yes", the system allows calls to be transferred to a CO line via the following features: Custom Service, Caller ID Callback, Call Transfer Service, Personal Custom Service, Call-through Service.

Note

This setting is not available for COS 513 (Message Manager).

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Call Transfer

Feature Manual References

20.1.16 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer to Outside

Hospitality Mode

◆ Hospitality Mode

Specifies whether subscribers in the Class of Service have the Hospitality Mode enabled. (For use with extensions for hotel rooms, etc.) This setting must be set to "Yes" to enable other Hospitality Mode settings. When this item is set to "Yes", only the following options are made available to subscribers:

- Listen to Messages
- Password
- Personal Greetings
- Owner Name

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Hospitality Mode

Feature Manual References

20.1.44 Unified Messaging—Hospitality Mode

◆ Password

Specifies if subscribers in the Class of Service are given a voice prompt selection to change their password when accessing their mailbox.

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Hospitality Mode

PC Programming Manual References

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—◆ Mailbox Password

Feature Manual References

20.1.44 Unified Messaging—Hospitality Mode

◆ Personal Greeting

Specifies if subscribers in the Class of Service are given a voice prompt selection to change their Personal Greeting when accessing their mailbox.

Note

For the Personal Greeting of subscribers in a Class of Service with Hospitality mode enabled, only No Answer and Busy greetings can be set.

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Hospitality Mode

Feature Manual References

20.1.44 Unified Messaging—Hospitality Mode

20.1.68 Unified Messaging—Personal Greetings

◆ **Owner Name**

Specifies if subscribers in the Class of Service are given a voice prompt selection to change the mailbox owner's name when accessing their mailbox.

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Hospitality Mode

Feature Manual References

20.1.44 Unified Messaging—Hospitality Mode

◆ **Erase When Check Out - Password**

Specifies if the password of the subscriber in the Class of Service is erased when the subscriber's extension is set to the "Check Out" status.

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Hospitality Mode

Feature Manual References

9.1.4 HOSPITALITY FEATURES
20.1.44 Unified Messaging—Hospitality Mode

◆ **Erase When Check Out - Personal Greeting**

Specifies if the Personal Greeting of the subscriber in the Class of Service is erased when the subscriber's extension is set to the "Check Out" status.

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Hospitality Mode

Feature Manual References

9.1.4 HOSPITALITY FEATURES

20.1.44 Unified Messaging—Hospitality Mode

◆ Erase When Check Out - Owner Name

Specifies if the Owner Name of the subscriber in the Class of Service is erased when the subscriber's extension is set to the "Check Out" status.

Default

Yes

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Hospitality Mode

Feature Manual References

9.1.4 HOSPITALITY FEATURES

20.1.44 Unified Messaging—Hospitality Mode

Section 22

UM Configuration—[3] UM Extension / Trunk Service

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Port/Trunk Service menu of the UM Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group

The parameters of Service Groups determine how calls are handled throughout the day. Each Service Group (therefore each port) can have a different call service for each time mode (day, night, lunch, break). One of 6 incoming call services (Voice Mail, Automated Attendant, Interview, Custom Service, Fax, or Transfer to Mailbox) can be assigned to each call service.

Once one or more service groups are set, you can assign the service groups to each UM port in **22.2 UM Configuration—[3-2] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Port Assignment**.

◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Company Greeting No. (Selection)

Specifies the greeting to be heard by callers, the System Greeting, another message, or no greeting. The System Greeting is "Good morning/Good afternoon/Good evening. Welcome to the Unified Messaging System.". Each call service can have its own setting.

Default

Other

Value Range

None, System, Other

Maintenance Console Location

22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group

Feature Manual References

20.1.24 Unified Messaging—Company Greeting

◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Company Greeting No. (Other)

Specifies the number of the greeting message to use when "Other" is specified for the greeting selection.

Default

1

Value Range

1–32

Maintenance Console Location

22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group

Feature Manual References

20.1.24 Unified Messaging—Company Greeting

◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Incoming Call Service

Specifies the incoming call service used to handle calls.

Default

Custom Service Menu

Value Range

Voice Mail Service, Automated Attendant, Interview Mailbox, Custom Service, Fax Service, Transfer to Mailbox

Maintenance Console Location

22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group

◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Incoming Call Service Parameter

Specifies the parameter for the type of Incoming Call Service specified. This is disabled if "Voice Mail Service" or "Automated Attendant" is selected for the Incoming Call Service.

Default**Custom Service**

Day Mode: 1
Night Mode: 2
Lunch Mode: 1
Break Mode: 1

Value Range

Interview Mailbox: Mailbox number
Custom Service: Custom Service number (1–200)
Fax Service: Mailbox number
Transfer to Mailbox: Mailbox number

Note

Mailbox numbers are between 2 digits and the value set in ◆ **Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)**.

Maintenance Console Location

22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group

◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Incoming Call Service Prompt

Specifies the language of system prompts used by this call service. If set to "Primary", the default language which is selected from all installed languages will be used. When set to "Selective", the caller can select the language of his or her choice, provided the System Administrator or the Message Manager has recorded the Multilingual Selection Menu. To specify a Prompt Selection Number, see **24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Prompt Setting**.

Note

If "Selective" is specified, you will need to select a prompt available for callers that cannot input DTMF signals, such as rotary phone callers. See "Prompt for No DTMF Input Callers" below.

Default

Primary

Value Range

Primary, Selective, Guidance No. 1–8

Maintenance Console Location

22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group

PC Programming Manual References

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Prompt Setting—◆ Primary Language

Feature Manual References

20.1.82 Unified Messaging—System Prompts

◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Prompt for No DTMF Input Callers

Specifies which language is used when a caller cannot enter any digits to select a language after the Multilingual Selection Menu has been played. If set to "Primary", the default language which is selected from all installed languages will be used.

Default

Primary

Value Range

Primary, Guidance No. 1–8

Maintenance Console Location

22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group

PC Programming Manual References

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Prompt Setting—◆ Primary Language

Feature Manual References

20.1.82 Unified Messaging—System Prompts

◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Delayed Answer Time

Specifies whether the Unified Messaging system answers calls on the port or CO line immediately (0) or after a delay (1 s–60 s).

Default

0 s

Value Range

0–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group

22.2 UM Configuration—[3-2] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Port Assignment

You can assign a Service Group created in **22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group** to each UM port.



1. For each UM port number, select a Service Group number (1–64) from the **Service Group** drop-down list.
2. Click **OK** when finished.

Section 23

UM Configuration—[4] Service Settings

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Service Settings menu of the UM Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing

A maximum of 200 Caller ID/PIN numbers can be assigned so that callers are automatically forwarded to a pre-programmed destination. A different destination can be set for each time mode (day, night, lunch, break). For **Mode**, select **Caller-ID Mode** or **PIN Mode** from the drop-down list, and then click the  button to assign a routing destination. PIN Call Routing is only available when the  **Call Transfer Anytime** of a Custom Service is set to "PIN".

Wild card input for Caller IDs/PINs

- The wild card, "*", can be used as a substitute for any numbers in the following ways.
 1. When Caller ID/PIN numbers include one "*":

"*" matches any number, regardless of the actual numbers of digits. For example, registering "*" by itself matches all numbers, and registering "201 *" matches any number that starts with "201".
 2. When Caller ID/PIN numbers include more than one "*":

Each "*" matches a single digit. For example, registering "* * * * * * * * * *" matches any 10-digit number, and registering "201 * * * * * * * *" matches any 10-digit number that starts with "201".

Note

- If Automatic Login or Holiday Service is used, these will take priority over Caller ID Call Routing settings. Also note that Caller ID Call Routing takes priority over the Trunk Service and Port Service.
- Received Caller ID/PIN numbers are searched for in each service setting table in order from the first registered number to last. When programming Caller ID/PIN routing, note the order of registration, and remember that wild card entries should be entered after any specific routing entries.

Caller-ID Mode

◆ Caller ID No. (Selection)

Specifies the Caller ID number setting so that callers are automatically forwarded to a pre-programmed destination.

Default

Private

Value Range

Private, Out of Area, Long Distance, Others


Maintenance Console Location

23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing

Feature Manual References

20.1.18 Unified Messaging—Caller ID Call Routing

◆ Caller ID No. (Other)

Specifies a Caller ID number (or range of numbers using the wild card, "*") for callers from a specific number or range of numbers that are to be automatically forwarded to a pre-programmed destination. Only specified if  **Caller ID No. (Selection)** is set to "Others".

Default

Not stored

Value Range

0–9, * (Max. 20 digits)

Maintenance Console Location

23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing

Feature Manual References

20.1.18 Unified Messaging—Caller ID Call Routing

◆ **Description**

Specifies a name and/or description of the Caller ID number.

Note

When no data is specified in this parameter, the caller's name will be automatically entered here if the caller's name is received from the telephone company.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing

Feature Manual References

20.1.18 Unified Messaging—Caller ID Call Routing

◆ **Call Transfer for Day, Night, Lunch, and Break service**

Specifies the destination to which the call from an assigned Caller ID number is automatically forwarded. A destination can be set for each time mode. To disable the setting, select "None". A Mailbox Group number can be entered here instead of a mailbox number.

Default

None

Value Range**None:** Disables this feature.**Custom Service Menu:** Forwards callers to the specified Custom Service menu.**Extension:** Forwards callers to the specified extension.**Mailbox:** Forwards callers to the specified mailbox.**Fax Service:** Forwards callers to the fax service.

Maintenance Console Location

23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing

Feature Manual References

20.1.18 Unified Messaging—Caller ID Call Routing

PIN Mode

◆ PIN No.

Specifies a PIN number (or range of PIN numbers using the wild card, "*") for callers from a specific number or range of numbers that are to be automatically forwarded to a pre-programmed destination. For more information on using "*" with pin numbers, refer to **Wild card input for Caller IDs/PINs**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

0–9, * (Max. 20 digits)

Maintenance Console Location

23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing

Feature Manual References

20.1.69 Unified Messaging—PIN Call Routing

◆ Description

Specifies a name and/or description of the PIN number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing

Feature Manual References

20.1.69 Unified Messaging—PIN Call Routing

◆ Call Transfer for Day, Night, Lunch, and Break service

Specifies the destination to which the call using an assigned PIN number is automatically forwarded. A destination can be set for each time mode. To disable the setting, select "None". A Mailbox Group number can be entered here instead of a mailbox number.

Default

None

Value Range

None: Disables this feature.

Custom Service Menu: Forwards callers to the specified Custom Service menu.

Extension: Forwards callers to the specified extension.

Mailbox: Forwards callers to the specified mailbox.

Fax Service: Forwards callers to the fax service.

Maintenance Console Location

23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing

Feature Manual References

20.1.69 Unified Messaging—PIN Call Routing

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Automated Attendant

◆ Wait Time for First Digit (0-20 s)

Specifies the length of time the system waits for the caller to dial a digit before assuming the caller cannot input a DTMF signal and therefore activates No DTMF Input Call Coverage

Default

6 s

Value Range

0–20 s

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

◆ Menu Repeat Cycle (1-5 times)

Specifies the number of times the system will play the Automated Attendant top menu if the caller does not make a selection.

Default

3 times

Value Range

1–5 times

Maintenance Console Location

23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing—23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.6 Unified Messaging—Automated Attendant (AA)

◆ Play Owner's Name during Transfer

Determines whether "Transferring you to (name)" is announced to the caller before transferring the caller to an extension.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.6 Unified Messaging—Automated Attendant (AA)

◆ Operator Service

When operator calls are made, calls are connected to the lowest-numbered operator that is available. To enable/disable the operator setting for each time mode, check/uncheck it.

Note

- The extension assigned as Operator 1 for day mode is automatically designated as the Message Manager. Because the extension number assigned for Operator Service No. 1 in the Day Mode is for the Message Manager, you cannot assign this extension to any other mailbox.
- Extensions assigned as operators can be called by dialing [0], however, when setting features such as Message Waiting Notification and Remote Call Forwarding, the extension number (not "0") must be specified.

Default

on

Value Range

Operator Service for Day, Operator Service for Night, Operator Service for Lunch, Operator Service for Break

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM—◆ PBX Operator—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Feature Manual References

20.1.65 Unified Messaging—Operator Service

◆ Operator Service—Operator's Extension

Specifies the extension number for Operator 1, 2, and 3 for the checked time setting.

Note

- The default extension number of Operator 1 in day mode cannot be used with the Message Waiting Notification Lamp feature.
- Since the extension number assigned as Operator Service No. 1 for Day is automatically designated as the Message Manager (mailbox number 998), do not assign an individual mailbox to this extension number. Assigning an individual mailbox to this extension will result in the following operations:
 - Any messages recorded for the extension will be sent to the Message Manager mailbox instead of the extension's assigned mailbox.
 - The Message Manager COS (513) will be applied to call transfers, etc., instead of the COS of the assigned mailbox.

- If the extension user tries to access their mailbox using the Automatic Login feature, the user will access the Message Manager mailbox instead of the assigned mailbox.

Default

0

Value Range

1–8 digits

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.65 Unified Messaging—Operator Service

◆ Operator Service—Operator’s Mailbox

Specifies the mailbox number for Operator 1, 2, and 3. Callers to Operator 1, 2, or 3 are prompted to leave a message in this mailbox depending upon how the Busy Coverage Mode or No Answer Coverage Mode is set.

Default

998

Value Range

2–8 digits

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.65 Unified Messaging—Operator Service

◆ Operator Service—Busy Coverage Mode

Specifies how to handle calls when the operator is busy.

Default

Hold

Value Range

Hold: Automatically places the caller on hold and the operator is called again.

No Answer Coverage: Offers the option specified by the No Answer Coverage Mode to the caller.

Call Waiting: Signals the operator when another call is waiting using the Call Waiting feature of PBX.

Disconnect Message: Disconnects the caller after playing "Thank you for calling".

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.65 Unified Messaging—Operator Service

◆ Operator Service—No Answer Coverage Mode

Specifies how to handle operator calls when they are not answered within the time period set in ◆ **Operator Service—Operator No Answer Time (10-60 s)**.

Default

Caller Select

Value Range

Caller Select: Allows the caller to leave a message or call another extension. In the following cases, the caller cannot call another extension:

- a. No input to Automated Attendant.
- b. When the ◆ **No DTMF Input Operation** setting of a Custom Service is set to "Operator".

Leave Message: Instructs the caller to leave a message in the operator's mailbox.

Disconnect Message: Disconnects the caller after playing "Thank you for calling."

Next Operator: Transfers the caller to the next operator.

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—◆ No DTMF Input Operation

Feature Manual References

20.1.65 Unified Messaging—Operator Service

◆ Operator Service—Operator No Answer Time (10-60 s)

When a call to an operator is not answered within the time set, the system will offer other options as defined by ◆ **Operator Service—No Answer Coverage Mode**.

Note

- This time applies to Operator 1, 2, and 3.
- If more than one operator is assigned, we recommend setting this value to 15 s.

Default

30 s

Value Range

10–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.65 Unified Messaging—Operator Service

◆ Call Hold Mode

If **Call Hold Mode** is checked, the system gives callers the option of either holding for a specific extension or selecting one of several Incomplete Call Handling Service options. While on hold, the system periodically gives callers the choice to either continue to hold or select one of the Incomplete Call Handling Service options. If **Call Hold Mode** is not checked, the system immediately offers callers the Incomplete Call Handling Service and callers are not put on hold.

Default

on

Value Range

Enable (checked), Disable (unchecked)

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.6 Unified Messaging—Automated Attendant (AA)

◆ Call Hold Mode—Call Queuing Announcement Mode

If set to "Enable", callers on hold are informed of their current position in the call hold queue.
Example: "One other person is waiting to connect."

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.6 Unified Messaging—Automated Attendant (AA)

◆ Call Hold Mode—Call Retrieval Announcement Timing (1-30 s)

Specifies the interval between the voice guidance message that asks whether or not calls are to be retrieved during call holding.

Example: "To cancel holding, press 2 now. Otherwise, I'll try your party again."

Default

10 s

Value Range

1–30 s

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.6 Unified Messaging—Automated Attendant (AA)

◆ Alternate Extension

Specifies extensions that require a different transfer sequence than normal. Calls to these extensions will be transferred according with the setting for **24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—◆ PBX Environment—Alternate Extension Transfer Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D R F T X , ;])**. Click **Edit** and follow the steps below to edit an alternate extension.

Adding an Alternate Extension

1. Click **New**.
2. Enter an extension number.
3. Click **OK**.

Editing an Alternate Extension

1. Select the desired alternate extension.
2. Click **Edit**.
3. Edit the extension number.
4. Click **OK**.

Deleting an Alternate Extension

1. Select the desired alternate extension.
2. Click **Delete**.
3. Click **Yes**.

Changing the order of Alternate Extensions

Select an extension and click **Move up** or **Move down** to change its order in the list. Alternate extensions will be dialed in order from top to bottom.

Note

Extension Groups and Logical Extensions cannot be assigned.

Default

Not applicable

Value Range

Max. 32 extensions (max. 5 digits per extension)

PC Programming Manual References

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—◆ PBX Environment—Alternate Extension Transfer Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D R F T X , ;])

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.6 Unified Messaging—Automated Attendant (AA)

◆ **List All Names**

If set to "Enable", callers can listen to all subscriber names and extension numbers in the Automated Attendant service or Custom Service.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.6 Unified Messaging—Automated Attendant (AA)

◆ **Operator Transfer Mode**

Specifies the timing of the operator transfer.

Default

Transfer immediately

Value Range

Transfer immediately, Do not transfer immediately

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.6 Unified Messaging—Automated Attendant (AA)

No DTMF Input Operation

◆ **No DTMF Input Call Coverage for Day, Night, Lunch, and Break (Selection)**

Specifies where a caller will be transferred when there is no DTMF input in response to system guidance (for example, the caller is using a rotary phone) for each time mode.

Default

G.D.M.

Value Range**G.D.M.:** The caller is transferred to the General Delivery Mailbox.**Operator:** The caller is transferred to an operator.**Mailbox:** The caller is transferred to the designated mailbox extension.**Extension:** The caller is transferred to the designated extension.**Maintenance Console Location**

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.63 Unified Messaging—No DTMF Input Operation

◆ No DTMF Input Call Coverage for Day, Night, Lunch, and Break (Parameter)

Specifies the transfer destination if "Mailbox" or "Extension" is selected for **◆ No DTMF Input Call Coverage for Day, Night, Lunch, and Break (Selection)**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

2–8 digits (for extensions)

2–[the value set in **◆ Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)**] digits (for mailboxes)**Maintenance Console Location**

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.63 Unified Messaging—No DTMF Input Operation

Name Entry**◆ Number of Digits to Entry Name (3-4 digits)**

Specifies the number of digits (letters) that must be entered when using the Dial by Name feature, which allows callers to connect themselves with the desired party by entering the first 3 or 4 letters of the party's name.

Default

4 digits

Value Range

3–4 digits

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.31 Unified Messaging—Dialing by Name

◆ Name Entry Time Out (1-10 s)

Specifies the length of time that the system waits for the caller to enter the first 3 or 4 digits (letters) of the desired party's name. If the required number of digits are not dialed within this time, the previous menu will be played again for the caller.

Default

6 s

Value Range

1–10 s

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.31 Unified Messaging—Dialing by Name

◆ Key Mode

Specifies the standard used for keypad text entry. If set to use the North American Standard, press [7] for "Q" and [9] for "Z". If set to use the Australasian Standard, press [1] for "Q" and "Z".

Default

North American Standard

Value Range

North American Standard, Australasian Standard

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.31 Unified Messaging—Dialing by Name

◆ Name Directory Mode

Specifies one of Last Name, First Name, or Both to be used when entering the name.

Default

Last

Value Range

Last, First, Both

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.31 Unified Messaging—Dialing by Name

Toll Saver**◆ Delayed Answer Time for New Message (5-60 s)**

Specifies the time period before the system answers the call when there are new messages.

Default

12 s

Value Range

5–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

◆ Delayed Answer Time for No New Message (5-60 s)

Specifies the time period before the system answers the call when there are no new messages.

Default

24 s

Value Range

5–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.86 Unified Messaging—Toll Saver

23.3 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service

A Custom Service allows callers to perform specific functions by pressing dial buttons on their telephones while listening to voice guidance (Custom Service Menu). Custom Services allow callers to connect themselves to an extension, mailbox, Mailbox Group, operator, fax machine, etc., without the assistance of an operator. A Custom Service Menu ("Press 1 for Sales, press 2 for Service", etc.) can be recorded by the System Manager or the Message Manager, and can be recorded in several languages if needed. The System Manager can create a maximum of 200 Custom Services.

Common uses for Custom Services include:

- callers press a button to connect themselves with the desired destination
- callers press buttons to navigate through a series of other Custom Services before being connected with the desired destination
- callers enter PIN numbers to connect themselves with the desired destination (PIN Call Routing)
- callers enter the first few letters of the desired parties (Dial by Name) to connect themselves with the desired destination

Custom Service Builder

The Custom Service Builder is a utility that allows the System Administrator to create Custom Services visually. Each Custom Service and its functions can be edited, arranged using a familiar drag-and-drop interface. The following Custom Service types are available:

- Menu & Transfer
- Date Control
- Time Control
- Day Control
- Password

Creating a Custom Service

1. Click the desired Custom Service type under **Custom Service Type**.
2. Click on an area within the workspace to the right of the menu to place the Custom Service (it can be moved later).
3. Double-click the Custom Service icon you placed in the grid.
4. Edit the parameters in the Custom Service parameters dialog box.
5. Click **OK**.

Note

If you are using Windows Internet Explorer, and you become unable to create new Custom Services with the Custom Service Builder, click the browser's Refresh button.

Editing a Custom Service

Custom Services parameters can be connected to other Custom Services. To connect a parameter to another Custom Service, click and hold the parameter's blue handle, drag it to the desired Custom Service, then release the mouse button.

You can edit each Custom Service in the following ways.

[From the Custom Service List]

1. Enter the desired Custom Service number under **Quick Search** and click **Edit Custom Service**.
2. Edit the parameters in the Custom Service parameters dialog box.
3. Click **OK**.

[From the Custom Service Diagram]

1. Double-click the desired Custom Service icon in the diagram, or right-click on the desired icon and select **Edit**.
2. Edit the parameters in the Custom Service parameters dialog box.
3. Click **OK**.

Example: Setting "Menu & Transfer"

1. Click **Menu & Transfer** under **Custom Service Type** and drag it to the right side of the screen.
2. Drop **Menu & Transfer** on to a position of your choice in the Custom Service diagram. The parameters dialog box for the Custom Service opens.
3. Enter or select a value for each item.
For each parameter, refer to the description in the following section.
4. Click **Record A Prompt For This Custom Service**.
This feature is only available when setting "Menu & Transfer" or "Password". You can also skip this step, and go to step 7.
5. Select **Record from extension** or **Import from recorded file**.
*When **Record from extension** is selected:*
 1. Specify the extension number of the telephone used for recording, then click **Connect**.
 2. When the specified extension rings, go off-hook.
 3. Click **Record**, **Play**, or **Stop** to record or play a voice label through the extension.
 4. Click **Disconnect**.
 5. Click **OK**.*When **Import from recorded file** is selected:*
 1. Click the folder icon.
The **Open** dialog box appears.
 2. Navigate to the folder containing the WAV files you want to open.
WAV files must meet the following specifications:
 - G.711 PCM codec
 - 8 kHz, 8-bit sampling rate
 - Monaural
 - A-law or μ -law encoding
 3. Select the desired WAV file.
 4. Click **Open**.
6. Click **OK**.
7. Click **OK**.

23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer

The below parameters are set for the Menu Transfer Custom Service in the Custom Service Builder. This Custom Service type guides callers to press certain buttons to connect themselves with the designated party. The prompt for this service can be recorded in the CS No. dialog box. Custom Service prompts can be recorded only in On-line mode.

◆ Description

The information typed in this field is for reference only.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 characters

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ Prompt Mode

Specifies the language for prompts used by this Custom Service.

Note

- This parameter overrides a set "Incoming Call Service Prompt".
- If "Primary" is selected, the default language which is selected from all installed languages will be used.
- If "None" is selected, the prompt mode of previous process will be continued, or "Primary" language will be selected.

Default

Primary

Value Range

None, Primary, Guidance No. 1-8

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer

PC Programming Manual References

22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group—◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Incoming Call Service Prompt

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ **Menu Repeat Cycle (1-3)**

Specifies the number of times the Custom Service menu message will be repeated for the caller.

Default

3

Value Range

1–3 times

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ **Call Transfer Anytime**

Specifies the type of dialing that the system accepts during the Custom Service in addition to the single-digit Custom Service options. This setting allows callers to dial numbers to connect themselves to an extension or mailbox or enter a PIN.

Note

If you only need to allow callers to dial single-digit Custom Service option numbers, set this parameter to "No". When set to a value other than "No", the system always waits for the amount determined by the **Wait for Second Digit (1-5 s)** setting before handling the call. This will cause a delay between the time the caller dials a single-digit Custom Service option number and when the call is actually handled.

Default

Extn

Value Range

Extn: Enables callers to be transferred directly to their intended party by dialing the extension number.

Mbx: Enables callers to leave messages in a mailbox by entering the mailbox number.

PIN: Enables callers to be transferred directly to the specified party according to the setting for PIN Call Routing Service by dialing a PIN.

No: Disables extension transfer and mailbox transfer; only 1-digit entries will function (following the Custom Service menu)

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ Wait for First Digit (0-10 s)

Specifies the length of time that the system waits for the caller to dial the first digit after a Custom Service menu is played for the caller. If this time expires, the No DTMF Operation settings determines how the call is then handled. If this parameter is set to "0", No DTMF Input Operation handles the call immediately after the menu is played for the caller.

Default

6 s

Value Range

0–10 s

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ Wait for Second Digit (1-5 s)

This parameter is only valid when **Call Transfer Anytime** is set to a value other than "No". After the caller dials a digit (the first digit) after listening to a Custom Service menu, the system waits for a second digit to be dialed. This gives the caller time to continue dialing a mailbox number, extension number, or PIN. If this time expires without a second digit being entered, the system assumes the caller has selected a Custom Service menu option and handles the call according to the digit dialed by the caller.

Default

1 s

Value Range

1–5 s

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ No DTMF Input Operation

Determines how calls are handled when callers do not dial any numbers after listening to the menu message (most likely because they are using rotary telephones) The default setting is "Operator", which allows the caller to be automatically connected to an operator after the menu message plays back ("Press the desired number, or stay on the line to be connected to an operator.").

Default

Operator

Value Range

Trf to Mbx: Allows the caller to leave messages in a specified mailbox.

Trf to Ext: Transfers the caller to a specified extension.

Operator: Connects the caller to an operator.

Trf to Out: Transfers the caller to a specified outside telephone number. Enter the CO line access number of the PBX then the destination telephone number.

Exit: Plays the Custom Service exit prompt and disconnects the caller.

Prev Menu: Returns the caller to the previous menu (if there was a previous menu).

Cust Serv: Transfers the caller to the Custom Service specified here.

Fax Service: Forwards callers to the fax service.

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ **Key – Assigned Operation: 0–9, *, #**

Any of the 16 operations listed below can be assigned to the 0 through 9, *, and # keys on the telephone keypad. Callers are able to access these operations by pressing the corresponding keys on their telephones.

Default

0: Operator, *: Exit

Value Range

Trf to Mbx: Allows the caller to leave messages in a specified mailbox.

Trf to Ext: Transfers the caller to a specified extension.

Operator: Connects the caller to an operator.

Trf to Out: Transfers the caller to a specified outside telephone number. Enter the CO line access number of the PBX then the destination telephone number.

Exit: Plays the Custom Service exit prompt and disconnects the caller.

Prev Menu: Returns the caller to the previous menu (not available if there was no previous menu).

Cust Serv: Transfers the caller to the Custom Service specified here.

VM Serv: Allows the caller to access Voice Mail Service.

Call Trf Serv: Allows the caller to access Automated Attendant Service.

Subscr Serv: Allows the caller to access the Subscriber Service. The caller needs to press the assigned key followed by the mailbox number that he or she wants to log in. If this option is enabled, it is strongly recommended that each subscriber set a password for his or her mailbox; this will prevent unauthorized callers from accidentally or intentionally accessing subscribers' mailboxes.

Dial by Name: Requests the caller to enter the first 3 or 4 letters of a first or last name of the person the caller wishes to reach, then transfers the caller to the corresponding extension.

Repeat Menu: Repeats the Custom Service menu.

Main Menu: Returns the caller to the Custom Service top menu.

Trf to Fax Extn: Allows the caller to send fax messages to an extension specified as the fax extension.

List All Names: The system will announce the names and extensions numbers of all subscribers (except those whose Class of Service ◆ **Directory Listing** parameter is set to "No").

Fax Service: Forwards callers to the fax service.

None: No operation assigned.

Example: Assigning key [1] to transfer to extension 101

1. Click the check box next to key [1].
2. Select "Trf to Ext" in the "Assigned Operation" column.
3. Enter "101" in the "Value" column.

Example: Canceling the setting for key [1]

1. Clear the check box next to key [1].

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

23.3.2 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Date Control

The below parameters are set for the Date Control Custom Service in the Custom Service Builder. This service allows you to assign a different operation for up to 5 time periods. The caller makes no selection and no menu is announced.

◆ Description

The information typed in this field is for reference only.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 characters

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.2 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Date Control

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ Period 1–5, Outside

Period 1–5:

Specifies the name of date period for reference, start and end date, and an operation.

Outside:

Allows you to specify an operation that is enabled on all other dates not included in the set periods.

Default

Outside: None

Value Range

Period 1–5:

Name: Max. 16 characters

From/To: Select the check box, and then click the input field to select a date (month and day) from the calendar. You can specify a beginning date (From), ending date (To), or both for each period.

Assigned Operation: Trf to Mbx, Trf to Ext, Operator, Trf to Out, Exit, Prev Menu, Cust Serv, VM Serv, Call Trf Serv, Subscr Serv, Dial by Name, Repeat Menu, Main Menu, Trf to Fax Extn, List All Names, Fax Service, None (see **23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer—◆**

Key – Assigned Operation: 0–9, *, #)

Outside:

Name: Max. 16 characters

Assigned Operation: Trf to Mbx, Trf to Ext, Operator, Trf to Out, Exit, Prev Menu, Cust Serv, VM Serv, Call Trf Serv, Subscr Serv, Dial by Name, Repeat Menu, Main Menu, Trf to Fax Extn, List All Names, Fax Service, None (see **23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer—◆**

Key – Assigned Operation: 0–9, *, #)

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.2 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Date Control

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

23.3.3 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Time Control

The below parameters are set for the Time Control Custom Service in the Custom Service Builder. This service allows you to assign a different operation for up to 5 blocks of time during the day. The caller makes no selection and no menu is announced.

◆ Description

The information typed in this field is for reference only.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 characters

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.3 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Time Control

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ Period 1–5, Outside

Period 1–5:

Specifies the name of time period for reference, start and end time, and an operation.

Note

When the start time is specified and the end time is "None", the period will end at "00:00".

Outside:

Allows you to specify an operation that is enabled for all other times not included in the set time periods.

Default

Outside: None

Value Range

Period 1–5:

Name: Max. 16 characters

From/To: Select the check box, click the input field, and then specify a time (hour and minute). You can specify a beginning time (From), ending time (To), or both for each period.

Assigned Operation: Trf to Mbx, Trf to Ext, Operator, Trf to Out, Exit, Prev Menu, Cust Serv, VM Serv, Call Trf Serv, Subscr Serv, Dial by Name, Repeat Menu, Main Menu, Trf to Fax Extn, List All Names, Fax Service, None (see **23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer—◆**

Key – Assigned Operation: 0–9, *, #)

Outside:

Name: Max. 16 characters

23.3.3 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Time Control

Assigned Operation: Trf to Mbx, Trf to Ext, Operator, Trf to Out, Exit, Prev Menu, Cust Serv, VM Serv, Call Trf Serv, Subscr Serv, Dial by Name, Repeat Menu, Main Menu, Trf to Fax Extn, List All Names, Fax Service, None (see **23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer—◆ Key – Assigned Operation: 0–9, *, #**)

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.3 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Time Control

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

23.3.4 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Day Control

The below parameters are set for the Menu Transfer Custom Service in the Custom Service Builder. This service allows you to assign a different operation for each day of the week, and for all holidays. The caller makes no selection and no menu is announced.

◆ Description

The information typed in this field is for reference only.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 characters

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.4 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Day Control

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ Sunday–Saturday, Holiday

Specifies a service for each day of the week and for all holidays.

Note

If an operation is assigned to "Holiday" here, either one of the following settings is required in order to activate the operation for the "Holiday" Custom Service:

- a. In the Holiday Table, select "Custom Service Menu" and specify the number of this Date Control—"Holiday" Custom Service, or the number of its higher layered Custom Service (see **23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table**).
- b. Assign the desired Date Control—"Holiday" Custom Service or its higher layered Custom Service to the desired Port/CO line (see **22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group**).

For "Port Affected/Trunk Affected", exclude the Port/CO line numbers that are assigned to the Date Control—"Holiday" Custom Service or the number of its higher layered Custom Service.

Default

Holiday: None

Value Range

Assigned Operation: Trf to Mbx, Trf to Ext, Operator, Trf to Out, Exit, Prev Menu, Cust Serv, VM Serv, Call Trf Serv, Subscr Serv, Dial by Name, Repeat Menu, Main Menu, Trf to Fax Extn, List All Names, Fax Service, None (see **23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer—◆**

Key – Assigned Operation: 0–9, *, #)

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.4 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Day Control

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

23.3.5 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Password

The below parameters are set for the Password Custom Service in the Custom Service Builder. This service requires that callers enter a password, followed by "#". Each password is assigned an operation. If a password is entered correctly, the caller is handled by the password's pre-programmed operation. The prompt for this service can be recorded in the CS No. dialog box. Custom Service prompts can be recorded only in On-line mode.

◆ Description

The information typed in this field is for reference only.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 characters

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.5 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Password

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ Menu Repeat Cycle (1-3)

Specifies the number of times the Custom Service menu message will be repeated to the caller.

Default

1

Value Range

1–3 times

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.5 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Password

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ Wait for First Digit (0-10 s)

Specifies the length of time that the system waits for the caller to dial the first digit after a Custom Service menu is played for the caller. If this time expires, the No DTMF Operation setting determines how the call is then handled.

Default

6 s

Value Range

1–10 s

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.5 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Password

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ **Maximum Number of Invalid Entry (1-10)**

Specifies the number of times an invalid password is entered before the operation assigned for ◆ **Entry Failure** is executed.

Default

3

Value Range

1–10 times

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.5 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Password

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ **No DTMF Input Operation**

Determines how calls are handled when callers do not dial any numbers in response to system guidance (often because they are rotary telephone users). The default setting is "Operator", which allows the caller to be automatically connected to an operator after the message is played.

Default

Operator

Value Range

Trf to Mbx, Trf to Ext, Operator, Trf to Out, Exit, Prev Menu, Cust Serv, Fax Service (see **23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer—◆ No DTMF Input Operation**)

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.5 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Password

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ Entry Failure

Determines what operation is activated when a caller enters an invalid password X times. (X= the value set for ◆ **Maximum Number of Invalid Entry (1-10)**)

Default

Exit

Value Range

Trf to Mbx, Trf to Ext, Operator, Trf to Out, Exit, Prev Menu, Cust Serv, VM Serv, Call Trf Serv, Subscr Serv, Dial by Name, Repeat Menu, Main Menu, Trf to Fax Extn, List All Names, Fax Service (see **23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer—◆ Key – Assigned Operation: 0–9, *, #**)

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.5 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Password

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

◆ Pass1–5, Cancel

Pass1–5:

Specifies a password and an operation for the specified password.

Cancel:

Determines the operation that is activated when a caller presses "#" to cancel password entry.

Default

None

Value Range

Pass1–5:

Password: Max. 12 digits

Assigned Operation: Trf to Mbx, Trf to Ext, Operator, Trf to Out, Exit, Prev Menu, Cust Serv, VM Serv, Call Trf Serv, Subscr Serv, Dial by Name, Repeat Menu, Main Menu, Trf to Fax Extn, List All Names, Fax Service, None (see **23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer—◆ Key – Assigned Operation: 0–9, *, #**)

Cancel:

Assigned Operation: Trf to Mbx, Trf to Ext, Operator, Trf to Out, Exit, Prev Menu, Cust Serv, VM Serv, Call Trf Serv, Subscr Serv, Dial by Name, Repeat Menu, Main Menu, Trf to Fax Extn, List All Names, Fax Service, None (see **23.3.1 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Menu & Transfer—◆ Key – Assigned Operation: 0–9, *, #**)

Maintenance Console Location

23.3.5 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Password

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Holidays can be set for and assigned to CO lines and Unified Messaging ports. When a call is received from a certain CO line or by a certain subscriber during the time frame set for an assigned holiday, the call handling settings for that holiday will be used. This screen is similar to the table found in **10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table**. You can also access the PBX Holiday Table directly by clicking the **PBX Holiday Table** tab. A maximum of 24 different holidays can be programmed.

◆ Setting

Enables the setting of the holiday. This setting synchronizes with the PBX's Holiday Table.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

PC Programming Manual References

10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table—◆ Holiday Table—Setting

◆ Name of Holiday

Specifies the name of the holiday setting for later reference.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 Characters

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

◆ Start Date (Month Day)

Specifies the month and day of the holiday start date. Click the cell to display a calendar. Select a month using the arrow buttons, and click on a day for the selected month. This setting synchronizes with the PBX's Holiday Table.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Month and Day

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

PC Programming Manual References

10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table

→◆ Holiday Table—Start Date—Month

→◆ Holiday Table—Start Date—Day

◆ Start Time

Specifies the time of day on the specified date at which to begin the holiday service. Click the cell to display an array of hours and minutes. Select an hour of the day and a minute of the hour to set the time.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Hour and Minute

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

◆ End Date (Month Day)

Specifies the month and day of the holiday end date. Click the cell to display a calendar. Select a month using the arrow buttons, and click on a day for the selected month. This setting synchronizes with the PBX's Holiday Table.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Month and Day

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

PC Programming Manual References

10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table

→ ◆ Holiday Table—End Date—Month

→ ◆ Holiday Table—End Date—Day

◆ **End Time**

Specifies the time of day on the specified date at which to end the holiday service. Click the cell to display an array of hours and minutes. Select an hour of the day and a minute of the hour to set the time.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Hour and Minute

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

◆ **Retain Holiday**

If "Yes" is selected, the holiday will not end regardless of the end time setting. To end the holiday setting when "Yes" is selected and the end time has already passed, set ◆ **Setting** to "Disable" or re-program the settings for the holiday.

Default

No

Value Range

No, Yes

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

◆ Company Greeting No.

Specify the greeting callers hear when calling the affected CO lines or ports during the holiday.

Default

None (do not playback)

Value Range

None (do not playback): No greeting is heard.

No. 1–32: The selected company greeting is heard.

System Greeting: The following greeting is heard: "Good morning/Good afternoon/Good evening. Welcome to the Unified Messaging System".

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

◆ Service

One of 4 incoming call services (Voice Mail, Automated Attendant, Interview, or Custom Service) can be assigned to each holiday. After a greeting is played (if specified), the call will be transferred to the selected service.

Default

Automated Attendant Service

Value Range

Voice Mail Service: The caller is transferred to the Voice Mail Service.

Automated Attendant Service: The caller is transferred to the Automated Attendant Service.

Interview Mailbox: The caller is transferred to an Interview Mailbox.

Custom Service Menu: The caller is transferred to a Custom Service Menu.

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

◆ Interview Mailbox/Custom Service Menu

If "Interview Mailbox" or "Custom Service Menu" was selected for ◆ **Service**, specify the Interview Mailbox or Custom Service here.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Interview Mailbox number, Custom Service number

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

◆ **Trunk Affected**

Specify which CO lines will be subject to the holiday setting. Click **Edit**, and then select the check boxes for the CO lines to be subject to the holiday setting, or select the **All** check box to apply the holiday to all CO lines. Click **OK** to finish.

Default

all checked

Value Range

Trunk No. 1–96, All

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

◆ **Port Affected**

Specify which UM ports will be subject to the holiday setting. Click **Edit**, and then select the check boxes for the UM ports to be subject to the holiday setting, or select the **All** check box to apply the holiday to all UM ports. Click **OK** to finish.

Default

all checked

Value Range

Port No. 1–30, All

Maintenance Console Location

23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

Section 24

UM Configuration—[5] System Parameters

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the System Parameters menu of the UM Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

24.1 UM Configuration—[5-1] System Parameters

Mailbox Group


Also called System Group Distribution Lists. Mailbox Groups allow a caller or subscriber to record a message and have it sent to several mailboxes. Messages sent to a Mailbox Group are sent to all subscribers in the group. The system can maintain a maximum of 20 Mailbox Groups. Each group can have a maximum of 200 members. For Personal Group Distribution Lists, see **20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Personal Distribution List**.

Follow the steps below to create or edit a Mailbox Group.


Adding Mailbox Groups

1. Specify the **Group List No.** and **Group Name** for each Mailbox Group to be used.
2. Click **OK**.

Editing Mailboxes

To edit a mailbox group, select the desired mailbox group, then click the  icon. You can also edit specific parameters directly from the Mailbox Group list.

Deleting Mailboxes

1. Select a mailbox group.
2. Click the  icon.
3. Click **Yes**.

Adding Mailboxes to a Group

1. In the **Group Members** column, click the **Edit** button of the group to add mailboxes to.
2. In the **Subscribers To Add** column, select the check boxes for the mailbox numbers to add to the group.
3. Click **Add**.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Click **OK**.

Recording a Name for the Group in the Edit Mailbox Group dialog box

1. Select the desired Mailbox Group and click the  icon.

Note

Before you can record, confirm that there is at least 1 member in the group and that you have clicked **Apply** since adding members to the group.

2. Select "Record from extension" or "Import from recorded file". When "Record from extension" is selected:
 1. Specify the extension number of the telephone used for recording, then click **Connect**.
 2. When the specified extension rings, go off-hook.
 3. Click **Record**, **Play**, or **Stop** to record or play a voice label through the extension.
 4. Click **Disconnect**.
 5. Click **OK**.

When "Import from recorded file" is selected:

1. Click the folder icon.
The **Open** dialog box appears.
2. Navigate to the folder containing the WAV files you want to open.
WAV files must meet the following specifications:
 - G.711 PCM codec
 - 8 kHz, 8-bit sampling rate
 - Monaural
 - A-law or μ -law encoding

3. Select the desired WAV file.
4. Click **Open** to import the file.
3. Click **OK**.

◆ **Group List No.**

Specifies the Mailbox Group number. This number is similar to a mailbox number and is used to send a message to all subscribers of the group. It must be a unique number; no other group or mailbox can be assigned this number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

2–[the value set in ◆ **Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)**] digits

Maintenance Console Location

24.1 UM Configuration—[5-1] System Parameters—Mailbox Group

Feature Manual References

20.1.41 Unified Messaging—Group Distribution Lists

◆ **Group Name**

Specifies the group name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 characters

Maintenance Console Location

24.1 UM Configuration—[5-1] System Parameters—Mailbox Group

Feature Manual References

20.1.41 Unified Messaging—Group Distribution Lists

24.2 UM Configuration—[5-2] System Parameters—Extension Group

An Extension Group is a group of extensions that share a common mailbox. Each group has an Extension Group number. If the group number is assigned as the owner of a mailbox, then all members cannot be assigned their own personal mailboxes.


Up to 20 Extension Groups can be created, and each group can consist of 100 extensions (members). You can add, delete, and review the extensions. Members of an Extension Group are able to share the same mailbox and be notified by the Message Waiting Notification feature when a message is received.

Follow the steps below to edit an Extension Group.


Adding Extension Groups

1. Click the  icon.
2. Specify the **Group List No.** and **Group Name** for the Extension Group.
3. Click **OK**.

Editing Extension Groups

To edit Extension Group settings, select the desired Group, then click the  icon. You can also edit specific parameters directly from the Extension Group list.

Deleting Extension Groups

1. Select an Extension Group.
2. Click the  icon.
3. Click **Yes**.

Editing Extension Group Members

1. In the **Extension No.** column, click the **Click To Edit..** button to open the Group Members window.
2. Click the  icon.
3. Enter the extension to add in **Extension**, and click **OK**.
4. Click **OK**.

The table on this screen will list any extensions that cannot be added, as well as the reason that extension cannot be added to the group (i.e. it is already in another extension group, etc.).

◆ Group List No.

Specifies the Extension Group number.

Note

In order to configure an Extension Group, set a group number here, then assign the group number as the owner of a mailbox. The Extension Group number is effectively the extension number that is the owner of the group's mailbox.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

2–8 digits

Maintenance Console Location

24.2 UM Configuration—[5-2] System Parameters—Extension Group

Feature Manual References

20.1.34 Unified Messaging—Extension Group

◆ **Group Name**

Specifies the group name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 characters

Maintenance Console Location

24.2 UM Configuration—[5-2] System Parameters—Extension Group

Feature Manual References

20.1.34 Unified Messaging—Extension Group

24.3 UM Configuration—[5-3] System Parameters—System Caller Name Announcement

Allows the System Administrator to store a maximum of 200 telephone numbers and record a caller name for each telephone number. The caller name is announced when playing a message in their mailbox from one of the pre-programmed callers, when the system transfers a call to the subscriber from one of the pre-programmed callers (Caller ID Screening), and when the system pages the subscriber by intercom (Intercom Paging).

Caller ID Screening feature is only available when the **Caller ID Screen** parameter of the subscriber's Class of Service is set to "Yes". This feature is also enabled when subscribers select "Call screening" as the Call Transfer method (see **20.1.15 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Status** in the Feature Manual).


The Intercom Paging feature is enabled by selecting "Intercom Paging" as the Call Transfer method (see **20.1.15 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Status** and/or **20.1.46 Unified Messaging—Incomplete Call Handling Service** in the Feature Manual).

Follow the steps below to edit System Caller Name Announcements.


Adding a Caller Extension and Description

1. Specify the **Caller-ID No.** and **Description** for each entry that will be used.
2. Click **OK**.

Editing Caller ID Entries

To edit an entry, select the desired mailbox group, then click the  icon. You can also edit specific parameters directly from the list.

Deleting Mailboxes

1. Select an entry.
2. Click the  icon.
3. Click **Yes**.

Recording a Name for the extension in the Caller Information dialog box

1. Select the desired Caller ID number and click the  icon.

Note

Before you can record, confirm that you have clicked **Apply** since you added the Caller ID No.

2. Select "Record from extension" or "Import from recorded file".

When "Record from extension" is selected:

 1. Specify the extension number of the telephone used for recording, then click **Connect**.
 2. When the specified extension rings, go off-hook.
 3. Click **Record**, **Play**, or **Stop** to record or play a voice label through the extension.
 4. Click **Disconnect**.
 5. Click **OK**.

When "Import from recorded file" is selected:

 1. Click the folder icon.
The **Open** dialog box appears.
 2. Navigate to the folder containing the WAV files you want to open.
WAV files must meet the following specifications:
 - G.711 PCM codec
 - 8 kHz, 8-bit sampling rate
 - Monaural
 - A-law or μ -law encoding
 3. Select the desired WAV file.

4. Click **Open** to import the file.
3. Click **OK**.

◆ **Caller-ID No.**

Assigns the telephone number for which the system announces the prerecorded caller name to extension users.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 digits consisting of 0–9

Maintenance Console Location

24.3 UM Configuration—[5-3] System Parameters—System Caller Name Announcement

Feature Manual References

20.1.21 Unified Messaging—Caller Name Announcement

◆ **Description**

Enters a name and/or description of the Caller ID number.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

24.3 UM Configuration—[5-3] System Parameters—System Caller Name Announcement

Feature Manual References

20.1.21 Unified Messaging—Caller Name Announcement

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Daily Hours Setting

◆ Clock Format

Specifies the time format (12-hour or 24-hour).

Note

The selected time format (12-hour or 24-hour) affects the time format of reports as well as the time that appears in e-mail notifications for new messages.

Default

12 H

Value Range

12 H, 24 H

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Morning Hours Start Time (HH:MM)

Specifies the starting time of the morning greeting.

Default

3:00

Value Range

HH:MM (HH: Hour, MM: Minute)

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.24 Unified Messaging—Company Greeting

◆ Afternoon Hours Start Time (HH:MM)

Specifies the starting time of the afternoon greeting.

Default

12:00

Value Range

HH:MM (HH: Hour, MM: Minute)

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.24 Unified Messaging—Company Greeting

◆ **Evening Hours Start Time (HH:MM)**

Specifies the starting time of the evening greeting.

Default

18:00

Value Range

HH:MM (HH: Hour, MM: Minute)

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.24 Unified Messaging—Company Greeting

Prompt Setting

These settings are required when Multilingual Service is enabled.

◆ **Primary Language**

Specifies the default language to be used when another language is not selected in the Multilingual Selection Menu.

Default

US-English

Value Range

Guidance No. 1–8

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.62 Unified Messaging—Multilingual Service

20.1.82 Unified Messaging—System Prompts

◆ Language 1–5—Language (1–5)

Assigns a selection number (1–9) to each language. Callers use the numbers to select the desired languages for their message prompts. This setting is required when either one or both of the following parameters are set to "Selective":

a. ◆ **Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Incoming Call Service Prompt**

b. ◆ **External Message Delivery Prompt Mode**

For each selection of this setting, related items within "Language 1–5" can be set.

Default

Language 1

Value Range

Language 1–5

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Prompt for No DTMF Input Callers

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—External Message Delivery

Feature Manual References

20.1.62 Unified Messaging—Multilingual Service

20.1.82 Unified Messaging—System Prompts

◆ Language 1–5—Language

Specifies the language for the current language selection number.

Default

None

Value Range

None, Guidance No. 1–8

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.62 Unified Messaging—Multilingual Service

20.1.82 Unified Messaging—System Prompts

◆ Language 1–5—DTMF

Specifies the number to be input to select the language set for the current language selection number.

Default

None

Value Range

None, 1–9

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.62 Unified Messaging—Multilingual Service

20.1.82 Unified Messaging—System Prompts

◆ **Selection Menu Wait Time (0-20 s)**

Specifies the length of time that the system waits for the caller to select a language by pressing the appropriate dial key. If this time period expires without the selection number being entered, the system uses the Primary Language.

Default

6 s

Value Range

0–20 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.82 Unified Messaging—System Prompts

◆ **Selection Menu Repeat Cycle (1-3 times)**

Specifies the number of times the system will play the Multilingual Selection Menu.

Default

1 time

Value Range

1–3

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.62 Unified Messaging—Multilingual Service

◆ **Delay Time After Connected Received for Incoming (0-10 s)**

Specifies the length of time (in seconds) that the system waits after the line is connected for incoming calls before playing the prompt.

Default

1 s

Value Range

0–10 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.82 Unified Messaging—System Prompts

◆ **Delay Time After Connected Received for Outgoing (0-10 s)**

Specifies the length of time (in seconds) that the system waits after the line is connected for outgoing calls before playing the prompt.

Default

1 s

Value Range

0–10 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.82 Unified Messaging—System Prompts

◆ **System Guidance—System Guidance**

Specifies the parameters which vary depending on the language assigned as the System Guidance language. For each selection of this setting, related items within "System Guidance 1–8" can be set.

Default

Guidance No. 1

Value Range

Guidance No. 1–8

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Prompt Setting—◆ Primary Language

◆ System Guidance—Select Language—Position of "AM/PM" in Time Stamp

Specifies the position of the "AM/PM" announcement.

Default

After

Value Range

Before: the system announces "AM/PM" before the time, such as P.M. 3:42.

After: the system announces "AM/PM" after the time, such as 3:42 P.M.

24-h: the system announces the time in 24-h format, such as 15:42.

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ System Guidance—Select Language—"O'clock" Prompt

Specifies when and if "O'clock" is announced.

Default

When at :00

Value Range

When at :00: the system announces "O'clock" only on the hour, such "one o'clock".

Always: the system announces "O'clock" always.

None: No announcement

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ System Guidance—Select Language—Month/Day Prompt

Specifies the order of the month and day for date announcements.

Default

MM:DD

Value Range

MM:DD: Month and Day

DD:MM: Day and Month

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ System Guidance—Select Language—# Announcement Mode

Specifies the way of announcement for the "#" character when "US-English" or "English (UK)" is selected as System Guidance.

Default

POUND

Value Range

POUND, HASH

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

PBX Parameters

Specifies how the system will initiate and control call transfers, setup outgoing calls, and control message waiting lamps on extensions.

◆ PBX Environment—Operator Transfer Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D R F T X , ;])

Specifies the sequence for transferring calls to an operator's extension.

Default

FX

Value Range

Max. 16 digits consisting of 0–9, *, # and special codes

D: Disconnecting

F: Flash (Recall)

R: Ringback Tone Detection

T: Dial Tone Detection

, : Dial Pause (default 1 s)

; : Dial Pause (default 3 s)

X: Extension Dialing

0–9, *, #: Dial Code

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ PBX Environment—Extension Transfer Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D R F T X , ;])

Specifies the sequence for transferring calls to any extension except an operator's extension.

Default

FX

Value Range

Max. 16 digits consisting of 0–9, *, # and special codes

D: Disconnecting
F: Flash (Recall)
R: Ringback Tone Detection
T: Dial Tone Detection
, : Dial Pause (default 1 s)
; : Dial Pause (default 3 s)
X: Extension Dialing
0–9, *, #: Dial Code

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ PBX Environment—Alternate Extension Transfer Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D R F T X , ;])

Specifies the sequence for transferring calls to extensions in the Alternate Extension Group.

Default

FX

Value Range

Max. 16 digits consisting of 0–9, *, # and special codes

D: Disconnecting
F: Flash (Recall)
R: Ringback Tone Detection
T: Dial Tone Detection
, : Dial Pause (default 1 s)
; : Dial Pause (default 3 s)
X: Extension Dialing
0–9, *, #: Dial Code

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.3 Unified Messaging—Alternate Extension Group

Dialing Parameters/MSW Notification

◆ Dialing Parameters—Call Transfer No Answer Time (10-60 s)

Specifies the length of time that the system waits before retrieving the transferred call when there is no answer at the destination extension.

Note

Make sure that the duration of Call Transfer No Answer Time is longer than the duration of Call Forwarding No Answer Time at the PBX. Otherwise, the PBX may forward the call immediately to the extension's Intercept Routing destination according to PBX programming, rather than return the call to the system.

Default

20 s

Value Range

10–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

12.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1] Extension—Wired Extension—◆ FWD No Answer Time

12.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2] Extension—Portable Station—◆ FWD No Answer Time

◆ **Dialing Parameters—Outgoing Call No Answer Time (10-90 s)**

Specifies the length of time that the system waits before concluding that there is no answer at the outside number called.

Default

30 s

Value Range

10–90 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ **Dialing Parameters—Pause Time for "," (100-9900 ms, *100 ms)**

Specifies the pause time for "," used in call sequences.

Default

1000 ms

Value Range

100–9900 ms, in units of 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ **Dialing Parameters—Pause Time for ";" (100-9900 ms, *100 ms)**

Specifies the pause time for ";" used in call sequences.

Default

3000 ms

Value Range

100–9900 ms, in units of 100 ms

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Message Waiting Notification—System Callback No. (Up to 32 digits)

Specifies a callback number to be displayed with text reports of messages waiting notifications. The system callback number is displayed when no Caller ID information was received when the message was recorded.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

External Message Delivery

Determines how essential External Message Delivery features are carried out.

◆ Retry Times (times)

Specifies the number of times the system will attempt to deliver an external message when the destination is busy or does not answer.

Default

3 times

Value Range

0–9 times

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.35 Unified Messaging—External Message Delivery Service

◆ **Busy Delay (min)**

Specifies the length of time (in minutes) the system waits to try to deliver an external message again when the destination is busy.

Default

3 min

Value Range

1–60 min

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.35 Unified Messaging—External Message Delivery Service

◆ **No Answer Delay (min)**

Specifies the length of time (in minutes) the system waits to try to deliver an external message again when the destination is not answering.

Default

60 min

Value Range

60–120 min

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.35 Unified Messaging—External Message Delivery Service

◆ **Outgoing Call UM Extensions**

Specifies the Unified Messaging extensions for the External Message Delivery feature.
If not specifying the Unified Messaging extensions at ◆ **Extension Number**, this setting is not available.

Default

5101: On

5102: On

Value Range

On, Off

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

9.7 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—UM Port Property

Feature Manual References

20.1.35 Unified Messaging—External Message Delivery Service

◆ Message Length (1-6 min)

Specifies the maximum length (in minutes) of messages recorded for the External Delivery Message.

Default

3 min

Value Range

1–6 min

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.35 Unified Messaging—External Message Delivery Service

◆ Max. Messages for Mailboxes (1-100 msgs)

Specifies the maximum number of External Delivery Messages that can be stored in one mailbox.

Default

3

Value Range

1–100

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.35 Unified Messaging—External Message Delivery Service

◆ System External Message Delivery Duration Time (1-9 min)

Specifies the maximum length of External Message Delivery calls. The timer begins counting when the called party answers the call, and if the called party has not pressed the appropriate dial key to initiate message playback, the system terminates the call when this timer expires.

Default

3 min

Value Range

1–9 min

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.35 Unified Messaging—External Message Delivery Service

◆ **Company Telephone No. (Up to 32 digits)**

Specifies the company's telephone number. When the recipient has failed to retrieve the sender's message because of he or she did not enter the correct password, the system announces the company's telephone number to the caller. The caller can later call the company for assistance or to speak to the message sender.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 32 digits

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Intercom Paging Parameters

Unified Messaging Intercom Paging functions in conjunction with the Intercom Paging feature of the PBX. It allows the system to page the called party (announce the caller's name, line number, etc.) while the caller is placed on hold. To utilize this feature, Intercom Paging must be available for the PBX, and the Unified Messaging system must be properly programmed.

◆ **No Answer Time for Intercom Paging (1-30 s)**

Specifies the length of time (in seconds) the system waits before concluding Intercom Paging when there is no answer. The system will return to the caller if the paged party does not respond before this timer expires.

Default

5 s

Value Range

1–30 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.48 Unified Messaging—Intercom Paging

◆ Announcement Repeat Cycle (1-3 times)

Specifies the number of times the system announces the page.

Example:

"I have a call for (name)".

Default

1 time

Value Range

1–3 times

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.48 Unified Messaging—Intercom Paging

◆ Intercom Paging Retry (1-10 times)Specifies the number of times to retry paging when the called subscriber has set **◆ Incomplete Call Handling for No Answer/◆ Incomplete Call Handling for Busy** to "Page the mailbox owner by intercom paging" and the subscriber is busy or if there is no answer.**Default**

2 times

Value Range

1–10 times

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

PC Programming Manual References

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—◆ Incomplete Call Handling for No Answer

20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—◆ Incomplete Call Handling for Busy

Feature Manual References

20.1.48 Unified Messaging—Intercom Paging

◆ Caller Recorded Name Announce Mode

Determines whether or not the system announces the caller's name during paging. (In order for the name to be announced, it must be recorded beforehand.)

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.48 Unified Messaging—Intercom Paging

Fax Management

You can program the system to automatically detect incoming fax calls and forward those calls to a fax extension. You can specify a maximum of 2 fax extensions as the destination for faxes; if the main fax extension is not available to receive a fax, the system will forward the fax call to the alternate fax extension.

◆ Automatic Transfer of Incoming Fax Call

Specifies the detection and destination of incoming fax calls.

Note

The system can detect incoming fax signals during the first 30 seconds after it answers incoming calls.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Transfer to Fax Extension, Receive Fax

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ Automatic Transfer of Incoming Fax Call—Mailbox Number

Specifies the mailbox to receive the fax if "Receive Fax" is selected for ◆ Automatic Transfer of Incoming Fax Call.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

2—[the value set in ♦ **Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)**] digits

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

♦ **Main Fax Extension No. (1-8 digits)**

Specifies the extension number of the main fax machine.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–8 digits

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

♦ **Alternate Fax Extension No. (1-8 digits)**

Specifies the extension number of the alternate fax machine. When the main fax extension is busy or does not answer within the time specified under ♦ **Fax No Answer Time (5-60s)** , the system forwards the fax call to the alternate fax extension.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–8 digits

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ Fax No Answer Time (5-60s)

Specifies the length of time (in seconds) that the system waits for the main or alternate fax extension to answer a fax call before taking other action, such as notifying the Fax Manager that the fax could not be received.

Default

10 s

Value Range

5–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ Fax Manager Mailbox No.

Specifies the mailbox number of the Fax Manager. The system will notify the Fax Manager of the status of fax calls depending upon the settings of the ◆ Fax No Answer Coverage Mode and ◆ Fax Notification Mode parameters.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

2–[the value set in ◆ Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)] digits

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ Fax No Answer Coverage Mode

Determines what action the system takes when an incoming fax call could not be answered by the main or alternate fax extension. The system can announce to the Fax Manager the number of unanswered fax calls. The number announced is the number of unanswered fax calls since the last time the system notified the Fax Manager. This announcement is heard when the Fax Manager logs in to his or her mailbox.

Default

No

Value Range

No: The system will not notify the Fax Manager when fax calls were not answered.

Mbx: The system will announce the number of unanswered fax calls to the Fax Manager when the Fax Manager logs in to his or her mailbox.

Ext: The system will announce the number of unanswered fax calls to the Fax Manager by calling the Fax Manager's extension.

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ Fax Notification Mode

Determines what action the system takes when an incoming fax call is successfully received by the main or alternate fax extension. The system can announce to the Fax Manager the number of received fax calls. The number announced is the number of received fax calls since the last time the system notified the Fax Manager.

Default

No

Value Range

No: The system will not notify the Fax Manager when fax calls are answered.

Mbx: The system will announce the number of successfully received fax calls to the Fax Manager when the Fax Manager logs in to his or her mailbox.

Ext: The system will announce the number of successfully received fax calls to the Fax Manager by calling the Fax Manager's extension.

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ Mailbox for Fax Receiving

If a DISA line detects a fax tone and forwards the call to the UM group's floating extension number, the call is forwarded to the specified mailbox.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Mailbox no. (2–8 digits)

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

2.1.6 Automatic Fax Transfer
20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ Fax Properties—System Name (Up to 25 characters)

Specifies the system name for the fax server. This name will appear on the cover page of fax messages sent by the fax server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 25 characters

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ Fax Properties—System Fax Number (Max. 20 digits)

Specifies the system fax number for the fax server. This number will appear on the cover page of fax messages sent by the fax server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 digits

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ Fax Properties—Number of Retries (0-99)

Specifies the number of times a fax will be re-sent if initial sending fails. If the fax cannot be sent within the set number of retries, a non-delivery notification voice message will be sent to the target mailbox.

Default

5 times

Value Range

0–99 times

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ **Fax Properties—Retry Interval (1-60 min)**

Specifies the interval between retries when the initial sending of a fax fails.

Default

3 min

Value Range

1–60 min

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ **Fax Properties—Page Retransmission**

Specifies if a document will be re-transmitted if for any reason the fax transmission is interrupted.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ **Fax Properties—Page Retransmission—Retransmission Start Page**

Specifies the starting page of a fax transmission that was interrupted and is being re-transmitted.

Default

From Error Page

Value Range**From First Page:** The entire fax document is re-transmitted.

From Error Page: The fax document is re-transmitted, starting from the page that was interrupted.

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ **Fax Properties—Delayed Answer Time (0-255 s)**

Specifies the amount of time the system waits before going off-hook when receiving a call.

Default

2 s

Value Range

0–255 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ **Fax Properties—Response Wait Interval (s)**

Specifies the amount of time the system will wait for an answer when trying to send a fax.

Default

55 s

Value Range

0–90 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ **Fax Properties—Printed Information**

Specifies the information printed on the cover page of sent faxes.

Default

From/To

Value Range

LOG ID: The cover page will include the time of sending, sender information, the sender's fax number (System Fax Number), and the number of pages.

From/To: The cover page will include the time of sending, sender information, the receiver's name and/or fax number, and the number of pages.

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ Fax Properties—Printed Information Position

Specifies where the printed information for the fax is positioned

Default

Inside

Value Range

Inside: Printed information is positioned inside the print area of the fax document.

Outside: Printed information is positioned outside of the margins of the print area of the fax document.

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ Fax Properties—Cover Page

Specifies if sent faxes will have a cover page attached. If "Default Cover Page" is selected, the cover page includes the following information:

- Title: "FACSIMILE COVER SHEET"
- Sending start time.
- Receiver's name
- System name and system fax number of sender
- Number of pages sent

Default

Default Cover Page

Value Range

Default Cover Page, No Cover Page

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ **Fax Properties—No Space for Receiving Coverage Mode**

When the system's recording capacity is full and cannot receive faxes, the system can transfer incoming faxes to a fax extension, or not answer the incoming call (not go off-hook).

Default

No Receiving

Value Range

Transfer to Fax Extension, No Receiving

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

◆ **Fax Properties—Fax Busy Coverage Mode**

When the system is busy and cannot receive faxes, the system can transfer incoming faxes to a fax extension, or not answer the incoming call (the extension will be busy).

Default

No Receiving

Value Range

Transfer to Fax Extension, No Receiving

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.38 Unified Messaging—Fax Server

Disconnect Parameters

◆ **Maximum Silence Time (0-60 s)**

Specifies the length of silence detected by the system before the system disconnects the call.

Default

10 s

Value Range

0–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Maximum Continuous Tone Time (0-60 s)

Specifies the length of time the system waits when a continuous tone is detected before it disconnects the call.

Default

6 s

Value Range

0–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Maximum Cyclic Tone Time (0-60 s)

Specifies the length of time the system waits when a cyclic tone is detected before it disconnects the call.

Default

6 s

Value Range

0–60 s

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Maximum Call Duration (0-60 min)

Specifies the maximum duration of calls. If the system detects no DTMF signals for the specified amount of time, it terminates the call. Calls will not be terminated while playing or recording messages. If this setting is set to "0", calls will not be terminated.

Default

10 min

Value Range

0–60 min

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Transfer to Outside

These parameters determine how the system will transfer calls to a CO line via the following features: Call Transfer Service, Custom Service, Personal Custom Service, Caller ID Callback, Call-through Service.

◆ Outside Transfer Sequence—Call Transfer to Outside Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D F R T , ; N])

Specifies the sequence the system uses to transfer calls to CO lines.

Default

FND

Value Range

Max. 16 digits consisting of 0–9, *, # and special codes

D: Disconnecting

F: Flash (Recall)

R: Ringback Tone Detection

T: Dial Tone Detection

, : Dial Pause for 1 s (default)

; : Dial Pause for 3 s (default)

N: Telephone Number Dialing

0–9, *, #: Dial Code

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.16 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer to Outside

◆ Outside Transfer Sequence—EFA Transfer Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D F R T , ; N A])

Specifies the sequence the system uses to transfer calls to CO lines using EFA (External Feature Access). This setting should match the settings of the PBX.

Default

FATN

Value Range

Max. 16 digits consisting of 0–9, *, # and special codes

D: Disconnecting

F: Flash (Recall)

R: Ringback Tone Detection

T: Dial Tone Detection

, : Dial Pause for 1 s (default)

; : Dial Pause for 3 s (default)

N: Telephone Number Dialing
A: Feature Access Code
0–9, *, #: Dial Code

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Outside Transfer Sequence—EFA Transfer Reconnect Sequence on Busy (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D F R T , ; N A])

Specifies the sequence the system uses to reconnect the line when the party transferred with EFA (External Feature Access) is busy. This setting should match the settings of the PBX.

Default

FA

Value Range

Max. 16 digits consisting of 0–9, *, # and special codes

D: Disconnecting

F: Flash (Recall)

R: Ringback Tone Detection

T: Dial Tone Detection

, : Dial Pause for 1 s (default)

; : Dial Pause for 3 s (default)

N: Telephone Number Dialing

A: Feature Access Code

0–9, *, #: Dial Code

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Outside Transfer Sequence—EFA Transfer Reconnect Sequence on No Answer (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D F R T , ; N A])

Specifies the sequence the system uses to reconnect the line when the party transferred with EFA (External Feature Access) does not answer. This setting should match the settings of the PBX.

Default

FA

Value Range

Max. 16 digits consisting of 0–9, *, # and special codes

D: Disconnecting

F: Flash (Recall)

R: Ringback Tone Detection

T: Dial Tone Detection

, : Dial Pause for 1 s (default)

; : Dial Pause for 3 s (default)

N: Telephone Number Dialing

A: Feature Access Code

0–9, *, #: Dial Code

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Outside Transfer Sequence—Call Transfer to Outside Answer Mode

Specifies the answering method the system uses to detect whether the destination party has answered the transferred CO line call.

Default

Guidance

Value Range

Guidance: The system plays the following guidance before connecting the line to the destination party: "You have a call. To answer the call, press [1]. Otherwise, press [2] and hang up." If the destination party presses "1", he or she will be able to answer the transferred CO line call. The system continues playing this guidance for the time specified in ◆ **Dialing Parameters—Outgoing Call No Answer Time (10-90 s)** in **Dialing Parameters/MSW Notification**. If the transferred party does not answer the call within this time, the system considers it as a No Answer call.

Analyze: The system monitors the status of the CO line, recognizes that the destination party goes off-hook, and connects the line.

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.16 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer to Outside

◆ Trunk Group (1–96)—Trunk Group No.

Specifies a trunk group for making settings for EFA Transfer, Caller ID Callback, and Outside Line Access Sequence for Caller ID Callback. Selecting different trunk groups from this drop-down list allows settings to be made for each trunk group.

Default

1

Value Range

1–96

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Trunk Group (1–96)—EFA Transfer

Specifies whether or not the system uses EFA (External Feature Access) when transferring incoming CO line calls to another CO line. If set to "Enable", the system transfers incoming CO line calls to another CO line according to "EFA Transfer Sequence" specified in "Transfer to Outside". If set to "Disable", the system transfers incoming CO line calls to another CO line according to ◆ **Outside Transfer Sequence—Call Transfer to Outside Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D F R T , ; N])** specified in **Transfer to Outside**.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Trunk Group (1–96)—Caller ID Callback

Specifies whether or not the system allows a subscriber to call back the party who left a message in his or her mailbox by using the caller ID information sent from the PBX. This setting applies to the CO line number used when the message with Caller ID information was left in his or her mailbox.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Trunk Group (1–96)—Outside Line Access Sequence for Caller ID Callback (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D F R T , ;])

Specifies the sequence of CO line access numbers for Caller ID Callback. This parameter is available when the system executes Caller ID Callback without using EFA.

Default

9T

Value Range

Max. 16 digits consisting of 0–9, *, # and special codes

D: Disconnecting**F**: Flash (Recall)**R**: Ringback Tone Detection**T**: Dial Tone Detection

, : Dial Pause for 1 s (default)

; : Dial Pause for 3 s (default)

0–9, *, #: Dial Code**Maintenance Console Location**

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

◆ Number of Digits in Telephone Number (1-20)

Specifies the number of digits for local area telephone numbers. According to this parameter, telephone numbers dialed by the system can be distinguished as either local calls or long distance calls.

Default

8

Value Range

1–20

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

E-mail Option

E-mail Integration allows the system to send new message notification or to send recorded voice messages or fax message data as file attachments to subscribers via e-mail. The following settings must be made in order for the system to use E-mail Integration features.

◆ Mail Address (Up to 128 ASCII characters)

Specifies the mail address of the Unified Messaging system.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 128 characters

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ Full Name (Up to 64 ASCII characters)

Specifies the full name that will appear in e-mail messages sent by the Unified Messaging system.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ **Maximum Message Length (Selection)**

Specifies whether voice messages sent as e-mail attachments will have a limit to their length.

Default

Other

Value Range

Unlimited, Other

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

◆ **Maximum Message Length (Other) (1-30 min)**

Specifies the maximum length of voice messages sent as e-mail attachments.

Note

If you attach a voice message that is longer than this setting, surplus parts of the message may be discarded when sending the e-mail.

Default

5 min

Value Range

1–30 min

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

Message Client◆ **Password Lockup Time (5-60 min)**

Specifies the amount of time access will be locked after a password has been incorrectly entered 3 consecutive times.

Default

30 min

Value Range

5–60 min

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Mailbox

◆ **Mailbox No. Max. Length (3-8)**

Specifies the maximum allowed number of digits for a mailbox number.

Note

This setting cannot be changed to a smaller value if mailboxes exist with a number of digits greater than that smaller value. Those mailboxes must be re-numbered or deleted before this setting can be changed to a smaller value.

Default

3 digits

Value Range

3–8 digits

Maintenance Console Location

24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters

Section 25

UM Configuration—[6] H/W Settings

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the H/W Settings menu of the UM Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

25.1 UM Configuration—[6] H/W Settings

Global Parameters

Global parameters define the settings that affect integration with other PBX operations.

◆ **Maximum Time to Wait for Dial Tone (500-20000 ms, *100 ms)**

Specifies the length of time that the system waits for dial tone detection.

Default

50

Value Range

5–200 (× 100 ms)

Maintenance Console Location

25.1 UM Configuration—[6] H/W Settings—Global Parameters

◆ **Delay After Dialing Before Onhook (0-250 s)**

Specifies the length of time that the system waits for an answer when making an outside call. If no answer is detected, the system disconnects the call.

Default

60 s

Value Range

0–250 s

Maintenance Console Location

25.1 UM Configuration—[6] H/W Settings—Global Parameters

◆ **DTMF Cut Length (0-500 ms)**

Specifies the length of time for DTMF to be deleted when it is detected while recording.

Default

110 ms

Value Range

0–500 ms

Maintenance Console Location

25.1 UM Configuration—[6] H/W Settings—Global Parameters

◆ Minimum Message Length (0-9 s)

Specifies the minimum message recording length. Messages shorter than the specified minimum recording length are discarded from the mailbox.

Default

2 s

Value Range

0–9 s

Maintenance Console Location

25.1 UM Configuration—[6] H/W Settings—Global Parameters

Section 26

UM Configuration—[7] System Security

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the System Security menu of the UM Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security

Manager

◆ Login Failures before Disconnection (1-99 times)

Specifies the number of times an invalid password can be entered, when the System Manager or Message Manager tries to log in to the system using a telephone, before the call is disconnected.

Default

3 times

Value Range

1–99 times

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Manager

◆ System Manager Access from Telephone

Enables or disables access to the Unified Messaging system from the System Manager's telephone.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Manager

◆ Password for System Manager (Up to 16 numeric digits)

If "Enable" is selected in ◆ **System Manager Access from Telephone**, assign a numerical password here for the System Manager to login to the system.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Manager

Feature Manual References

20.1.84 Unified Messaging—System Security

◆ Password for System Manager (Message Client)

Specifies the password for the System Manager for accessing the Unified Messaging system from the messaging client.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

4–16 characters (A–Z, a–z, 1–9)

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Manager

Feature Manual References

20.1.84 Unified Messaging—System Security

◆ Message Manager Access from Telephone

Enables or disables access to the system from the Message Manager's telephone.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Manager

Feature Manual References

20.1.84 Unified Messaging—System Security

◆ Password for Message Manager (Up to 16 numeric digits)

If "Enable" is selected in ◆ **Message Manager Access from Telephone**, assign a numerical password here for the Message Manager to login to the system.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 16 digits

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Manager

Feature Manual References

20.1.84 Unified Messaging—System Security

◆ Password for Message Manager (Message Client)

Specifies the password for the Message Manager for accessing the Unified Messaging system from the messaging client.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

4–16 characters (A–Z, a–z, 1–9)

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Manager

Feature Manual References

20.1.84 Unified Messaging—System Security

Subscriber

◆ Minimum Password Length (0-16 digits)

Specifies the minimum length (number of digits) of mailbox passwords.

Default

4

Value Range

0–16

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Subscriber

◆ Enable Login Failure Disconnection

Specifies whether the system disconnects a call when the subscriber enters an invalid password n times. (n=the value specified under ◆ **Login Failures before Disconnection (1-99 times)**)

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Subscriber

◆ Login Failures before Disconnection (1-99 times)

Specifies the number of times an invalid password can be entered before the system disconnects the call. In order to use this feature, ◆ **Enable Login Failure Disconnection** must be set to "Enable".

Default

3 times

Value Range

1–99 times

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Subscriber

◆ Default Password for New Mailboxes

Specifies whether the default password is assigned to new mailboxes automatically when they are created.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Subscriber

Feature Manual References

20.1.84 Unified Messaging—System Security

◆ Default Password—Fix digit (which length is minimum password length)

Select this option to specify a fixed password for all new mailboxes. The number of digits in the password must be equal or greater than the value specified in ◆ **Minimum Password Length (0-16 digits)**.

Default

1111

Value Range

Max. 16 digits

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Subscriber

◆ Default Password—Prefix (1 or 2 digits) + Mailbox No

Select this option to specify default mailbox passwords using a prefix pattern. The value entered here will be combined with the mailbox number to become the default password. For example, if "55" is entered here, and then mailbox 101 is created, its default password will be "55101". 1 digit or 2 digits can be used as the prefix.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1 digit: 0–9

2 digits: 00–99

Maintenance Console Location

26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Subscriber

Section 27

Router Configuration

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Router Configuration menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

27.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1] Router Information

27.1.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-1] Router Information—Connection Status

◆ Connection Status

This screen shows the connection status of the built-in router function.

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-1] Router Information—Connection Status

◆ Connection Mode

Indicates the connection mode of the WAN (reference only).

Default

Static IP

Value Range

Disable, Static IP, DHCPc, PPPoE

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-1] Router Information—Connection Status

◆ Router Status

Indicates the operation status of the router function (reference only).

If **Disable** is selected for **Connection Mode**, "**Out-of-Service**" is displayed.

Default

Out-of-Service

Value Range

In-Service, Out-of-Service, Fault

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-1] Router Information—Connection Status

◆ WAN IP Address

Indicates the IP address of the WAN (reference only).

If **Disable** is selected for **Connection Mode**, information will not be displayed on this screen.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-1] Router Information—Connection Status

◆ Subnet Mask

Indicates the subnet mask of the LAN (reference only).

If **Disable** is selected for **Connection Mode**, information will not be displayed on this screen.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 0–255.0-255.0–255 (except 0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255)

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-1] Router Information—Connection Status

◆ Gateway

Indicates the IP address of the gateway on the LAN (reference only).

If **Disable** is selected for **Connection Mode**, information will not be displayed on this screen.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-1] Router Information—Connection Status

◆ Preferred DNS IP Address

Indicates the IP address of the primary DNS (reference only).

If **Disable** is selected for **Connection Mode**, information will not be displayed on this screen.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-1] Router Information—Connection Status

◆ Alternative DNS IP Address

Indicates the IP address of the secondary DNS (reference only).

If **Disable** is selected for **Connection Mode**, information will not be displayed on this screen.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-1] Router Information—Connection Status

27.1.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-2] Router Information—PPPoE Status

◆ PPPoE Session Name

Indicates the PPPoE session name (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-2] Router Information—PPPoE Status

◆ Status

Indicates the PPPoE connection status (reference only).

To change the status, click the button next to the **Status** display (It will display **Connect** or **Disconnect** depending on the current status).

Note

- If ◆ **IP Address Configuration Mode** shows "-", the button will be grayed out.
- If **Connection Mode** (refer to 27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—◆ Connection Mode) is **PPPoE**, and **Session Enabled** (refer to 27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—PPPoE—◆ Session Enabled) is set to **Disable**, the button will be grayed out.
- The button is available only for Installer level and User (Administrator) level accounts.

Default

No Connect

Value Range

No Connect: The session is not connected.

Connecting: The session is in the process of being connected (not yet connected with the server).

Connected: The session is connected.

Fault: A fault has occurred (before or during connection).

Disconnected: The session was disconnected by the user.

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-2] Router Information—PPPoE Status

◆ IP Address Configuration Mode

Indicates the IP address configuration mode (reference only).

Default

Dynamic IP

Value Range

- (hyphen), Dynamic IP, Static IP, Unnumbered

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-2] Router Information—PPPoE Status

◆ **IP Address**

Indicates the PPPoE IP address provided by the ISP (reference only).

If **Connection Mode** (refer to 27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—◆ Connection Mode) is not **PPPoE**, "-" is displayed.

Default

0.0.0.0

Value Range

0.0.0.0, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-2] Router Information—PPPoE Status

◆ **Elapsed Time**

Indicates the time elapsed since this port acquired the link (reference only).

Default

00:00:00

Value Range

00:00:00–99:59:59

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-2] Router Information—PPPoE Status

◆ **Detail Information—Sent Packets**

Indicates the number of packets sent from this port since the last reset or manual clear (reference only).

Default

0

Value Range

0–9999999

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-2] Router Information—PPPoE Status

◆ Detail Information—Received Packets

Indicates the number of packets received on this port since the last reset or manual clear (reference only).

Default

0

Value Range

0–9999999

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-2] Router Information—PPPoE Status

◆ Detail Information—MTU

Indicates the largest packet size permitted for network transmission (reference only).

If the **MTU** value range for PPPoE is outside of 256–1492, "-" is displayed.

If the **MTU** value range for PPP/Ethernet is outside of 256–1500, "-" is displayed.

Default

- (hyphen)

Value Range

256–1500, [hyphen]

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-2] Router Information—PPPoE Status

27.1.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status

◆ VPN - Tunnel Connection Status

This screen indicates the status of VPN tunnel connections (reference only).

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status

◆ Name

Indicates the SA (Security Association) Names (reference only).

When connected with VPSS, "VPSS_xx" is displayed, where "xx" is the VPN location number (00–16).

The SA names are displayed in the order of VPSS settings, IPsec settings and the ISAKMP configuration.

If SA is not registered when the Remote IP Address of ISAKMP is static, the SA name is not displayed.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

ASCII characters (Max. 20 characters)

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status

◆ Type

Indicates the configured VPN protocol mode (reference only).

Default

Tunnel

Value Range

Tunnel, Transport

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status

◆ Client

Indicates the IP address of the VPN client (reference only).

Default

0.0.0.0

Value Range

0.0.0.0, 1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status

◆ **Status**

Indicates the status of each VPN tunnel connection (reference only).

Default

No Connect

Value Range

No Connect, Connected, Fault

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status

◆ **Action**

Click this button and select **Connect** or **Disconnect** for VPN tunnel connection. If **No Connect** or **Fault** is indicated for **Status**, **Connect** is displayed. Otherwise **Disconnect** is displayed. However, if **Dynamic** is selected for ◆ **Remote IP Address Type** in **27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec—SA (ISAKMP)**, **Disconnect** is always displayed. This setting is available for the Installer level account and User (Administrator) level account.

Default

Disconnect

Value Range

Disconnect, Connect

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status

◆ **RCV**

Indicates the number of packets received at this port since the last reset (reference only). This value will reset to zero after the maximum value is reached.

Default

0

Value Range

0–9999999

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status

◆ SEND

Indicates the number of packets sent from this port since the last reset (reference only). This value will reset to zero after the maximum value is reached.

Default

0

Value Range

0–9999999

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status

◆ Elapsed Time

Indicates the time elapsed since the last reset (reference only). This value will reset to zero after the maximum value is reached.

Default

00:00:00

Value Range

00:00:00–99:59:59

Maintenance Console Location

27.1.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status

27.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2] WAN

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ Connection Mode

Selects the connection mode of the WAN.

Default

DHCP

Value Range

Static IP, DHCP, PPPoE, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

Static IP

Allows the PBX to assign a specific IP address.

If **Static IP** is selected for **Connection Mode**, this screen is displayed.

◆ WAN IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the WAN.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ Subnet Mask

Specifies the subnet mask of the WAN.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 0–255.0–255.0–255.0–255 (except 0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255)

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ Gateway

Specifies the IP address of the default gateway of the WAN.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ Preferred DNS IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the primary DNS server.

Note

- Since communication over a VPN will not be possible, do not set a destination IP address in the VPN for this setting.
- If this setting is configured at the same time as the following setting, the following setting takes precedence.
28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings—◆ DNS Setting—Preferred DNS IP Address

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

PC Programming Manual References

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◆ Alternative DNS IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the secondary DNS server.

Note

- Since communication over a VPN will not be possible, do not set a destination IP address in the VPN for this setting.
- If this setting is configured at the same time as the following setting, the following setting takes precedence.

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings—◆ DNS Setting—Alternative DNS IP Address

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

PC Programming Manual References

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

DHCP

Allows the PBX to receive an IP address automatically from a DHCP server. If **DHCP** is selected for **Connection Mode**, this screen is displayed.

◆ Host Name

Specifies the host name if a host name is assigned by the ISP.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–63 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ Obtain Gateway address automatically

Selects whether to obtain the IP address of the default gateway assigned by the DHCP server.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ Gateway

Specifies the IP address of the default gateway of the WAN.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ DNS Setting

Selects the method of specifying the IP address of a DNS server.

Default

Auto

Value Range

Auto, Static

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ Preferred DNS IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the primary DNS server.

If the DNS server address is set manually, that value takes priority over the value set by DHCP.

Note

- Since communication over a VPN will not be possible, do not set a destination IP address in the VPN for this setting.
- If this setting is configured at the same time as the following setting, the following setting takes precedence.
28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings—◆ DNS Setting—Preferred DNS IP Address

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

PC Programming Manual References

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◆ Alternative DNS IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the secondary DNS server.

If the DNS server address is set manually, that value takes priority over the value set by DHCP.

Note

- Since communication over a VPN will not be possible, do not set a destination IP address in the VPN for this setting.
- If this setting is configured at the same time as the following setting, the following setting takes precedence.
28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings—◆ DNS Setting—Alternative DNS IP Address

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

PC Programming Manual References

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

PPPoE

Allows the PBX to receive an IP address from a PPPoE server.

If **PPPoE** is selected for **Connection Mode**, this screen is displayed.**◆ PPPoE Session Name**

If requested by the ISP, enter the PPPoE session name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 20 Characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ **Session Enabled**

Selects whether to initiate the PPPoE session.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ **User name**

Specifies the user name provided by the ISP.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

0–64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ **Password**

Specifies the password provided by the ISP.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

0–64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ Service Name

If requested by the ISP, enter the PPPoE service name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

0–24 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ Authentication Method

Selects the authentication method.

Auto means that **PAP**, **CHAP** or **None** is selected for the necessary authentication.

Default

Auto

Value Range

Auto, CHAP

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ IP Address Configuration Mode

Selects the IP address configuration mode.

- **Dynamic IP**: Select this if the IP address is assigned by the ISP.
- **Static IP**: Select this if the ISP requires you to use a single global IP address.
- **Unnumbered**: Select this if the ISP requires you to use the multiple global IP addresses.

Default

Dynamic IP

Value Range

Dynamic IP, Static IP, Unnumbered

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ IP Address

Specifies the IP address when **IP Address Configuration Mode** is set to **Static IP** or **Unnumbered**.

If **Static IP** is selected for **IP Address Configuration Mode**, enter the IP address assigned by the DHCP server.

If **Unnumbered** is selected for **IP Address Configuration Mode**, enter one of the global IP addresses provided by the ISP.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ **Subnet Mask**

Specifies the subnet mask when **IP Address Configuration Mode** is set to **Static IP** or **Unnumbered**.

If **Static IP** is selected for **IP Address Configuration Mode**, enter the subnet mask assigned by the DHCP server.

If **Unnumbered** is selected for **IP Address Configuration Mode**, enter one of the subnet mask provided by the ISP.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

0–255.0–255.0–255.0–255 (except 0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255)

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ **DNS Setting**

Selects the method of setting the DNS address.

- **Auto**: Select this if the DNS IP address is assigned by the ISP.
- **Static**: Select this to enter the DNS IP address manually.

Default

Auto

Value Range

Auto, Static

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ **Preferred DNS IP Address**

Specifies the IP address of the primary DNS when **DNS Setting** is set to **Static**.

Note

- Since communication over a VPN will not be possible, do not set a destination IP address in the VPN for this setting.

- If this setting is configured at the same time as the following setting, the following setting takes precedence.
28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings—◆ DNS Setting—Preferred DNS IP Address

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

PC Programming Manual References

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◆ Alternative DNS IP AddressSpecifies the IP address of the secondary DNS when **DNS Setting** is set to **Static**.**Note**

- Since communication over a VPN will not be possible, do not set a destination IP address in the VPN for this setting.
- If this setting is configured at the same time as the following setting, the following setting takes precedence.
28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings—◆ DNS Setting—Alternative DNS IP Address

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

PC Programming Manual References

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◆ PPP Keep-Alive

Selects whether Keep-Alive is enabled or not.

When the server of the ISP is disconnected for some reason, this function keeps the PPPoE Connection alive automatically.

Default

LCP ECHO

Value Range

LCP ECHO: Select to detect PPPoE link failures.

ICMP: Select to detect network failures.

Disable: Disables this setting.

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ Advanced Setting

Click here to open the advanced setting menu for **PPPoE - Advanced**.

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

PPPoE - Advanced

◆ MTU

If the **MTU** value is assigned by the ISP, set it here (1280–1492).

If the **MTU** value is outside of the value range below, 1280 or 1492 is displayed.

Default

1452

Value Range

1280–1492

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ Connection on Demand

When PPPoE for IPv6 is used to connect to the ISP, this setting is always set to **Enable**.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ **Disconnect when Idle timeout**

If **Enable** is selected, configure the **Disconnect when Idle timeout—Max Idle Time (x60s)** setting.
If **Disable** is selected, Keep-Alive timer is not available.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ **Disconnect when Idle timeout—Max Idle Time (x60s)**

Specifies a maximum idle time for which the internet connection is maintained during inactivity.
If **Disable** is selected for **Connection on Demand** or **Disconnect when Idle timeout**, this setting is grayed out.

Default

5

Value Range

1–1440 min

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ **LCP ECHO**

If **LCP ECHO** is selected for **PPP Keep-Alive**, configure the parameters below.

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ **LCP ECHO—LCP Echo Interval (s)**

Specifies the LCP Echo Interval in seconds.

This value sets the interval between LCP echo requests sent by the PBX to the ISP.

If **LCP ECHO** is not selected for **27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—PPPoE** —◆ **PPP Keep-Alive**, this item is grayed out.

Default

10

Value Range

1–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ LCP ECHO—LCP Echo Retries

Specifies the number of times that the PBX tries to get a response to an LCP echo request before the PPPoE connection is considered inactive.

If **LCP ECHO** is not selected for **27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—PPPoE** —◆ **PPP Keep-Alive**, this item is grayed out.

Default

5

Value Range

1–255

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ LCP ECHO—PPPoE Recovery Time

Specifies the number of times that the PBX is judged to be recovered after the PPPoE connection has been re-established.

If **LCP ECHO** is not selected for **27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—PPPoE** —◆ **PPP Keep-Alive**, this item is grayed out.

Default

8

Value Range

1–255

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ TCP MSS

Selects the setting method of the TCP MSS (Maximum Segment Size) value. This function is only available for IPv4 packets.

– **Auto**: MTU-40 is specified.

– **Fixed**: Specifies the TCP MSS Value.

If **Auto** is selected, MTU-40 is specified. However if MTU is smaller than MRU, MRU-40 is specified.

Note

MTU: Maximum Transmission Unit, MRU: Maximum Receive Unit

Default

Auto

Value Range

Auto, Fixed, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

◆ **TCP MSS—TCP MSS Value (536–1452)**

Specifies the TCP MSS—TCP MSS Value. If the TCP MSS value is outside of the value range below, 536 or 1452 is displayed.

If **Fixed** is not selected for ◆ **TCP MSS**, this item is grayed out.

Default

1452

Value Range

536–1452

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

27.2.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-2] WAN—Network Monitor

This screen is used to configure the network monitoring functions for the WAN.

Network Monitor (Basic)

◆ ICMP Keep-Alive Enabled

Specifies whether to keep the PPPoE connection alive automatically by using ICMP echo mechanism.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-2] WAN—Network Monitor

◆ Destination IP Address

Specifies the destination IP address for ICMP echo requests.

If **Disable** is selected for ◆ **ICMP Keep-Alive Enabled**, this setting cannot be specified.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-2] WAN—Network Monitor

◆ Advanced Setting

Click here to open the advanced setting menu for **Network Monitor (Advanced)**.

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-2] WAN—Network Monitor

Network Monitor (Advanced)

◆ ICMP Keep-Alive Enabled

Specifies whether to keep the PPPoE connection alive automatically by using the ICMP echo mechanism.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-2] WAN—Network Monitor

◆ Destination IP Address

Specifies the destination IP address for ICMP echo requests.

If **Disable** is selected for **◆ ICMP Keep-Alive Enabled**, this setting cannot be specified.**Default**

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-2] WAN—Network Monitor

◆ Interval (s)

Specifies the interval of the polling timer used for sending ICMP echo requests.

Default

30

Value Range

1–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-2] WAN—Network Monitor

◆ Fail Count

Specifies the maximum count of ICMP echo failures.

If **Disable** is selected for **◆ ICMP Keep-Alive Enabled**, this setting cannot be specified.**Default**

2

Value Range

1–255

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-2] WAN—Network Monitor

◆ Recovery Count

Specifies the number of ICMP echo replies received for ICMP recovery to be detected from the fault state. If **Disable** is selected for ◆ **ICMP Keep-Alive Enabled**, this setting cannot be specified.

Default

3

Value Range

1–255

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-2] WAN—Network Monitor

27.2.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-3] WAN—Protocol Bridge

◆ IPv6 Bridge

Selects whether or not to enable IPv6 Pass Through.
If the IPv6 function is enabled, this setting is disabled.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-3] WAN—Protocol Bridge

◆ PPPoE Bridge

Select whether or not to enable PPPoE Bridge.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-3] WAN—Protocol Bridge

27.2.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-4] WAN—Dynamic DNS

◆ Dynamic DNS

Selects whether to utilize a dynamic DNS service.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-4] WAN—Dynamic DNS

◆ DDNS Server

Selects the method of specifying a DDNS server.

If **Disable** is selected for ◆ **Dynamic DNS**, the settings on this screen cannot be configured.

Default

IP address

Value Range

IP address, URL

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-4] WAN—Dynamic DNS

◆ IP Address

Specifies the DDNS Server IP Address.

If **Disable** is selected for ◆ **Dynamic DNS** or **URL** as ◆ **DDNS Server**, the settings on this screen cannot be configured.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank (0.0.0.0), 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-4] WAN—Dynamic DNS

◆ URL

Specifies the DDNS URL.

If **Disable** is selected for ◆ **Dynamic DNS** or **IP Address** as ◆ **DDNS Server**, the settings on this screen cannot be configured.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Maximum 253 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-4] WAN—Dynamic DNS

◆ User Name

Specifies the use name for DDNS service.

If **Disable** is selected for **◆ Dynamic DNS**, the settings on this screen cannot be configured.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Maximum 64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-4] WAN—Dynamic DNS

◆ Password

Specifies the password for DDNS service.

If **Disable** is selected for **◆ Dynamic DNS**, the settings on this screen cannot be configured.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Maximum 64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-4] WAN—Dynamic DNS

◆ Domain Name

Specifies the domain name for DDNS service.

If **Disable** is selected for **◆ Dynamic DNS**, the settings on this screen cannot be configured.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Maximum 128 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-4] WAN—Dynamic DNS

◆ Update Time

Specifies the update time for DDNS service.

If **Disable** is selected for ◆ **Dynamic DNS**, the settings on this screen cannot be configured.

Setting "0" specifies an unlimited update time.

Default

0

Value Range

0, 10–1440 min

Maintenance Console Location

27.2.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-4] WAN—Dynamic DNS

27.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3] LAN

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ LAN Setting—Host Name

Indicates the host name (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–63 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ LAN Setting—IP Address

Indicates the IP address (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ LAN Setting—Subnet Mask

Indicates the subnet mask (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

0–255.0–255.0–255.0–255 (except 0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255)

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ LAN Setting—Default Gateway

Indicates the IP address of the default gateway (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ **LAN Setting—Local Domain**

Indicates the local domain name for your network (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 128 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ **LAN Setting—Network Service LAN Setting**

You can click the **Network Service LAN Setting** link to open the system network service settings screen for LAN.

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

PC Programming Manual References

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings—LAN Setting

◆ **Dynamic NAPT—Dynamic NAPT Enabled**

Selects whether to utilize a dynamic NAPT (Network Address Port Translation).

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ Port Forward—Advanced Setting

Click here to open the advanced setting menu for port forward.

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ Multicast—IGMP Proxy

Selects whether to use IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) which your multicasting server specifies over IPv4.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ Protocol—Advanced Setting

Click here to open the advanced setting menu for protocol.

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

Port Forward Setting

◆ Port Forward

Specifies whether to set port forwarding for each entry. (Up to 64 entries)

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ Protocol

Selects a protocol type to be used when sending/receiving data over the Internet.

Default

TCP&UDP

Value Range

TCP, UDP, TCP&UDP, ICMP

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ WAN Port Start

Specifies the start port for the WAN port range.
If **ICMP** is selected for ◆ **Protocol**, this item is grayed out.

Note

- If neither the start port nor the end port is set, any port can be used.
- The user cannot reserve system ports for the WAN side.
- If a range is set, ensure that the number of internal ports and external ports match each other.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ WAN Port End

Specifies the end port for the WAN port range. If this setting is blank, only the port set for ◆ **WAN Port Start** is available for port forwarding.
If **ICMP** is selected for ◆ **Protocol**, this item is grayed out.

Note

- If neither the start port nor the end port is set, any port can be used.
- The user cannot reserve system ports for the WAN side.
- If a range is set, ensure that the number of internal ports and external ports match each other.
- Ensure that the end range value is greater than the start range value.

Default

Blank

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ Local IP Address

Specifies the IP address of equipment on the LAN.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ LAN Port Start

Specifies the start port for the LAN port range.

If **ICMP** is selected for ◆ **Protocol**, this item is grayed out.

Note

- If neither the start port nor the end port is set, any port can be used.
- The user cannot reserve system ports for the WAN side.
- If a range is set, ensure that the number of internal ports and external ports match each other.

Default

Blank

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ LAN Port End

Specifies the end port for the LAN port range.

If this setting is blank, only the port set for ◆ **LAN Port Start** is available for port forwarding.

If **ICMP** is selected for ◆ **Protocol**, this item is grayed out.

Note

- If neither the start port nor the end port is set, any port can be used.
- The user cannot reserve system ports for the WAN side.
- If a range is set, ensure that the number of internal ports and external ports match each other.
- Ensure that the end range value is greater than the start range value.

Default

Blank

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

Protocol Setting

◆ ICMP (WAN/LAN)—Send ICMP Redirect

Selects whether to send ICMP redirect messages.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

◆ ICMP (WAN/LAN)—Allow ICMP Redirect

Selects whether to enter a new IP address in the routing table in accordance with ICMP redirect message.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-1] LAN—IPv4

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

◆ DNS Server Enabled

Selects whether to enable the DNS server.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

◆ DNS Port No.

Indicates the DNS port number (reference only).

Default

53

Value Range

53

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

◆ DNS Cache Timeout (s)

Specifies the DNS cache timeout which is the time-to-live (TTL) value.
If **Disable** is selected for ◆ **DNS Server Enabled**, this item is grayed out.

Default

86400

Value Range

0–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

◆ DNS Server—Advanced Setting

Click here to open the advanced setting menu for **DNS Server**.

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

DNS Server—Advanced—A Record

◆ Enabled

Selects whether to enable the DNS server.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

◆ Host Name

Specifies a DNS host name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–254 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

◆ IP Address

Specifies the IPv4 IP address for the DNS host name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

DNS Server—Advanced—PTR(A) Record

◆ Enabled

Selects whether to specify the PTR(A) record.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

◆ **IP Address**

Specifies the IPv4 IP address.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

◆ **Host Name**

Specifies the DNS host name for the DNS Server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–254 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

DNS Server—Advanced—CNAME Record◆ **Enabled**

Selects whether to specify the CNAME record.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

◆ CNAME

Specifies the CNAME for the DNS host name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–254 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

◆ Host Name

Specifies the DNS host name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–254 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.3.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-3-2] LAN—DNS Server

27.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-4] Routing

◆ Routing

Selects whether to enable static routing.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-4] Routing

◆ Destination IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the destination host or network.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-4] Routing

◆ Netmask

Specifies the netmask for the **Destination IP Address**.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 0–255.0–255.0–255.0–255 (except 0.0.0.0)

Maintenance Console Location

27.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-4] Routing

◆ Interface or Gateway

Selects the method of specifying the **Destination IP Address**.

Default

Gateway

Value Range

Gateway, PPPoE

Maintenance Console Location

27.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-4] Routing

◆ **Gateway Address (Next Hop)**

Specifies the IP address of the gateway.

If ◆ **Interface or Gateway** is set to **PPPoE**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.4 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-4] Routing

27.5 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-5] DMZ

◆ DMZ

Selects whether to enable the DMZ host function.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.5 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-5] DMZ

◆ DMZ Host IP Address (Only Local Host available)

Specifies the DMZ host IP address connected to the same segment as the LAN port. (Except IP address of the LAN port)

If **Disable** is selected for ◆ **DMZ**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.5 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-5] DMZ

27.6 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-6] MAC Address

◆ MAC Address Clone

Selects whether to clone the MAC address of your PC's network adaptor onto this router.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.6 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-6] MAC Address

◆ MAC Address (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)

Specifies the MAC address of your PC's network adaptor.

After specifying the MAC address, you must restart the PBX. It is recommended to use the **System Reset** command of the PBX.

If **Disable** is selected for ◆ **MAC Address Clone**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

00:00:00:00:00:00–FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

Maintenance Console Location

27.6 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-6] MAC Address

PC Programming Manual References

5.4 System Control—System Reset

27.7 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security

◆ SPI—WAN/LAN Port

Selects whether to enable SPI (Stateful Packet Inspection).

If a packet being received from the WAN/LAN sides is inspected, and judged to be a corrupt packet, it is intercepted. By comparing the packet to static filtering (packet filtering through header information), Internet data can be sent more safely. A detection record is noted in the log.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.7 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security

◆ SPI—Log Output

Selects whether to output logs.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.7 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security

◆ DoS Protection—WAN Port

Selects whether to enable DoS (Denial of Service) protection.

If **Enable** is selected, harmful data from the WAN side is detected, and the packet is intercepted. A detection record is noted in the log.

The following types of scans are performed:

- TCP SYN Scan
- TCP FIN Scan
- TCP RST Scan
- TCP NULL Scan
- TCP XMAS Scan
- UDP Port Scan
- IP Spoofing Scan
- Land Attack Scan
- SYN Attack Scan
- Ping of Death Scan

"Smurf Attack" denial-of-service attacks can be always detected.
If an ICMP broadcast or multicast packet is received on the LAN or WAN side, it will not be answered.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.7 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security

◆ DoS Protection—Log Output

Selects whether to output logs.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.7 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security

◆ Private IP Address Filtering—WAN/LAN Port

Specifies whether to deny access to private IP addresses.

If **Enable** is selected, the following types of packets can be intercepted:

- when the source IP address from LAN to WAN is a private address.
- when the destination IP address from WAN to LAN is a private address.

A detection record is noted in the log.

If the IP address on the WAN side is private, this setting cannot be configured.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.7 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security

◆ Private IP Address Filtering—Log Output

Selects whether to output logs.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.7 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security

◆ **ICMP Echo Reply—WAN Port**

Selects whether to reply to ICMP echo requests from the WAN.

You can specify ICMP echo reply from the LAN settings at **28.4.1 Network Service—[4-1] Other—Security**. A detection record is noted in the log.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.7 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security

◆ **ICMP Echo Reply—Log Output**

Selects whether to output the logs.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.7 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security

◆ **NET BIOS Packet Filtering—LAN Port -> WAN Port**

Selects whether to enable NET BIOS packet filtering.

If **Enable** is selected, the following types of services (and port numbers) can be intercepted:

- microsoft-rpc (135)
- netbios-ns (137)
- netbios-dgm (138)
- netbios-ssn (139)
- microsoft-ds (445)

A detection record is noted in the log.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.7 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security

◆ **NET BIOS Packet Filtering—Log Output**

Selects whether to output the logs.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

27.7 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-1] One Touch Security

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

By specifying the IP address, port and protocol parameters, it is possible to either pass or intercept IP packets that are being received. If the parameters are set effectively they can be used as a security measure.

◆ LAN->WAN Basic Policy

Indicates whether to accept or discard packets as the basic policy from LAN to WAN (reference only). If **Discard** is displayed, all packets from LAN to WAN are intercepted.

Default

Accept

Value Range

Accept, Discard

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ WAN->LAN Basic Policy

Indicates whether to accept or discard packets as the basic policy from WAN to LAN (reference only). If **Discard** is displayed, all packets from WAN to LAN are intercepted.

Default

Discard

Value Range

Accept, Discard

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter

Indicates whether to enable the packet filtering function (reference only).

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Protocol No.

Indicates the protocol type or the protocol number (0–255) (reference only).

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, ICMP, TCP, UDP, TCP&UDP, 0–255

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Source IP Address Start – End

Indicates the protocol name or the range of source IP address (reference only).

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Protocol Name, Port Number Start-End

Note

Protocol Name is specified at **27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering—Packet Filtering - Advanced**.

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Source Port

Indicates the port name or the port number (reference only).

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Port Name, Port Number

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Destination IP Address Start - End

Indicates the protocol name or the range of destination IP addresses (reference only).

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Protocol Name, Port Number Start-End

Note

Protocol Name is specified at **27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering—Packet Filtering - Advanced**.

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ **Destination Port**

Indicates the port name or the port number (reference only).

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Port Name, Port number

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ **ICMP Type**

Indicates the ICMP type (reference only).

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Echo Reply, Destination Unreachable, Source Quench, Redirect, Echo Request, Router Advertisement, Router Solicitation, Time Exceeded, Parameter Problem, Timestamp, Timestamp Reply, Information Request, Information Reply, Address Mask Request, Address Mask Reply

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ **Direction**

Indicates the direction of IPv4 packets (reference only).

Default

LAN->WAN

Value Range

LAN->WAN, WAN->LAN

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Policy

Indicates the packet filtering policy (reference only).

Default

Accept

Value Range

Accept, Discard

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Logging

Selects whether to enable the packet filtering log. If **Accept** is selected for **Policy**, this setting is grayed out and disabled.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Packet Filtering—Advanced Setting

Click here to open the advanced setting menu for **Packet Filtering - Advanced**.

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

Packet Filtering - Advanced

◆ LAN->WAN Basic Policy

Selects whether to accept or discard packets as the basic policy from LAN to WAN or not. If **Discard** is selected, all packets from LAN to WAN are intercepted.

Default

Accept

Value Range

Accept, Discard

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ **WAN->LAN Basic Policy**

Selects whether to accept or discard packets as the basic policy from WAN to LAN or not. If **Discard** is selected, all packets from WAN to LAN are intercepted.

Default

Discard

Value Range

Accept, Discard

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ **Filter—Entry No.**

Selects the packet filter number. Once the **Entry No.** is selected, all following items on this screen can be programmed for that packet filter.

Default

1

Value Range

1–64

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ **Filter—Filter**

Selects whether to specify the packet filtering function.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ **Filter—Protocol Number**

Selects the protocol type or the protocol number (0–255).

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Protocol Name, Other (0 - 255)

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ **Filter—Protocol Number—Protocol Name**

Selects the protocol type.

If you did not select **Protocol Name** as **Protocol Number**, this item is grayed out.

Default

TCP

Value Range

ICMP, TCP, UDP, TCP&UDP

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ **Filter—Protocol Number—Other (0 - 255)**

Specifies the protocol number.

If **Other (0 - 255)** is not selected for **Protocol Number**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 0–255

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ **Filter—TCP/UDP Source Port**

Selects the method of specifying the TCP/UDP Source Port.

If **ICMP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, this item is grayed out.

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Protocol Name, Port Number

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—TCP/UDP Source Port—Protocol Name

Selects the protocol type.

If **ICMP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, this item is grayed out.**Note**

If **ICMP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name** or **Protocol Name** is not selected for **TCP/UDP Source Port**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Depends on the value selected for ◆ Filter—Protocol Number—Protocol Name:

- **TCP** or **TCP&UDP** is selected: FTP
- **UDP** is selected: DNS

Value Range

If **TCP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, the following protocol types can be selected: FTP(20/21), SSH(22), Telnet(23), HTTP(80), HTTPS(443), POP3(110), POS3S(995), IMAP(143), SMTP(25)

If **UDP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, the following protocol types can be selected: DNS(53), DHCP(67/68), TFTP(69), SNMP(161/162)

If **TCP&UDP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, the following protocol types can be selected: FTP(20/21), SSH(22), Telnet(23), HTTP(80), HTTPS(443), POP3(110), POS3S(995), IMAP(143), SMTP(25), DNS(53), DHCP(67/68), TFTP(69), SNMP(161/162)

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—TCP/UDP Source Port—Port Number

Specifies the start and end port numbers.

If **ICMP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, this item is grayed out.**Default**

0

Value Range

0–65535

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—TCP/UDP Destination Port

Selects the method of specifying the TCP/UDP Destination Port.

If **ICMP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, this item is grayed out.

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Protocol Name, Port Number

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—TCP/UDP Destination Port—Protocol Name

Selects the protocol type.

If **ICMP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, or **Protocol Name** is selected for **TCP/UDP Destination Port**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Depends on the value selected for ◆ Filter—Protocol Number—Protocol Name:

- **TCP** or **TCP&UDP** is selected: FTP
- **UDP** is selected: DNS

Value Range

If **TCP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, the following protocol types can be selected: FTP(20/21), SSH(22), Telnet(23), HTTP(80), HTTPS(443), POP3(110), POS3S(995), IMAP(143), SMTP(25)

If **UDP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, the following protocol types can be selected: DNS(53), DHCP(67/68), TFTP(69), SNMP(161/162)

If **TCP&UDP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, the following protocol types can be selected: FTP(20/21), SSH(22), Telnet(23), HTTP(80), HTTPS(443), POP3(110), POS3S(995), IMAP(143), SMTP(25), DNS(53), DHCP(67/68), TFTP(69), SNMP(161/162)

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—TCP/UDP Destination Port—Port Number

Specifies the start and end port number.

If **ICMP** is selected for **Protocol Number—Protocol Name**, this item is grayed out.

Default

0

Value Range

0–65535

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—Source

Selects the method of specifying the source packet.

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Address, Subnet

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—Source—IP Address

Specifies the IP address.

If **ANY** is selected for **Source**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—Source—Subnet Mask

Specifies the subnet mask.

If **Subnet** is not selected for **Source**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—Destination

Selects the method of specifying the destination packet.

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Address, Subnet

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—Destination—IP Address

Specifies the IP address.

If **ANY** is selected for **Destination**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—Destination—Subnet Mask

Specifies the subnet mask.

If **Subnet** is not selected for **Destination**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—ICMP Type

Selects the ICMP type.

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Echo Reply, Destination Unreachable, Source Quench, Redirect, Echo Request, Router Advertisement, Router Solicitation, Time Exceeded, Parameter Problem, Timestamp, Timestamp Reply, Information Request, Information Reply, Address Mask Request, Address Mask Reply

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—Direction

Selects the direction of the IPv4 packet.

Default

LAN->WAN

Value Range

LAN->WAN, WAN->LAN

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—Policy

Selects whether to enable the packet filtering policy.

Default

Accept

Value Range

Accept, Discard

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

◆ Filter—Logging

Specifies whether to enable the packet filtering log.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.8 Router Configuration—Firewall—[2-2] Packet Filtering

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ VPSS

Selects whether to enable VPSS (VPN Simple Setting).

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ Master Site IP Address (WAN)

Specifies the IP address of the master site.

If **Disable** is selected for **VPSS**, this setting cannot be configured.

If **Enable** is selected for **VPSS**, this setting must be configured.

If setting from a Slave unit connected to a Master unit, this setting becomes reference only.

This setting must be made from a Slave unit (including a Backup master) that is not connected to a Master unit.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ Slave Site—Site No.

Selects the site number.

If **Disable** is selected for **VPSS**, this setting cannot be configured.

Default

1

Value Range

1–16

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ Slave Site—Slave Site

Specifies whether to display/change the status of the slave site specified in **Site No.**. This setting is displayed only when programming the Master unit. Clicking the **Export** button for a Slave unit on the Master unit allows the VPSS setting file to be exported to the Slave unit.

If **Disable** is selected, you cannot click the **Export** button.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ VPSS—Advanced Setting

Click here to open the advanced setting menu for **VPSS**.

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

VPSS - Advanced

◆ Additional LAN on VPN Tunnel sharing (MAX 4 Entries)—Local Network Address

Specifies the local IP address at an adjacent segment or satellite office for use in VPN tunnel sharing. Up to 4 addresses can be specified (#1–#4).

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ Additional LAN on VPN Tunnel sharing (MAX 4 Entries)—Subnet Mask

Specifies the subnet mask at an adjacent segment or satellite office for use in VPN tunnel sharing. Up to 4 addresses can be specified (#1–#4).

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ Timer Settings—VPSS Path Established Timer (s)

Specifies the maximum time for establishing a VPSS path.

If the value set is outside of the value range below, 1 or 86400 is displayed.

This setting is not displayed when connecting to the Slave unit directly, or if changing sites when connected to the Master unit.

Default

60

Value Range

1–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ Timer Settings—Creating Site Response Wait Timer (s)

Specifies the maximum waiting time to respond to the request for creating a VPN site.

If the value set is outside of the value range below, 1 or 86400 is displayed.

Default

10

Value Range

1–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ Timer Settings—Tunnel Established Timer (s)

Specifies the maximum time to establish a VPN tunnel.

If the value set is outside of the value range below, 1 or 86400 is displayed.

Default

60

Value Range

1–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ **Timer Settings—Creating Site Completion Wait Timer (s)**

Specifies the maximum waiting time to finish creating a VPN site.
If the value set is outside of the value range below, 1 or 86400 is displayed.

Default

300

Value Range

1–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ **Timer Settings—Deleting Site Response Wait Timer (s)**

Specifies the maximum waiting time to respond to the request for deleting a VPN site.
If the value set is outside of the value range below, 1 or 86400 is displayed.

Default

10

Value Range

1–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ **Timer Settings—Deleting Site Completion Wait Timer (s)**

Specifies the maximum waiting time to finish deleting a VPN site.
If the value set is outside of the value range below, 1 or 86400 is displayed.

Default

60

Value Range

1–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ **Timer Settings—Changing Static IP Address Additional Timer (s)**

Specifies the maximum time to finish creating a VPN site when changing the static IP address of the WAN port.
If the value set is outside of the value range below, 1 or 86400 is displayed.

Default

600

Value Range

1–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

◆ **Timer Settings—VPSS Monitoring Timer (s)**

Configure the maximum time to monitor the VPSS Information Path.
If the value set is outside of the value range below, 1 or 86400 is displayed.

Default

5

Value Range

1–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.9 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-1] VPSS

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

Main

◆ Mode

Selects whether to enable IPSec.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ Main—Advanced Setting

Click here to open the advanced setting menu for **IKE Settings**.

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

IKE Settings

◆ IKE Settings—Version

Indicates the version of IKE (Internet Key Exchange) (reference only).

Default

v1

Value Range

v1

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ IKE Settings—Retry Count

Specifies the retry count number for the IKE Keep Alive.

Default

5

Value Range

1–50

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ IKE Settings—Retry Interval (s)

Specifies the retry interval time for the IKE Keep Alive.

Default

10

Value Range

1–100 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ IKE Settings—Phase1 - Timeout (s)

Specifies the IKE SA (Security Association) lifetime.

Default

30

Value Range

1–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ IKE Settings—Phase2 - Timeout (s)

Specifies the IPsec SA lifetime.

Default

30

Value Range

1–86400 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ IKE Settings—Transmit Count

Specifies the number of packet to send.

Default

1

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ IKE Settings—Auto ConnectionSelects whether to enable **Auto Connection**.**Default**

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

Security Policy**◆ SPD Check**

Click the **SPD Check** button on this screen to perform checks such as network address duplication on SPD (Security Policy Database) entries and display the results.

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ SP Name

Specifies the SP (Security Policy) name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Setting

Specifies whether to enable the security policy.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **SA Name**

Selects an SA (Security Association) name from the drop down list. SA is a connection between VPN gateways.

Default

The first SA name

Value Range

SA Name

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Source Type**

Selects the source type of the SA.

Default

Any

Value Range

Any, IP Address

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Source IP Address**

Specify the source IP Address of the SA.

This setting is available only if **IP Address** is selected for **Source Type**.

This setting can be set to blank only if **Any** is selected for **Source Type**.

Default

192.168.0.0

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Subnet Mask**

Specifies the subnet mask for the source IP Address of the SA.
This setting can be set to blank only if **Any** is selected for **Source Type**.

Default

255.255.255.0

Value Range

Blank, 0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Destination Type**

Selects the destination type of the SA.

Default

Any

Value Range

Any, IP Address

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Destination IP Address**

Specifies the destination IP Address of the SA.
This setting is available only if **IP Address** is selected for **Destination Type**.
This setting can be set to blank only if **Any** is selected for **Destination Type**.

Default

192.168.1.0

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Subnet Mask**

Specifies the subnet mask for the destination IP Address of the SA.
This setting can be set to blank only if **Any** is selected for **Destination Type**.

Default

255.255.255.0

Value Range

Blank, 0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Advanced Setting**

Click here to open the advanced setting menu for **Security Policy—Advance**.

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

Security Policy—Advance

◆ **SPD Check**

Click the **SPD Check** button on this screen to perform checks such as network address duplication on SPD (Security Policy Database) entries and display the results.

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **SP Name**

Specifies the SP (Security Policy) name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Setting**

Selects whether to enable the security policy.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **SA Name**

Selects an SA (Security Association) name from drop down list. SA is a connection between VPN gateways.

Default

The first SA name

Value Range

SA Name

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Protocol Type**

Selects the protocol to be controlled by IPsec.

Default

Any

Value Range

Any, TCP_UDP, TCP_UDP_ICMP_IGMP, Fixed Protocol No.

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Fixed Protocol Number (0-255)**

Specifies the fixed protocol number to be controlled by IPsec.
This setting is available only if **Fixed Protocol No.** is selected for **Protocol**.

Default

0

Value Range

0–255

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Source Type**

Selects the source type of the SA.

Default

Any

Value Range

Any, IP Address

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Source IP Address**

Specifies the source IP Address of the SA.

This setting is available only if **IP Address** is selected for **Source Type**.

This setting can be set to blank only if **Any** is selected for **Source Type**.

Default

192.168.0.0

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Subnet Mask**

Specifies the subnet mask for the source IP Address of the SA.

This setting can be set to blank only if **Any** is selected for **Source Type**.

Default

255.255.255.0

Value Range

Blank, 0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Source Port Type**

Selects the method of specifying the source port number.

Default

Any

Value Range

Any, Fixed

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Fixed Source Port Number

Specifies the source port number.

Default

1

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ Destination Type

Selects the destination type of the SA.

Default

Any

Value Range

Any, IP Address

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ Destination IP Address

Specifies the destination IP Address of the SA.

This setting is available only if **IP Address** is selected for **Destination Type**.

This setting can be set to blank only if **Any** is selected for **Destination Type**.

Default

192.168.1.0

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ Subnet Mask

Specifies the subnet mask for destination IP Address of the SA.

This setting can be set to blank only if **Any** is selected for **Destination Type**.

Default

255.255.255.0

Value Range

Blank, 0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Destination Port Type**

Selects the method of specifying the destination port number.

Default

Any

Value Range

Any, Fixed

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Destination Port Number**

Specifies the destination port number.

Default

1

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **TCP MSS**

Selects the method of specifying the TCP MSS (Maximum Segment Size).

Default

Auto

Value Range

Auto, Fixed

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ TCP MSS Value

Specifies the TCP MSS value.
If **Auto** is selected for **TCP MSS**, this item is grayed out.

Default

1452

Value Range

536–1460

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

SA (ISAKMP)

◆ SA Name

Specifies the SA (Security Association) name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ Exchange Mode

Selects the IKE exchange mode.

Default

Main

Value Range

Main, Aggressive, Both

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ Remote Type

Selects the remote type for SA.

Default

Terminal

Value Range

Terminal, Multi Site

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Remote IP Address Type**

Selects the method of specifying the remote IP address type.

Default

Static

Value Range

Static, Dynamic

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Remote IP Address**

Specifies the remote IP address.

If **Dynamic** is selected for **Remote IP Address Type**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Remote Port Number Type**

Selects the method of specifying the port number type.

Default

Any

Value Range

Any, Fixed

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Fixed Port Number

Specifies the Fixed Port Number. If **Any** is selected for **Remote Port Number Type**, this item is grayed out.

Default

500

Value Range

1–65535

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ My Identifier Type

Selects the method of specifying **My Identifier Type**.

Default

WAN IP Address

Value Range

FQDN, User FQDN, WAN IP Address

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ My Identifier

Specifies **My Identifier** when **FQDN** or **User FQDN** is selected for **My Identifier Type**. If **WAN IP Address** is selected for **My Identifier Type**, this setting is grayed out.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–255 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Peer Identifier Type

Selects the method of specifying **Peer Identifier Type**.

Default

IP Address

Value Range

FQDN, User FQDN, IP Address

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Peer Identifier

Specifies **Peer Identifier**.

Default

Blank

Value Range

If **FQDN** or **User FQDN** is selected for **Peer Identifier Type**, enter the **Peer Identifier**: 1–255 characters
If **IP Address** is selected for **Peer Identifier Type**, enter the **IP Address** as the **Peer Identifier**: Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Nonce (byte)

Specifies the Nonce (Number used ONCE).

Default

16

Value Range

8–256

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Phase2 - Proposal Check

Selects the type of proposal check.

Default

strict

Value Range

obey, strict, claim

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Initial - Contact

Selects whether to send an INITIAL-CONTACT message.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

SA Option◆ **SA Name**

Specifies the SA (Security Association) name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ **XAuth Mode**Selects whether to enable **XAuth Mode**.**Default**

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ **IPComp Mode**

Selects whether to deflate when using IPComp (IP Payload Compression Protocol).

Default

deflate

Value Range

none, deflate

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Keepalive Mode**

Selects the keep alive mode.

Default

DPD

Value Range

DPD (Dead Peer Protection), ICMP Echo, None

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Keepalive Timeout Action**

Specifies the action the when keep alive timer expires. If **DPD** is selected for **Keepalive Mode**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Alarm

Value Range

Alarm, Alarm & SA Delete

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **DPD Interval (s)**

Specifies the DPD interval in seconds.

If **ICMP Echo** is selected for **Mode**, this item is grayed out.

Default

10

Value Range

1–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **DPD Retry Interval (s)**

Specifies the DPD retry interval in seconds.

If **ICMP Echo** is selected for **Mode**, this item is grayed out.

Default

1

Value Range

1–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **DPD Fail Count**

Specifies the maximum count of DPD failures.
If **ICMP Echo** is selected for **Mode**, this item is grayed out.

Default

6

Value Range

1–255

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **DPD Recovery Time (s)**

Specifies the recovery time for DPD in seconds.
If **ICMP Echo** is selected for **Mode**, this item is grayed out.

Default

60

Value Range

1–3600 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

IKE Proposal◆ **SA Name**

Specifies the SA (Session Announcement) name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Authentication

Selects the authentication method.

Default

Pre-Shared Key

Value Range

Pre-Shared Key

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Pre-Shared Key

Specifies the **Pre-Shared Key**.
Inputted characters are displayed as black circles.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

8–63 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Encryption Algorithm

Selects the encryption algorithm.

Default

3DES-CBC

Value Range

AES-CBC-128, AES-CBC-192, AES-CBC-256, DES-CBC, 3DES-CBC

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Hash Algorithm

Selects the hash algorithm.

Default

HMAC-SHA1

Value Range

HMAC-MD5, HMAC-SHA1

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Diffie-Hellman Group

Selects the Diffie-Hellman Group.

Default

Group2 (modp1024)

Value Range

Group1 (modp768), Group2 (modp1024), Group5 (modp1536), Group14 (modp2048)

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Lifetime (s)

Selects the SA life time.

Default

28800

Value Range

300–691200 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ Perfect Forward Secrecy

Specifies whether to enable Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) in phase 2.

When **Off** is selected, the secret shared key created in phase 1 is used in phase 2. Security is increased when PFS is enabled.**Default**

Off

Value Range

On, Off

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

IPSec Proposal

◆ SA Name

Specifies the SA (Session Announcement) name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–16 characters

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ Security Protocol

Selects the protocol for IPSec.

Default

ESP

Value Range

AH, ESP

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ Lifetime (s)

Specifies the SA life time.

Default

3600

Value Range

300–691200 s

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPSec

◆ Capsulation

Selects the IPSec mode.

Default

Tunnel

Value Range

Transport, Tunnel

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Encryption Algorithm**

Selects the encryption algorithm.

Default

3DES-CBC

Value Range

None, AES-CBC-128, AES-CBC-192, AES-CBC-256, DES-CBC, 3DES-CBC

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Hash Algorithm**

Selects the Hash algorithm.

Default

HMAC-SHA1

Value Range

HMAC-MD5, HMAC-SHA1

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Diffie-Hellman Group**

Selects the Diffie-Hellman Group.

Default

Group2 (modp1024)

Value Range

None, Group1 (modp768), Group2 (modp1024), Group5 (modp1536), Group14 (modp2048)

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

XAuth ID◆ **User Name (32 characters)**

Specifies the user name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

8–32 characters (a–z, 0–9, [hyphen], [underscore])

* The first character must be a letter.

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

◆ **Password (32 characters)**

Specifies the password.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Maximum 32 characters (a–z, A–Z, 0–9, [hyphen], [underscore])

Maintenance Console Location

27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec

27.11 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-3] Pass Through

◆ IPsec Pass Through

Selects whether to enable IPsec Pass Through.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.11 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-3] Pass Through

◆ IPsec Pass Through—IP Address

Specifies the IP address assigned from the IPsec server when connected. If **Disable** is selected for **IPsec Pass Through**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.11 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-3] Pass Through

◆ PPTP Pass Through

Selects whether to enable PPTP Pass Through.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.11 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-3] Pass Through

◆ PPTP Pass Through—IP Address

Specifies the IP address assigned from the PPTP server when connected. If **Disable** is selected for **PPTP Pass Through**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.11 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-3] Pass Through

◆ **L2TP Pass Through**

Selects whether to enable L2TP Pass Through.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.11 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-3] Pass Through

◆ **L2TP Pass Through—IP Address**

Specifies the IP address assigned from the L2TP server when connected.
If **Disable** is selected for **L2TP Pass Through**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.11 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-3] Pass Through

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ QoS Service

Selects whether to enable QoS.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ Auto QoS VoIP—Enable

Specifies whether to enable the automatic QoS setting where VoIP packets are prioritized.

Default

OFF

Value Range

OFF, ON

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ Auto QoS VoIP—Priority Queue/TOS (DSCP)

Selects the method of specifying the automatic QoS setting.
If **ON** is not checked for **Auto QoS VoIP—Enable**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Priority Queue

Value Range

Priority Queue, TOS (DSCP)

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ Auto QoS VoIP—Mode

Selects the kind of VoIP packets to be prioritized.
If **ON** is not checked for **Auto QoS VoIP—Enable**, this item is grayed out.

Default

VoIP (RTP Packet)

Value Range

VoIP (RTP Packet), VoIP (Signaling), VoIP (All)

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **Upstream Bandwidth**

Selects the method of specifying upstream bandwidth.
If **Fixed Bandwidth Size (Kbps)** is selected, specify the bandwidth.
If **Automatic** is selected, this item is grayed out.

Default

Automatic

Value Range

Automatic, Fixed Bandwidth Size (Kbps) (64–100000)

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **Advanced Setting**

Click here to open the advanced setting menu for **QoS Settings - Advanced**.

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

QoS Settings - Advanced

◆ **WAN QoS—QoS Mode**

Indicates the QoS mode (Reference Only).

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **WAN QoS—Entry No. (1-32)**

Selects the entry number.

Default

1

Value Range

1–32

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **WAN QoS—Priority Settings**

Specifies whether to enable priority queue numbers.

Default

Off

Value Range

On, Off

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **WAN QoS—Priority Settings—Priority Queue No.**

Selects which queue number is prioritized.

If **Enable** is not checked as **WAN QoS—Priority Settings**, this item is grayed out.**Default**

0

Value Range

0–3

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **WAN QoS—Protocol No.**

Selects the method of specifying protocols for which QoS is applied.

If **ANY** is selected for **Protocol No.**, QoS is available for all protocols.If **Select Protocol** is selected for **Protocol No.**, specify the protocol type for **Select Protocol** below.If **Other (0 - 255)** is selected for **Protocol No.**, specify the protocol number for **Other (0 - 255)** below.**Default**

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Select Protocol, Other (0 - 255)

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ WAN QoS—Protocol No.—Select Protocol

Selects the protocol name for which QoS is applied. This setting is available only if **Select Protocol** is selected for **WAN QoS—Protocol No.**.

Default

TCP

Value Range

ICMP, TCP, UDP, TCP&UDP

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ WAN QoS—Protocol No.—Other (0 - 255)

Specifies the protocol number for which QoS is applied. This setting is available only if **Other (0 - 255)** is selected for **WAN QoS—Protocol No.**.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 0–255

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ WAN QoS—Source

Selects the method of specifying a source.

If **ANY** is selected for **Source**, QoS is available for all IP addresses.

If **Address** is selected for **Source**, enter the IP address for **IP Address** below.

If **Subnet** is selected for **Source**, enter the subnet mask for **Subnet Mask** below.

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Address, Subnet

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ WAN QoS—Source—IP Address

Specifies the **IP Address** to specify a source. If you did not select **Address** as **Source**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ WAN QoS—Source—Subnet Mask

Specifies the subnet mask to specify a source. If you did not select **Subnet** as **Source**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ WAN QoS—Destination

Selects the method of specifying a destination IP address.

If **ANY** is selected for **Destination**, QoS is available for all IP addresses.

If **Address** is selected for **Destination**, enter the IP address for **IP Address** below.

If **Subnet** is selected for **Destination**, enter the subnet mask for **Subnet Mask** below.

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, Address, Subnet

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ WAN QoS—Destination—IP Address

Specifies the **IP Address** to specify a destination. If you did not select **Address** as **Destination**, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **WAN QoS—Destination—Subnet Mask**

Specifies the subnet mask to specify a destination. This setting is available only if **Subnet** is selected for **Destination**.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 0.0.0.0–255.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **WAN QoS—TOS (DSCP)—Enable**

Specifies whether to enable QoS by using the DSCP value.

Default

OFF

Value Range

OFF, ON

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **WAN QoS—TOS (DSCP)**

Selects the method of specifying DSCP value.

Default

ANY

Value Range

ANY, TOS(DSCP) Value (0-63)

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ WAN QoS—TOS (DSCP)—TOS(DSCP) Value (0-63)

Specifies the **TOS (DSCP)** value.

If **TOS(DSCP) Value (0-63)** is not selected for **TOS (DSCP)**, this item is grayed out.

Default

0

Value Range

0–63

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ WAN QoS—TOS Mapping—Enable

Specifies whether to enable TOS mapping.

Default

OFF

Value Range

OFF, ON

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ WAN QoS—TOS Mapping—TOS(DSCP) Value (0-63)

Specifies the **TOS (DSCP)** value.

If above **Enable** is not checked, this item is grayed out.

Default

0

Value Range

0–63

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ Bandwidth Control—Enable

Selects whether to enable bandwidth control.

If **Enable** is not selected, **Priority Queue 0(kbps)**, **Priority Queue 1(kbps)**, **Priority Queue 2(kbps)** and **Priority Queue 3(kbps)** are grayed out.

Default

OFF

Value Range

OFF, ON

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **Bandwidth Control—Upstream—Priority Queue 0(kbps)**

Specifies the maximum bandwidth for this queue.

If you did not check **Enable** as Bandwidth Control, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 64–100000 Kbps

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **Bandwidth Control—Upstream—Priority Queue 1(kbps)**

Specifies the maximum bandwidth for this queue.

If you did not check **Enable** as Bandwidth Control, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 64–100000 Kbps

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ **Bandwidth Control—Upstream—Priority Queue 2(kbps)**

Specifies the maximum bandwidth for this queue.

If you did not check **Enable** as Bandwidth Control, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 64–100000 Kbps

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

◆ Bandwidth Control—Upstream—Priority Queue 3(kbps)

Specifies the maximum bandwidth for this queue.

If you did not check **Enable** as Bandwidth Control, this item is grayed out.

Default

Blank

Value Range

Blank, 64–100000 Kbps

Maintenance Console Location

27.12 Router Configuration—QoS Settings—[4] QoS Service

Section 28

Network Service

This section serves as reference operating instructions for the Network Service menu of the Setup screen of Web Maintenance Console.

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports

Basic Settings

◆ LAN Setting—DHCP Port Number

Specifies the port number of the DHCP client. This parameter is only available for entering values when **Obtain an IP address automatically** is selected.

Default

68

Value Range

68, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

◆ LAN Setting—Obtain an IP address automatically/Use the following IP address

Specifies whether to enable the DHCP server to assign IP address information automatically to the mother board, or to enter the information manually.

Default

Use the following IP address

Value Range

Obtain an IP address automatically, Use the following IP address

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.2 DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Assignment

◆ LAN Setting—IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the mother board. This parameter is only available for entering values when **Use the following IP address** is selected.

Default

192.168.0.101

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

◆ LAN Setting—MAC Address

Indicates the MAC address of the mother board (reference only).

Default

Default MAC address

Value Range

00:00:00:00:00:00–FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

◆ LAN Setting—Subnet Mask

Specifies the network mask address of the mother board. This parameter is only available for entering values when **Use the following IP address** is selected.

Default

255.255.255.0

Value Range

0–255.0–255.0–255.0–255 (except 0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255)

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

◆ LAN Setting—Default Gateway

Specifies the IP address of the default gateway for the network. This parameter is only available for entering values when **Use the following IP address** is selected.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

0.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

◆ LAN Setting—Local Domain

Specifies the Local Domain for the network.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

128 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

◆ DNS Setting—Port Number

Specifies the port number of the DNS server. This parameter is only available for entering values when **Obtain DNS server address automatically** is selected.

Default

53

Value Range

53, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

◆ DNS Setting—Obtain DNS server address automatically/Use the following DNS server address

Specifies whether to enable the DHCP server to assign DNS server address information automatically to the mother board, or to enter the information manually.

Default

Use the following DNS server address

Value Range

Obtain DNS server address automatically, Use the following DNS server address

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

Feature Manual References

5.1.2 DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Assignment

◆ DNS Setting—Preferred DNS IP Address

Specifies the preferred IP address for the DNS server. This parameter is only available for entering values when **Use the following DNS server address** is selected.

Note

- Since communication over a VPN will not be possible, do not set a destination IP address in the VPN for this setting.
- If this setting is configured at the same time as the following settings, this setting takes precedence.
 - 27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—Static IP—◆ Preferred DNS IP Address
 - 27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—DHCP—◆ Preferred DNS IP Address

- 27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—PPPoE—◆ Preferred DNS IP Address

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

PC Programming Manual References

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◆ DNS Setting—Alternative DNS IP Address

Specifies the alternative IP address for the DNS server. This parameter is only available for entering values when **Use the following DNS server address** is selected.

Note

- Since communication over a VPN will not be possible, do not set a destination IP address in the VPN for this setting.
- If this setting is configured at the same time as the following settings, this setting takes precedence.
 - 27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—Static IP—◆ Alternative DNS IP Address
 - 27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—DHCP—◆ Alternative DNS IP Address
 - 27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings—PPPoE—◆ Alternative DNS IP Address

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

PC Programming Manual References

27.2.1 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-2-1] WAN—Connection Settings

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◆ DSP IP Setting—Obtain DSP IP address automatically/Use the following DSP IP address

Specifies whether the DHCP server assigns IP address information automatically to the DSP card(s), or to enter the information manually.

Default

Obtain DSP IP address automatically

Value Range

Obtain DSP IP address automatically, Use the following DSP IP address

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

◆ DSP IP Setting—DSP Card #1 - 1/DSP Card #1 - 2/DSP Card #2 - 1/DSP Card #2 - 2—IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the DSP card. This parameter is only available for entering values when **Use the following DSP IP address** is selected.

Default

192.168.0.102

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

◆ DSP IP Setting—DSP Card #1 - 1/DSP Card #1 - 2/DSP Card #2 - 1/DSP Card #2 - 2—MAC Address

Indicates the MAC address of the DSP card (reference only).

Default

Default MAC address

Value Range

00:00:00:00:00:00–FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings

Advanced Settings

◆ LAN Port—Speed & Duplex

Specifies the connection mode of the main port. The connection is made in 100 Mbps/half duplex when Auto negotiation fails.

Default

Auto

Value Range

Auto: Automatic mode selection
 1000M-Full: 1000 Mbps/full duplex
 100M-Full: 100 Mbps/full duplex
 100M-Half: 100 Mbps/half duplex
 10M-Full: 10 Mbps/full duplex
 10M-Half: 10 Mbps/half duplex

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Advanced Settings

◆ LAN Port—MDI/MDIX

Specifies the cable type connected to the LAN port.

Default

Auto

Value Range

Auto, MDI, MDIX

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Advanced Settings

◆ WAN Port—Speed & Duplex

Specifies the connection mode of the WAN port. The connection is made in 100 Mbps/half duplex when Auto negotiation fails.

Default

Auto

Value Range

Auto: Automatic mode selection
 1000M-Full: 1000 Mbps/full duplex
 100M-Full: 100 Mbps/full duplex
 100M-Half: 100 Mbps/half duplex
 10M-Full: 10 Mbps/full duplex
 10M-Half: 10 Mbps/half duplex

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Advanced Settings

◆ WAN Port—MDI/MDIX

Specifies the cable type connected to the WAN port.

Default

Auto

Value Range

Auto, MDI, MDIX

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Advanced Settings

◆ WAN Port—Uplink

Specifies whether the WAN port data uplink is enabled.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Advanced Settings

◆ Maintenance Port—Speed & Duplex

Specifies the connection mode of the maintenance port. The connection is made in 100Mbps/half duplex when Auto negotiation fails. This setting is available at Installer level only.

Default

Auto

Value Range

Auto: Automatic mode selection
1000M-Full: 1000 Mbps/full duplex
100M-Full: 100 Mbps/full duplex
100M-Half: 100 Mbps/half duplex
10M-Full: 10 Mbps/full duplex
10M-Half: 10 Mbps/half duplex

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Advanced Settings

◆ Port Mirroring—Packet kind for mirroring

Specifies the types of packets used for port mirroring. This setting is available at Installer level only.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable
 LAN (All packets)
 LAN (Data packets PBX)
 LAN (Voice packets)
 WAN (All packets)
 WAN/LAN (All packets)

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Advanced Settings

Reference

The items displayed in this tab are the settings obtained from a DHCP server by the DHCP client of the PBX. They are for reference only.

◆ Assigned IP Address—IP Address

Indicates the assigned IP address of the mother board (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ Assigned IP Address—MAC Address

Indicates the MAC address of the mother board (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ Assigned IP Address—Subnet Mask

Indicates the network mask address of the mother board (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ **Assigned IP Address—Default Gateway**

Indicates the assigned IP address of the default gateway for the network (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ **Assigned WAN IP Address—IP Address**

Indicates the assigned WAN IP address of the mother board (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ **Assigned WAN IP Address—MAC Address**

Indicates the MAC address of the mother board (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ **Assigned WAN IP Address—Subnet Mask**

Indicates the network mask address of the mother board (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ **Assigned WAN IP Address—Default Gateway**

Indicates the assigned WAN IP address of the default gateway for the network (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ Assigned DNS Server Address—Preferred DNS IP Address

Indicates the assigned IP address for the preferred DNS server (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ Assigned DNS Server Address—Alternative DNS IP Address

Indicates the assigned IP address for the alternative DNS server (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ DSP Card #1 - 1/DSP Card #1 - 2/DSP Card #2 - 1/DSP Card #2 - 2—IP Address

Indicates the IP address assigned for an installed optional DSP card (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ DSP Card #1 - 1/DSP Card #1 - 2/DSP Card #2 - 1/DSP Card #2 - 2—MAC Address

Indicates the MAC address of the DSP card (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ **DSP Card #1 - 1/DSP Card #1 - 2/DSP Card #2 - 1/DSP Card #2 - 2—Subnet Mask**

Indicates the Subnet Mask address of the DSP card (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

◆ **DSP Card #1 - 1/DSP Card #1 - 2/DSP Card #2 - 1/DSP Card #2 - 2—Default Gateway**

Indicates the Default Gateway address of the DSP card (reference only).

Default

Not stored

Maintenance Console Location

28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Reference

28.2 Network Service—[2] Server Feature

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

Settings for the DHCP Server can be programmed.

Basic Settings

◆ DHCP Server

Specifies if the DHCP server functions of the PBX are enabled or not.

Note

If the PBX is in Backup Master mode of network survivability, it is recommended that an external DHCP server is used instead of the PBX's DHCP server.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, DHCP Server, DHCP Relay Agent

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

◆ Port number

Specifies the port number used for the DHCP server.

Default

67

Value Range

67, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

◆ Server IP address for Relay

Specifies the IP address for the DHCP server for DHCP Relay. This setting is only available when **DHCP Relay Agent** is checked.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–255.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

IP address auto assignment

◆ Starting IP address

Specifies the starting IP address for the assignable range of IP addresses.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

◆ Ending IP address

Specifies the ending IP address for the assignable range of IP addresses.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

◆ Lease interval (h)

Specifies the duration in hours of the DHCP allocation lease. Setting "0" specifies an unlimited lease duration.

Default

24 hours

Value Range

1–168 (hours)

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

◆ Auto assignment exclusions

Up to 16 IP Addresses can be specified that will not be automatically assigned.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

IP Address Static Assignment

◆ MAC Address

Specifies the MAC addresses of the MAC address/IP address pairs to be subject to static DHCP allocation.

Default

00:00:00:00:00:00

Value Range

00:00:00:00:00:00–FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

◆ IP Address

Specifies the IP addresses of the MAC address/IP address pairs to be subject to static DHCP allocation.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

IP Address Assignment List

◆ MAC Address

Specifies MAC addresses currently specified by the system.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

00:00:00:00:00:00–FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

◆ **IP Address**

Specifies IP addresses currently assigned by the system.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

◆ **Remaining lease time**

Specifies the remaining lease time for the MAC address/IP address pair.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1–85777 s

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

28.2.2 Network Service—[2-2] Server Feature—FTP

Settings for FTP server connections can be programmed.

◆ **Connection Control—Control Port number**

Specifies the port number for connecting to the PBX's FTP server.

Default

30021

Value Range

21, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.2 Network Service—[2-2] Server Feature—FTP

◆ **Data Transfer Port—Port number (Minimum)**

Specifies the minimum port number for FTP data transfer.

Default

40000

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.2 Network Service—[2-2] Server Feature—FTP

◆ **Data Transfer Port—Port number (Maximum)**

Specifies the maximum port number for FTP data transfer.

Default

40095

Value Range

1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.2 Network Service—[2-2] Server Feature—FTP

◆ **User Information—User Name**

Specifies the user name for the PBX's FTP server authentication.

Note

Be sure to change the user name from its initial, default value. Also, for security reasons, change the user name regularly.

Default

ftpuser

Value Range

Max. 24 characters (a–z, 0–9, [hyphen], [underscore])

Note

The first character must be a letter (a–z).

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.2 Network Service—[2-2] Server Feature—FTP

◆ **User Information—Password**

Specifies the password for the PBX's FTP server authentication.

Note

Be sure to change the password from its initial, default value. Also, for security reasons, change the password regularly.

Default

1234

Value Range

Max. 24 characters (A–Z, a–z, 0–9, [hyphen], [underscore])

Note

The first character must be a letter or number.

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.2 Network Service—[2-2] Server Feature—FTP

28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP

HTTP server settings can be programmed.

◆ HTTP (LAN / MNT)—Port number

Specifies the port number for HTTP connections using the LAN or MNT ports. This port is used for accessing the PBX for Web Maintenance Console programming.

Default

80

Value Range

80, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP

◆ HTTPs (LAN / MNT)—HTTPs server

Enables or disables HTTPs for connections to the LAN or MNT ports using the PBX's HTTP server function.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP

◆ HTTPs (LAN / MNT)—Port number

Specifies the port number for HTTPs connections. This port is used for accessing the PBX for Web Maintenance Console programming when using a TLS connection.

Default

443

Value Range

443, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP

◆ HTTPs (WAN)—HTTPs server

Enables or disables HTTPs for connections to the WAN port using the PBX's HTTP server function. If you enabled HTTPs, it will be disabled automatically after 24 hours for security purposes.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP

◆ **HTTPs (WAN)—Port number**

Specifies the port number for HTTPs connections to the WAN port using the PBX's HTTP server function.

Default

443

Value Range

443, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP

◆ **HTTPs (WAN)—Port Close Control**

Specifies how **HTTPs (WAN)** is disabled.

If you enabled the **HTTPs (WAN)** port and select **Automatic (24H)**, it will be disabled automatically after 24 hours for security purposes.

Default

Automatic (24H)

Value Range

Automatic (24H), Manual

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP

◆ **Automatic logout Timer (min)**

Specifies the amount of time required to elapse before logging off an inactive connection from the HTTP server.

Default

60min

Value Range

5, 10, 30, 60×n (n=1–24) (minutes)

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP

28.2.4 Network Service—[2-5] Server Feature—NTP

NTP server settings for use with KX-UT series SIP phones can be programmed.

◆ NTP server

Enables or disables NTP service with the PBX's NTP server for connected KX-UT series SIP phones. When this feature is enabled, the PBX will report to connected KX-UT series SIP phones the information obtained from the SNTP server specified in **10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving**.

If this feature is disabled, connected KX-UT series SIP phones will use their individually programmed time settings.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.4 Network Service—[2-5] Server Feature—NTP

PC Programming Manual References

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving—◆ SNTP—SNTP Server—IP Address

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving—◆ SNTP—SNTP Server—Port Number

10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving—◆ SNTP—Time Zone—Time Zone

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

Settings for SMTP for sending e-mail for PBX functions can be programmed.

◆ Mail sending—Mail sender information name

Specifies the name to be used as the sender of the e-mails from the PBX.

Default

KX-NS1000

Value Range

Max. 64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ Mail sending—Mail address

Specifies the sending e-mail address for messages sent from the PBX. This address, for example, could be set as the e-mail address of an administrator.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 128 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ SMTP server for relay—SMTP server address—IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the SMTP server to be used to send e-mails.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◆ **SMTP server for relay—SMTP server address—Name**

Specifies the host name of the SMTP server to be used to send e-mails.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 128 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◆ **SMTP server for relay—SMTP server Port number**

Specifies the port number of the SMTP server to be used to send e-mails.

Default

25

Value Range

25, 465, 587, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ **SMTP server for relay—SMTP over TLS**

Specifies whether the SMTP server uses Transport Layer Security.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Note

When **Enable** is selected, the encryption method used is STARTTLS.

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ **SMTP Authentication—SMTP Authentication**

Specifies whether authentication on the SMTP server is enabled.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ SMTP Authentication—User Name

Specifies the user name required to access the SMTP server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ SMTP Authentication—Password

Specifies the password required to access the SMTP server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ POP Before SMTP—POP before SMTP

Specifies whether POP before SMTP is enabled on the SMTP server.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ **POP Before SMTP—POP server address—IP Address**

Specifies the IP address of the POP server when POP before SMTP is enabled.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ **POP Before SMTP—POP server address—Name**

Specifies the host name of the POP server when POP before SMTP is enabled.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 128 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ **POP Before SMTP—POP server Port number**

Specifies the port number of the POP server when POP before SMTP is enabled.

Default

110

Value Range

110, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ **POP Before SMTP—User Name**

Specifies the user name for the POP server when POP before SMTP is enabled.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ **POP Before SMTP—Password**

Specifies the password for the POP server when POP before SMTP is enabled.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ **Mail Receiving—SMTP Authentication**

Specifies if SMTP authentication is enabled for mail receiving.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ **Mail Receiving—SMTP over TLS**

Specifies whether mail receiving uses Transport Layer Security for SMTP.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ **Mail Receiving—Receive Port number (SMTPs)**

Specifies the receiving port number when using SMTPs.

Default

465

Value Range

25, 465, 587, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

◆ **Mail Receiving—Receive Port number (SMTP)**

Specifies the receiving port number when using SMTP.

Default

25

Value Range

25, 465, 587, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

28.2.6 Network Service—[2-7] Server Feature—IMAP4

Settings for IMAP4 server functions for the PBX can be programmed.

◆ IMAP4—IMAP4 server

Specifies whether to enable the IMAP4 server functions of the PBX.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.6 Network Service—[2-7] Server Feature—IMAP4

◆ IMAP4—Port number

Specifies a port number for the IMAP server. The default value is 143.

Default

143

Value Range

143, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.6 Network Service—[2-7] Server Feature—IMAP4

◆ IMAP4 over TLS—IMAP4 over TLS

Specifies whether to enable TLS encryption for the IMAP4 server functions of the PBX.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.6 Network Service—[2-7] Server Feature—IMAP4

◆ IMAP4 over TLS—Port number

Specifies a port number for the IMAP server when using TLS encryption. The default value is 993.

Default

993

Value Range

993, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.6 Network Service—[2-7] Server Feature—IMAP4

◆ **CAPABILITY command—Supporting IDLE response**

Specifies whether the IMAP4 server will respond to IDLE commands sent by clients.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.6 Network Service—[2-7] Server Feature—IMAP4

◆ **Authenticated Connection Timeout—Authenticated Connection Timeout (min)**

Specifies the amount of time of no activity that is required before an authenticated connection to the IMAP4 server will be disconnected.

Default

30

Value Range

1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 60 (min)

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.6 Network Service—[2-7] Server Feature—IMAP4

28.2.7 Network Service—[2-8] Server Feature—TELNET

Settings for TELNET server functions for the PBX can be programmed. This option is available for the Installer level account.

◆ TELNET Server

Specifies whether to enable the TELNET server functions of the PBX.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.7 Network Service—[2-8] Server Feature—TELNET

◆ Port number

Specifies a port number for the TELNET server.

Default

30023

Value Range

23, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.7 Network Service—[2-8] Server Feature—TELNET

◆ User name

Specifies a user name for the TELNET server to log in.

Default

telnetuser

Value Range

Max. 24 characters (a–z, 0–9, \$, [hyphen], [underscore])

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.7 Network Service—[2-8] Server Feature—TELNET

◆ Password

Specifies a password for the TELNET server to log in.

Default

telnet1234

Value Range

Max. 24 characters (a–z, 0–9, \$, [hyphen], [underscore])

Maintenance Console Location

28.2.7 Network Service—[2-8] Server Feature—TELNET

28.3 Network Service—[3] Client Feature

28.3.1 Network Service—[3-1] Client Feature—FTP

FTP client connection settings can be programmed. Up to 5 FTP sites can be specified for connections.

Connection 1—Connection 5

◆ Connection Name

Specifies the name of the connection to use for programming in other items.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 64 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.1 Network Service—[3-1] Client Feature—FTP

◆ IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the FTP site. Click the **IP Address** radio button when this is used.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.1 Network Service—[3-1] Client Feature—FTP

◆ Name

Specifies the name of the FTP site. Click the **Name** radio button when this is used.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

FTP site name (max. 253 characters)

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.1 Network Service—[3-1] Client Feature—FTP

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◆ Server Port Number

Specifies the port number used to connect to the FTP site.

Default

21

Value Range

21, 990, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.1 Network Service—[3-1] Client Feature—FTP

◆ User name

Specifies the user name required to log in to the FTP site.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 24 characters (a–z, 0–9, \$, [hyphen], [underscore])

Note

- The first character must be a letter or number.
- \$ may only be used as the final character.

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.1 Network Service—[3-1] Client Feature—FTP

◆ Password

Specifies the password for the user name required to log in to the FTP site.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 24 characters (A–Z, a–z, 0–9, =, [hyphen], [underscore])

Note

The first character must be a letter, number, or =.

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.1 Network Service—[3-1] Client Feature—FTP

◆ **Protocol**

Specifies the communication protocol for the FTP connection.

Default

FTPS (Explicit)

Value Range

FTP, FTPS (Explicit), FTPS (Implicit)

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.1 Network Service—[3-1] Client Feature—FTP

28.3.2 Network Service—[3-2] Client Feature—Syslog

Settings can be programmed for a Syslog client connection.

◆ Remote Syslog

Specifies whether an external Syslog server will be used with the PBX.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.2 Network Service—[3-2] Client Feature—Syslog

◆ Remote Syslog server—IP address / Host name

Specifies the IP address or host name of the external Syslog server.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255 (IP address), Max. 253 characters (host name)

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.2 Network Service—[3-2] Client Feature—Syslog

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◆ Port

Specifies the connection port for the remote Syslog server.

Default

514

Value Range

514, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.2 Network Service—[3-2] Client Feature—Syslog

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Using SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol), it is possible for a PC assigned as an SNMP manager to manage and receive PBX system status information, such as alarm information and general system activity. The related PBX system settings can be programmed. This option is only available at Installer level.

◆ **SNMP agent**

Enables the PBX to use its SNMP agent function.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

◆ **SNMP version**

Specifies the version of the SNMP protocol to use.

Default

SNMP V2c

Value Range

SNMP V1, SNMP V2c

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

◆ **SNMP manager port**

Specifies the SNMP manager port.

Default

161

Value Range

161, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

◆ **MIB info—SysContact**

Specifies the name and contact information of the system administrator.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 255 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

◆ **MIB info—SysName**

Specifies the administrative name for the system.

Default

KX-NS1000

Value Range

Max. 255 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

◆ **MIB info—SysLocation**

Specifies the physical location for the system.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 255 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

SNMP Manager #1 / SNMP Manager #2

It is possible to assign up to two PCs as SNMP managers. The settings related to SNMP manager activity can be programmed for each SNMP manager, indicated as No.1 and No.2 on the screen. This option is only available at Installer level.

◆ IP address

Specifies the IP address of an SNMP manager. Click the button next to **IP Address** and enter the address.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.0–223.255.255.255

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

◆ Host name

Specifies the host name of an SNMP manager. Click the button next to **Host Name** and enter a name.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 253 characters (host name)

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

◆ Trap port

Specifies a port number used to send trap messages from the agent to an SNMP manager.

Default

162

Value Range

162, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

◆ Community name

Specifies a community name of an SNMP manager.

Default

public

Value Range

Max. 32 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

◆ TRAP filtering—Standard TRAP

Selects whether the PBX sends standard trap messages to an SNMP manager or not.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

◆ TRAP filtering—enterpriseSpecific (Major)

Selects whether the PBX sends Major Alarm trap messages to an SNMP manager or not.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

◆ TRAP filtering—enterpriseSpecific (Minor)

Selects whether the PBX sends Minor Alarm trap messages to an SNMP manager or not.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Disable, Enable

Maintenance Console Location

28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

28.4 Network Service—[4] Other

28.4.1 Network Service—[4-1] Other—Security

Network security settings can be programmed.

◆ ICMP Echo Reply—LAN Port

Specifies if the LAN port will send ICMP echo-replies to incoming ICMP echo-requests.

Default

Enable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.4.1 Network Service—[4-1] Other—Security

◆ ICMP Echo Reply—Log Output

Specifies if the PBX logs ICMP echo-replies.

Default

Disable

Value Range

Enable, Disable

Maintenance Console Location

28.4.1 Network Service—[4-1] Other—Security

◆ TLS—Encryption Suite

Specifies the method of encryption used for TLS.

Default

DES-CBC3-SHA

Value Range

AES256-SHA, DES-CBC3-SHA, AES128-SHA, DES-CBC-SHA

Maintenance Console Location

28.4.1 Network Service—[4-1] Other—Security

28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS

NAS settings can be programmed.

◆ NAS Status

Displays/changes the connection status of the NAS.

Default

Disconnected

Value Range

Connected, Disconnected

To change the connection status of the NAS, perform the following:

- Click **Disconnect** to set the NAS to disconnect status.
- Click **Connect** to set the NAS to connect status.

Maintenance Console Location

28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS

◆ NAS Setting—Protocol

Specifies the communication protocol for the NAS connection.

Default

NFS

Value Range

NFS, CIFS

Maintenance Console Location

28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS

◆ NAS Setting—NAS Address—IP Address

Specifies the IP address of the NAS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

1.0.0.1–223.255.255.254

Maintenance Console Location

28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS

◆ NAS Setting—NAS Address—Name

Specifies the Name of the NAS.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 253 characters

Maintenance Console Location

28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS

Installation Manual References

8.6.5 DNS Client

◆ **NAS Setting—Port No.**

Specifies the NAS using port number.

Default

2049

Value Range

445, 1024–65535

Maintenance Console Location

28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS

◆ **NAS Setting—Mount directory**

Specifies the NAS mount directory.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 128 characters (multi-byte characters allowed)

Maintenance Console Location

28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS

◆ **CIFS Setting—User Name**

Specifies the NAS connection user name when **NAS Setting—Protocol** is set to **CIFS**.

Default

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 24 characters (multi-byte characters allowed)

Maintenance Console Location

28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS

◆ CIFS Setting—PasswordSpecifies the NAS connection password when **NAS Setting—Protocol** is set to **CIFS**.**Default**

Not stored

Value Range

Max. 24 characters (multi-byte characters allowed)

Maintenance Console Location

28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS

Section 29

Appendix

29.1 Revision History

29.1.1 PCMPR Software File Version 003.0xxxx

New Contents

- 7.8.2 Utility—Command—Router Command
- 8.4 Users—ICDG Management
- 11.5.4 PBX Configuration—[3-5-4] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—ACD Supervisor
- 12.1.7 PBX Configuration—[4-1-7] Extension—Wired Extension—CLIP ID Table
- 12.2.5 PBX Configuration—[4-2-5] Extension—Portable Station—CLIP ID Table
- 12.2.6 PBX Configuration—[4-2-6] Extension—Portable Station—Single CO Appearance
- Section 27 Router Configuration
- 28.2.7 Network Service—[2-8] Server Feature—TELNET
- 28.4.2 Network Service—[4-2] Other—NAS

Changed Contents

- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2.1 Starting Web Maintenance Console
- 1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode
- 2.1.2 Access Levels
- 2.1.4 Easy Setup Wizard
- 2.1.5 Software Interface
- 3.1 Home Screen
- 4.1.3 Status—Equipment Status—PS Information
- 5.1 System Control—Program Update
- 5.1.1 System Control—Program Update—Download Program File
- 5.1.2 System Control—Program Update—Update Program File
- 6.1 Tool—System Data Backup
- 6.1.2 Tool—System Data Backup—Backup to NAS
- 6.5 Tool—Import
- 6.8.1 Tool—UM Data Backup—Manual Backup
- 6.8.2 Tool—UM Data Backup—Scheduled Backup
- 6.9 Tool—UM Data Restore
- 6.13 Tool—UT Option Setting
- 7.4.4 Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—Air Sync Group
- 8.1 Users—User Profiles
- 8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User
- 8.2.2 Users—Add User—Multiple Users
- 9.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot
- 9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary
- 9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main
- 9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property
- 9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property
- 9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property
- 9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property
- 9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

- 9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property
- 9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type
- 9.31 PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option
- 10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM
- 10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings
- 10.7.3 PBX Configuration—[2-7-3] System—Class of Service—Internal Call Block
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options
- 10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings
- 11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings
- 11.2 PBX Configuration—[3-2] Group—User Group
- 11.3.1 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group—All Setting
- 11.4.1 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group—All Setting
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings
- 11.5.2 PBX Configuration—[3-5-2] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table
- 11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous
- 11.7.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings
- 11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
- 13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone
- 13.4 PBX Configuration—[5-4] Optional Device—External Relay
- 13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor
- 14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial
- 14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel
- 14.3 PBX Configuration—[6-3] Feature—Verification Code
- 14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant
- 16.4 PBX Configuration—[8-4] ARS—Routing Plan Priority
- 16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier
- 18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings
- 18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table
- 19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting
- 20.1.3 UM Configuration—[1-3] Mailbox Settings—Auto Configuration
- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service
- 23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters
- 23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table
- 28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports
- 28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP
- 28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP
- 28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

29.1.2 PCMPR Software File Version 003.2xxxx

Changed Contents

- 1.2.1 Starting Web Maintenance Console
- 1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode
- 5.1.2 System Control—Program Update—Update Program File
- 6.1.2 Tool—System Data Backup—Backup to NAS
- 6.3 Tool—Call Pickup for My Group
- 6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup
- 6.13 Tool—UT Option Setting
- 7.2.3 Utility—File—File View
- 7.4.1 Utility—Monitor/Trace—ISDN/QSIG Protocol Trace
- 7.4.9 Utility—Monitor/Trace—T1 Signaling Bit Monitor
- 7.4.10 Utility—Monitor/Trace—T1 Line Trace
- 7.7.1 Utility—Email Notification—Alert
- 8.1 Users—User Profiles
- 8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User
- 9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status
- 9.8 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property—Port Type View
- 9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters
- 11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting
- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service
- 27.1.2 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-2] Router Information—PPPoE Status
- 27.1.3 Router Configuration—Setup—[1-1-3] Router Information—VPN Status
- 27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec—SA Option
- 28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP—◆ HTTPs (WAN)—HTTPs server
- Feature Programming References

29.1.3 PCMPR Software File Version 004.0xxxx

New Contents

- 7.4.5 Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—LAN Sync Group
- 7.5.5 Utility—Report—IP-CS Information
- 9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property—Secondary Setting
- 9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property—Remote Place
- 19.2.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Synchronization
- 19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting

Changed Contents

- 1.2.1 Starting Web Maintenance Console
- 1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode
- 2.1.2 Access Levels
- 4.1.3 Status—Equipment Status—PS Information
- 5.1 System Control—Program Update
- 5.1.2 System Control—Program Update—Update Program File

- 5.1.3 System Control—Program Update—Plug and Update
- 7.3.1 Utility—Log—Error Log
- 7.4.4 Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—Air Sync Group
- 7.5.2 Utility—Report—IP Extension Statistical Information
- 7.7.1 Utility—Email Notification—Alert
- 9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main
- 9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property
- 9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property
- 9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property
- 9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property
- 9.22 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot— SLC2 - Card Property
- 9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options
- 11.3.1 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group—All Setting
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings
- 11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—Key Setting
- 19.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization
- 27.10 Router Configuration—VPN—[3-2] IPsec
- 28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP
- Feature Programming References

29.1.4 PCMPR Software File Version 004.1xxxx

New Contents

- 8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor—◆ Options—Highlighted Display Settings—Full Screen Display (pixels)
- 8.4.3 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Scheduled Export
- 8.4.4 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Export History
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main
 - Main—◆ SIP over TCP/IP (V-SIPGW) *
 - DSP Conference—◆ DSP Conference Priority
- 9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property—Main—◆ Trunk Property
- 9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property—Called Party
 - ◆ E.164 - Prefix for own system
 - ◆ E.164 - Prefix for other system
 - ◆ E.164 - Additional Dial
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 4—◆ Display Information from Mobile Extension (MEX)—when using Automatic Walking COS
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 9—◆ Walking Extension Option—Home position control
- 10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH—◆ PBX Model
- 11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous
 - ◆ Options—ICD Group Distribution order

- ◆ Options—2nd line LCD display information for ICD Group redirected call
- 28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP
 - ◆ SMTP server for relay—SMTP server address—IP Address
 - ◆ SMTP server for relay—SMTP server address—Name
 - ◆ POP Before SMTP—POP server address—IP Address
 - ◆ POP Before SMTP—POP server address—Name

Changed Contents

- 1.2.3 PBX Configuration Types
- 2.1.2 Access Levels
- 2.1.5 Software Interface
- 3.1 Home Screen
 - 3.1.1 Home Screen—Add Site Wizard
- 4.1.3 Status—Equipment Status—PS Information
- 5.1.2 System Control—Program Update—Update Program File
- 5.1.3 System Control—Program Update—Plug and Update
- 5.2.1 System Control—MOH—Install
- 7.3.1 Utility—Log—Error Log
- 7.4.4 Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—Air Sync Group
- 7.4.5 Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—LAN Sync Group
- 7.5.5.3 Utility—Report—IP-CS Information—PS Call Disconnect Log
- 7.6 Utility—Activation Key Installation
- 8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report
 - ◆ Option
 - ◆ Group—View Report
 - ◆ Agent—View Report
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Main—◆ LLDP Packet Sending Ability
- 9.8 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property—Port Type View—◆ Type
- 9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property—Main—◆ Air Sync Group No
- 9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property—Secondary Setting
 - ◆ CS Name
 - ◆ Primary/Secondary
- 9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property—Remote Place—◆ CS Name
- 9.33.1 PBX Configuration—[1-5-1] Configuration—DSP Resource—Setting
 - ◆ Services—Unified message
 - ◆ Services—Two-way Recording
- 10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH
 - ◆ Paging—EPG 1–6 (External Pager 1–6)
 - ◆ External MOH—MOH 1–8 (Music On Hold 1–8)
 - ◆ Internal MOH—MOH 1–8 (Music on Hold 1–8)
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2—◆ Manual C. Waiting for Extension Call
- 17.3 PBX Configuration—[9-3] Private Network—Network Operator (VoIP)—◆ IP-GW Card Slot No. to notify BLF data to Network Operator
- 19.2.3 PBX Configuration—[11-2-3] Maintenance—CS Synchronization—LAN Sync Group Setting
- 23.4 UM Configuration—[4-4] Service Settings—Holiday Table—◆ Port Affected

- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—External Message Delivery—◆
Outgoing Call UM Extensions
- 28.2.2 Network Service—[2-2] Server Feature—FTP

29.1.5 PCMPR Software File Version 004.2xxxx

New Contents

- 9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property—Multisite—◆ Master Suspend if Backup Master Detected
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Main—◆ Switch Time Service to "Break" in Isolated Mode
- 9.13 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Port Property—◆ Ringback Tone to Outside Caller
- 10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial
 - ◆ Use Quick Dial for CO rerouting during "Break" Mode.
 - ◆ Use quick dial for rerouting to public CO when TIE line does not work.
- 11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous—◆
Options—Call Log for Built-in ACD Report—ICD Group Unanswered Call Log

Changed Contents

- 1.2.1 Starting Web Maintenance Console
 - System Requirements
 - PC Connection (On-line Mode)
 - Connecting to Web Maintenance Console (On-line Mode)
- 5.4 System Control—System Reset
- 7.10.3 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List
- 8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report—Call—◆ Call—View Report
- 9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status—◆ Activated Feature
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Media Relay—◆ SIP Extension / UT Extension—NAT - SIP Proxy Server Port No.
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—SIP Extension—◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - SIP Proxy Server Port No.
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆
Telephone Type
- 15.4 PBX Configuration—[7-4] TRS—Emergency Dial
- 28.2.3 Network Service—[2-4] Server Feature—HTTP—◆ HTTPs (LAN / MNT)—Port number
- 28.2.6 Network Service—[2-7] Server Feature—IMAP4
 - ◆ IMAP4 over TLS—IMAP4 over TLS
 - ◆ IMAP4 over TLS—Port number
- 28.4.1 Network Service—[4-1] Other—Security—◆ TLS—Encryption Suite

29.1.6 PCMPR Software File Version 004.3xxxx

New Contents

- 9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property—Multisite—◆ Multisite Keepalive time for Isolated Mode

- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Main—◆ Normal Mode Auto Recovery

Changed Contents

- Introduction—NOTES
- 1.2.2 PC Programming Using Off-line Mode—Uploading Programmed Settings to the PBX
- 3.1 Home Screen
- 5.1.2 System Control—Program Update—Update Program File
- 7.3.1 Utility—Log—Error Log
- 7.7.1 Utility—Email Notification—Alert
- 8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User
- 8.4.1 Users—ICDG Management—Group Monitor—◆ Start Monitor
- 8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report—Group—◆ Group—View Report
- 8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report—Agent—◆ Agent—View Report
- 8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report—Call—◆ Call—View Report
- 9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status
- 9.3 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Activation Key Status—◆ Activated Feature
- 9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property—Multisite
 - ◆ Multisite for PBX UDP port number
 - ◆ Multisite message UDP port number
- 9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property—Main—◆ Echo Cancellation Ability
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ SIP Refer(Blind)
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
- Feature Programming References
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters—◆ Mailbox Password (Message Client)
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters—◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—E-mail Address
- 26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security—Manager
 - ◆ Password for System Manager (Message Client)
 - ◆ Password for Message Manager (Message Client)

29.1.7 PCMPR Software File Version 004.4xxxx

Changed Contents

- 8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report—Group—◆ Group—View Report
- 8.4.2 Users—ICDG Management—ACD Report—Agent—◆ Agent—View Report
- 9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property—Account
 - ● User Name
 - ● Authentication ID
 - ● Authentication Password
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting
 - Notification Parameters—◆ Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Dial Number [0-9 * # T X , ;]
 - Fax Options—◆ Automatic Delivery Status Default Fax Number [0-9 * # T , ;]
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Dialing Parameters/MSW Notification—◆ Message Waiting Notification—System Callback No. (Up to 32 digits)

Feature Programming References

Absent Message

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Absent Message Set / Cancel
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Absent Message
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Absent Message
- 14.5 PBX Configuration—[6-5] Feature—Absent Message

Feature Manual References

2.1.1 Absent Message

Account Code Entry

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Account Code Entry
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—◆ Account Code Mode

Feature Manual References

2.1.2 Account Code Entry

ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

- 6.5 Tool—Import
 - ARS - Leading Digit
 - ARS - Except Code
 - ARS - Routing Plan
- 6.6 Tool—Export
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Dial—Extension Inter-digit
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 3—◆ Dial Tone—Dial Tone for ARS
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ ARS Itemized Code
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ ARS Itemized Code
- 14.3 PBX Configuration—[6-3] Feature—Verification Code—◆ Itemized Billing Code for ARS
- Section 16 PBX Configuration—[8] ARS
- 19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main—SMDR Options—◆ Option—ARS Dial

Feature Manual References

2.1.3 ARS (Automatic Route Selection)

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-on)

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Automatic Callback Busy Cancel
- 10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature—◆ Automatic Callback Busy

Feature Manual References

2.1.4 Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-on)

Automatic Extension Release

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone

- ◆ Dial—Extension First Digit
- ◆ Dial—Extension Inter-digit
- ◆ Tone Length—Reorder Tone for PT Handset
- ◆ Tone Length—Reorder Tone for PT Hands-free

Feature Manual References

2.1.5 Automatic Extension Release

Automatic Fax Delivery

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Fax Options
 - ◆ Automatic Delivery Status
 - ◆ Automatic Delivery Status Default Fax Number [0-9 * # T , ;]
 - ◆ Automatic Delivery Status Printed Fax Message

Feature Manual References

20.1.7 Unified Messaging—Automatic Fax Delivery

Automatic Fax Transfer

- 13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message—◆ Fax Extension

Feature Manual References

2.1.6 Automatic Fax Transfer

Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

- 9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property—Secondary Setting
- 9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property—Secondary Setting
- 9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property—Option—◆ Announce Mode
- 9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property—Secondary Setting

Feature Manual References

2.1.7 Automatic Rerouting to Secondary PBX

Automatic Time Adjustment

- 10.1.1 PBX Configuration—[2-1-1] System—Date & Time—Date & Time Setting
- 10.1.2 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving—◆ Automatic Time Adjustment—Automatic Time Correction on Stand-alone mode
 - 10.1.2.1 PBX Configuration—[2-1-2] System—Date & Time—SNTP / Daylight Saving—Daylight Saving
- 28.2.4 Network Service—[2-5] Server Feature—NTP—◆ NTP server

Feature Manual References

2.1.8 Automatic Time Adjustment

Backup Master Mode and Isolated Mode

- 3.1 Home Screen
- 9.4 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—System Property—Multisite
 - ◆ Multisite Keepalive time for Isolated Mode
 - ◆ Master Suspend if Backup Master Detected
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Main
 - ◆ Isolated Mode

- ◆ Normal Mode Auto Recovery
- ◆ Switch Time Service to "Break" in Isolated Mode
- 9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property—Main—◆ Backup
- 10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial

Feature Manual References

3.1.1 Backup Master Mode and Isolated Mode

BGM (Background Music)

- 10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ◆ External BGM On / Off
 - ◆ BGM Set / Cancel
- 10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH
 - ◆ External MOH—MOH 1–8 (Music On Hold 1–8)
- 13.2 PBX Configuration—[5-2] Optional Device—External Pager

Feature Manual References

3.1.2 BGM (Background Music)

CA (Communication Assistant)

- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Port Number—◆ Built-in Communication Assistant Server
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—CA
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 6 (CTI)
 - ◆ Built-in Communication Assistant—System status retry interval timer
 - ◆ Built-in Communication Assistant—System status retry counter
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 9—◆ Built-in Communication Assistant
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 9—◆ Built-in Communication Assistant

Feature Manual References

4.1.1 CA (Communication Assistant)

Call Distribution Port Group

- 9.12.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Shelf Property - Virtual IP Gateway—Hunt Pattern—Hunt Pattern 1–16—◆ Leading Number
- 9.12.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Shelf Property - Virtual IP Gateway—Hunt Pattern—Hunt Pattern 1–16—◆ Call Distribution Port Group—1st–16th
- 9.13 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Port Property—◆ Call Distribution Port Group

Feature Manual References

4.1.2 Call Distribution Port Group

Call Hold

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone
 - ◆ Recall—Hold Recall
 - ◆ Recall—Disconnect after Recall
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features

- ◆ Call Hold / Call Hold Retrieve
- ◆ Call Hold Retrieve : Specified with a Holding Extension Number
- ◆ Hold Retrieve : Specified with a Held CO Line Number
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options
 - Option 1—◆ PT Operation—Automatic Hold by ICM / CO / ICD Group Key
 - Option 1—◆ PT Operation—Hold key mode
 - Option 5—◆ SLT—SLT Hold Mode

Feature Manual References

4.1.4 Call Hold

Call Log, Incoming

- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous—◆ Supervisor Extension Number
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
 - Option 5—◆ Incoming Call Display
 - Option 6—◆ Display Lock
 - Option 7—◆ Incoming Call Log Memory
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—◆ Type
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
 - Option 5—◆ Incoming Call Display
 - Option 7—◆ Incoming Call Log Memory

Feature Manual References

4.1.5 Call Log, Incoming

Call Monitor

- 10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature—◆ Call Monitor
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Executive—◆ Call Monitor
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
 - Option 2—◆ Data Mode
 - Option 3—◆ Executive Override Deny
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Executive Override Deny

Feature Manual References

4.1.6 Call Monitor

Call Park

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters
 - ◆ Recall—Call Park Recall
 - ◆ Recall—Disconnect after Recall
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Call Park / Call Park Retrieve
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for Call Park)
 - ◆ Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Call Park)
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type

- ◆ Parameter Selection (for Call Park)
- ◆ Optional Parameter (or Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Call Park)

Feature Manual References

4.1.7 Call Park

Call Pickup

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ◆ Group Call Pickup
 - ◆ Directed Call Pickup
 - ◆ Call Pickup Deny Set / Cancel
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 4
- 11.3 PBX Configuration—[3-3] Group—Call Pickup Group
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Call Pickup Deny
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Call Pickup Deny

Feature Manual References

4.1.8 Call Pickup

Call Transfer

- 10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM—◆ BGM and Music on Hold—Sound on Transfer
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Recall—Transfer Recall
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings
 - CO & SMDR—◆ Transfer to CO
 - Assistant—◆ Transfer to busy Extension w/o BSS Operation
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 4—◆ DSS Key—Automatic Transfer for Extension Call
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Transfer Recall Destination
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Transfer Recall Destination

Feature Manual References

4.1.10 Call Transfer

Call Waiting

- 9.24 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - LCO type—◆ Caller ID—Caller ID Signaling
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ◆ Call Waiting Mode: Call from Extension
 - ◆ Call Waiting Mode: Call from CO
- 10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature
 - ◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override
 - ◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override-2
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 5—◆ Call Waiting—Automatic Call Waiting for Extension Call
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings

- Option 2—◆ Manual C. Waiting for Extension Call
- Option 2—◆ Automatic C. Waiting
- Option 4—◆ Call Waiting Tone Type
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
 - Option 2—◆ Manual C. Waiting for Extension Call
 - Option 2—◆ Automatic C. Waiting
 - Option 4—◆ Call Waiting Tone Type

Feature Manual References

4.1.11 CALL WAITING FEATURES

Call Waiting Tone

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ Caller ID—Visual Caller ID Display
- 10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature
 - ◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override
 - ◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override-2
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
 - Option 2—◆ Manual C. Waiting for Extension Call
 - Option 2—◆ Automatic C. Waiting
 - Option 4—◆ Call Waiting Tone Type
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
 - Option 2—◆ Manual C. Waiting for Extension Call
 - Option 2—◆ Automatic C. Waiting
 - Option 4—◆ Call Waiting Tone Type

Feature Manual References

4.1.12 Call Waiting Tone

Caller ID

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous
 - ◆ Caller ID—Waiting to receive
 - ◆ Caller ID—Visual Caller ID Display
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 4—◆ Private Network—Public Call through Private Network—Minimum Public Caller ID Digits
- 10.10 PBX Configuration—[2-10] System—Extension CID Settings
- 11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—◆ Caller ID Modification Table
- 11.1.3 PBX Configuration—[3-1-3] Group—Trunk Group—Caller ID Modification
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 8
 - ◆ Extension Caller ID Sending
 - ◆ Incoming Call Wait Timer for Extension Caller ID
- 14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

4.1.3 Caller ID

CLI (Calling Line Identification) Distribution

- 14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial
 - ◆ Name

- ◆ CO Line Access Number + Telephone Number
- ◆ CLI Destination
- 18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings—CLI for DIL—◆ CLI Ring for DIL—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table—◆ CLI Ring for DDI/DID—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Feature Manual References

4.1.14 CLI (Calling Line Identification) Distribution

CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

- 9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port
 - CO Setting—◆ Subscriber Number
 - Supplementary Service—◆ COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, E911
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ◆ COLR Set / Cancel
 - ◆ CLIR Set / Cancel
 - ◆ Switch CLIP of CO Line / Extension
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 4
 - ◆ Send CLIP of CO Caller—when call is transferred to CO (CLIP of Held Party)
 - ◆ Send CLIP of CO Caller—when call is forwarded to CO
 - ◆ Send CLIP of Extension Caller—when call is forwarded to CO
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—◆ CLIP on ICD Group Button
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
 - Main—◆ Extension Number
 - CLIP—◆ CLIP ID
 - CLIP—◆ CLIP on Extension/CO
 - CLIP—◆ CLIR
 - CLIP—◆ COLR
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—◆ Type
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
 - CLIP—◆ CLIP ID
 - CLIP—◆ CLIP on Extension/CO
 - CLIP—◆ CLIR
 - CLIP—◆ COLR
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—◆ Type

Feature Manual References

4.1.15 CLIP (Calling Line Identification Presentation)

CO Line Access

- 9.23 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—SLC2 - Port Property—◆ Connection
- 9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port—◆ Connection
- 9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—◆ Connection
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ◆ Idle Line Access (Local Access)
 - ◆ Trunk Group Access
 - ◆ Single CO Line Access
- 10.7.2 PBX Configuration—[2-7-2] System—Class of Service—External Call Block

- 11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—◆ Line Hunting Order
- 11.1.2 PBX Configuration—[3-1-2] Group—Trunk Group—Local Access Priority
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for Single CO)
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for Group CO)
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for Single CO)
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for Group CO)
- 16.1 PBX Configuration—[8-1] ARS—System Setting—◆ ARS Mode
- 18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings—◆ CO Name

Feature Manual References

4.1.16 CO Line Access

CO Line Call Limitation

- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—◆ Extension-CO Line Call Duration Limit
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 2—◆ Extension - CO Call Limitation—For Incoming Call
- 11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main
 - ◆ CO-CO Duration Time (*60s)
 - ◆ Extension-CO Duration Time (*60s)
- 15.5 PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous—◆ Dial Digits Limitation After Answering—Dial Digits

Feature Manual References

4.1.17 CO Line Call Limitation

Common Extension Numbering for 2 PBXs

- 17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES—Common Extension Numbering for 2 PBXs

Common Extension Numbering for Multiple PBXs

- 17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table
- 18.4 PBX Configuration—[10-5] CO & Incoming Call—Miscellaneous—◆ Intercept—Routing to Operator - No Destination (Destination is not programmed.)

Feature Manual References

15.1.23 Private Network Features—VoIP (Voice over Internet Protocol)—Common Extension Numbering for Multiple PBXs

Conference

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf
 - ◆ Unattended Conference—Recall Start Timer
 - ◆ Unattended Conference—Warning Tone Start Timer
 - ◆ Unattended Conference—Disconnect Timer

- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—◆ Transfer to CO
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 2—◆ CO - CO Call Limitation—After Conference
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 3
 - ◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-1 : Start Conference
 - ◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-2 : Finish Conference
 - ◆ Echo Cancel—Conference
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—◆ Type
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—◆ Type

Feature Manual References

4.1.18 Conference

Conference Group Call

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ Conference Group Call—Ring Duration
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Conference Group Call Operation
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Miscellaneous—◆ Conference Group Call Operation
- 11.9 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group
- 11.9.1 PBX Configuration—[3-9] Group—Conference Group—Member List

Feature Manual References

4.1.19 Conference Group Call

Confirmation Tone

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 3
 - ◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 1 : Called by Voice
 - ◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 2 : Paged / Automatic Answer
 - ◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 3-1 : Start Talking after Making Call / Call from DOORPHONE
 - ◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 3-2 : Start Talking after Answering Call
 - ◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-1 : Start Conference
 - ◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 4-2 : Finish Conference
 - ◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 5 : Hold

Feature Manual References

4.1.20 Confirmation Tone

COS (Class of Service)

- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS

Feature Manual References

4.1.22 COS (Class of Service)

CPC (Calling Party Control) Signal Detection

- 9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port—◆ CPC Signal Detection Time—Outgoing, Incoming

Feature Manual References

4.1.23 CPC (Calling Party Control) Signal Detection

CTI (Computer Telephony Integration)

- 9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Dial Information (CTI)
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 6 (CTI)

Feature Manual References

4.1.24 CTI (Computer Telephony Integration)

Data Line Security

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Data Line Security Set / Cancel
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2—◆ Data Mode

Feature Manual References

5.1.1 Data Line Security

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Assignment

- 28.2.1 Network Service—[2-1] Server Feature—DHCP

Feature Manual References

5.1.2 DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Assignment

Dial Mode Selection

- 9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port
 - ◆ Dialing Mode
 - ◆ DTMF Width
 - ◆ Pulse Speed

Feature Manual References

5.1.4 Dial Mode Selection

Dial Tone

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 3
 - ◆ Dial Tone—Distinctive Dial Tone
 - ◆ Dial Tone—Dial Tone for Extension
 - ◆ Dial Tone—Dial Tone for ARS

Feature Manual References

5.1.5 Dial Tone

Dial Tone Transfer

- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

- ◆ Type
- ◆ Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)

Feature Manual References

5.1.6 Dial Tone Transfer

DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ Incoming Call Inter-digit Timer—DDI / DID
- 18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings—DDI / DID / TIE
 - ◆ Distribution Method
 - ◆ DDI/DID/TIE—Remove Digit
 - ◆ DDI/DID/TIE—Additional Dial
- 18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table

Feature Manual References

5.1.7 DID (Direct Inward Dialing)

DIL (Direct In Line)

- 18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings—DIL
 - ◆ DIL Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
 - ◆ Tenant Number
 - ◆ UM Service Group No.

Feature Manual References

5.1.8 DIL (Direct In Line)

Direct SIP Connection

- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main
- 9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property
- 9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Feature Manual References

5.1.9 Direct SIP Connection

DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf
 - ◆ DISA—Delayed Answer Timer
 - ◆ DISA—Mute & OGM Start Timer after answering
 - ◆ DISA—No Dial Intercept Timer
 - ◆ DISA—2nd Dial Timer for AA
 - ◆ DISA—Intercept Timer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
 - ◆ DISA—Disconnect Timer after Intercept
 - ◆ DISA—CO-to-CO Call Prolong Counter
 - ◆ DISA—CO-to-CO Call Prolong Time
 - ◆ DISA—Progress Tone Continuation Time before Recording Message
 - ◆ DISA—Reorder Tone Duration
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ Extension PIN—Lock Counter

- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Optional Device & Other Extensions—◆ Accept the Call from DISA
- 11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Tone Detection
 - ◆ DISA Tone Detection—Silence
 - ◆ DISA Tone Detection—Continuous
 - ◆ DISA Tone Detection—Cyclic
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Intercept Destination—◆ Intercept Destination—When called party does not answer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Intercept Destination—◆ Intercept Destination—When called party does not answer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System
- 13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message

Feature Manual References

5.1.10 DISA (Direct Inward System Access)

Display Information

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 5—◆ PT Feature Access—No. 1–8
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 5
 - ◆ Display Language
 - ◆ Incoming Call Display
 - ◆ Automatic LCD Switch when Start Talking
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 5
 - ◆ Display Language
 - ◆ Incoming Call Display
 - ◆ Automatic LCD Switch when Start Talking
- 18.1 PBX Configuration—[10-1] CO & Incoming Call—CO Line Settings—◆ CO Name

Feature Manual References

5.1.11 Display Information

Distribution Order

- 11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous—◆ Options—ICD Group Distribution order

Feature Manual References

5.1.12 Distribution Order

DND (Do Not Disturb)

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Tone Length—Busy Tone / DND Tone
- 10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature
 - ◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override
 - ◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override-2
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Assistant—◆ DND Override
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—FWD / DND
- 12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—FWD / DND
- 12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

5.1.13 DND (Do Not Disturb)

Door Open

- 9.29 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—DOORPHONE Card—Card Property
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf—◆ Doorphone—Open Duration
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Door Open
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Optional Device & Other Extensions—◆ Door Unlock

Feature Manual References

5.1.14 Door Open

Doorphone Call

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf
 - ◆ Doorphone—Call Ring Duration
 - ◆ Doorphone—Call Duration
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ DOORPHONE Call
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—◆ TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 10.8.2 PBX Configuration—[2-8-2] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from DOORPHONE
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 3—◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 1 : Called by Voice
- 13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone

Feature Manual References

5.1.15 Doorphone Call

DSP Resource Reservation

- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—DSP Conference—◆ DSP Conference Priority
- 9.33 PBX Configuration—[1-5] Configuration—DSP Resource

Feature Manual References

5.1.17 DSP Resource Reservation

EFA (External Feature Access)

- 9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port—◆ Flash Time
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ External Feature Access
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 7—◆ Flash Mode during CO Conversation
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—◆ Type
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 7—◆ Flash Mode during CO Conversation
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—◆ Type
- 15.5 PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous—◆ TRS Check after EFA

Feature Manual References

6.1.1 EFA (External Feature Access)

E-mail Notification for Extension Users

- 8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters—◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—E-mail Address
- 28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

Feature Manual References

6.1.2 E-mail Notification for Extension Users

E-mail Notification for Manager

- 7.5.4 Utility—Report—E-mail Report
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—User Name
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—E-mail Address
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Only Urgent Messages
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Title Order
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Title String
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Callback Number
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Send Wait Time [0-120 min]
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Attach Voice File
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Use Mode
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—E-mail Option

Feature Manual References

6.1.3 E-mail Notification for Manager

E-mail Notification of Sensor Alarm

- 13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor

Feature Manual References

6.1.4 E-mail Notification of Sensor Alarm

E-mail Notification of System-level Events

- 5.1 System Control—Program Update
- 7.7 Utility—Email Notification
- 8.2.1 Users—Add User—Single User
- 28.2.5 Network Service—[2-6] Server Feature—SMTP

Feature Manual References

6.1.5 E-mail Notification of System-level Events

Emergency Call

- 15.4 PBX Configuration—[7-4] TRS—Emergency Dial

Feature Manual References

6.1.6 Emergency Call

Executive Busy Override

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Executive Override Deny Set / Cancel

- 10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature—◆ Executive Busy Override
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Executive
 - ◆ Executive Busy Override
 - ◆ Executive Busy Override Deny
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Executive Override Deny
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 3—◆ Executive Override Deny

Feature Manual References

6.1.7 Executive Busy Override

Extension Dial Lock

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ◆ Extension Dial Lock Set / Cancel
 - ◆ Remote Extension Dial Lock Off
 - ◆ Remote Extension Dial Lock On
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—◆ TRS Level on Extension Lock

Feature Manual References

6.1.8 Extension Dial Lock

Extension Feature Clear

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Extension Feature Clear
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 2
 - ◆ Extension Clear—Call Waiting
 - ◆ Extension Clear—Fwd/DND
 - ◆ Extension Clear—Hot Line (Pick-up Dial)

Feature Manual References

6.1.9 Extension Feature Clear

Extension PIN (Personal Identification Number)

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ Extension PIN—Lock Counter
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Extension PIN Set / Cancel
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 1—◆ PT LCD—Password / PIN Display
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension PIN
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension PIN

Feature Manual References

6.1.10 Extension PIN (Personal Identification Number)

External Relay

- 9.29 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—DOORPHONE Card—Card Property

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ External Relay Access
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Optional Device & Other Extensions—◆ External Relay Access
- 13.4 PBX Configuration—[5-4] Optional Device—External Relay

Feature Manual References

6.1.11 External Relay

External Sensor

- 9.29 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—DOORPHONE Card—Card Property
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ External Sensor—Ring Duration
- 10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others—◆ External Sensor—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8
- 13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor

Feature Manual References

6.1.12 External Sensor

Flash/Recall/Terminate

- 9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port—◆ Disconnect Time
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 7—◆ Flash Mode during CO Conversation
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—◆ Type
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 7—◆ Flash Mode during CO Conversation
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—◆ Type

Feature Manual References

7.1.2 Flash/Recall/Terminate

Flexible Buttons

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ PT Display—PT Last Display Duration in Idle Mode
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
- 12.1.4.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Flexible button data copy
- 12.1.5 PBX Configuration—[4-1-5] Extension—Wired Extension—PF Button
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

7.1.3 Flexible Buttons

Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main
 - Extension
 - Features
 - Other PBX Extension
- 10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial
- 10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature

Feature Manual References

7.1.4 Flexible Numbering/Fixed Numbering

Floating Extension

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Extension
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main
 - ◆ Floating Extension Number
 - ◆ Group Name
- 11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings—◆ Floating Extension No.
- 11.8 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group—◆ Floating Extension Number
- 13.2 PBX Configuration—[5-2] Optional Device—External Pager—◆ Floating Extension Number
- 13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message—◆ Floating Extension Number

Feature Manual References

7.1.5 Floating Extension

FWD (Call Forwarding)

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ FWD No Answer Timer Set
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings
 - CO & SMDR—◆ Call Forward to CO
 - Manager—◆ Group Forward Set
 - Optional Device & Other Extensions—◆ Remote Operation by Other Extension
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 1—◆ PT Fwd / DND—Extension Status of Mobile Integration (FWD NA to CO)
- 11.1.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main
 - ◆ CO-CO Duration Time (*60s)
 - ◆ Extension-CO Duration Time (*60s)
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous—◆ Status of FWD for Virtual PS
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Group Log / Group FWD
- 11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous—◆ Options—2nd line LCD display information for ICD Group redirected call
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—FWD / DND
- 12.1.2 PBX Configuration—[4-1-2] Extension—Wired Extension—FWD/DND
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—FWD / DND
- 12.2.2 PBX Configuration—[4-2-2] Extension—Portable Station—FWD/DND

Feature Manual References

7.1.6 FWD (Call Forwarding)

FWD/DND Button, Group FWD Button

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ◆ FWD/DND Set / Cancel: Call from CO & Extension
 - ◆ FWD/DND Set / Cancel: Call from CO
 - ◆ FWD/DND Set / Cancel: Call from Extension
 - ◆ Group FWD Set / Cancel: Call from CO & Extension
 - ◆ Group FWD Set / Cancel: Call from CO
 - ◆ Group FWD Set / Cancel: Call from Extension

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 1
 - ◆ PT Fwd / DND—Fwd LED
 - ◆ PT Fwd / DND—DND LED
 - ◆ PT Fwd / DND—Fwd/DND key mode when Idle
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—FWD / DND
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Group Fwd (Both))
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Group Fwd (External))
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Group Fwd (Internal))
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—FWD / DND
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Group Fwd (Both))
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Group Fwd (External))
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Group Fwd (Internal))

Feature Manual References

7.1.7 FWD/DND Button, Group FWD Button

Group

- Section 11 PBX Configuration—[3] Group

Feature Manual References

8.1.1 GROUP FEATURES

Hands-free Answerback

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Tone Length—Reorder Tone for PT Hands-free
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Assistant—◆ Automatic Answer (Caller)
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options
 - Option 1—◆ PT Operation—Automatic Answer for Call from CO after
 - Option 3—◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 2 : Paged / Automatic Answer
 - Option 4—◆ Transfer—Automatic Answer for Transferred Call
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
 - Option 5—◆ Automatic Answer for CO Call
 - Option 6—◆ Forced Automatic Answer

Feature Manual References

9.1.1 Hands-free Answerback

Hands-free Operation

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Tone Length—Reorder Tone for PT Hands-free
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 4—◆ LCS Answer Mode

Feature Manual References

9.1.2 Hands-free Operation

Headset Operation

- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—◆ Type

Feature Manual References

9.1.3 Headset Operation

Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

- 11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Host PBX Access Code
- 19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main—SMDR Options—◆ Option—ARS Dial

Feature Manual References

9.1.5 Host PBX Access Code (Access Code to the Telephone Company from a Host PBX)

Hot Line

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Dial—Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Start
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Hot Line (Pickup Dial) Program Set / Cancel
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 2
 - ◆ Pickup Dial Set
 - ◆ Pickup Dial No.
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 2
 - ◆ Pickup Dial Set
 - ◆ Pickup Dial No.

Feature Manual References

9.1.6 Hot Line

ICD Group Features—Group Call Distribution

- 11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—◆ Line Hunting Order
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings
 - Main—◆ Distribution Method
 - Main—◆ Call Waiting Distribution
 - Miscellaneous—◆ Extension No Answer Redirection Time
 - Miscellaneous—◆ Maximum No. of Busy Extension
- 11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List—◆ Delayed Ring
- 11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous
 - ◆ Options—Wrap-up Timer based on
 - ◆ Options—Longest Idle Distribution
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 8—◆ Wrap-up Timer
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 8—◆ Wrap-up Timer

Feature Manual References

10.1.2 ICD Group Features—Group Call Distribution

ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features

- ◆ Log-in / Log-out
- ◆ Not Ready (Manual Wrap-up) Mode On / Off
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous
 - ◆ No. of Unanswered Calls for Automatic Log-out
 - ◆ Last Extension Log-out
- 11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List—◆ Wrap-up Timer
- 11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous—◆ Options—Wrap-up Timer based on
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 8—◆ Wrap-up Timer
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for Log-in/Log-out)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Log-in/Log-out)
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 8—◆ Wrap-up Timer
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for Log-in/Log-out)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Log-in/Log-out)
- 19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main—SMDR—◆ Print Information—Log-in / Log-out

Feature Manual References

10.1.3 ICD Group Features—Log-in/Log-out

ICD Group Features—Outside Destinations

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 4
 - ◆ Send CLIP of CO Caller—when call is forwarded to CO
 - ◆ Send CLIP of Extension Caller—when call is forwarded to CO

Feature Manual References

10.1.4 ICD Group Features—Outside Destinations

ICD Group Features—Overflow

- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings
 - Overflow Queuing Busy
 - Overflow No Answer
- 11.5.2 PBX Configuration—[3-5-2] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table

Feature Manual References

10.1.5 ICD Group Features—Overflow

ICD Group Features—Queuing

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Incoming Call Queue Monitor
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings
 - Overflow Queuing Busy
 - Overflow No Answer
 - Queuing Time Table

- Miscellaneous—◆ Extension No Answer Redirection Time
- Miscellaneous—◆ Maximum No. of Busy Extension
- 11.7.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings—◆ Call Waiting on VM Group
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Hurry-up)
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Hurry-up)

Feature Manual References

10.1.6 ICD Group Features—Queuing

ICD Group Features—Supervisory

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Incoming Call Queue Monitor
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous—◆ Supervisor Extension Number
- 11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.7 ICD Group Features—Supervisory

ICD Group Features—VIP Call

- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Miscellaneous—◆ VIP Call Mode

Feature Manual References

10.1.9 ICD Group Features—VIP Call

Idle Extension Hunting

- 11.6 PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group
- 11.6.1 PBX Configuration—[3-6] Group—Extension Hunting Group—Member List

Feature Manual References

10.1.10 Idle Extension Hunting

Incoming Call Distribution Group Features

- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings
 - Main
 - Overflow Queuing Busy
 - Overflow No Answer
 - Miscellaneous
- 11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List
- 11.5.3 PBX Configuration—[3-5-3] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.1 ICD GROUP FEATURES

Intercept Routing

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Intercept Routing No Answer (IRNA)—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf—◆ DISA—Intercept Timer—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Overflow No Answer—◆ Time out & Manual Queue Redirection—Destination-Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
 - Intercept Destination
 - Intercept No Answer Time
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
 - Intercept Destination
 - Intercept No Answer Time
- 18.4 PBX Configuration—[10-5] CO & Incoming Call—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

10.1.12 Intercept Routing

Intercept Routing—No Destination

- 10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM—◆ PBX Operator—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 18.4 PBX Configuration—[10-5] CO & Incoming Call—Miscellaneous—◆ Intercept—Routing to Operator - No Destination (Destination is not programmed.)

Feature Manual References

10.1.13 Intercept Routing—No Destination

Intercom Call

- 10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature—◆ Alternate Calling - Ring / Voice
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
 - Main—◆ Extension Number
 - Main—◆ Extension Name
 - Option 3—◆ Intercom Call by Voice
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main
 - ◆ Extension Number
 - ◆ Extension Name

Feature Manual References

10.1.14 Intercom Call

Internal Call Block

- 10.7.3 PBX Configuration—[2-7-3] System—Class of Service—Internal Call Block—◆ COS Number of the Extension Which Receive the Call from Other Extension 1–512
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—◆ COS
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS
- 13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone—◆ COS
- 13.4 PBX Configuration—[5-4] Optional Device—External Relay—◆ COS Number

Feature Manual References

10.1.15 Internal Call Block

IP-CS (KX-NS0154)

- 7.4.4 Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—Air Sync Group
- 7.4.5 Utility—Monitor/Trace—CS Status Monitor—LAN Sync Group
- 7.5.5 Utility—Report—IP-CS Information
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main
 - Main—◆ LLDP Packet Sending Ability
 - Main—◆ IP-CS Registration Mode
 - Port Number—◆ Firmware Update Port No. for IP-PT/IP-CS (Media Relay)
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Media Relay
 - ◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—NAT - MGCP Server Port No. for IP-CS
 - ◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—Keep Alive Packet Type for IP-CS
 - ◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—NAT - FTP Server Port No.
- 9.18 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Card Property
- 9.19 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPCS4—Port Property
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ Air Synchronization—Watching Degeneracy (x60s)
- 19.2 PBX Configuration—[11-2] Maintenance—CS Synchronization

Feature Manual References

10.1.16 IP-CS (KX-NS0154)

IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

- 9.14 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Card Property
- 9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

10.1.17 IP-PT (IP Proprietary Telephone)

ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network) Service

- 9.26 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Card Property - PRI type
- 9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Dial—Extension Inter-digit
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 2—◆ ISDN en Bloc Dial—[#] as End of Dial for en Bloc mode
- 11.1.4.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-4] Group—Dialing Plan—Auto Assign
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
 - Main—◆ Extension Number
 - Option 7—◆ ISDN Bearer
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 7—◆ ISDN Bearer

Feature Manual References

10.1.18 ISDN (INTEGRATED SERVICES DIGITAL NETWORK) FEATURES

KX-UT Series SIP Phones

- 9.20 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Card Property
- 9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property

- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button

Feature Manual References

11.1.1 KX-UT Series SIP Phones

LED Indication

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options
 - Option 1—◆ PT Fwd / DND—Fwd LED
 - Option 1—◆ PT Fwd / DND—DND LED

Feature Manual References

12.1.1 LED Indication

Line Preference—Incoming

- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 4—◆ Incoming Preferred Line
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 4—◆ Incoming Preferred Line

Feature Manual References

12.1.2 Line Preference—Incoming

Line Preference—Outgoing

- 10.7.2 PBX Configuration—[2-7-2] System—Class of Service—External Call Block
- 11.1.2 PBX Configuration—[3-1-2] Group—Trunk Group—Local Access Priority
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 4—◆ Outgoing Preferred Line
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 4—◆ Outgoing Preferred Line

Feature Manual References

12.1.3 Line Preference—Outgoing

Local Alarm Information

- 7.3.1 Utility—Log—Error Log
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—◆ Type
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—◆ Type
- 19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main
 - SMDR—◆ Print Information—Error Log
 - Maintenance—◆ Local Alarm Display—Extension 1, Extension 2
 - Maintenance—◆ Daily Test Start Time—Set
 - Maintenance—◆ Daily Test Start Time—Hour
 - Maintenance—◆ Daily Test Start Time—Minute

Feature Manual References

12.1.4 Local Alarm Information

Making a TIE Line Call

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ TIE Line Access
- 17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table—◆ Own PBX Code

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES—Making a TIE Line Call

Manager Features

- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Manager—◆ Manager
- 19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main—Password—◆ Manager Password - PT Programming—Prog *1

Feature Manual References

13.1.1 Manager Features

Message Waiting

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Message Waiting Set / Cancel / Call Back
- 10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature—◆ Message Waiting Set
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options
 - Option 3—◆ Dial Tone—Distinctive Dial Tone
 - Option 5—◆ SLT—Message Waiting Lamp Pattern
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—◆ Type
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—◆ Type

Feature Manual References

13.1.3 Message Waiting

Music on Hold

- 10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM
- 10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH
 - ◆ External MOH—MOH 1–8 (Music On Hold 1–8)

Feature Manual References

13.1.4 Music on Hold

Off-hook Monitor

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 1—◆ PT Operation—Off Hook Monitor

Feature Manual References

14.1.1 Off-hook Monitor

OGM (Outgoing Message)

- 7.2.5 Utility—File—Message File Transfer PC to PBX
- 7.2.6 Utility—File—Message File Transfer PBX to PC
- 10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf—◆ DISA—Progress Tone Continuation Time before Recording Message
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ OGM Record / Clear / Playback
- 11.5.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Member List—◆ Delayed Ring

- 11.5.2 PBX Configuration—[3-5-2] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Queuing Time Table—◆ Queuing Sequence—Sequence 01–16
- 13.3.2 PBX Configuration—[5-3-2] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA Message—◆ Floating Extension Number

Feature Manual References

14.1.2 OGM (Outgoing Message)

One-look Network

- 1.2.3 PBX Configuration Types
- 3.1.1 Home Screen—Add Site Wizard
- 2.1.4 Easy Setup Wizard

Feature Manual References

14.1.4 One-look Network

One-touch Dialing

- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 6—◆ Flexible Button Programming Mode
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Dial (for One-touch)
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 6—◆ Flexible Button Programming Mode
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Dial (for One-touch)

Feature Manual References

14.1.8 One-touch Dialing

Operator Features

- 10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM—◆ PBX Operator—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant—◆ Operator (Extension Number)

Feature Manual References

14.1.9 Operator Features

Paging

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ◆ Group Paging
 - ◆ Group Paging Answer
 - ◆ Paging Deny Set / Cancel
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options
 - Option 1—◆ PT Fwd / DND—Paging to DND Extension
 - Option 3—◆ Confirmation Tone—Tone 2 : Paged / Automatic Answer
- 10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH
 - ◆ Paging—EPG 1–6 (External Pager 1–6)
 - ◆ Paging—Paging Level from PT Speaker
- 11.4 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group

- 11.4.1 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group—All Setting
- 11.4.2 PBX Configuration—[3-4] Group—Paging Group—External Pager
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 6—◆
Paging Deny

Feature Manual References

15.1.1 Paging

Pause Insertion

- 9.25 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - LCO Port—◆ Pause Time
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ During
Conversation—Pause Signal Time
- 14.4 PBX Configuration—[6-4] Feature—Second Dial Tone

Feature Manual References

15.1.2 Pause Insertion

PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—PDN/SDN
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options
 - Option 4—◆ System Wireless—SDN Delayed Ringing with LCD
 - Option 6 (CTI)—◆ CTI Hold—Forced Idle when Hold by PDN/SDN Key
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for SDN)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for SDN)
 - ◆ Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Loop CO, Single CO, Group CO, ICD Group, SDN)
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for SDN)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for SDN)

Feature Manual References

15.1.4 PDN (Primary Directory Number)/SDN (Secondary Directory Number) Extension

Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

- 9.5 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—◆ P2P Group
- 9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property—◆ P2P Group
- 9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 8
 - ◆ P2P Group—Priority Voice 1/Priority Voice 2/Priority Voice 3
 - ◆ P2P Group—Video Conference
- 11.10 PBX Configuration—[3-10] Group—P2P Group

Feature Manual References

15.1.5 Peer-to-Peer (P2P) Connection

Ping

- 7.1.2 Utility—Diagnosis—Ping

Feature Manual References

15.1.6 PING Confirmation

Power Failure Transfer

- 19.3 PBX Configuration—[11-3] Maintenance—Power Failure Transfer

Feature Manual References

15.1.8 Power Failure Transfer

Printing Message

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Printing Message
- 14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel—Main—◆ SMDR for External Hotel Application 2—Printing Message 1–8

Feature Manual References

15.1.10 Printing Message

Privacy Release

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 1—◆ PT Operation—Privacy Release by SCO key
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—◆ Type
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—◆ Type

Feature Manual References

15.1.11 Privacy Release

Private Network Features—QSIG—CF (Call Forwarding)

- 9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—Supplementary Service—◆ COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, E911

Feature Manual References

15.1.19 Private Network Features—QSIG—CF (Call Forwarding)

Private Network Features—QSIG—CT (Call Transfer)

- 9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—Supplementary Service—◆ COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, E911

Feature Manual References

15.1.21 Private Network Features—QSIG—CT (Call Transfer)

Private Network Features—QSIG—CLIP/COLP (Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation) and CNIP/CONP (Calling/Connected Name Identification Presentation)

- 9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—Supplementary Service—◆ COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, E911
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ◆ COLR Set / Cancel
 - ◆ CLIR Set / Cancel
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main
 - ◆ Extension Number
 - ◆ Extension Name

- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main
 - ◆ Extension Number
 - ◆ Extension Name

Feature Manual References

15.1.20 Private Network Features—QSIG—CLIP/COLP (Calling/Connected Line Identification Presentation) and CNIP/CONP (Calling/Connected Name Identification Presentation)

Private Network Features—Centralized Voice Mail

- 9.31 PBX Configuration—[1-3] Configuration—Option—◆ New Card Installation—ISDN Standard Mode for PRI23 Card
- 17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table—Enhanced QSIG
- 17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission
 - ◆ Network MSW Data Transmission for Centralized VM Feature—Data Re-transmission : Repeat Counter
 - ◆ Network MSW Data Transmission for Centralized VM Feature—Data Re-transmission : Repeat Timer
- 19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main—Maintenance
 - ◆ Error Log for Centralized VM—Network MSW Transmission (Counter)
 - ◆ Error Log for Centralized VM—Network MSW Transmission (Buffer)

Feature Manual References

15.1.13 Private Network Features—Centralized Voice Mail

Private Network Features—QSIG—CCBS (Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber)

- 9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—Supplementary Service
 - ◆ COLP, CLIR, COLR, CNIP, CONP, CNIR, CONR, CF (Rerouting), CT, CCBS, E911

Feature Manual References

15.1.18 Private Network Features—QSIG—CCBS (Completion of Calls to Busy Subscriber)

Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

- 9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—CO Setting—◆ Networking Data Transfer
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Manager—◆ Manager
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Dial (for NDSS)
- 12.1.6 PBX Configuration—[4-1-6] Extension—Wired Extension—NDSS Link Data - Send
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Dial (for NDSS)
- 12.2.4 PBX Configuration—[4-2-4] Extension—Portable Station—NDSS Link Data - Send
- 17.2 PBX Configuration—[9-2] Private Network—Network Data Transmission
- 17.3 PBX Configuration—[9-3] Private Network—Network Operator (VoIP)
- 17.4 PBX Configuration—[9-4] Private Network—NDSS Key Table

Feature Manual References

15.1.14 Private Network Features—NDSS (Network Direct Station Selection)

Private Network Features—Network ICD Group

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 4
 - ◆ Send CLIP of CO Caller—when call is forwarded to CO
 - ◆ Send CLIP of Extension Caller—when call is forwarded to CO

Feature Manual References

15.1.15 Private Network Features—Network ICD Group

Private Network Features—PS Roaming by Network ICD Group

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ System Wireless—PS Out of Range Timer
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 4—◆ System Wireless—Out of Range Registration

Feature Manual References

15.1.16 Private Network Features—PS Roaming by Network ICD Group

Private Network Features—QSIG—Enhanced Features

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 2—◆ CO - CO Call Limitation—After Conference
- 17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table—Enhanced QSIG

Feature Manual References

15.1.22 Private Network Features—QSIG—Enhanced Features

Private Network Features—TIE Line Service

- 9.27 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Port Property - PRI Port—Network Numbering Plan—◆ Trunk Property
- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ Incoming Call Inter-digit Timer—TIE
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ◆ Idle Line Access (Local Access)
 - ◆ Trunk Group Access
 - ◆ TIE Line Access
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Other PBX Extension
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—◆ TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 4—◆ Private Network—TIE Call by Extension Numbering
- 11.1.1 PBX Configuration—[3-1-1] Group—Trunk Group—TRG Settings—Main—◆ COS
- 17.1 PBX Configuration—[9-1] Private Network—TIE Table
- 18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings
 - DIL—◆ Trunk Property
 - DIL—◆ DIL Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
 - DDI / DID / TIE
- 18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table—◆ DDI / DID Destination—Day, Lunch, Break, Night

Feature Manual References

15.1.12 PRIVATE NETWORK FEATURES

Private Network Features—VoIP (Voice over Internet Protocol)

- 28.1 Network Service—[1] IP Address/Ports—Basic Settings—◆ DSP IP Setting—DSP Card #1 - 1/DSP Card #1 - 2/DSP Card #2 - 1/DSP Card #2 - 2—IP Address

Feature Manual References

15.1.23 Private Network Features—VoIP (Voice over Internet Protocol)

PS—Directory

- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension Name
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension Name
- 14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial
 - ◆ Name
 - ◆ CO Line Access Number + Telephone Number

Feature Manual References

15.1.25 PS—Directory

PS—Ring Group

- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—◆ Distribution Method
- 11.8 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group
- 11.8.1 PBX Configuration—[3-8] Group—PS Ring Group—Member List

Feature Manual References

15.1.27 PS—Ring Group

PS (Portable Station)

- 9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station

Feature Manual References

15.1.24 PS (Portable Station)

P-SIP (Panasonic SIP Phones)

- 9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property
- 9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

15.1.28 P-SIP (Panasonic SIP Phones)

PT Programming

- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Manager—◆ PT Programming Mode
- 19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main—Password
 - ◆ Manager Password - PT Programming—Prog *1

Feature Manual References

15.1.29 PT Programming

Quick Dialing

- 10.6.2 PBX Configuration—[2-6-2] System—Numbering Plan—Quick Dial

Feature Manual References

16.1.1 Quick Dialing

Redial, Last Number

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone
 - ♦ Automatic Redial—Repeat Counter
 - ♦ Automatic Redial—Redial Call Ring Duration
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—♦ Redial
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 2
 - ♦ Redial—Automatic Redial when No Answer (ISDN)
 - ♦ Redial—Save Dial After Connection to Redial Memory
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 7—♦ Outgoing Call Log Memory
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 7—♦ Outgoing Call Log Memory

Feature Manual References

17.1.1 Redial, Last Number

Ring Tone Pattern Selection

- 10.8.1 PBX Configuration—[2-8-1] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from CO—♦ Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8
- 10.8.2 PBX Configuration—[2-8-2] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from DOORPHONE—♦ Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8
- 10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others—♦ Extension—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 1—♦ PT Operation—PT Ring Off Setting
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—♦ Ring Pattern Table
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 1—♦ Ring Pattern Table

Feature Manual References

17.1.2 Ring Tone Pattern Selection

Room Status Control

- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—♦ Type
- 14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel
 - Main—♦ Hotel Operator—Extension 1–4

Feature Manual References

17.1.3 Room Status Control

Self Labeling (KX-NT366 only)

- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—♦ Label Name

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

Simple Remote Connection

- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—SIP Extension
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server IP Address
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTP) Port No.
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTPS) Port No.
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - SIP-MLT Data Download Server (HTTP) Port No.
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - SIP-MLT Data Download Server (HTTPS) Port No.
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - SIP Proxy Server IP Address
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - SIP Proxy Server Port No.
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - NTP Server IP Address
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - NTP Server Port No.
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - Keep Alive Packet Type
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - Keep Alive Packet Sending Interval Time (s)
 - ◆ Setting parameters assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - SIP Register Expire Time (s)
 - ◆ Setting parameters for Networking Survivability, assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server IP Address
 - ◆ Setting parameters for Networking Survivability, assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTP) Port No.
 - ◆ Setting parameters for Networking Survivability, assigned to Remote SIP-MLT—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTPS) Port No.
 - ◆ Control Condition of Remote SIP-MLT—PERIODIC Ability
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Port Number—◆ Firmware Update Port No. for IP-PT/IP-CS (Media Relay)
 - ◆ Control Condition of Remote SIP-MLT—PERIODIC Packet Sending Interval Time (s)
- 9.5.1 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Site Property—Main—Media Relay
 - ◆ Common—NAT - External IP Address
 - ◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—NAT - MGCP Server Port No.
 - ◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—NAT - MGCP Server Port No. for IP-CS
 - ◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—Keep Alive Packet Type
 - ◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—Keep Alive Packet Type for IP-CS
 - ◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—Keep Alive Packet Sending Interval Time (s)
 - ◆ IP Extension / IP-CS—NAT - FTP Server Port No.
 - ◆ SIP Extension / UT Extension—NAT - SIP Proxy Server Port No.
 - ◆ UT Extension—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTP) Port No.
 - ◆ UT Extension—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTPS) Port No.
 - ◆ UT Extension—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTP) Port No. for Network Survivability
 - ◆ UT Extension—NAT - CWMP Server (HTTPS) Port No. for Network Survivability
 - ◆ UT Extension—NAT - SIP-MLT Data Download Server (HTTP) Port No.
 - ◆ UT Extension—NAT - SIP-MLT Data Download Server (HTTPS) Port No.
 - ◆ UT Extension—NAT - NTP Server Port No.
 - ◆ UT Extension—Keep Alive Packet Type
 - ◆ UT Extension—Keep Alive Packet Sending Interval Time (s)
 - ◆ UT Extension—SIP Register Expire Time (s)
 - ◆ UT Extension—PERIODIC Ability
 - ◆ UT Extension—PERIODIC Packet Sending Interval Time (s)
 - ◆ Option—NAT - RTP IP Address

- ◆ Option—NAT - SIP Proxy Server IP Address
- ◆ Option—NAT - CWMP Server IP Address
- ◆ Option—NAT - CWMP Server IP Address for Network Survivability
- ◆ Option—NAT - NTP Server IP Address
- 9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property—Remote Place
- 9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property—Remote Place
- 9.21 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-UTEXT32—Port Property—Remote Place

Feature Manual References

18.1.1 Simple Remote Connection

SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

- 9.16 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Card Property
- 9.17 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPEXT32—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.2 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) Extension

SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) CO Line

- 9.9 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Shelf Property
- 9.10 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Card Property
- 9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property

Feature Manual References

18.1.3 SIP (Session Initiation Protocol) CO Line

SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Dial—Analogue CO Call Duration Start
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—CO & SMDR—◆ Outgoing CO Call Printout (SMDR)
- 14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel
 - Main—◆ SMDR for External Hotel Application 2—Printing Message 1–8
- 19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main
 - SMDR
 - SMDR Options
 - RS-232C

Feature Manual References

18.1.6 SMDR (Station Message Detail Recording)

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

- 28.3.3 Network Service—[3-3] Client Feature—SNMP Agent

Feature Manual References

18.1.7 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) System Monitor

Special Carrier Access Code

- 15.3 PBX Configuration—[7-3] TRS—Special Carrier

Feature Manual References

18.1.8 Special Carrier Access Code

Speed Dialing—Personal/System

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ♦ System Speed Dialing / Personal Speed Dialing
 - ♦ Personal Speed Dialing - Programming
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS—♦ TRS Level for System Speed Dialing
- 12.1.3 PBX Configuration—[4-1-3] Extension—Wired Extension—Speed Dial
- 14.1 PBX Configuration—[6-1] Feature—System Speed Dial
- 14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant—♦ System Speed Dial

Feature Manual References

18.1.9 Speed Dialing, Personal

18.1.10 Speed Dialing, System

Stacking Connection

- 9.2 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Summary—Legacy Gateway 1 Shelf/Legacy Gateway 2 Shelf
- 9.28 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—Legacy-GW1/Legacy-GW2

Feature Manual References

18.1.11 Stacking Connection

Syslog Record Management

- 28.3.2 Network Service—[3-2] Client Feature—Syslog

Feature Manual References

18.1.12 Syslog Record Management

TAFAS (Trunk Answer From Any Station)

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—♦ TAFAS Answer
- 10.11.1 PBX Configuration—[2-11-1] System—Audio Gain—Paging/MOH
 - ♦ Paging—EPG 1–6 (External Pager 1–6)
- 13.2 PBX Configuration—[5-2] Optional Device—External Pager

Feature Manual References

19.1.1 TAFAS (Trunk Answer From Any Station)

Tenant Service

- 10.2 PBX Configuration—[2-2] System—Operator & BGM
 - ♦ PBX Operator—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
 - ♦ BGM and Music on Hold—Music on Hold
- 10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table
- 10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table
- 10.7.3 PBX Configuration—[2-7-3] System—Class of Service—Internal Call Block
- 11.2 PBX Configuration—[3-2] Group—User Group
- 11.5.1 PBX Configuration—[3-5-1] Group—Incoming Call Distribution Group—Group Settings—Main—♦ Tenant Number

- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ User Group
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ User Group
- 13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone—◆ Tenant Number
- 13.5 PBX Configuration—[5-5] Optional Device—External Sensor—◆ Tenant No.
- 14.6 PBX Configuration—[6-6] Feature—Tenant
- Section 16 PBX Configuration—[8] ARS
- 16.5 PBX Configuration—[8-5] ARS—Carrier—Authorization Code for Tenant
- 18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings—DIL—◆ Tenant Number
- 18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table—◆ Tenant Number

Feature Manual References

19.1.2 Tenant Service

Time Service

- 10.4 PBX Configuration—[2-4] System—Week Table
- 10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Time Service (Day / Lunch / Break / Night) Switch
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Manager—◆ Time Service Switch
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for Time Service)
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for Time Service - Automatic/Manual)
 - ◆ Optional Parameter (Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Time Service)
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for Time Service)
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for Time Service - Automatic/Manual)
 - ◆ Optional Parameter (or Ringing Tone Type Number) (for Time Service)

Feature Manual References

19.1.3 Time Service

Timed Reminder

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—DISA / Door / Reminder / U. Conf
 - ◆ Timed Reminder—Repeat Counter
 - ◆ Timed Reminder—Interval Time
 - ◆ Timed Reminder—Alarm Ringing Duration
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features
 - ◆ Remote Timed Reminder (Remote Wakeup Call)
 - ◆ Timed Reminder Set / Cancel
- 10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others—◆ Timed Reminder—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 1—◆ PT LCD—Time Display
- 13.3.1 PBX Configuration—[5-3-1] Optional Device—Voice Message—DISA System—◆ Timed Reminder Message—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
- 14.2 PBX Configuration—[6-2] Feature—Hotel—Main—◆ SMDR for External Hotel Application 1—Timed Reminder (Wake-up Call)

- 19.1 PBX Configuration—[11-1] Maintenance—Main—SMDR—◆ Print Information—Timed Reminder (Wake-up Call)

Feature Manual References

19.1.4 Timed Reminder

TRS (Toll Restriction)

- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—TRS
 - ◆ TRS Level—Day, Lunch, Break, Night
 - ◆ TRS Level for System Speed Dialing
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ COS
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Parameter Selection (for TRS Level Change)
- 15.1 PBX Configuration—[7-1] TRS—Denied Code
- 15.2 PBX Configuration—[7-2] TRS—Exception Code
- 15.3 PBX Configuration—[7-3] TRS—Special Carrier
- 15.5 PBX Configuration—[7-5] TRS—Miscellaneous

Feature Manual References

19.1.5 TRS (Toll Restriction)

Trunk Adaptor Connection

- 9.11 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-SIPGW—Port Property
 - Trunk Adaptor
 - ◆ Connection Attribute
 - ◆ Channel Attribute
- 9.13 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPGW16—Port Property
 - Trunk Adaptor
 - ◆ Connection Attribute

Feature Manual References

19.1.6 Trunk Adaptor Connection

UM Group Failover

- 11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings—◆ Fail Over Site Name

Feature Manual References

20.1.1 UM Group Failover

Unified Messaging—Automatic Fax Delivery

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Fax Options
 - ◆ Automatic Delivery Status
 - ◆ Automatic Delivery Status Default Fax Number [0-9 * # T , ;]
 - ◆ Automatic Delivery Status Printed Fax Message

Feature Manual References

20.1.7 Unified Messaging—Automatic Fax Delivery

Unified Messaging—Fax Cover Page

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Fax Options—◆ Cover Page Language
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Fax Management
 - ◆ Fax Properties—System Name (Up to 25 characters)
 - ◆ Fax Properties—System Fax Number (Max. 20 digits)
 - ◆ Fax Properties—Printed Information
 - ◆ Fax Properties—Printed Information Position
 - ◆ Fax Properties—Cover Page

Feature Manual References

20.1.36 Unified Messaging—Fax Cover Page

Unified Messaging—Send to Fax Machine

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv—◆ Auto Forwarding Message Type
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Fax Options
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Fax Management

Feature Manual References

20.1.77 Unified Messaging—Send to Fax Machine

Unified Messaging—Alternate Extension Group

- 23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters—◆ Alternate Extension

Feature Manual References

20.1.3 Unified Messaging—Alternate Extension Group

Unified Messaging—Auto Forwarding

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv
 - ◆ Auto Forwarding Active
 - ◆ Auto Forwarding Mailbox Number
 - ◆ Auto Forwarding Delay Time
 - ◆ Auto Forwarding Message Type
 - ◆ Auto Forwarding Message Type Urgent
 - ◆ Auto Forwarding Mode
 - ◆ Auto Forwarding Expires

Feature Manual References

20.1.4 Unified Messaging—Auto Forwarding

Unified Messaging—Auto Receipt

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox—◆ Auto Receipt

Feature Manual References

20.1.5 Unified Messaging—Auto Receipt

Unified Messaging—Automated Attendant (AA)

- 23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters
 - ◆ Wait Time for First Digit (0-20 s)
 - ◆ Menu Repeat Cycle (1-5 times)
 - ◆ Play Owner's Name during Transfer
 - ◆ Operator Service
 - ◆ Operator Service—Operator's Extension
 - ◆ Operator Service—Operator's Mailbox
 - ◆ Operator Service—Busy Coverage Mode
 - ◆ Operator Service—No Answer Coverage Mode
 - ◆ Operator Service—Operator No Answer Time (10-60 s)
 - ◆ Call Hold Mode
 - ◆ Call Hold Mode—Call Queuing Announcement Mode
 - ◆ Call Hold Mode—Call Retrieval Announcement Timing (1-30 s)
 - ◆ Alternate Extension
 - ◆ List All Names
 - ◆ Operator Transfer Mode

Feature Manual References

20.1.6 Unified Messaging—Automated Attendant (AA)

Unified Messaging—Automatic Login

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service
 - ◆ Auto Login Extension
 - ◆ Auto Login Extension Password Entry Requirement
 - ◆ Auto Login Caller ID 1, 2
 - ◆ Auto Login Caller ID Password Entry Requirement
 - ◆ Auto Login DDI/DID
 - ◆ Auto Login TRG No.
 - ◆ Auto Login DDI/DID, TRG No. Password Entry Requirement
 - ◆ Auto Login Toll Saver

Feature Manual References

20.1.8 Unified Messaging—Automatic Login

Unified Messaging—Automatic Two-way Recording for Manager

- 7.10.3 Utility—Automatic Two-way Recording—Extension Setting List
 - ◆ Internal Call
 - ◆ External Call
 - ◆ Supervisor
 - ◆ UM Group No.
 - ◆ Mailbox Number

Feature Manual References

20.1.9 Unified Messaging—Automatic Two-way Recording for Manager

Unified Messaging—Call Services

- 22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group
 - ◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Incoming Call Service

- ◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Incoming Call Service Parameter
- ◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Incoming Call Service Prompt

Feature Manual References

20.1.13 Unified Messaging—Call Services

Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

- 8.1.1 Users—User Profiles—Advanced setting
 - Advanced Call Transfer Setting
 - Scenario Setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.14 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Scenario

Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Status

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters—◆ Call Transfer Status

Feature Manual References

20.1.15 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer Status

Unified Messaging—Call Transfer to Outside

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Call Transfer—◆ Call Transfer to Outside
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Transfer to Outside

Feature Manual References

20.1.16 Unified Messaging—Call Transfer to Outside

Unified Messaging—Caller ID Call Routing

- 23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing

Feature Manual References

20.1.18 Unified Messaging—Caller ID Call Routing

Unified Messaging—Caller ID Callback

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox—◆ Caller ID Callback
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Transfer to Outside—◆ Trunk Group (1-96)—Caller ID Callback

Feature Manual References

20.1.19 Unified Messaging—Caller ID Callback

Unified Messaging—Caller ID Screening

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Call Transfer—◆ Caller ID Screen

Feature Manual References

20.1.20 Unified Messaging—Caller ID Screening

Unified Messaging—Caller Name Announcement

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox—◆ Number of CIDs for Caller Name Announcement (Selection)
- 24.3 UM Configuration—[5-3] System Parameters—System Caller Name Announcement

Feature Manual References

20.1.21 Unified Messaging—Caller Name Announcement

Unified Messaging—Call-through Service

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General—◆ Call-through Service
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Transfer to Outside—◆ Outside Transfer Sequence—Call Transfer to Outside Sequence (Up to 16 digits / [0-9 * # D F R T , ; N])

Feature Manual References

20.1.22 Unified Messaging—Call-through Service

Unified Messaging—Company Greeting

- 22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group
 - ◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Company Greeting No. (Selection)
 - ◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Company Greeting No. (Other)
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Daily Hours Setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.24 Unified Messaging—Company Greeting

Unified Messaging—Covering Extension

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters—◆ Covering Extension

Feature Manual References

20.1.26 Unified Messaging—Covering Extension

Unified Messaging—Custom Service

- 23.3 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.27 Unified Messaging—Custom Service

Unified Messaging—Custom Service Builder

- 23.3 UM Configuration—[4-3] Service Settings—Custom Service—Custom Service Builder

Feature Manual References

20.1.28 Unified Messaging—Custom Service Builder

Unified Messaging—Default Mailbox Template

- 20.1 UM Configuration—[1] Mailbox Settings—Adding Mailboxes

Feature Manual References

20.1.29 Unified Messaging—Default Mailbox Template

Unified Messaging—Dialing by Name

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters
 - ◆ First Name
 - ◆ Last Name
- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General—◆ Directory Listing

Feature Manual References

20.1.31 Unified Messaging—Dialing by Name

Unified Messaging—Direct Service Access

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service—◆ Direct Service UM Extension

Feature Manual References

20.1.32 Unified Messaging—Direct Service Access

Unified Messaging—Extension Group

- 24.2 UM Configuration—[5-2] System Parameters—Extension Group

Feature Manual References

20.1.34 Unified Messaging—Extension Group

Unified Messaging—External Message Delivery Service

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv
 - ◆ External Message Delivery Active
 - ◆ External Message Delivery Prompt Mode
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters—◆ Extension
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—External Message Delivery

Feature Manual References

20.1.35 Unified Messaging—External Message Delivery Service

Unified Messaging—Group Distribution Lists

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Personal Distribution List
- 24.1 UM Configuration—[5-1] System Parameters—Mailbox Group

Feature Manual References

20.1.41 Unified Messaging—Group Distribution Lists

Unified Messaging—Hold

- 23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters—Automated Attendant
 - ◆ Operator Service—Busy Coverage Mode
 - ◆ Call Hold Mode
 - ◆ Call Hold Mode—Call Queuing Announcement Mode
 - ◆ Call Hold Mode—Call Retrieval Announcement Timing (1-30 s)

Feature Manual References

20.1.42 Unified Messaging—Hold

Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

- 10.5 PBX Configuration—[2-5] System—Holiday Table

Feature Manual References

20.1.43 Unified Messaging—Holiday Service

Unified Messaging—Hospitality Mode

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Hospitality Mode

Feature Manual References

20.1.44 Unified Messaging—Hospitality Mode

Unified Messaging—IMAP Integration

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters—◆ Mailbox Password (Message Client)
- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General
 - ◆ Fax Option
 - ◆ Desktop Messaging

Feature Manual References

20.1.45 Unified Messaging—IMAP Integration

Unified Messaging—Incomplete Call Handling Service

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters
 - ◆ Incomplete Call Handling for No Answer
 - ◆ Incomplete Call Handling for Busy

Feature Manual References

20.1.46 Unified Messaging—Incomplete Call Handling Service

Unified Messaging—Intercept Routing to a Mailbox

- 11.7.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings—◆ Intercept to Mailbox for Call to Extension

Feature Manual References

20.1.47 Unified Messaging—Intercept Routing to a Mailbox

Unified Messaging—Intercom Paging

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Call Transfer
 - ◆ Intercom Paging Group
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Intercom Paging Parameters

Feature Manual References

20.1.48 Unified Messaging—Intercom Paging

Unified Messaging—Interview Service

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters—◆ Interview Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.49 Unified Messaging—Interview Service

Unified Messaging—List All Names

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General—◆ Directory Listing

Feature Manual References

20.1.50 Unified Messaging—List All Names

Unified Messaging—Live Call Screening (LCS)

- 10.8.3 PBX Configuration—[2-8-3] System—Ring Tone Patterns—Call from Others—◆ Live Call Screening—Ring Tone Pattern Plan 1–8
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 4
 - ◆ LCS Recording Mode
 - ◆ LCS Answer Mode
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 4—◆ LCS Recording Mode
- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox—◆ Message Cancel for Live Call Screening

Feature Manual References

20.1.51 Unified Messaging—Live Call Screening (LCS)

Unified Messaging—Logical Extension (All Calls Transfer to Mailbox)

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters—◆ All Calls Transfer to Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.52 Unified Messaging—Logical Extension (All Calls Transfer to Mailbox)

Unified Messaging—Mailbox

- 7.5.3 Utility—Report—UM View Reports
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.53 Unified Messaging—Mailbox

Unified Messaging—Manager Service Switching

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General
 - ◆ System Manager Authority
 - ◆ Message Manager Authority

Feature Manual References

20.1.55 Unified Messaging—Manager Service Switching

Unified Messaging—Message Reception Mode

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters—◆ All Calls Transfer to Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.56 Unified Messaging—Message Reception Mode

Unified Messaging—Message Transfer

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox—◆ Announce Message Transferred Information

Feature Manual References

20.1.57 Unified Messaging—Message Transfer

Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

- 7.5.3 Utility—Report—UM View Reports
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—User Name
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—E-mail Address
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Notification Type
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Only Urgent Messages
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Title Order
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Title String
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Callback Number
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Send Wait Time [0-120 min]
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Attach Voice File
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Attach Fax File
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Use Mode
- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General
 - ◆ E-mail Option
 - ◆ Fax Option
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—E-mail Option

Feature Manual References

20.1.58 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—E-mail Device

Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Lamp

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters—◆ Message Waiting Lamp

Feature Manual References

20.1.59 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Lamp

Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters
 - ◆ Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Notification Type
 - ◆ Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Only Urgent Messages
 - ◆ Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Dial Number [0-9 * # T X , ;]
 - ◆ Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—No. of Retries
 - ◆ Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Busy Delay Time (min)
 - ◆ Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—No Answer Delay Time (min)
 - ◆ Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Use Mode
 - ◆ Telephone Device—Device Notification Timer—Device Start Delay Time (0-120 min)
 - ◆ Telephone Device—Device Notification Timer—Device Interval Time between Device 1, 2, 3 and Next Device
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Dialing Parameters/MSW Notification

Feature Manual References

20.1.60 Unified Messaging—Message Waiting Notification—Telephone Device

Unified Messaging—Multilingual Service

- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Prompt Setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.62 Unified Messaging—Multilingual Service

Unified Messaging—No DTMF Input Operation

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv
 - ◆ No DTMF Input Operation
 - ◆ No DTMF Input Operation Wait Time

Feature Manual References

20.1.63 Unified Messaging—No DTMF Input Operation

Unified Messaging—On Hold Announcement Menu

- 7.9 Utility—UM – System Prompts Customization

Feature Manual References

20.1.64 Unified Messaging—On Hold Announcement Menu

Unified Messaging—Operator Service

- 23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters—Automated Attendant
 - ◆ Operator Service
 - ◆ Operator Service—Operator's Extension
 - ◆ Operator Service—Operator's Mailbox
 - ◆ Operator Service—Busy Coverage Mode
 - ◆ Operator Service—No Answer Coverage Mode
 - ◆ Operator Service—Operator No Answer Time (10-60 s)

Feature Manual References

20.1.65 Unified Messaging—Operator Service

Unified Messaging—Password Administration

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Mailbox Parameters
 - ◆ Mailbox Password
 - ◆ Mailbox Password (Message Client)

Feature Manual References

20.1.66 Unified Messaging—Password Administration

Unified Messaging—Personal Custom Service

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv—◆ Personal Custom Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.67 Unified Messaging—Personal Custom Service

Unified Messaging—Personal Greetings

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox

- ◆ Personal Greeting Length (s)
- ◆ Personal Greeting for Caller ID

Feature Manual References

20.1.68 Unified Messaging—Personal Greetings

Unified Messaging—PIN Call Routing

- 23.1 UM Configuration—[4-1] Service Settings—Caller ID / PIN Call Routing
 - ◆ PIN No.
 - ◆ Description
 - ◆ Call Transfer for Day, Night, Lunch, and Break service

Feature Manual References

20.1.69 Unified Messaging—PIN Call Routing

Unified Messaging—Play System Prompt After Personal Greeting

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox—◆ Play System Prompt after Personal Greeting

Feature Manual References

20.1.70 Unified Messaging—Play System Prompt After Personal Greeting

Unified Messaging—Port Service

- Section 22 UM Configuration—[3] UM Extension / Trunk Service

Feature Manual References

20.1.71 Unified Messaging—Port Service

Unified Messaging—Remote Call Forwarding Set

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service—◆ Remote Call Telephone Number 1, 2

Feature Manual References

20.1.75 Unified Messaging—Remote Call Forwarding Set

Unified Messaging—Subscriber Tutorial

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General—◆ Tutorial

Feature Manual References

20.1.80 Unified Messaging—Subscriber Tutorial

Unified Messaging—System Backup/Restore

- 6.8 Tool—UM Data Backup
- 6.9 Tool—UM Data Restore
- 6.10 Tool—UM Backup History

Feature Manual References

20.1.81 Unified Messaging—System Backup/Restore

Unified Messaging—System Prompts

- 7.9 Utility—UM – System Prompts Customization

- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—General—◆ Prompt Mode
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Prompt Setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.82 Unified Messaging—System Prompts

Unified Messaging—System Reports

- 7.5.3 Utility—Report—UM View Reports

Feature Manual References

20.1.83 Unified Messaging—System Reports

Unified Messaging—System Security

- 26.1 UM Configuration—[7] System Security

Feature Manual References

20.1.84 Unified Messaging—System Security

Unified Messaging—Toll Saver

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Remote Call/Automatic Login/Direct Service
 - ◆ Auto Login Extension
 - ◆ Auto Login Extension Password Entry Requirement
 - ◆ Auto Login Caller ID 1, 2
 - ◆ Auto Login Caller ID Password Entry Requirement
 - ◆ Auto Login DDI/DID
 - ◆ Auto Login TRG No.
 - ◆ Auto Login DDI/DID, TRG No. Password Entry Requirement
 - ◆ Auto Login Toll Saver
- 23.2 UM Configuration—[4-2] Service Settings—Parameters—Toll Saver
 - ◆ Delayed Answer Time for New Message (5-60 s)
 - ◆ Delayed Answer Time for No New Message (5-60 s)

Feature Manual References

20.1.86 Unified Messaging—Toll Saver

Unified Messaging—Transfer Recall to a Mailbox

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Recall—Transfer Recall
- 11.7.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings—◆ Transfer Recall to Mailbox

Feature Manual References

20.1.87 Unified Messaging—Transfer Recall to a Mailbox

Unified Messaging—Trunk Service (Universal Port)

- 22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group

Feature Manual References

20.1.89 Unified Messaging—Trunk Service (Universal Port)

Unified Messaging—Two-way Record/Two-way Transfer

- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—◆ Two-way Recording
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Two-way Record)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Two-way Transfer)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Voice Mail Transfer)
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—◆ Two-way Recording
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Two-way Record)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Two-way Transfer)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Voice Mail Transfer)
- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox—◆ Two-way Recorded Message Save Mode

Feature Manual References

20.1.90 Unified Messaging—Two-way Record/Two-way Transfer

Unified Messaging—Urgent Message

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Notification Parameters
 - ◆ Telephone Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Only Urgent Messages
 - ◆ E-mail/Text Message Device—Device No. 1, 2, 3—Only Urgent Messages
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—External MSG Delivery/Auto FWD/Personal Custom Serv—◆ Auto Forwarding Message Type Urgent
- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting—Announce Number of Messages
 - ◆ Subscriber Service - New Urgent Messages
 - ◆ Receiving Message Service - New Urgent Messages
- 21.1 UM Configuration—[2] Class of Service—Mailbox—◆ First Playback Urgent Message

Feature Manual References

20.1.91 Unified Messaging—Urgent Message

Unified Messaging—Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button

- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button—Key Setting—◆ Extension Number (for Voice Mail Transfer)
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button—Key Setting—◆ Extension Number (for Voice Mail Transfer)

Feature Manual References

20.1.94 Unified Messaging—Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button

Unified Messaging—Voice Mail Service

- 22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group

Feature Manual References

20.1.93 Unified Messaging—Voice Mail Service

Unified Messaging—Web Programming

- 20.1.2 UM Configuration—[1-2] Mailbox Settings—Full Setting

- 22.1 UM Configuration—[3-1] UM Extension / Trunk Service—Service Group—◆ Day, Night, Lunch, and Break Mode - Incoming Call Service Prompt
- 24.4 UM Configuration—[5-4] System Parameters—Parameters—Prompt Setting

Feature Manual References

20.1.95 Unified Messaging—Web Programming

Unified Messaging—UM Ports and the UM Group

- 11.7.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings
- 11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES—UM Ports and the UM Group

Unified Messaging Integration

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Dial / IRNA / Recall / Tone—◆ Recall—Transfer Recall
- 11.7.1 PBX Configuration—[3-7-1] Group—UM Group—System Settings
- 11.7.2 PBX Configuration—[3-7-2] Group—UM Group—Unit Settings
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 4
 - ◆ LCS Recording Mode
 - ◆ LCS Answer Mode
- 12.1.4 PBX Configuration—[4-1-4] Extension—Wired Extension—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Two-way Record)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Two-way Transfer)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Voice Mail Transfer)
 - ◆ Ext No. of Mailbox (for Two-way Transfer)
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Option 4—◆ LCS Recording Mode
- 12.2.3 PBX Configuration—[4-2-3] Extension—Portable Station—Flexible Button
 - ◆ Type
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Two-way Record)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Two-way Transfer)
 - ◆ Extension Number (for Voice Mail Transfer)
 - ◆ Ext No. of Mailbox (for Two-way Transfer)
- 13.1 PBX Configuration—[5-1] Optional Device—Doorphone—◆ Service Group Number
- 18.2 PBX Configuration—[10-2] CO & Incoming Call—DIL Table & Port Settings—DIL
 - ◆ Tenant Number
 - ◆ UM Service Group No.
- 18.3 PBX Configuration—[10-3] CO & Incoming Call—DDI / DID Table
 - ◆ Tenant Number
 - ◆ UM Service Group No.

Feature Manual References

20.1.2 UNIFIED MESSAGING FEATURES

Upgrading the Software

- 5.1 System Control—Program Update

Feature Manual References

20.1.97 Upgrading the Software

UPS (Uninterruptible Power Supply) Integration

- 4.1.1 Status—Equipment Status—UPS

Feature Manual References

20.1.96 UPS (Uninterruptible Power Supply) Integration

User Profiles

- Section 8 Users
- Section 12 PBX Configuration—[4] Extension
- Section 20 UM Configuration—[1] Mailbox Settings

Feature Manual References

20.1.98 User Profiles

Verification Code Entry

- 10.3 PBX Configuration—[2-3] System—Timers & Counters—Miscellaneous—◆ Extension PIN—Lock Counter
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ User Remote Operation / Walking COS / Verification Code
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings
 - Option 1—◆ ARS Itemized Code
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings
 - Option 1—◆ ARS Itemized Code
- 14.3 PBX Configuration—[6-3] Feature—Verification Code

Feature Manual References

21.1.1 Verification Code Entry

Virtual PS

- 9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—◆ Registration

Feature Manual References

21.1.2 Virtual PS

Walking COS

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ User Remote Operation / Walking COS / Verification Code
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Optional Device & Other Extensions—◆ Remote Operation by Other Extension
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension PIN
- 12.2.1 PBX Configuration—[4-2-1] Extension—Portable Station—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension PIN

Feature Manual References

22.1.1 Walking COS

Walking Extension

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Walking Extension
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Main—◆ Extension PIN

Feature Manual References

22.1.2 Walking Extension

Walking Extension, Enhanced

- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Walking Extension

Feature Manual References

22.1.3 Walking Extension, Enhanced

Walking Extension-Home position control

- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 9—◆ Walking Extension Option—Home position control

Feature Manual References

22.1.4 Walking Extension-Home position control

Whisper OHCA

- 9.15 PBX Configuration—[1-1] Configuration—Slot—V-IPEXT32—Port Property—Option—◆ IP Codec Priority
- 10.6.3 PBX Configuration—[2-6-3] System—Numbering Plan—B/NA DND Call Feature
 - ◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override
 - ◆ BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA / DND Override-2
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Assistant—◆ OHCA / Whisper OHCA
- 10.9 PBX Configuration—[2-9] System—System Options—Option 5—◆ Whisper OHCA—for SLT

Feature Manual References

22.1.5 Whisper OHCA

Wireless XDP Parallel Mode

- 9.30 PBX Configuration—[1-2] Configuration—Portable Station—PS Registration and De-registration
- 10.6.1 PBX Configuration—[2-6-1] System—Numbering Plan—Main—Features—◆ Wireless XDP Parallel Mode Set / Cancel
- 10.7.1 PBX Configuration—[2-7-1] System—Class of Service—COS Settings—Optional Device & Other Extensions—◆ Accept Wireless XDP Parallel Mode Set by PS
- 12.1.1 PBX Configuration—[4-1-1] Extension—Wired Extension—Extension Settings—Option 1—◆ Wireless XDP / Shared Extension

Feature Manual References

22.1.6 Wireless XDP Parallel Mode

Panasonic Corporation of North America

Two Riverfront Plaza, Newark, NJ 07102-5490

<http://www.panasonic.com/bts>

Copyright:

This material is copyrighted by Panasonic System Networks Co., Ltd., and may be reproduced for internal use only. All other reproduction, in whole or in part, is prohibited without the written consent of Panasonic System Networks Co., Ltd.

© Panasonic System Networks Co., Ltd. 2013